

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY TECHNICAL MANUAL

---

TECHNICAL MANUAL

OPERATOR, ORGANIZATIONAL, DIRECT SUPPORT  
AND GENERAL SUPPORT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

PRINTING PRESS, OFFSET

WEB-FED, MOTOR DRIVEN,

208V, 60 HERTZ

HESS AND BARKER MODEL 3CX

FSN 3610-617-7566

This copy is a reprint which includes current pages from Change 1.

---

HEADQUARTERS, DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY

DECEMBER 1974

**WARNING**

**Exercise great care when handling or moving the press and associated equipment. They are extremely heavy units. Use all safety precautions and provide sufficient qualified personnel when performing installation work. Carelessness can result in serious injury or death.**

**Make sure that all safety guards are in place before operation to insure safety of operating personnel.**

**Do not attempt to lubricate the press when it is running.**

**To prevent damage to the press, always disengage the delivery throw off clutch before reversing the offset unit.**

**Read and follow all instructions, warning and safety notices on containers and packages which contain chemicals, paints, ink lubricants, etc.**

**When using inflammable solvent, provide adequate ventilation. Place ink and solvent soaked rags in sealed safety cans. Empty cans daily to prevent the probability of the occurrence of spontaneous combustion.**

**Cleaning solvent PD-680, is a potentially DANGEROUS CHEMICAL.**

**Do not use near open flame.**

CHANGE }  
NO. 1 }

HEADQUARTERS  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
WASHINGTON, DC, 10 February 1977

**Operator, Organizational, Direct Support  
and General Support Maintenance Manual**

**PRINTING PRESS, OFFSET  
WEB-FED, MOTOR DRIVEN  
208 V, 60 HERTZ  
HESS AND BARKER MODEL 3CX  
NSN 3610-00-617-7566**

TM 10-3610-215-14, 31 December 1974, is changed as follows:

Title is changed as shown above.

1. Remove old pages and insert new pages as indicated below. New or changed material is indicated by a vertical bar in the margin of the page.

<i>Remove pages</i>	<i>Insert pages</i>
i and ii	i and ii
1-1 and 1-2	1-1 and 1-2
B-1 through B-8	B-1 through B-4
C-1 and C-2	C-1
D-1	D-1 through D-8.1
None	E-1 through E-2

2. File this change sheet in front of the publication for reference purposes.

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:

**BERNARD W. ROGERS**  
*General, United States Army*  
*Chief of Staff*

**PAUL T. SMITH**  
*Major General, United States Army*  
*The Adjutant General*

Distribution:

To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-25A, Operator maintenance requirements for Platemaker and Copier.

**Operator, Organizational, Direct Support,  
 and General Support Maintenance Manual**

**PRINTING PRESS, OFFSET WEB-FED,  
 MOTOR DRIVEN, 208V,  
 60 HERTZ HESS AND BARKER MODEL 3CX  
 NSN 3160-00-617-7566**

		<i>Paragraph</i>	<i>Page</i>
CHAPTER	1. INTRODUCTION		
Section	I. General.....	1-1 - 1-6	1-1
	II. Description and data .....	1-7 - 1-8	1-1
CHAPTER	2. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS		
Section	I. Operating procedures .....	2-1 - 2-4	2-1
	II. Operating under unusual conditions .....		2-21
CHAPTER	3. OPERATORS MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		
Section	I. Lubrication instructions .....	3-1, 3-2	3-1
	II. Operator's preventive maintenance checks and services (PMCS).....	3-3, 3-4	3-1
	III. Operator's troubleshooting .....	3-5, 3-6	3-3
	IV. Operator's maintenance procedures.....	3-7 - 3-44	3-4
CHAPTER	4. ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		
Section	I. Service upon receipt of materiel .....	4-1 - 4-4	4-1
	II. Movement to a new worksite.....	4-5, 4-6	4-6
	III. Repair parts, special tools and equipment.....	4-7 - 4-9	4-7
	IV. Organizational maintenance preventive checks and services.....	4-10, 4-11	4-7
	V. Organizational maintenance troubleshooting.....	4-12, 4-13	4-8
	VI. Radio interference suppression .....	4-14, 4-15	4-9
	VII. Guard assemblies .....	4-16 - 4-22	4-9
	VIII. Maintenance of oil line assemblies.....	4-23 - 4-26	3-17
	IX. Feeder assembly .....	4-27 - 4-33	4-35
	X. Maintenance of offset unit assy.....	4-34 - 4-62	4-47
	XI. Maintenance of water bottle and bracket assembly .....	4-63, 4-64	4-91
	XII. Maintenance of delivery unit .....	4-65 - 4-79	4-93
	XIII. Maintenance of compensator rollers and levers .....		4-115
	XIV. Maintenance of turn bars .....	4-80 - 4-82	4-117
	XV. Maintenance of air pump and blower motor.....	4-83 - 4-89	4-119
	XVI. Maintenance of automatic lubricator .....	4-90, 4-91	4-125
	XVII. Maintenance static eliminator.....		4-128
	XVIII. Maintenance of press frame structure .....	4-92, 4-93	4-129
	XIX. Maintenance of electrical components .....	4-94 - 4-101	4-132
	XX. Maintenance of Press Package Assy .....	4-102 - 4-114	4-139
	XXI. Maintenance of cabinet assembly .....	4-115, 4-116	4-143
	XXII. Maintenance of bending machine.....	4-117	4-155
CHAPTER	5. DIRECT SUPPORT AND GENERAL SUPPORT MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS		
Section	I. Repair parts, special tools and equipment.....	5-1 - 5-3	5-1
	II. Direct support and general support maintenance troubleshooting.....	5-4 - 5-5	5-1
	III. General maintenance.....	5-6 - 5-9	5-2
	IV. Removal and installation of major components and assemblies.....	5-10 - 5-13	5-4

CHAPTER 6.	REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS		
Section	I. Feeder assembly .....	6-1 - 6-3	6-1
	II. Offset unit.....	6-4 - 6-11	6-8
	III. Delivery Unit.....	6-12 - 6-19	6-9
	IV. Compensator rollers and levers and turn bars .....	6-20, 6-21	6-10
	V. Air pump and blower motor .....	6-22, 6-23	6-10
	VI. Static eliminator.....	6-24, 6-25	6-14
	VII. Electrical components.....	6-26 - 6-32	6-15
APPENDIX	A. REFERENCES .....		A-1
	B. COMPONENTS OF END ITEM LIST .....		B-1
	C. ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST (NOT APPLICABLE).....		C-1
	D. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART .....		D-1
	E. EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIAL LIST.....		E-1
INDEX	.....		I-1

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Figure No.	Title	Page
1-1	Lithographic offset, web-fed press, front view .....	1-2
1-2	Lithographic offset, web-fed press, rear view .....	1-3
1-3	Motor-generator unit .....	1-4
1-4	Plate bending jig .....	1-4
1-5	Blanket riveting device .....	1-5
1-6	Press and associated equipment (Sheet 1 of 2) .....	1-6
1-6	Press and associated equipment (Sheet 2 of 2) .....	1-7
1-7	Table with ink mixing slab .....	1-8
1-8	Feed roll stand, brake mechanism and feeder .....	1-9
1-9	Offset printing press, rear end .....	1-10
1-10	Offset printing press, front end .....	1-11
1-11	Arrangement of rollers and cylinders offset unit .....	1-13
1-12	Delivery unit, rear end .....	1-15
1-13	Delivery unit, front end .....	1-16
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 1 of 8) .....	1-18
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 2 of 8) .....	1-19
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 3 of 8) .....	1-20
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 4 of 8) .....	1-21
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 5 of 8) .....	1-22
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 6 of 8) .....	1-23
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 7 of 8) .....	1-23
1-14	Wiring diagram (Sheet 8 of 8) .....	1-24
2-1	Controls and instruments offset unit .....	2-4
2-2	Controls and instruments delivery unit .....	2-5
2-3	Placing the plate on bending jig .....	2-6
2-4	Tightening jig hand knob .....	2-7
2-5	Bending the plates .....	2-7
2-6	Inserting leading edge of plate .....	2-8
2-7	Inserting tail edge of plate .....	2-9
2-8	Tightening the plate with box and pin wrench .....	2-9
2-9	Paper web installation .....	2-10
2-10	Adjusting brake mechanism .....	2-11
2-11	Method of threading the web .....	2-12
2-12	Riveting the blanket .....	2-14
2-13	Inserting front blanket bar .....	2-15
2-14	Inserting tail blanket bar .....	2-15
2-15	Tightening the blanket .....	2-15
2-16	Web lead overturning bars .....	2-16
2-17	Operation of the press .....	2-20
3-1	Brakeshoe lining service .....	3-5
3-2	Counterweight .....	3-6
3-3	Paper break mechanism assembly .....	3-7
3-4	Ink fountain blade and adjusting blade, mounted .....	3-8
3-5	Pawl and ratchet .....	3-9
3-6	Water dampening system, rear view .....	3-10
3-7	Stationary and rotary knives .....	3-12
3-8	Oil separator .....	3-14
3-9	Static eliminator bar, exploded view .....	3-15
4-1	Press base plan .....	4-2
4-2	Press with press package .....	4-3
4-3	Press package plan .....	4-4
4-4	Ramp plates installed .....	4-5
4-5	Rear side guard assembly, exploded view .....	4-10
4-6	Offset unit rear guard assembly, exploded view .....	4-12
4-7	Delivery unit rear guard assembly, exploded view .....	4-14
4-8	Operator side guard, exploded view .....	4-16
4-9	Sectional identification .....	4-18
4-10	Operator side and feeder unit oil line assembly (Sheet 1 of 2) .....	4-19
4-10	Operator side and feeder unit oil line assembly (Sheet 2 of 2) .....	4-20
4-11	Offset unit oil line assembly (Sheet 1 of 5) .....	4-22
4-11	Offset unit oil line assembly (Sheet 2 of 5) .....	4-24
4-11	Offset unit oil line assembly (Sheet 3 of 5) .....	4-26
4-11	Offset unit oil line assembly (Sheet 4 of 5) .....	4-28

Figure No.	Title	Page
4-11	Offset unit oil line assembly (Sheet 5 of 5).....	4-30
4-12	Delivery unit oil line assembly (Sheet 1 of 2).....	4-32
4-12	Delivery unit oil line assembly (Sheet 2 of 2).....	4-34
4-13	Feeder assembly (Sheet 1 of 5).....	4-36
4-13	Feeder assembly (Sheet 2 of 5).....	4-38
4-13	Feeder assembly (Sheet 3 of 5).....	4-40
4-13	Feeder assembly (Sheet 4 of 5).....	4-42
4-13	Feeder assembly (Sheet 5 of 5).....	4-44
4-14	Speed control.....	4-46
4-15	Chain tension adjustment check (Sheet 1 of 2).....	4-46
4-15	Chain tension adjustment check (Sheet 2 of 2).....	4-46
4-16	Adjusting chain tension.....	4-47
4-17	Ink wash-up device assembly.....	4-48
4-18	Paper break mechanism and cylinder guard assembly.....	4-50
4-19	Throw-off assembly (Sheet 1 of 2).....	4-52
4-19	Throw-off assembly (Sheet 2 of 2).....	4-54
4-20	Outer linkage assembly (Sheet 1 of 2).....	4-56
4-20	Outer linkage assembly (Sheet 2 of 2).....	4-57
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 1 of 8).....	4-59
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 2 of 8).....	4-60
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 3 of 8).....	4-61
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 4 of 8).....	4-62
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 5 of 8).....	4-63
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 6 of 8).....	4-64
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 7 of 8).....	4-66
4-21	Ink motion assembly (Sheet 8 of 8).....	4-68
4-22	Blade ink fountain.....	4-70
4-23	Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 1 of 5).....	4-72
4-23	Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 2 of 5).....	4-73
4-23	Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 3 of 5).....	4-74
4-23	Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 4 of 5).....	4-75
4-23	Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 5 of 5).....	4-76
4-24	Plate cylinder adjustment.....	4-79
4-25	Motor adjustment.....	4-80
4-26	Water stop assembly.....	4-81
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 1 of 6).....	4-83
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 2 of 6).....	4-84
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 3 of 6).....	4-85
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 4 of 6).....	4-86
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 5 of 6).....	4-88
4-27	Water motion assembly (Sheet 6 of 6).....	4-90
4-28	Water level assembly.....	4-92
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 1 of 7).....	4-94
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 2 of 7).....	4-94
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 3 of 7).....	4-96
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 4 of 7).....	4-97
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 5 of 7).....	4-98
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 6 of 7).....	4-100
4-29	Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 7 of 7).....	4-102
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 1 of 7).....	4-105
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 2 of 7).....	4-106
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 3 of 7).....	4-107
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 4 of 7).....	4-108
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 5 of 7).....	4-110
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 6 of 7).....	4-111
4-30	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 7 of 7).....	4-112
4-31	Replacement of delivery unit belts.....	4-113
4-32	Delivery board assembly.....	4-114
4-33	Compensator rollers and levers.....	4-116
4-34	Turn bars assembly.....	4-118
4-35	Air pump and blower motor.....	4-120
4-36	Air pump and blower motor assembly.....	4-122
4-37	Oil separator.....	4-124
4-38	Automatic lubricator.....	4-126

Figure No.	Title	Page
4-39	Oil reservoir and internal view of lubricator unit.....	4-127
4-40	Power unit, static eliminator .....	4-129
4-41	Offset substructure assembly .....	4-131
4-42	Motor-generator cabinet exploded view.....	4-133
4-43	B-panel assembly, exploded view .....	4-134
4-44	Motor-generator (Sheet 1 of 2).....	4-135
4-44	Motor-generator (Sheet 2 of 2).....	4-136
4-45	Pushbutton station .....	4-137
4-46	Main operator's station .....	4-138
4-47	Press package assembly, Type III (Sheet 1 of 2) .....	4-140
4-47	Press package assembly, Type III (Sheet 2 of 2) .....	4-142
4-48	Cabinet assembly A .....	4-144
4-49	Cabinet assembly B .....	4-146
4-50	Cabinet assembly C .....	4-148
4-51	Cabinet assembly D .....	4-150
4-52	Cabinet assembly E .....	4-152
4-53	Cabinet assembly F.....	4-154
4-54	Bending machine, exploded view .....	4-156
6-1	Internal view of P.I.V. unit.....	6-3
6-2	P.I.V. unit, exploded view (Sheet 1 of 2) .....	6-4
6-2	P.I.V. unit, exploded view (Sheet 2 of 2) .....	6-5
6-3	Shoe mechanism springs installed .....	6-6
6-4	Adjustable limit nuts .....	6-6
6-5	Limit lock plate .....	6-7
6-6	Adjustment screw and control pivots.....	6-7
6-7	Alignment check of wheel flanges.....	6-8
6-8	Control screw lock adjustment.....	6-8
6-9	Airpump, exploded view.....	6-11
6-10	New wing installation air pump .....	6-12
6-11	Refitting old wings.....	6-12
6-12	Blower motor, exploded view .....	6-13
6-13	Power unit static eliminator .....	6-14
6-14	D. C. Drive motor, exploded view.....	6-16
6-15	Magnetic control.....	6-18
6-16	Starter (part no.64407-12W).....	6-20
6-17	Starter (part no.76620-21RB) .....	6-21
6-18	Contactors .....	6-23
6-19	Dynamic braking assembly.....	6-25
6-20	Relay (part no. 76621-4RY).....	6-27
6-21	Relay (part no. 69331-1R).....	6-29
6-22	VSX exciter panel (Sheet 1 of 2).....	6-31
6-22	VSX exciter panel (Sheet 2 of 2).....	6-32
6-23	Motor-generator power unit, exploded view .....	6-34



## CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

### Section I. GENERAL

#### 1-1. Scope

This manual is for your use in operating and maintaining the Model 3-CX Lithographic Offset Press with press package.

#### 1-2. Maintenance Forms and Records

Maintenance forms and records that you are required to use are explained in TM 38)750.

#### 1-3. Reporting of Errors

You can help to improve this manual by calling attention to errors and by recommending improvements. Your letter, DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms), and/or DA Form 20282 (Recommended Changes to Equipment Technical Manuals), may be used. Copies of DA Form 2028-2 are attached in the back of the manual for your use. Please mail your recommended changes direct to Commander, US Army Troop Support Command, ATTN: DRSTSMPP, 4300 Goodfellow Blvd., St. Louis, MO 63120. A reply will be furnished direct to you.

#### 1-4. Equipment Serviceability Criteria (ESC)

This equipment is not covered by an ESC.

#### 1-5. Destruction of Army Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use

a. *General.* The model 3-CX printing press can be rendered inoperable by using mechanical destruction, and by misusing the equipment.

b. *Mechanical Destruction.* Using a pick, sledge or any other heavy implement, damage all vital elements such as controls, switches and valves, electric motors, and any other major assemblies and components.

#### NOTE

**Placing metal obstructions in the rollers of the printing press and running the equipment at maximum speed is a good example of mechanical destruction and misuse of equipment.**

#### 1-6. Administrative Storage

For administrative storage instructions, refer to TM 740-90-1.

### Section II. DESCRIPTION AND DATA

#### 1-7. Description

a. *General.* The Model e-CX press is a mobile, motor driven, webbed, three color press which produces leaflets, news sheets, small posters and other printed matter, by the offset lithographic process. The principal functional components of the press consists of a feed roll stand, three offset units and a delivery unit. The press will operate at speeds up to 30,000 impressions per hour (maximum) and is capable of producing at least 160,000 cut 10 1/2 by 16 in. (26.67 x 40.64 cm) sheets, per eight hour shift. Overall equipment is shown in two views and is depicted in figures 1-1 and 1-2. The Model 3-CX press package contains the following associated equipment.

(1) *Motor generator unit.* The motor-generator unit (fig. 1-3) supplies the power for operation of the press through three cables.

(2) *Plate bending jig.* The plate bending jig (fig. 1-4) is used to bend the ends of a plate to a specific angle so that the plate can be properly mounted on the plate cylinder.

(3) *Riveting device.* The riveting device (fig. 1-5) is used for riveting blankets to blanket bars with eyelets.

(4) *Ramp plates.* The ramp plates (2 and 4, fig. 1-6) are made of plywood with skid-proof faced steel plates. Each plate is 88 (223.52 cm) inches long by 21 inches wide (223.52 x 53.24 cm). They are used when unpacking the storage cabinets and motor-generator unit.

(5) *Platform extension plates.* The platform extension plates (1 and 3, fig. 1-6) are made of plywood with skid-proof faced steel plates and equipped with six legs. Each plate is 88 inches long by 21 inches wide (223.52 x 53.34 cm). The plates are used to extend the width of the platform base (13, fig. 1-6).

(6) *Platform base ramp* The platform base ramp (25, fig. 1-6) is made of steel and is 48 inches (121.92 cm) wide. It is used to extend one end of the platform base.

(7) *Tables.* The four tables (5 and 7, fig. 1-6) are made of steel with a zinc-faced top, and folding legs. Each table is 72 inches (182.88 cm) long and 22 inches (55.88 cm) wide.

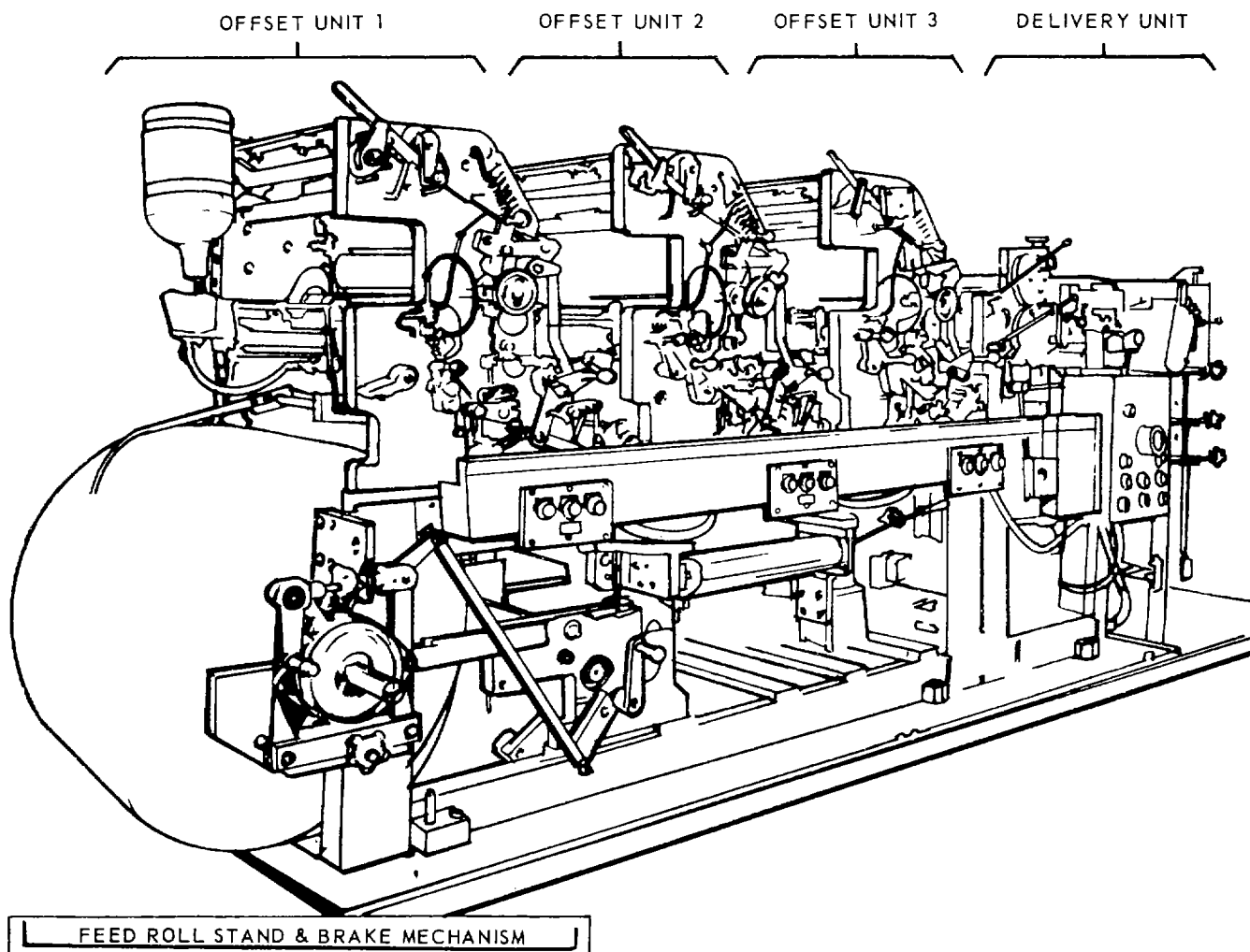
(8) *Storage cabinets.* The storage cabinets (22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 30, fig. 1-6) are made of steel and painted two-tone green. Each cabinet is 62 1/4 inches (158.115

cm) long by 72 inches (182.88 cm) high by 18 1/2 inches (46.99 cm) deep, and is provided with two eyebolts (31, fig. 1-6) on top for lifting purposes when installing the equipment.

(9) *Ink mixing slabs.* The three ink mixing slabs (27, fig. 1-6) are made of stainless steel. Each slab is 18

inches (45.72 cm) long by 18 inches (45.72 cm) wide, when in use the slabs are mounted on a table (fig. 1-7).

b. The maintenance paragraphs of this manual contain detailed descriptions of the Model 3-CX press components.



TS 004301

Figure 1-1. Lithographic offset, web-fed press, front view.

Change 1 1-2

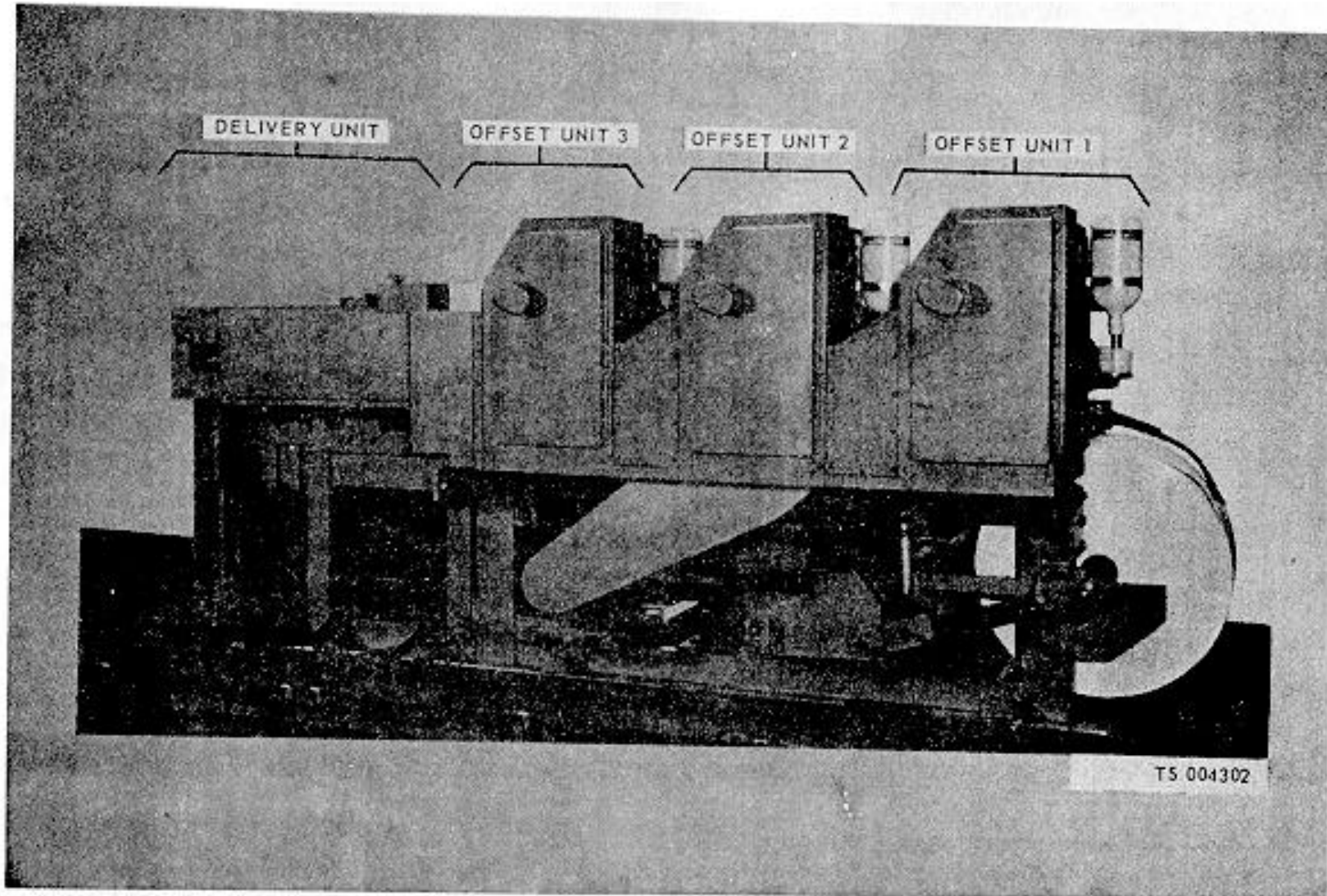
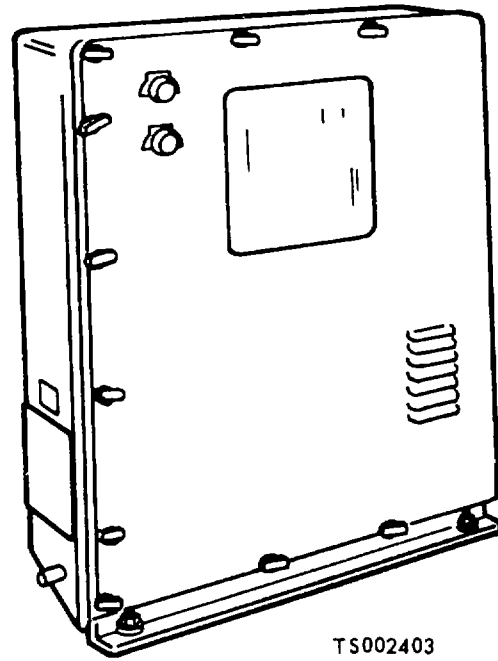
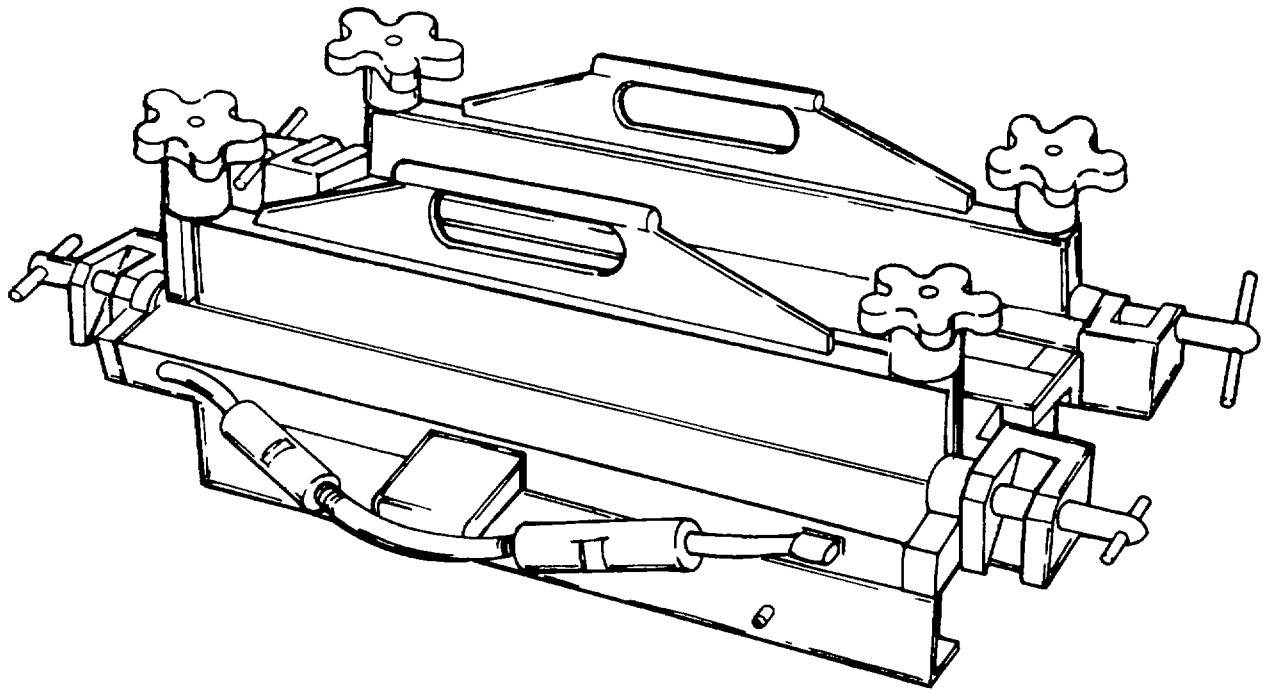


Figure 1-2. Lithographic offset, web-fed press, rear view.



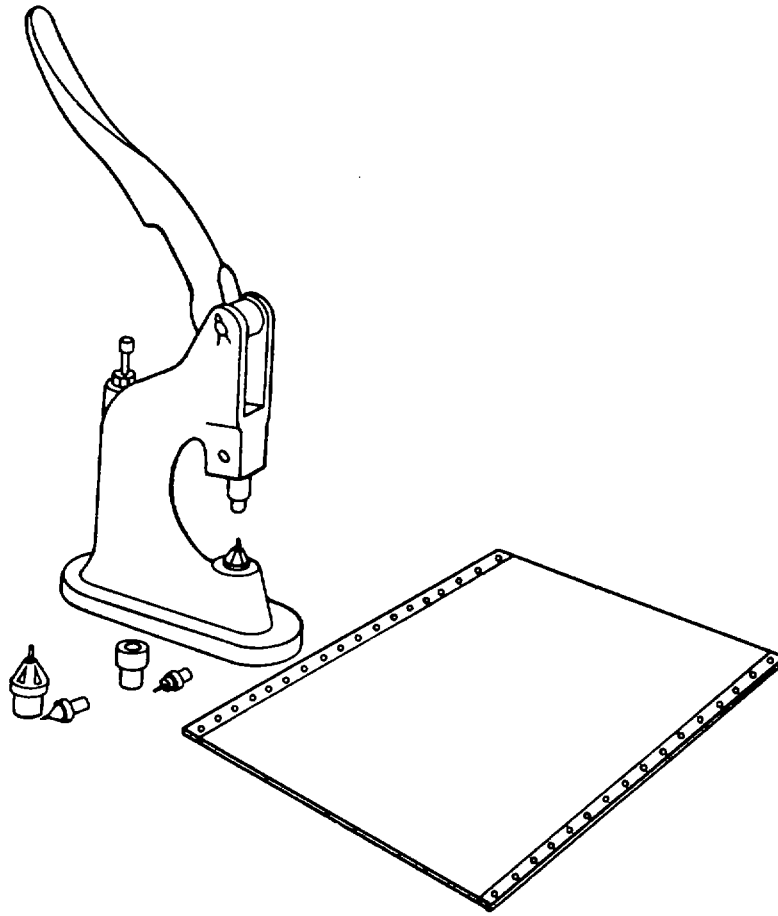
TS002403

Figure 1-3. Motor-generator unit.



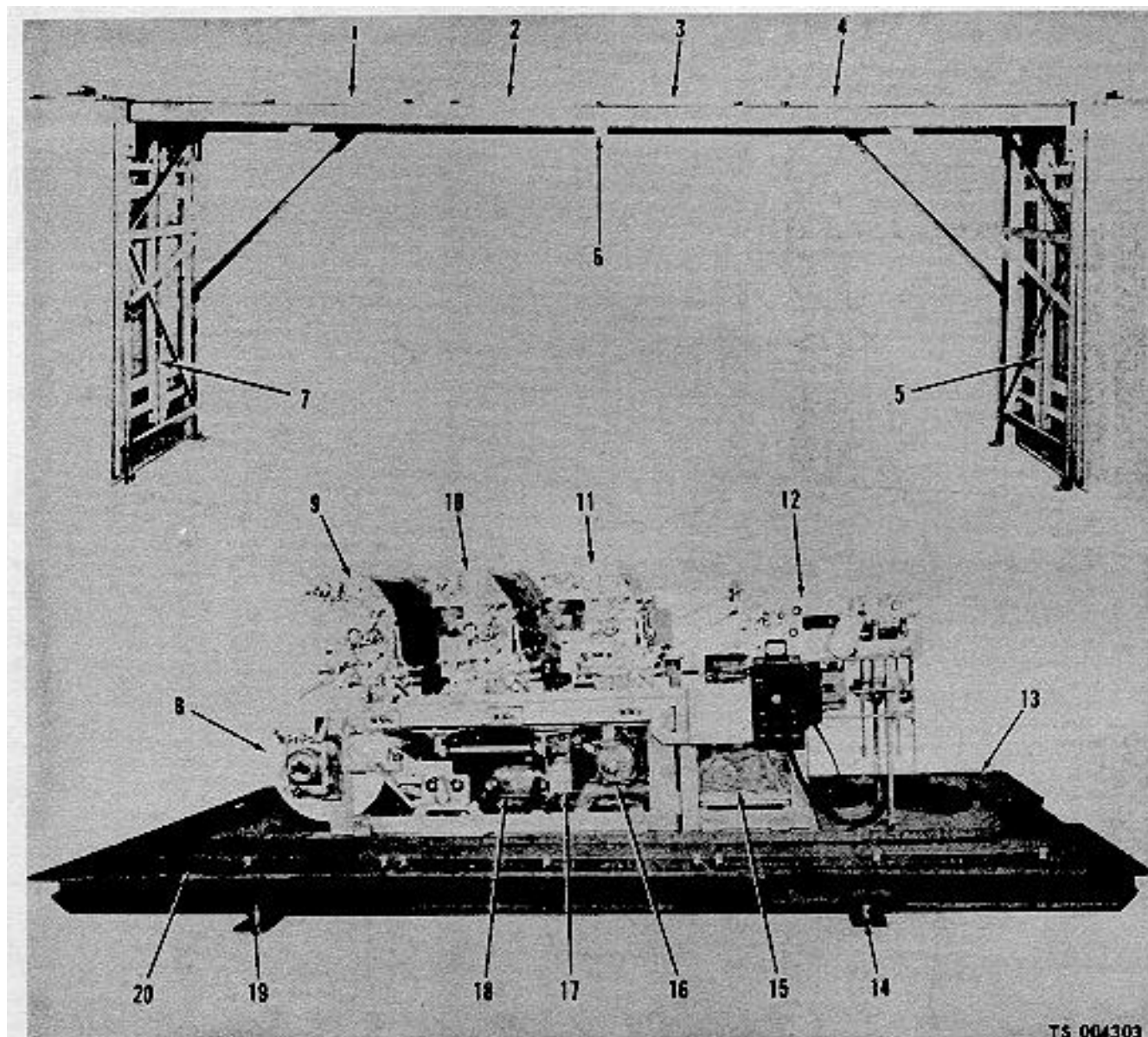
TS 002404

Figure 1-4. Plate bending jig.



TS 002405

Figure 1-5. Blanket riveting device.



TS 004303

- |   |                              |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. Platform Extension Plate (with legs)       | 17. Oil Reservoir            |
| 2. Ramp Plate (for Removing Storage Cabinets) | 18. P.I.V. Control Unit      |
| 3. Platform Extension Plate (with legs)       | 19. Leveling Jack            |
| 4. Ramp Plate (for removing storage cabinets) | 20. Brackets                 |
| 5. Tables (two)                               | 21. Motor-Generator Unit     |
| 6. Shipping Frame (knock-down type)           | 22. Storage Cabinet A        |
| 7. Tables (two)                               | 23. Storage Cabinet B        |
| 8. Feed-Roll Stand and Brake Mechanism        | 24. Storage Cabinet C        |
| 9. Offset Unit No. 1                          | 25. Platform Base Ramp       |
| 10. Offset Unit No. 2                         | 26. Storage Cabinet F        |
| 11. Offset Unit No. 3                         | 27. Ink Mixing Slabs (three) |
| 12. Delivery Unit                             | 28. Storage Cabinet E        |
| 13. Platform Base                             | 29. Tool Board               |
| 14. Leveling Jack                             | 30. Storage Cabinet D        |
| 15. Blower and Motor Unit                     | 31. Lifting Eyebolts         |
| 16. Main Drive Motor                          |                              |

Figure 1-6. Press and associated equipment (sheet 1 of 2).

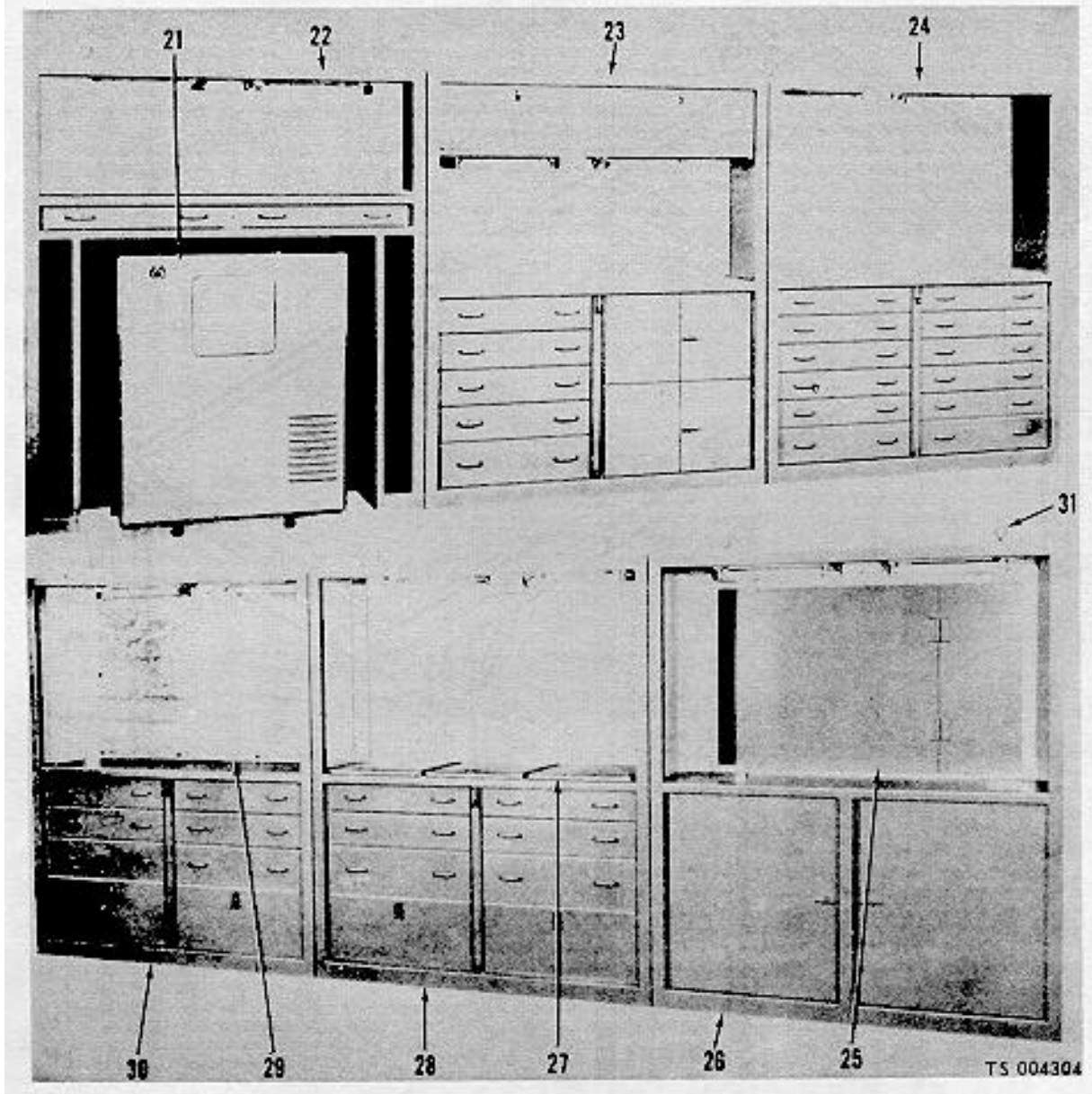
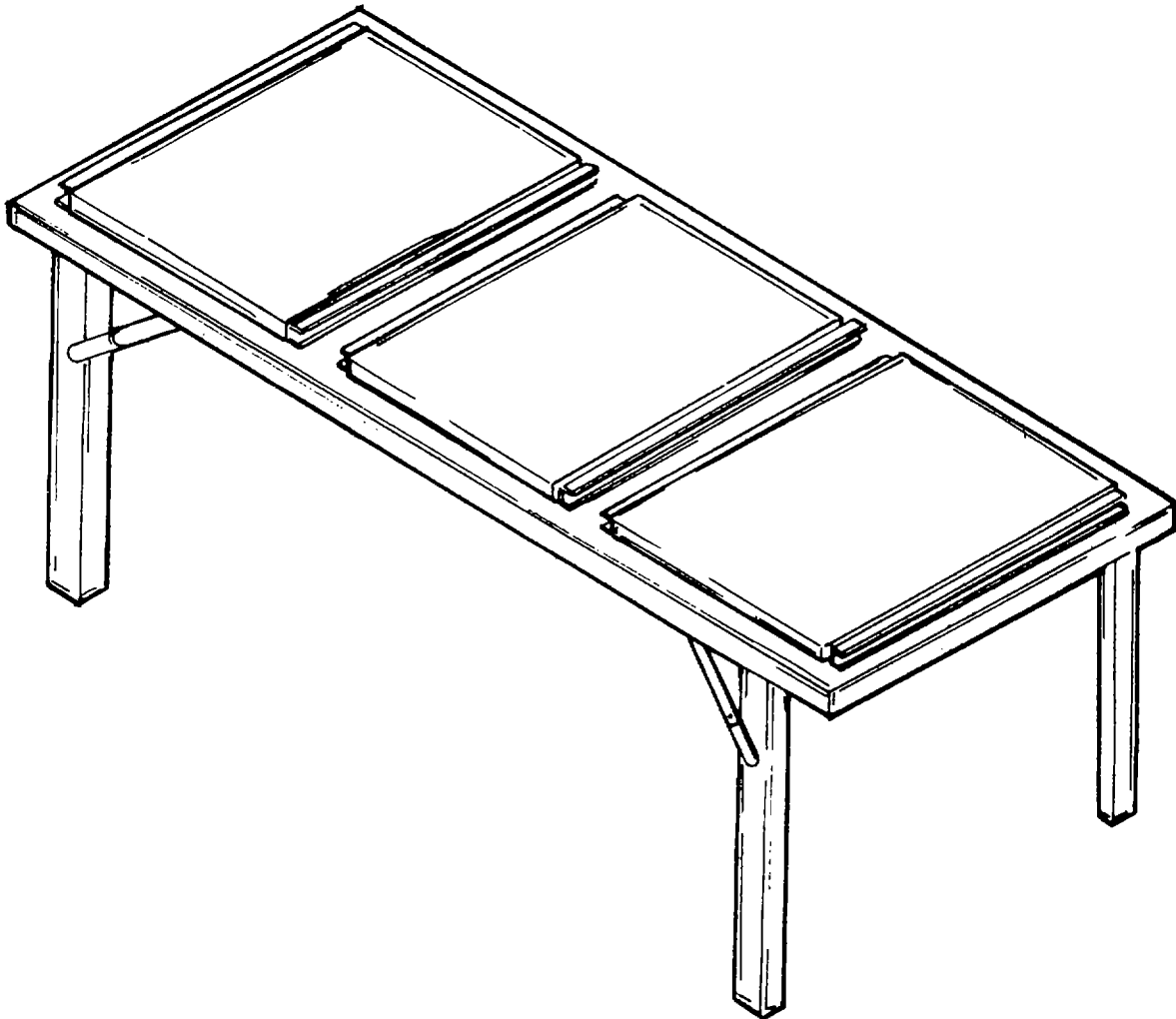


Figure 1-6. Press and associated equipment (sheet 2 of 2).



TS 004305

**Figure 1-7. Table with ink mixing slab.**

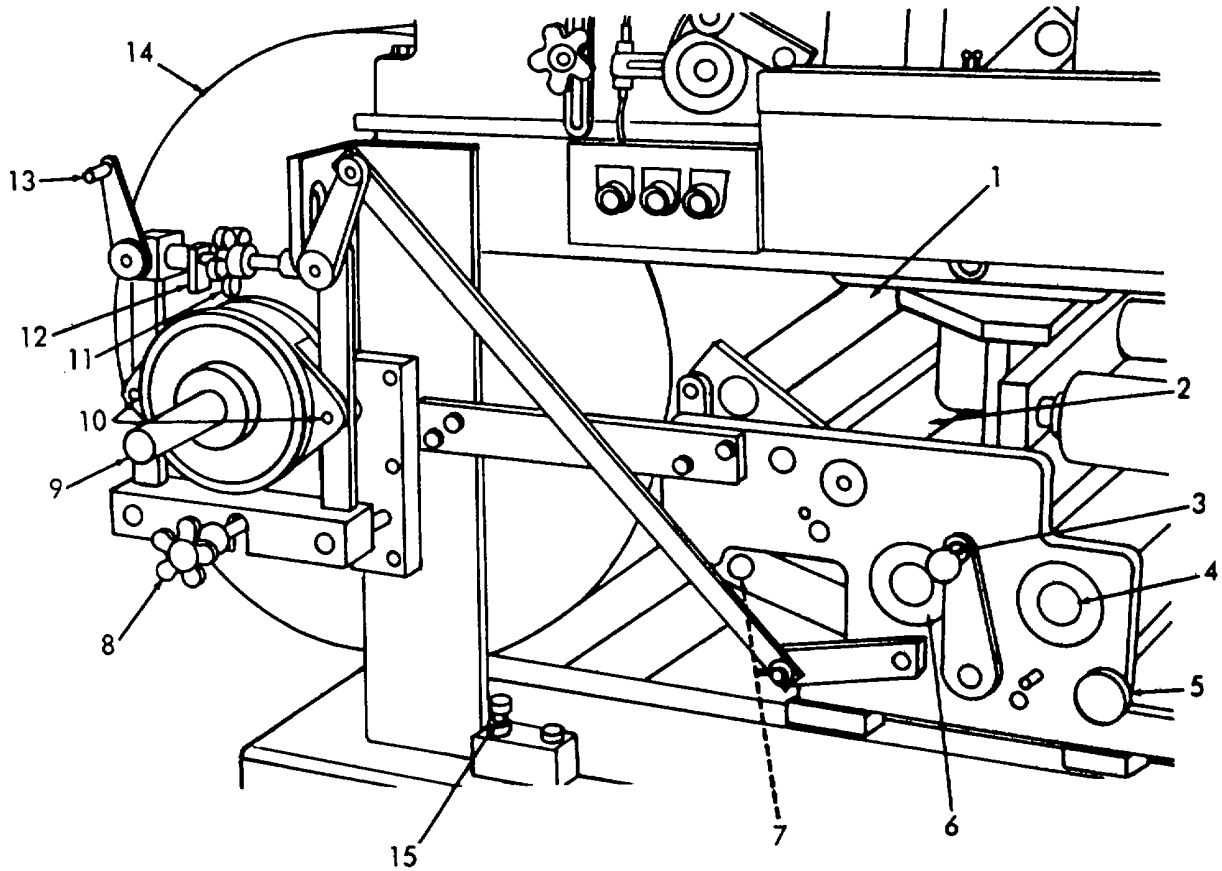
c. *Feed Roll Stand and Brake Mechanism.* (fig. 1-8). The function of the feed roll stand is to unwind the web from a roll of paper and feed the web to the first offset printing unit at a regulated speed. The paper roll (14, fig. 1-8) has a maximum diameter of 32 in. (81.28 cm) and maximum width of 16 in (40.64 cm). The paper rolls used have a cardboard core with an inside diameter of 3 inches (7.62 cm) Expanding chucks are provided on the paper roll shaft for mounting rolls of paper. The feed roll stand automatically controls the

tension on the web from the maximum diameter of the paper roll to its minimum diameter. It consists of two support brackets, four roll shaft support bearings, two feed rollers (4, 6) with rider roller handle (3), two tension rollers (1, 2), a dancing roller (7) and a dancing roller counterweight with shock absorber. A control knob (5) connected to a variable speed drive unit (PIV) permits synchronizing the speed of the web feed rollers with the speed of the offset printing units ensuring register of printing. The brake mechanism is



provided to maintain drag on the paper roll shaft to provide web tension and to brake the roll of paper to a stop without paper unwinding when the press is stopped. It consists essentially of two lateral members which

house the brake shoes (10), a top member with a brake tension adjusting knob (11), a bottom member with the paper roll lateral adjusting knob (8) and paper shaft with brake drum (9).



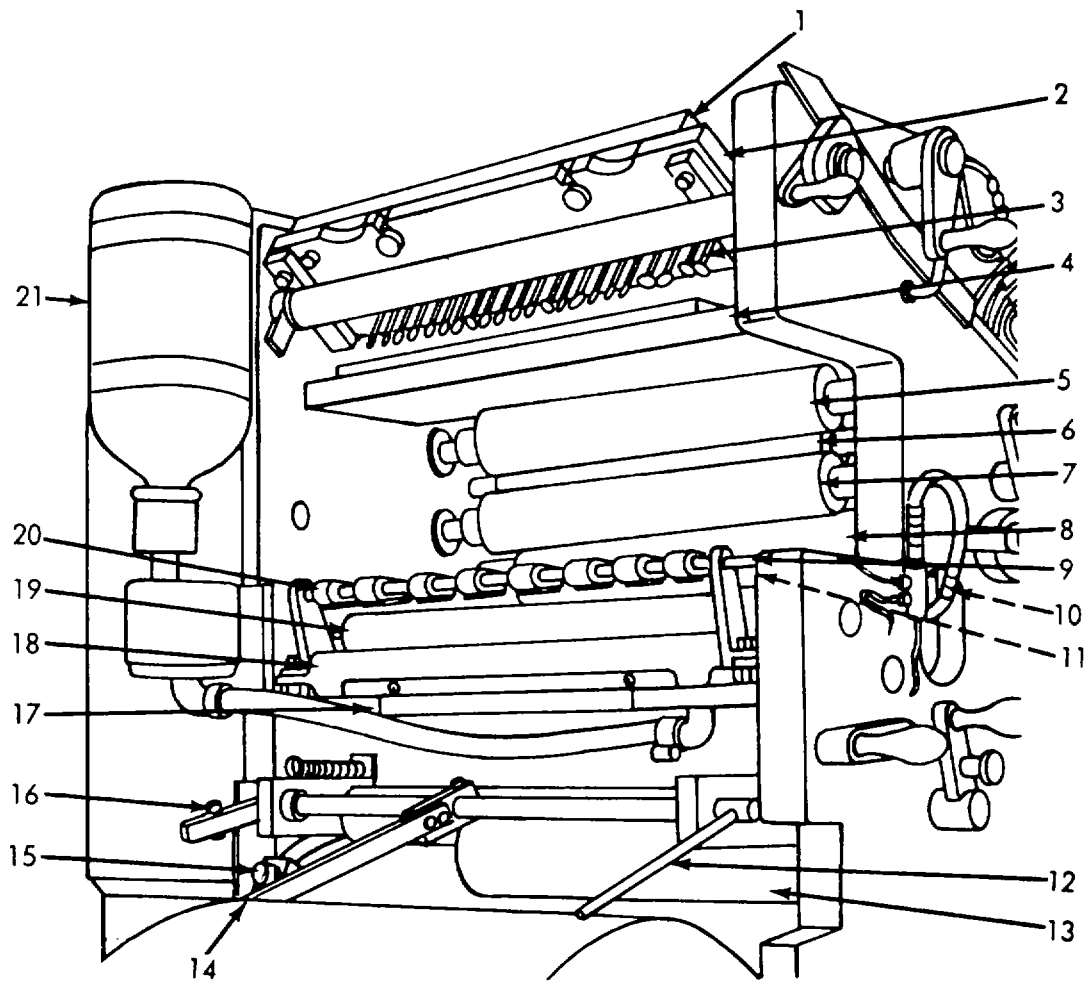
TS 002406

- |                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Feeder Tension Roller             | 9. Paper Roll Shaft with Brake Drum |
| 2. Tension Roller                    | 10. Brake Shoes (two)               |
| 3. ON-OFF Feeder Rider Roller Handle | 11. Brake Tension Adjusting Knob    |
| 4. Feeder Roller                     | 12. Brake Locking Nut               |
| 5. P.I.V. Control Knob               | 13. Brake Locking Handle            |
| 6. Feeder Roller                     | 14. Paper Roll                      |
| 7. Dancing Roller                    | 15. Leveling Screw                  |
| 8. Paper Roll Lateral Adjusting Knob |                                     |

Figure 1-8. Feed roll stand, brake mechanism and feeder.

d. *Offset Units.* (fig. 1-1, 1-9 and 1-10). Printing is accomplished by means of three offset units which are identical in design and interchangeable as a unit or as to parts. These units can print one color on one side of the web and two colors on the other side, or they can print three colors one side of the web; these choices are possible by throwing blanket cylinders off

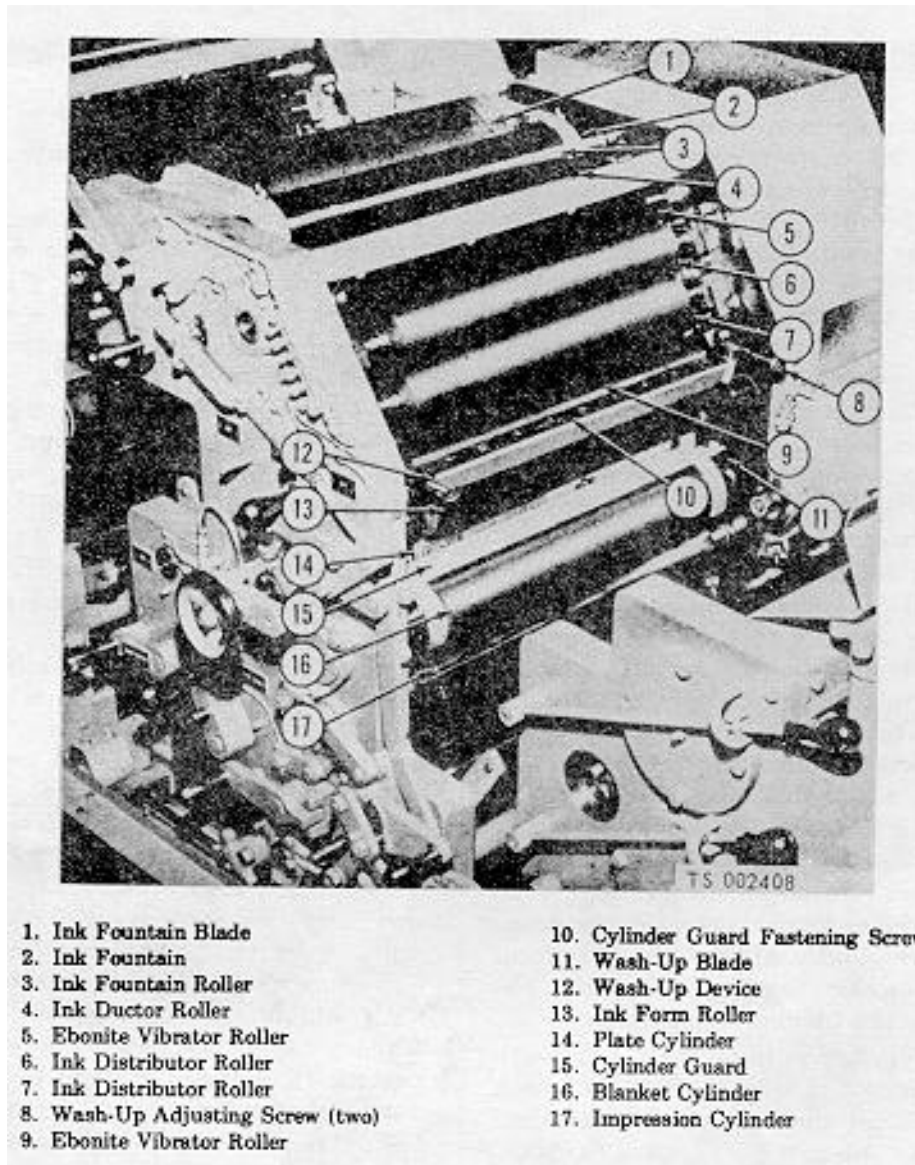
impression and using turn bars on press. The design of the press is such that it can be converted to a two-unit press by the removal of one offset unit and relocation of the delivery mechanism on the base of the unit. Each offset unit is designed for simple but efficient operation and incorporates the following features.



TS 002407

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Ink Fountain Blade               | 12. Paper Roll Limit Switch Handle           |
| 2. Ink Fountain                     | 13. Lead Roller                              |
| 3. Ink Fountain Screws (twenty two) | 14. Paper Roll Limit Switch Arm              |
| 4. Ink Drip Pan                     | 15. Paper Roll Limits Switch                 |
| 5. Ink Distributor Roller (two)     | 16. Paper Roll Limit Switch Adjustment Screw |
| 6. Ebonite Vibrator Roller          | 17. Water Drip Pan                           |
| 7. Ink Form Roller                  | 18. Water Fountain                           |
| 8. Plate Cylinder                   | 19. Water Fountain Roller                    |
| 9. Water Form Dampener Roller (two) | 20. Water Fountain Stops (eight)             |
| 10. Water Vibrator Roller           | 21. Water Solution Container and Holder      |
| 11. Water Ductor Roller             |  |

Figure 1-9. Offset printing unit, rear end.



**Figure 1-10. Offset printing unit, front end.**

(1) *Ink distribution system.* (figs. 1-9, 1-10, and 1-11). The ink distribution system has the function of delivering a thin film of ink fountain (2, fig. 1-9) to the image portions of the plate. The system consists of one ink fountain roller (3, fig. 1-10), one ductor roller (4, fig. 1-10), two ebonite vibrator rollers (6, 9, fig. 1-10), four distributor rollers (5, fig. 1-9, 6, 7, fig. 1-10), and two form rollers (7, fig. 1-9, 13, fig. 1-10). The arrangement of these rollers is shown in figure 11. The system functions in a manner whereby the ink fountain roller takes up ink and transfers it to the ductor roller. The ductor roller then transfers the ink to a distribution system consisting of two ebonite vibrator rollers and four ink distribution rollers. The ink is then delivered in a thin even film to the two ink form rollers which in turn transfer the ink to the printing plate mounted on the plate cylinder (14, fig. 1-10). Control of ink from the ink fountain is accomplished utilizing adjusting

screws (3, fig. 1-9), and ink fountain blade (1, fig. 1-10). An ink drip pan (4, fig. 1-9) is provided to catch ink spillage. A movable wash-up attachment (12, fig. 1-10) attached to the side frames facilitates cleaning of the ink distribution system. To facilitate the mounting of offset plates, adjusting form rollers, etc., the device can be moved out of the way.

(2) *Water distribution system* (figs. 1-9, 1-10, 1-11). The water distribution system has the function of feeding fountain solution from the water fountain to the printing plate just ahead of the ink of the ink form rollers. The system consists of a water fountain roller (19, fig. 1-9), a molleton covered water ductor roller (11), a chrome plated vibrator roller (10) and two molleton covered water form rollers (9). The arrangement of these rollers is shown in figure 1

11. Water is fed to this system from the water solution container and holder (21) which controls the water level in the water fountain (18). Water fountain stops (20) control water flow to the ductor roller. The water is then passed from the ductor roller to the water vibrator roller which in turn transfers the water to the two water form rollers. The water is then fed to the printing plate just ahead of the ink form rollers. A water drip pan (17) is provided to catch overflow or spillage. Three different speed ratio sprockets are included with all three offset units to increase or decrease the water fountain roller speed. This controls the amount of fountain solution being transferred to the ductor roller. Spare sprockets are mounted on inside of first offset guard.

(3) *Plate cylinder.* See figs. 1-10 and 1-11. The plate cylinder (14, fig. 1-10) is the image carrying cylinder capable of handling standard aluminum or bi-metallic plates. The plate cylinder has hardened steel bearers which are 0.012 in. (0.03048 cm) above main body of plate cylinder. and has a reel rod for mounting the plate. The plate cylinder is adjustable horizontally by the use of a lateral control wheel to a plus or minus 1/8 inch to provide for side registration between offset units. This rotating plate cylinder with printing plate receives fountain solution from the water form rollers and ink from the ink form rollers. The ink image is then transferred from the printing plate to the blanket cylinder.

(4) *Blanket cylinder.* (figs. 1-10 and 1-11). The blanket cylinder (16, fig. 1-10) is the image reproduction cylinder and accommodates standard 3-ply blankets. The blanket cylinder has hardened steel bearers which are 0.071 in. (0.18034 cm) above main body of cylinder and has a reel rod for mounting the blanket. The blanket cylinder bearers ride against the plate cylinder bearers when the printing press is in the impression or printing position thereby maintaining a constant pressure between the printing plate and blanket.

(5) *Impression cylinder* (figs. 1-10 and 1-11). The impression cylinder (17, figs. 1-10) is a smooth surfaced cylinder which forces the web against the blanket cylinder and prints the image onto the web. When the printing press is in the impression printing position, the impression cylinder has an adjustment to permit changing the distance between the impression and blanket cylinders. Paper varying from 9-lb. (4082.4 gram) manifold to 90-lb (40,824 grams) index can be

accommodated .

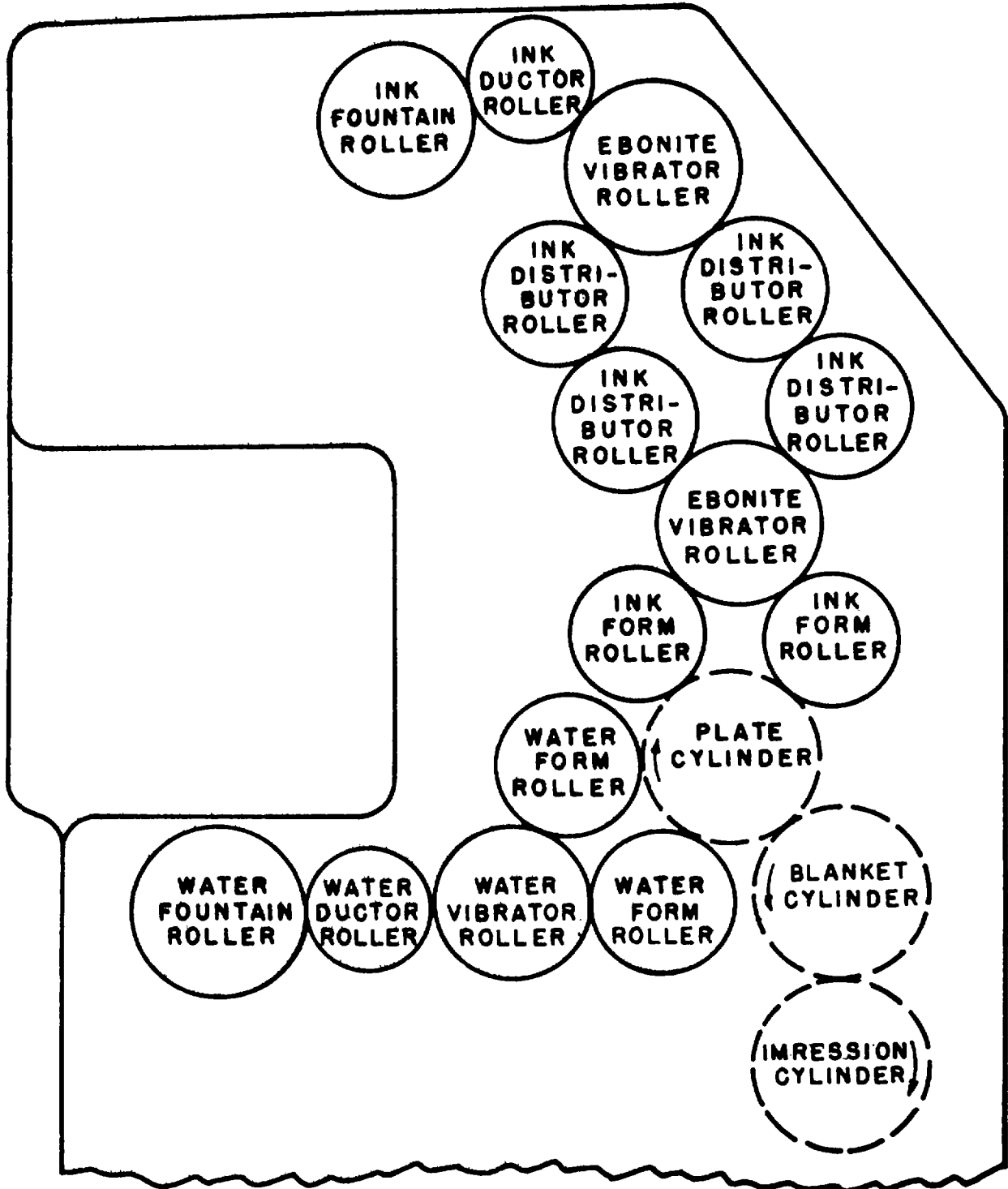
*e. Delivery Unit* (figs. 1-12 and 1-13). The delivery unit rotary knife cuts the printed web into 10-1/2 x 16 sheets. The cut sheets are delivered to an automatic lowering delivery table with casters (11, fig. 1-13) and an intermediate supporting delivery board (10, fig. 1-13) is provided to receive the sheets while the printed pile is being removed without interrupting productions.

*f. Control Stations.* Operating control stations are provided at each offset unit on the operators side of the press to permit forward or reverse jogging and stopping of the offset unit. Starting, stopping control, speed control and air blower and impression controls of the entire press is handled from the main control station on the operators side.

*g. Main Drive Motor.* A 7 1/2 horsepower (7.605 hp metric) main drive direct current motor supplies the drive power for the press. The operating power is received from the remotely located motor generator unit.

*h. Blower and Motor Unit.* A blower is provided on the press to supply an air cushion between delivered sheets. The blower is V-belt driven by a 1/2 horsepower (0.507 hp metric), 208 volt, 60 Hertz, 3 phase, AC motor.

*i. Automatic Controls.* The press is equipped with automatic controls to stop the press whenever there is a web break; a jam prior to the cutting knife operation, and when the paper roll has reached a distance of 1/4 inch (0.635 cm) from the outside of the paper roll core. When the press throws off impression, the printing cylinders separate and the ink form rollers raise from the offset printing plates. As a safety feature, shear pins are located between the cutting knife cylinder and drive gears in the event of a severe pile up. For less severe pile-ups the press cut off is made by means of a mechanical linkage which depresses a micro-switch. An automatic lubricator provides a supply of oil for the pressure lubrication system. It contains a 3-pint (86.61 cu in.) oil reservoir with a sight level indicator. A manually operated push button provides for overriding the automatic cycling control. Refer to Chapter 2, Section I for description of all operating controls and instruments.



TS 002409

Figure 1-11. Arrangement of rollers and cylinders offset unit.

## 1-8. Tabulated Data

a. *Identification.* The press and accessories have major identification plates, and information contained on these plates is listed below.

(1) *Press plate*

Model No. 3CX  
 Size 10 1/2" x 16" (26.67 x 40.64 cm)  
 Max Width of Web 16" (26.67 cm)  
 Cylinder Circumference 10 1/2 (40.64 cm)  
 Plate Cylinder Undercut .012" (0.03048 cm)  
 Plate Size 11-5/8" x 16-3/8" (29.5275 x 41.6925 cm)  
 Blanket Cylinder Undercut .071" (0.18034 cm)  
 Blanket Size 11-9/16" x 16-5/8" (29.36875 x 42.2275 cm)  
 Printing Surface 9-7/8" x 15 1/2" (25.0825 x 39.37 cm)

Hess and Barker, Philadelphia, PA

(2) *Drive, positive infinitely variable plate*

Model 1/2-50  
 Serial No. L918697F  
 Ratio 2:1  
 Chain Size, 1-27  
 Link-Belt Co., Philadelphia, PA

(3) *Drive motor plate*

Serial No. IL893828  
 Frame 254A  
 Duty-continuous  
 240 volt D.C.  
 7 1/2 HP (7.605 hp metric)  
 28.6 Amperes  
 1-1/8" dia. shaft (0.3175 cm)  
 Reliance Electric and Engineering Company  
 Cleveland, Ohio

(4) *Blower motor plate*

Serial No. M1-60002-C UC  
 Type P  
 Frame 56  
 Horsepower 1/2 (0.507 hp metric)  
 Speed 1425/1725 RPM  
 Voltage 208-220, 60 Hertz 3 phase  
 Duty-Continuous  
 Temperature Rise 40 C (104 F)  
 Amperage 1.88  
 Doerr Electric Corporation Cedarburg, Wisconsin

(5) *Air pump plate*

Size B  
 600 RPM  
 Leiman Brothers, Incorporated East Rutherford, New Jersey

(6) *Power unit plate*  
 Serial No. 1ST893828  
 Frame D7 1/2  
 Volts 208 VAC, 3-Phase, 60 Hertz  
 Speed 3530 RPM  
 Amperes Full Load 31  
 Amperes Locked Rotor 204  
 Volts 240 VDC  
 Amperes 28.5  
 Duty-Continuous  
 Kilowatts 6.85  
 Temperature Rise 70 C (158 F)  
 Reliance Electric and Engineering Company  
 Cleveland, Ohio

(7) *Static eliminator power unit*

Model D268R  
 Unit No. 74298  
 Voltage 220, 60 Hertz  
 Amperage .25

b. *Tabulated Data*(1) *Offset press*

Manufacturer: Hess and Barker  
 Model No. 3CX

(a) *Paper*  
 Sheet Size, 10 1/2" by 16" maximum (26.67 by 40.64 cm)  
 Paper Roll, 32" diameter maximum (81.28 cm)

(b) *Plate cylinder*  
 Plate Size 11-5/8" by 16-3/8" (29.5275 by 41.5925 cm)  
 Undercut 0.012" (0.03048 cm)  
 Adjustment, side to side 1 1/8" (0.3175 cm)

(c) *Blanket cylinder*  
 Blanket Size 11-9/16" by 16-5/8" (29.36875 by 42.2275 cm)  
 Undercut 0.071" (0.18034 cm)

**NOTE**

**Operating speed depends upon the size, the thickness both the kind and the condition of stock, the accuracy of register, and other operating conditions.**

(d) *Control, drive, positive infinitely variable*

Manufacturer: Link-Belt Company  
 Model No. H 1/4- 50  
 Input Revolutions per minute 690  
 Horsepower delivered at output RPM 1.35 at 976 RPM, .95 at 488 RPM  
 Chain Size 1-27 links per inch (2.540 cm)

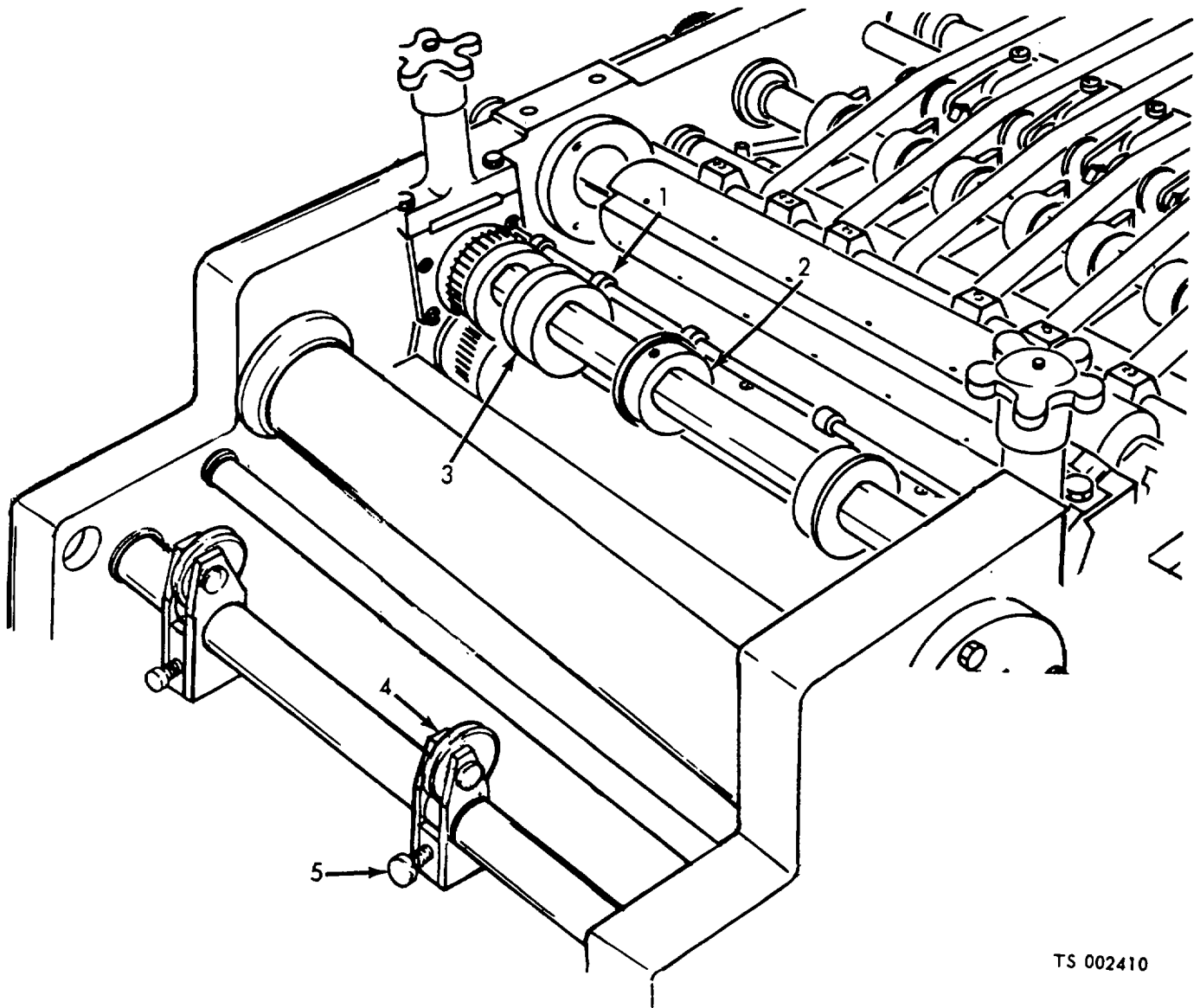
(e) *Motor, drive, main*  
 Manufacturer: Reliance Electric and Engineering Company  
 Serial No. 1ST893828  
 Horsepower 7 1/2 (6.705 hp metric)  
 Speed 1750 RPM  
 Voltage 240, 60-Hertz 3-phase  
 Amperes 28.6  
 Current-Direct

(f) *Motor, blower, delivery end*

Manufacturer: Reliance Electric and Engineering Company, Cleveland, Ohio  
 Serial No. 396330-1-80  
 Frame L56  
 Horsepower 1/2 (0.507 hp metric)  
 Speed 1725 RPM  
 Voltage 208, 60-Hertz 3-phase  
 Amperes: 2.0  
 Duty-Continuous  
 Temperature Rise 55C (131 F)

(2) *Dimensions and weight*

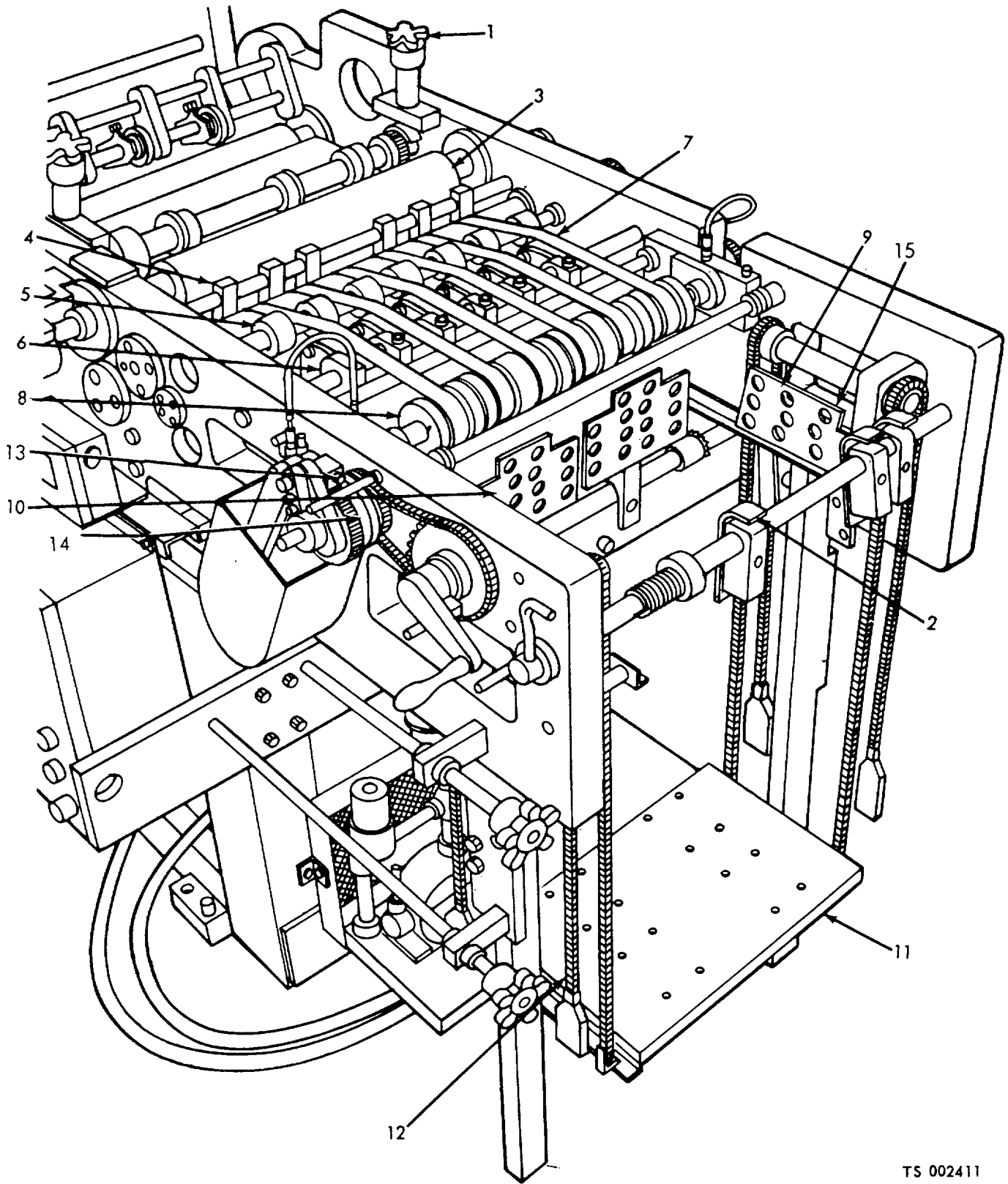
Overall length 218 in. (553.82 cm)  
 Overall width 96 in. (243.84 cm)  
 Overall height 79 3/4 in. (202.565 cm)  
 Weight 22,000 lb. as packaged



TS 002410

- |                                      |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1. Actuator, Cam, Microswitch (four) | 4. Trolley Wheels                      |
| 2. Guide, Nipping Roller             | 5. Adjusting Screws for Trolley Wheels |
| 3. Nipping Roller                    |  |

Figure 1-12. Delivery unit, rear end.



TS 002411

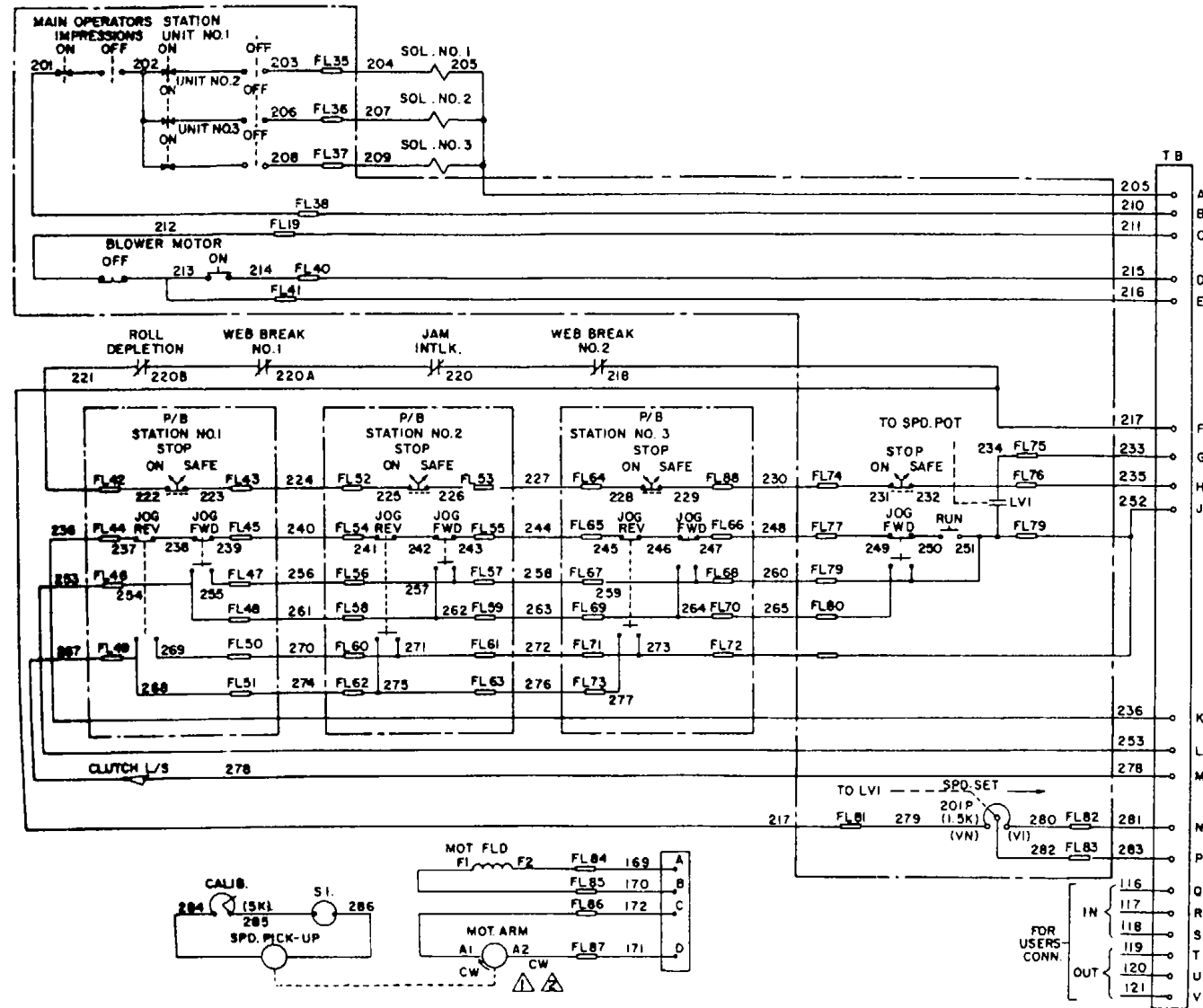
Figure 1-13. Delivery unit, front end.



KEY to figure 1-13:

1. Nipping Roller Adjustment Knobs (two)
2. Sheet Stop Plate
3. Rotary Cutter
4. Sheet Kickers (seven)
5. Pulley Tape
6. Delivery Belt Adjusting Pulleys
7. Delivery Belt
8. Knurled Delivery Roller
9. Side Jogger
10. End Jogger
11. Delivery Table with Casters
12. Chain with Weights
13. Pawl
14. Ratchet
16. Screw

(3) *Wiring diagram.* The electrical system of the offset press is depicted in the wiring diagram shown in figure 1-14.



- NOTES:
- ⚠ DRIVE MOTOR CONNECTIONS ARE FOR INDICATED ROTATION FACING COMMUTATOR END. FOR OPPOSITE ROTATION INTERCHANGE A1 AND A2 CONNECTIONS IN MOTOR CONDUIT BOX.
  - ⚠ MOTOR STABILIZING FIELD S1 AND S2 IS NOT REQUIRED FOR NORMAL OPERATION. IF MOTOR HAS SIX LEADS TAPE S1 AND S2 SEPARATELY AND DO NOT USE.
- TO CONNECT ADDITIONAL NORMALLY OPEN PUSHBUTTONS, ADD CONNECTIONS INDICATED BY DASHED LINES.
- TO CONNECT ADDITIONAL NORMALLY CLOSED PUSHBUTTONS, REMOVE WIRE MARKED A AND RECONNECT PER DASHED LINES.

Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 1 of 8).

TS 002412

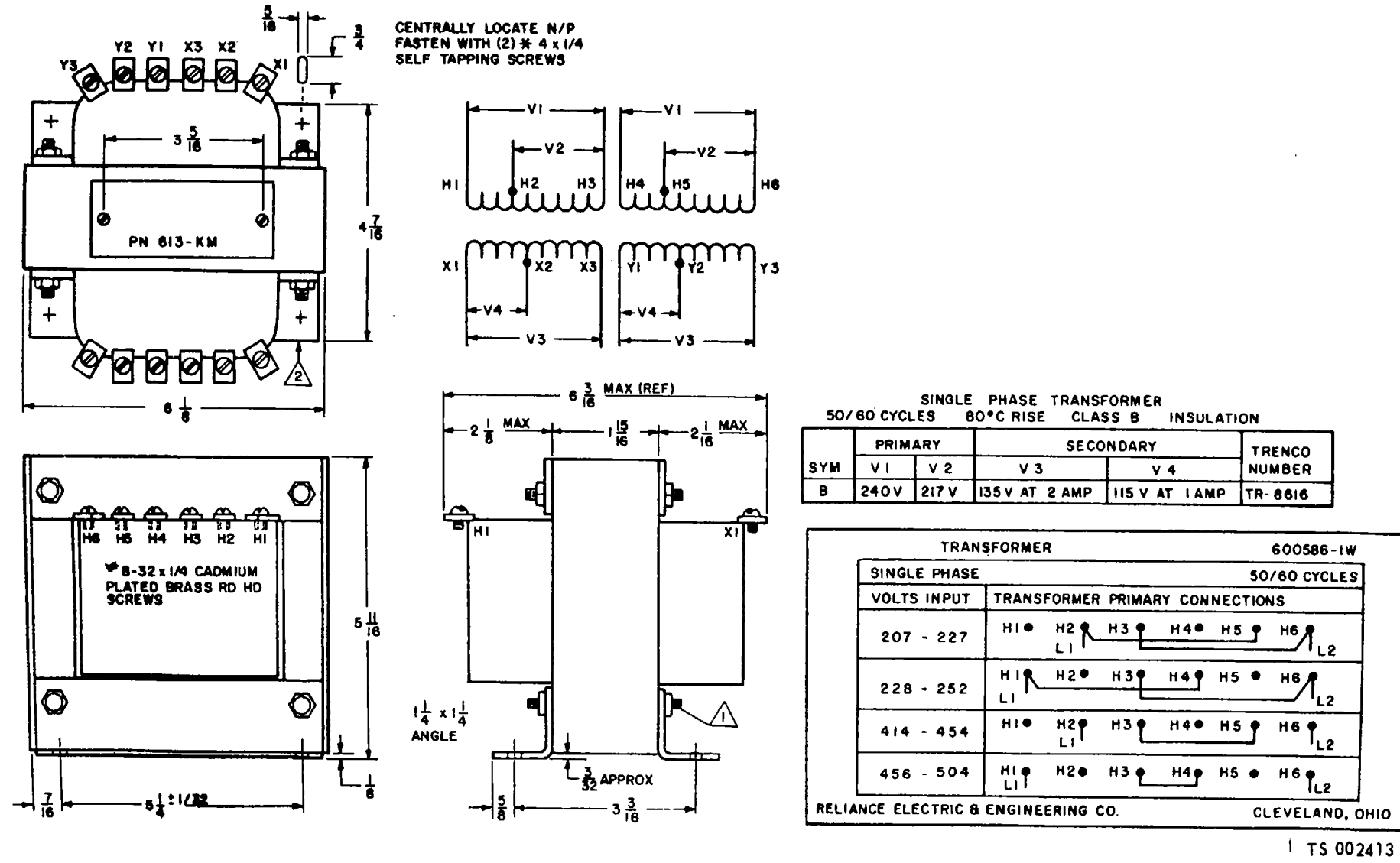
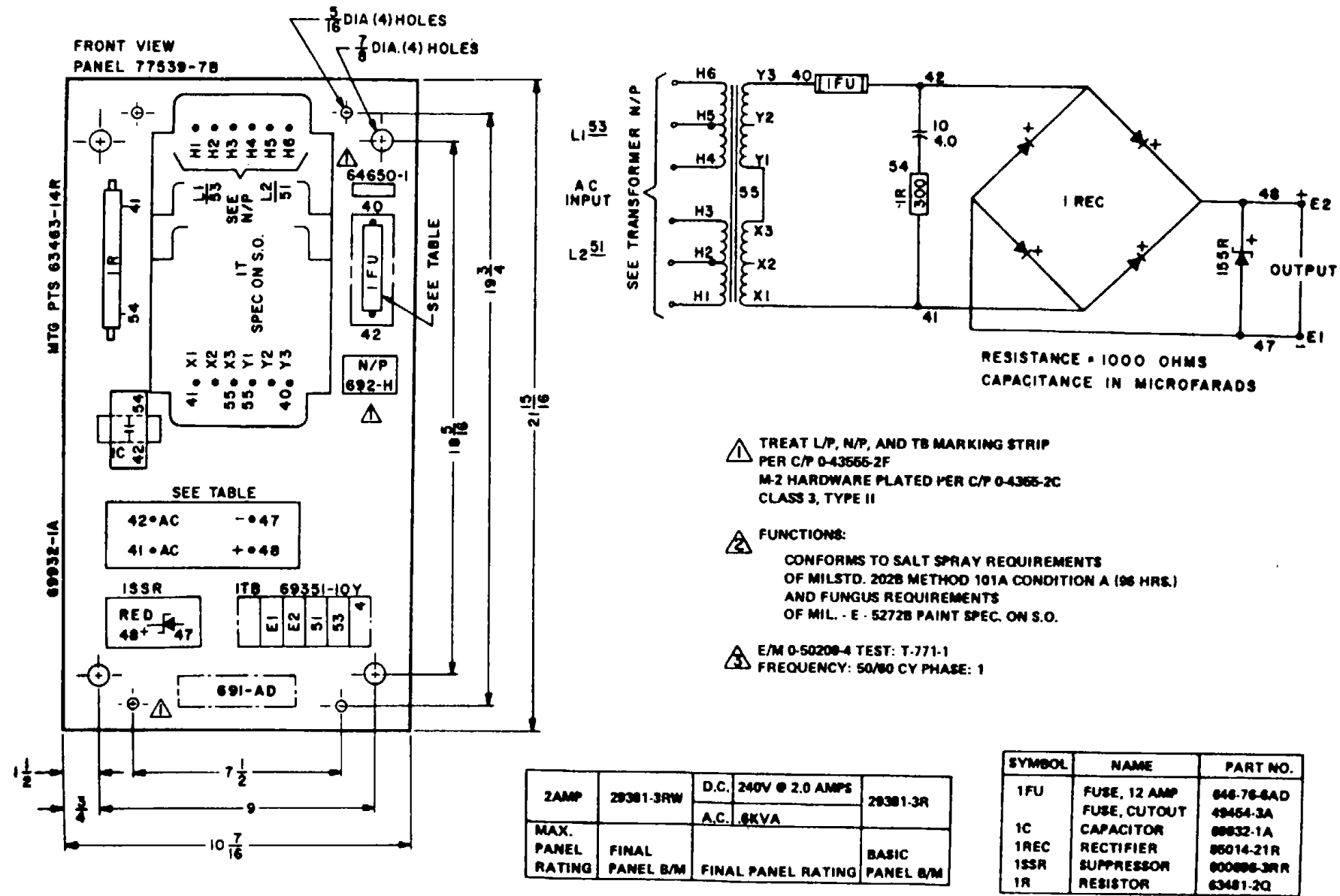


Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 2 of 8).



TS 002414

Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 3 of 8).

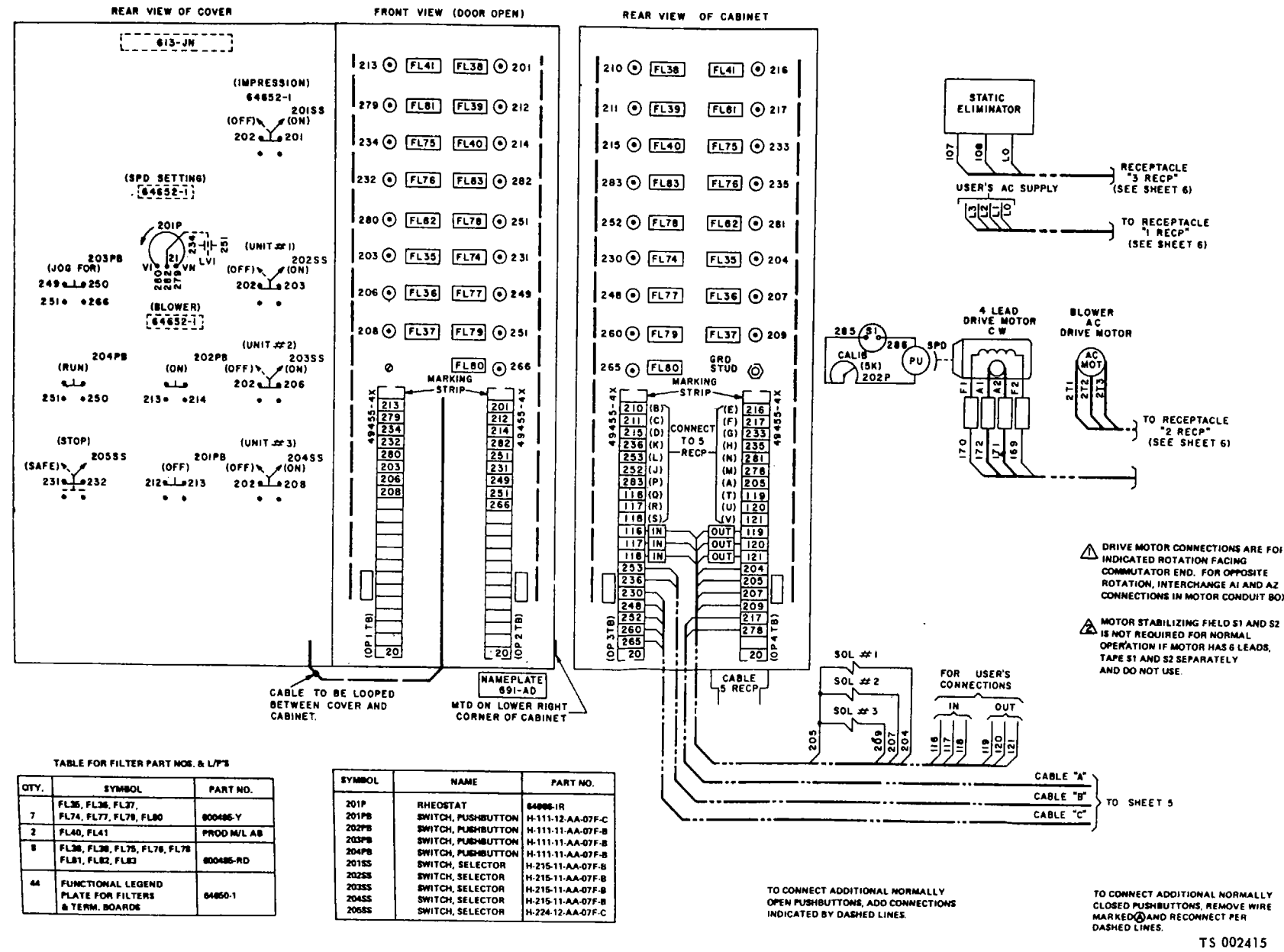


Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 4 of 8).



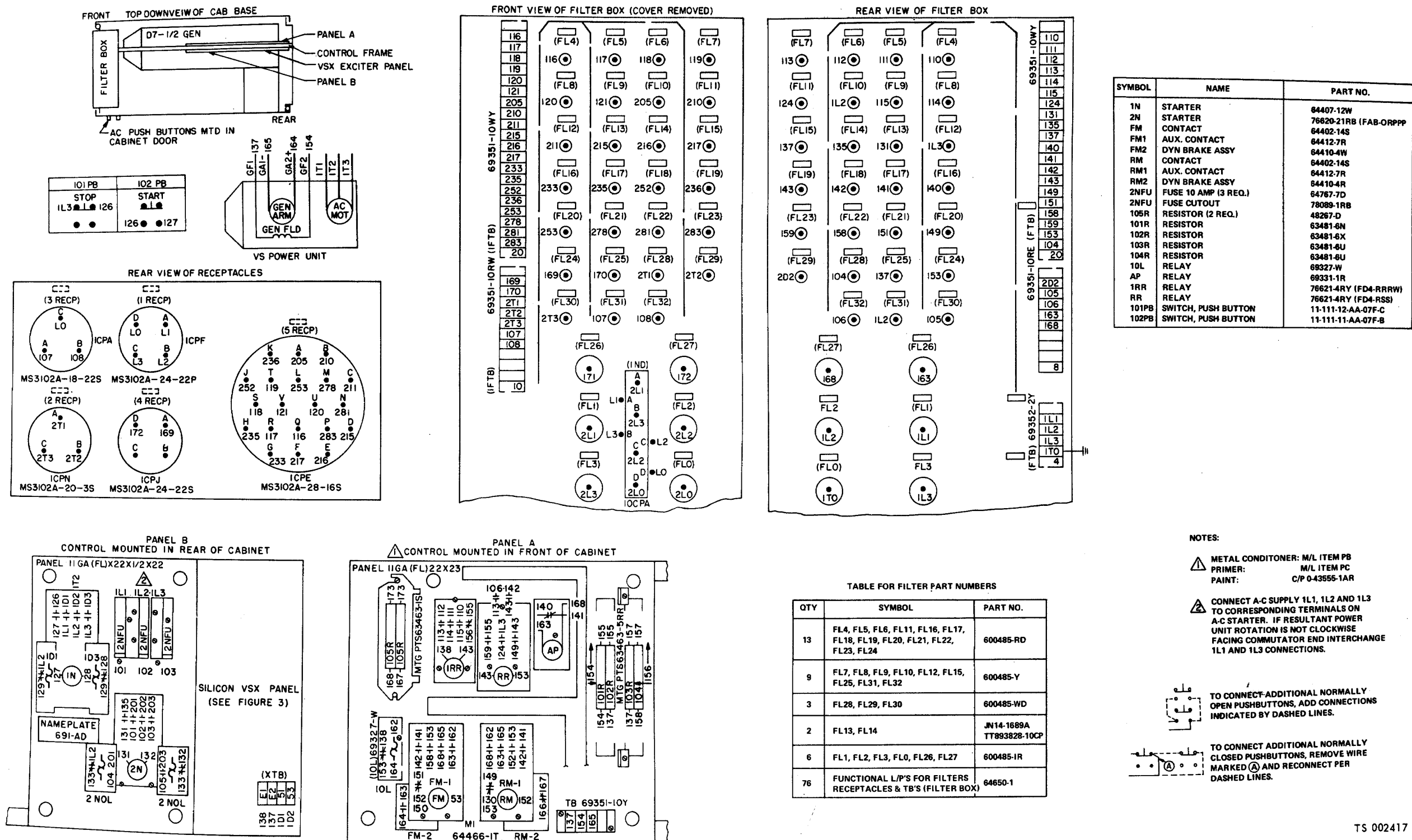


Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 6 of 8).

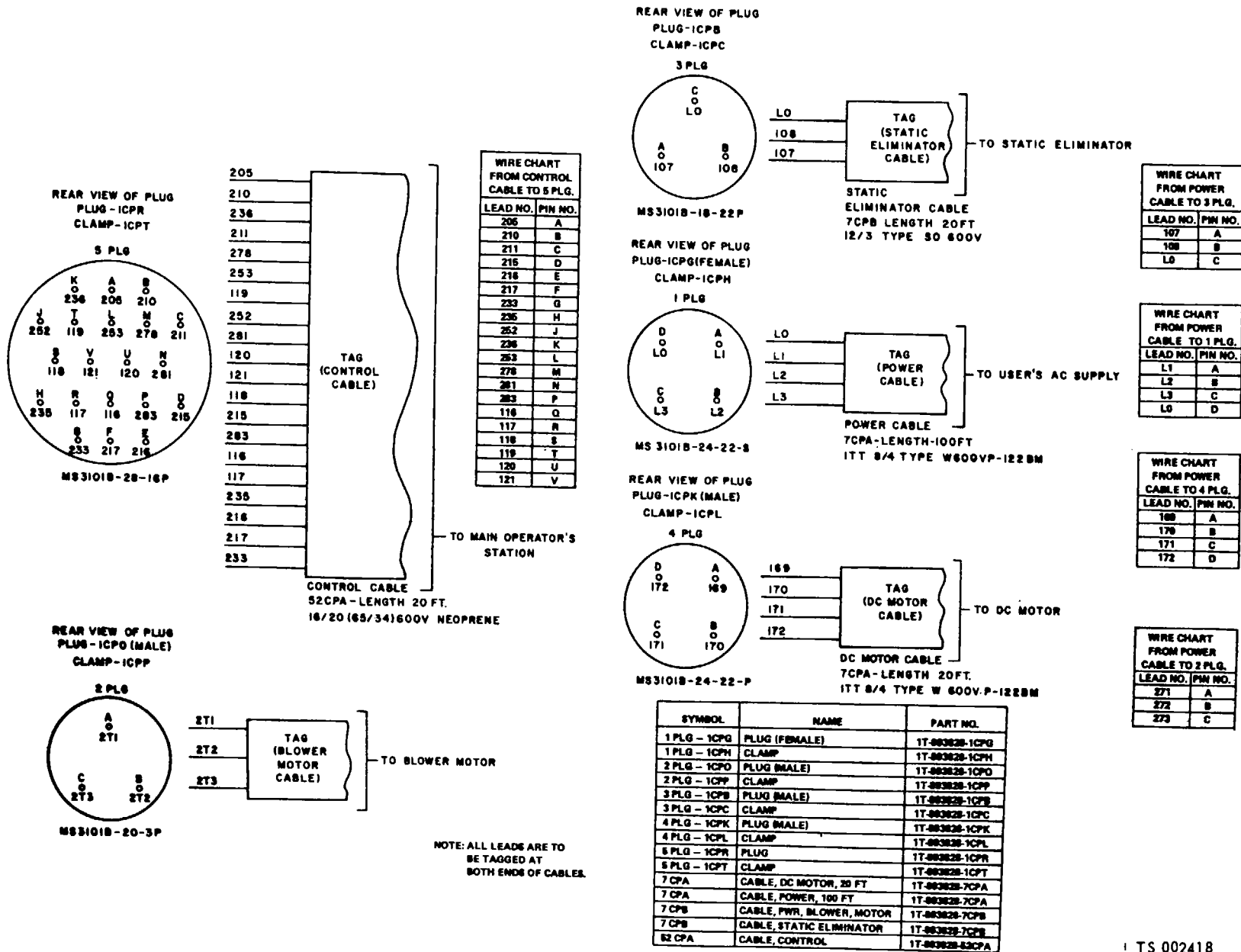


Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 7 of 8).



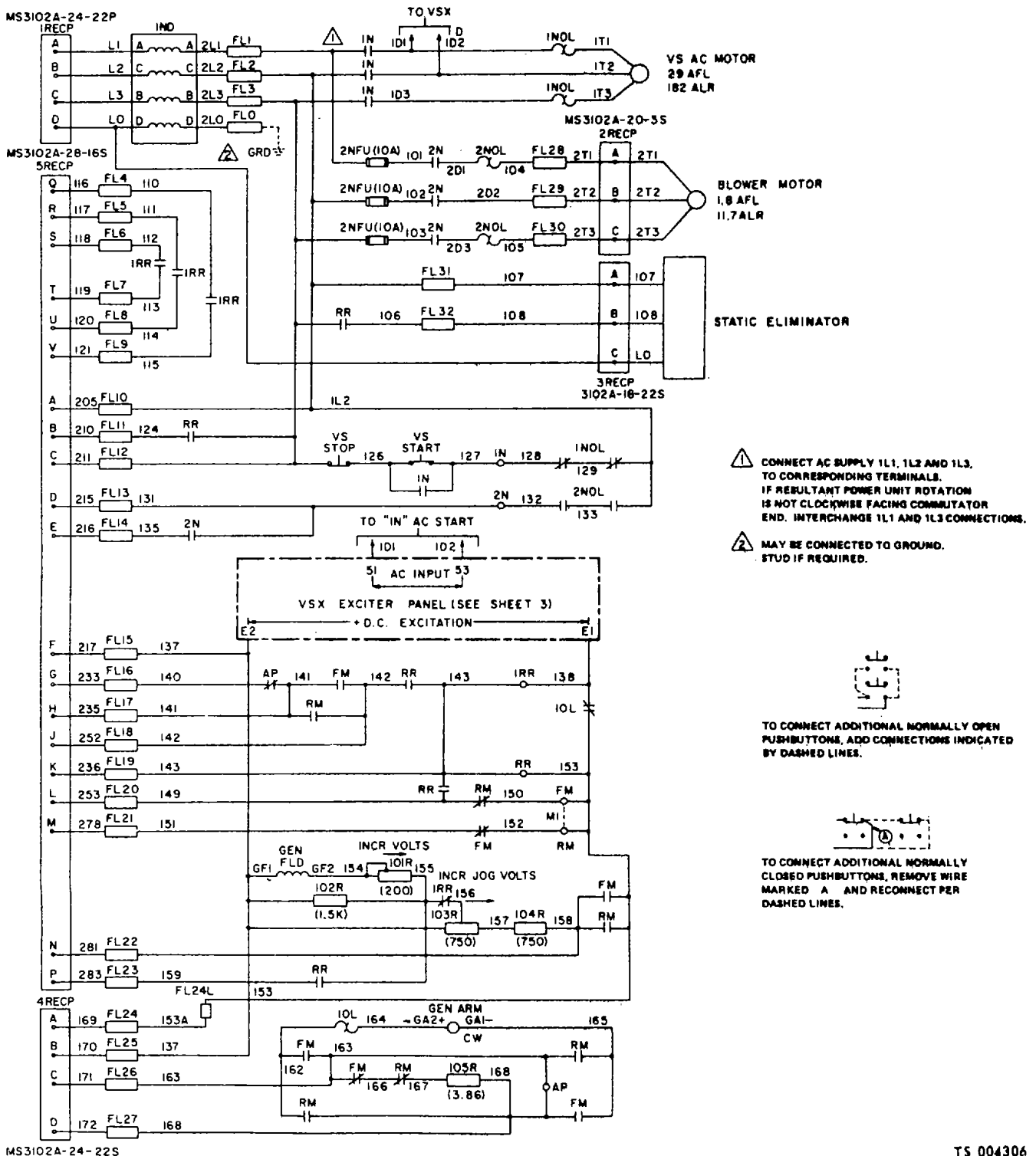


Figure 1-14. Wiring diagram (sheet 8 of 8).

## CHAPTER 2

## OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

## Section I. OPERATING PROCEDURES

**2-1. General**

This section contains instructions required for operation of the Model 3-CX Lithographic Offset Press.

**2-2. Controls and Instruments**

*a. General.* The purpose of the controls and instruments and normal and maximum reading of the instruments are illustrated in figures 2-1 and 2-2.

*b. Purpose and Location.*

(1) *Impression handle with solenoid switch.* The manual impression handle with solenoid switch (6; fig. 2-1) actuates the blanket cylinder eccentrics putting the printing press on impression at the same time lowering the two rubber covered form rollers onto the plate cylinder.

(2) *Ink form on-off handle.* The manual ink form on-off handle (4 figure 2-1) actuates the trip linkage which lifts the two form rollers from the plate,

(3) *Ink fountain rollers handle and pawl.* The ink fountain roller handle (3, fig. 2-1) is used to turn the ink fountain roller manually to pre-ink the fountain roller. When the press is running the pawl automatically rotates the ink fountain roller and distributes the ink evenly to the ink ductor roller. Each time the press makes one revolution, the pawl makes a part turn, and the amount it turns determines the amount of ink that is fed to the ink ductor roller.

(4) *Ink ratchet knob and setting screw.* The ink ratchet setting screw (2, fig. 2-1) is the means to control this movement. More uniform ink distribution will be the result if the fountain is set with a "narrow gap" between the ink fountain blade and the ink fountain roller so that a thin film of ink is delivered. Using a high number on the ink ratchet setting screw will produce a longer drive stroke supplying more ink. The method of using "wider gap" between the ink fountain blade and ink fountain roller and a shorter drive stroke will not produce as satisfactory a result.

(5) *Impression cylinder adjusting knob.* The impression cylinder adjusting knob (10, fig. 2-1) is provided to permit changing the distance between the blanket and

impression cylinder as may be required by varying thickness of paper being run in the press. Paper varying from 9-lb. manifold to 90-lb. index can be easily accommodated. The amount of clearance between the blanket and impression cylinder bodies will vary depending on the thickness of paper being run in the press. The amount of pressure between the two cylinders must be carefully regulated and should not be greater than the minimum required to produce a clear impression. It is generally best to start with less pressure than is required for a clear impression and then gradually increase the pressure until a good clear print is obtained.

(6) *Impression cylinder throw-off handle.* The impression cylinder throw-off handle (11, fig. 2-1) is provided to manually operate the impression cylinder and this handle can be locked in place by means of the cylinder adjusting knob (10, fig. 2-1). A stop is provided on this adjustment which allows the impression cylinder to be returned to a predetermined pressure once it is set for the stock thickness being run.

(7) *Jogger control station switch.* The offset web fed press has three jogger control stations, one for each offset unit. Each station has a forward switch (9, figure 2-1), a reverse switch (8) and a stop switch (7). To jog an offset unit forward, depress the appropriate forward switch; to jog it in reverse, depress the reverse switch making sure that delivery unit is disengaged. To stop the offset unit, depress the stop switch.

(8) *Water ductor on-off handle.* The water ductor on-off handle (13, figure 2-1) controls the length of time the ductor roller contacts the fountain roller which determines the amount of fountain ink being transferred to the two molleton covered form rollers. Any desired position can be secured by setting the handle in the notches provided for this purpose.

(9) *Water form, on-off handle.* The water form on-off handle (12, fig. 2-1) is used to lift or lower the water form rollers to the plate cylinder.

(10) *Plate cylinder lateral control wheel.* The plate cylinder lateral control wheel (5, fig. 2-1) is used to make lateral adjustments of the image to

plus or minus 1/8 inch from the centerline. By means of this adjustment wheel it is possible to register the image of first offset units to the second offset unit without moving the plates.

(11) *Trolley wheels handle.* The trolley wheels handle (2, fig. 2-2) is used to place the trolley wheels (4, fig. 1-12) in the "OFF" position and to allow for repositioning of the two trolley wheels in the most advantageous area of the web for positive web control.

(12) *Manual sheet lowering and raising handle.* The manual sheet lowering and raising handle (9, fig. 2-2) raises and lowers the delivery board and also allows the delivery board to be placed in its top position. To raise the delivery board turn the handle clockwise.

(13) *Delivery clutch handle.* The delivery clutch handle (23, fig. 2-2) controls the delivery throw-off clutch gear with disengages the entire delivery unit from the offset unit. The delivery unit must always be disengaged when reversing the offset units.

(14) *Cut-off compensating adjusting knobs.* The compensator knobs (10, 11, 12, fig. 2-2) are located to the right of variable speed control station on the operator's side of the press. They are used by the operator as an aid in making adjustments relative to properly positioning the printed image for the cutting operation. The top knob (10) is used to make adjustments for cut off register between the printed image and cut offs. The middle knob (11) is used for register control between offset printing unit numbers 2 and 3, the bottom knob (12) is used for register control between offset printing unit numbers 1 and 2. To position the image closer to back of a sheet, turn the appropriate knob clockwise. To position it closer to the front of a sheet, turn the appropriate knob counterclockwise.

(15) *Blower-on-off-switches.* The blower on/off switches (16, 17, fig. 2-2) are located on the cover of the variable speed control station. To start the blower and motor which delivers compressed air for the operation of the delivery unit, depress switch (16) to on position. To stop operation, depress the blower off switch (17) to off position.

(16) *Nipping roller adjustment handle* ( 3, fig. 2-2 ). When the nipping roller handle is in the on position the two upper nipping rollers contact the lower nipping drive roller pulling the web through the press to the rotary cutter during operation. In the off position the web just remains in place providing the on-off feeder rider roller handle (3, figure 1-6) is also in the off position. With the two handles in their off positions the press can be run to ink up, water up or clean the

ink motion rollers utilizing the ink wash-up device or perform other operational functions. The two upper nipping rollers (203, figure 4-29) should be positioned approximately 1 inch in from outer edges of web and adjusted for pressure by means of the two adjusting knobs (17, figure 4-29). Pressure should be sufficient to feed the web smooth and parallel into the rotary cutter without causing any buckling of the web before it enters the nipping rollers. Place the two nipping roller guides (205, figure 4-29) equal distance between the two nipping rollers to keep the web from buckling in the center.

#### NOTE

**Excess pressure adjustment of the nipping rollers will cause damage and possibly cutting of the web.**

(17) *Variable Speed Control Station.* The variable speed control station (1, figure 2-2) is located just below the delivery unit at the operator's side of the press. It contains the controls for regulating the operating speed of the press and for starting and stopping the press.

(18) *Off-On Master Impression Switch.* The off-on master impression switch (22, figure 2-2) is located on the cover of the variable speed control station (1). It must be turned to the "ON" position before switches that control offset units can be operated. Turning the impression switch to the "off" position automatically throws the offset units off of the printing impression position.

(19) *Run switch.* The run switch (14, fig. 2-2) located on the cover of the variable speed control station (1). Depress the switch to start the press.

(20) *Jog forward switch.* The jog forward switch (13, fig. 2-2) is located on the cover of the variable speed control station (1). It allows the press to be operated in a forward direction. The press will jog only as long as the switch is depressed.

(21) *On-stop-safe switch.* The on-stop-safe switch (15, fig. 2-2) is located on the cover of the variable speed control station (1). Because of the dynamic braking mechanism with which the variable speed control unit is provided, the press will come to a dead stop in less than two seconds, regardless of the speed at which it is operating, whenever the stop switch is depressed.

(22) *Speed setting control.* The speed setting control (18, fig. 2-2) is located on the cover of the variable speed control station (1). It regulates the speed at which the press is operated. The press can be operated at speeds up to 30,000 iph for short periods of time; however, normal operating speed is 25,000 iph. To set the potentiometer for the number of impressions desired, start the

motor generator unit and turn the potentiometer control knob to the desired setting. The operator checks the iph on the speed indicator (6, fig. 2-2).

(23) *On-off impression switch.* The on-off impression unit printing switches (19, 20, 21, fig. 2-2) are mounted on the left on the variable speed control station (1). The top switch (21) controls the first offset unit and the middle switch (20) controls the second offset unit, and the bottom switch (19) controls the third offset unit. The off-on impression switch (22) must be in the "on" position to operate an offset unit. To operate an offset unit, turn the proper unit switch to the "on" position. To stop all offset units simultaneously, turn the on-off master impression switch to the "off" position.

(24) *Oil pressure gage.* The oil pressure gage (5, fig. 2-2) is mounted on the operator's side of the delivery unit. Start the press, and hold down the pressure lubricating button on oil lubricator for 15 seconds. The oil pressure gage should register 20 psi. If the pressure reading is below 20 psi, check the level of the oil in the oil reservoir.

(25) *Speed indicator.* The speed indicator (6, fig. 2-2) is mounted on the operator's side of the delivery unit. It registers in impressions per hour the operating speed of the press. The recommended operating speed of the press is 25,000 impressions per hour for the best production results.

(26) *Sheet counter.* The sheet counter (4, fig. 2-2) is a six digit counter located on the operator's side of the press. It registers the number of sheets printed. A knob on the end of the counter is used to set it at zero.

(27) *Static eliminators.* Static eliminators are installed at different locations on the press. They eliminate static electricity from web, that is generated when the press is running.

(28) *Microswitches.* Microswitches are installed at different locations on the press. They automatically stop the press whenever the web breaks or rolls up at a cylinder.

(29) *Motor generator unit.* The motor generator cabinet (fig. 4-42) contains a D7.5V-S power unit generator, 3 phase, 60 Hertz, 208 volts AC (fig. 6-23); a 2 amp VSX exciter panel and a magnetic control section (figs. 6-22 and 4-43) which provides the following operating and control features:

(a) Basic control, dynamic braking, armature reversing jog forward, and jog reverse.

(b) AC across the line starter.

(c) Four wire AC power source, 120/208 volts.

(d) AN type receptacle and plugs complete with cable clamps and caps for each plug.

(e) Three normally-open contacts for use to terminate in RFI suppressor-bulkhead.

(f) Fused, non reversing AC starter for 1/2 hp, 308 volt, 3 phase, cycle blower motor.

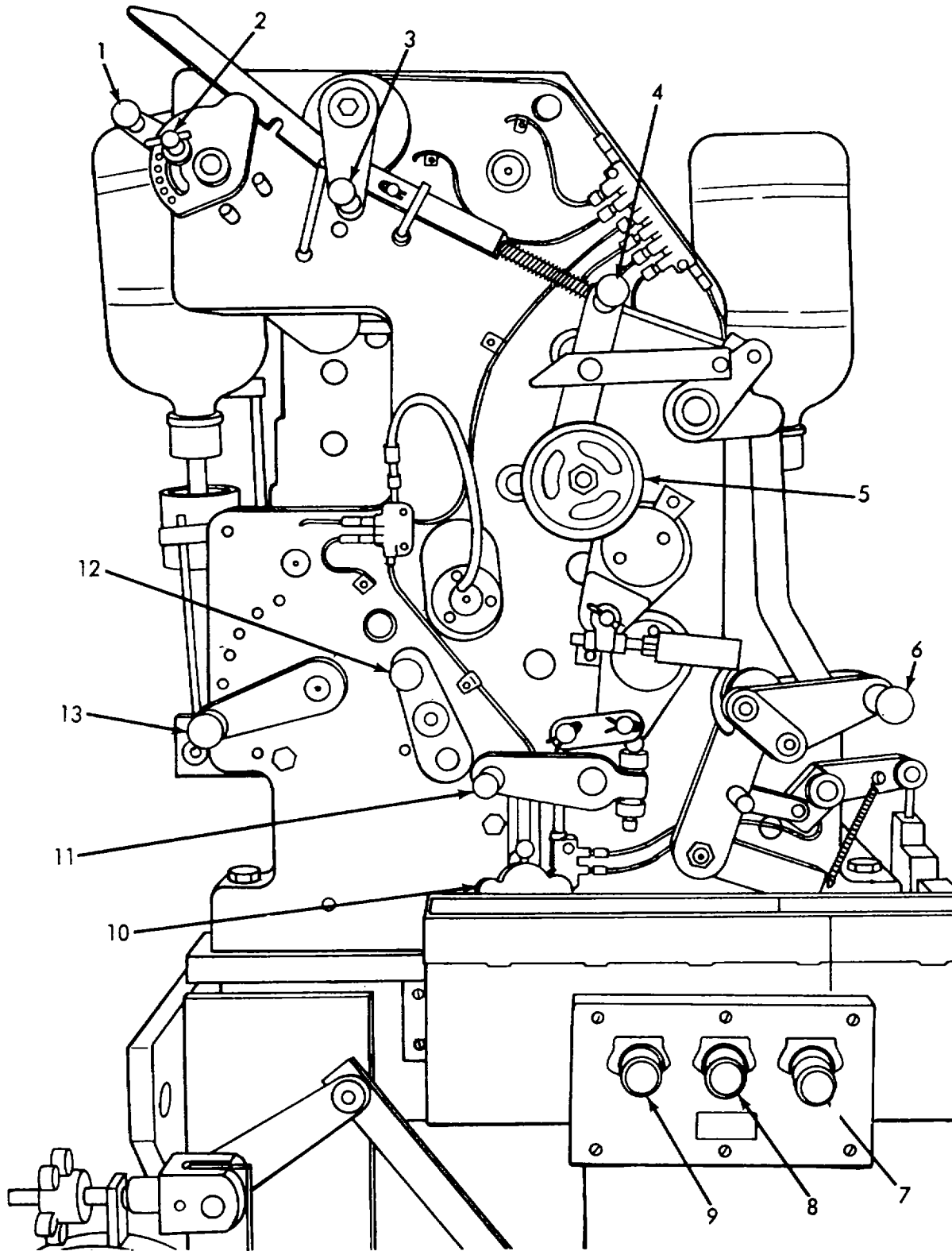
(g) Drive interlock stopping on web break.

(h) Limit switch on clutch of delivery unit interlock which prevents jog reverse with clutch engaged.

(i) AC pickup on drive motor wired directly to speed indicator.

(j) Start-stop pushbutton switches in cabinet.

(k) Circuitry for operation of static eliminator rated at 220 volts and 0.25 amps.



TS 002419

Figure 2-1. Controls and instruments offset unit.

KEY to figure 2-1:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. Ink fountain handle                      | 8. Jog reverse switch                    |
| 2. Ink ratchet setting screw                | 9. Jog forward switch                    |
| 3. Ink fountain roller handle and pawl      | 10. Impression cylinder adjusting knob   |
| 4. Ink form, on-off handle                  | 11. Impression cylinder throw-off handle |
| 5. Plate cylinder lateral control wheel     | 12. Water form, on-off handle            |
| 6. Impression handle (with Solenoid switch) | 13. Water ductor, on-off handle          |
| 7. On-stop-safe switch                      |  |

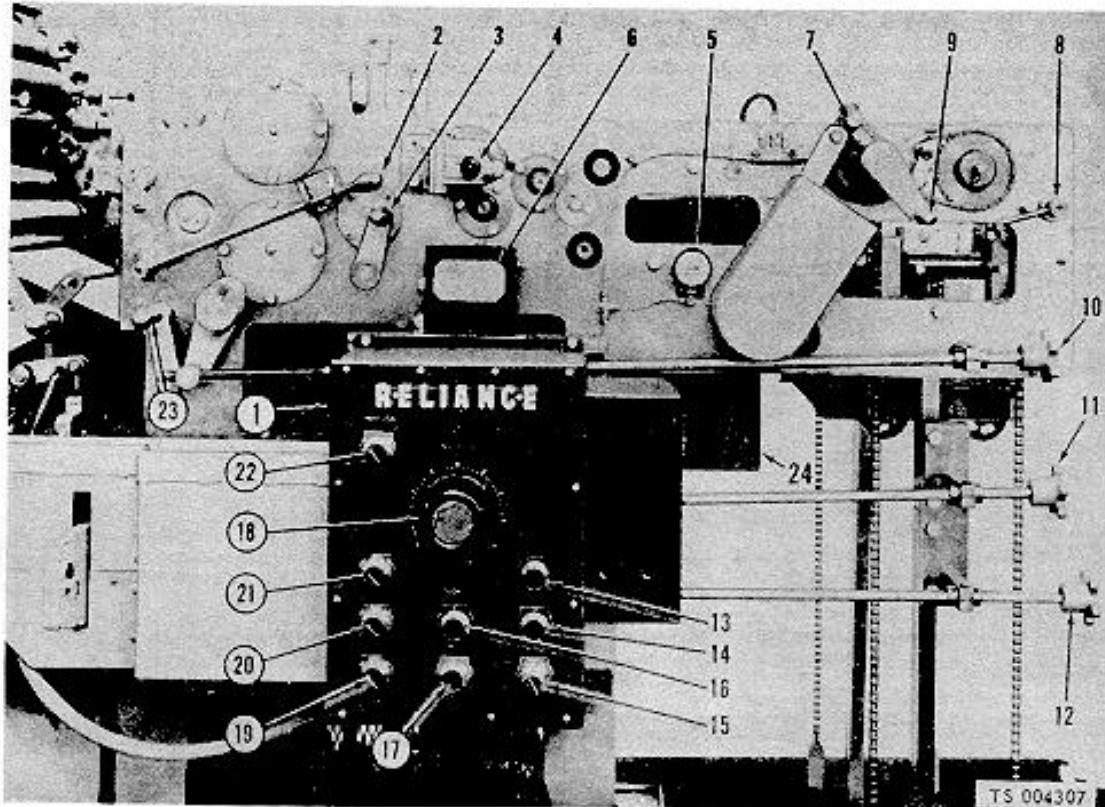


Figure 2-2. Controls and instruments delivery unit.

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Control Station                          | 13. Jog Forward Switch              |
| 2. Trolley Wheels Handle                    | 14. Run Switch                      |
| 3. Nipping Roller Adjusting Handle          | 15. On-Stop-Safe switch             |
| 4. Sheet Counter                            | 16. Blower, On-Switch               |
| 5. Oil Pressure Gage                        | 17. Blower, Off-Switch              |
| 6. Speed Indicator                          | 18. Speed, Setting Control          |
| 7. Automatic Sheet Lowering Handle          | 19. On-OFF Impression Switch No. 3  |
| 8. Sheet Stop Handle                        | 20. On-OFF Impression Switch No. 2  |
| 9. Manual Sheet Lowering and Raising Handle | 21. On-OFF Impression Switch No. 1  |
| 10. Cut-Off Compensating Adjusting Knobs    | 22. On-OFF Master Impression Switch |
| 11. Seconds Compensating Adjusting Knob     | 23. Delivery Clutch Handle          |
| 12. First Compensating Adjusting Knob       | 24. Static Eliminator Unit          |

**2-3. Operation of Equipment**

*a. Preparation for Starting.*

(1) Perform the necessary daily preventive maintenance checks and services (para 3-4).

(2) Prepare the plates for installation, following the procedures listed below.

(a) Check the plate (1, fig. 2-3) to see that it is square. The leading and tail edges must be parallel. Be certain that the centerline of the plate is clearly marked.

(b) Place the plate (1) on the table of the plate bending jig, face side up.

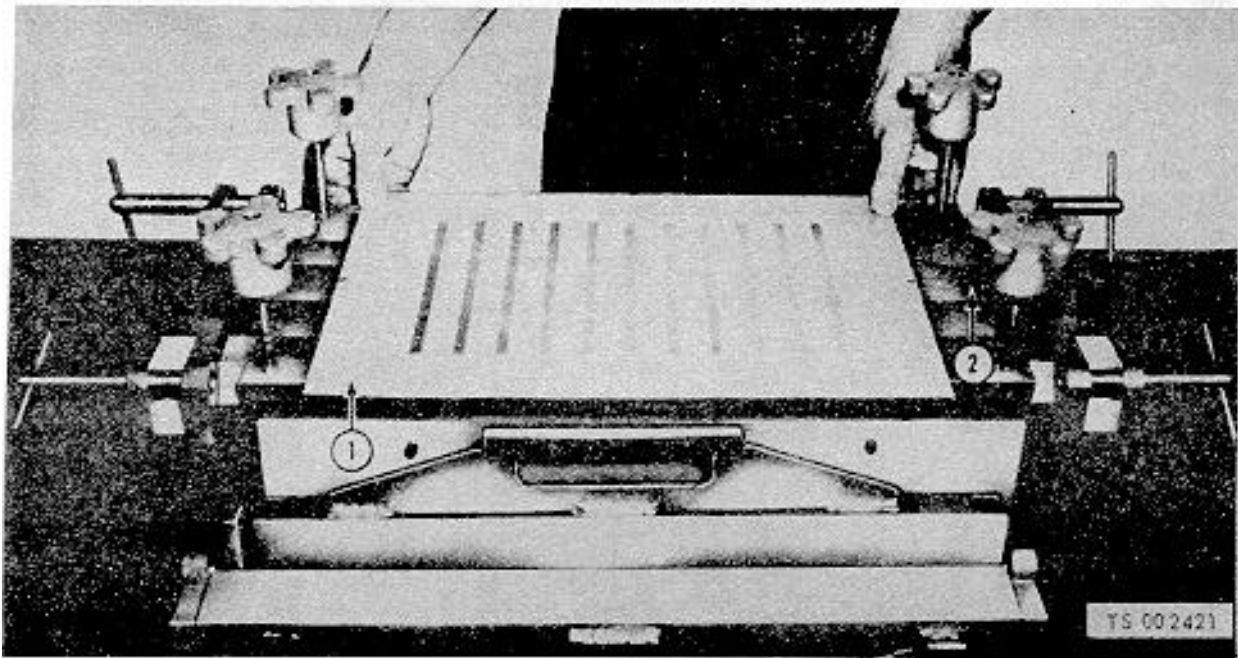
(c) Line up the center marks on the plate with those engraved on the metal plates (2) imbedded in the plate bending jig.

(d) Place the locking bars (1, figure 2-4) on the studs provided and lay strips of clean paper under the bars to protect the plate. The locking bars are not interchangeable; however, the head bar and the tail bar are clearly marked and the way they are to be mounted are clearly indicated.

(e) Tighten all knobs (2) just enough to hold the plate firmly against the table.

(f) Recheck the center marks and make adjustments as necessary, then tighten the hand knobs until the plate cannot be moved.

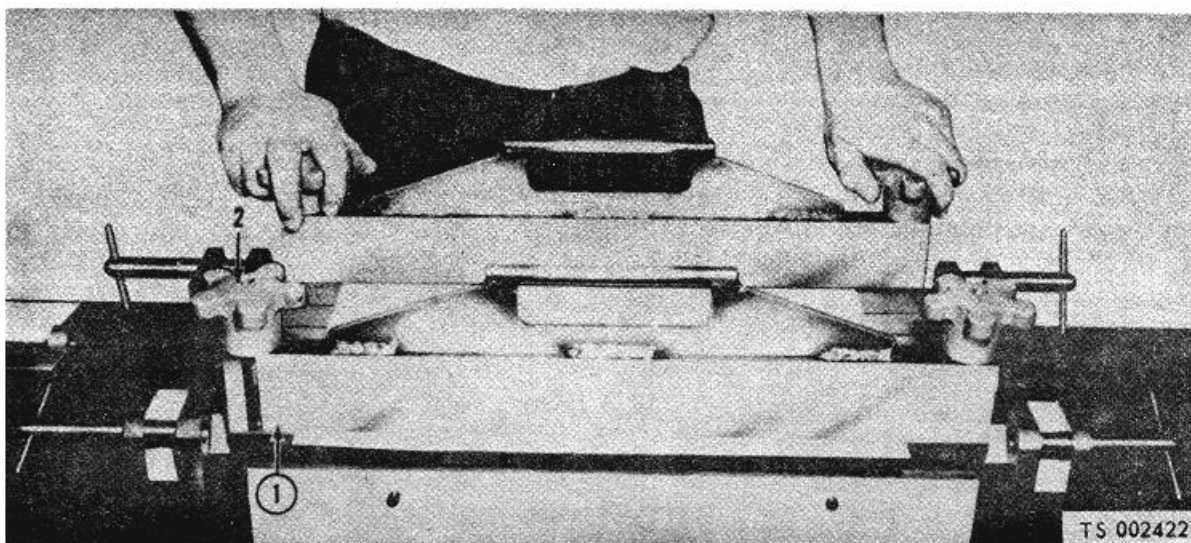
(g) Install the plate bending bar (1, figure 2-5) on one end of the jig with bending bar pin handles (2) and pull the bar downward to the stops. This will bend the end of the plate. Follow the same procedures on the other end of the jig.



1. Plate

2. Guide Plate

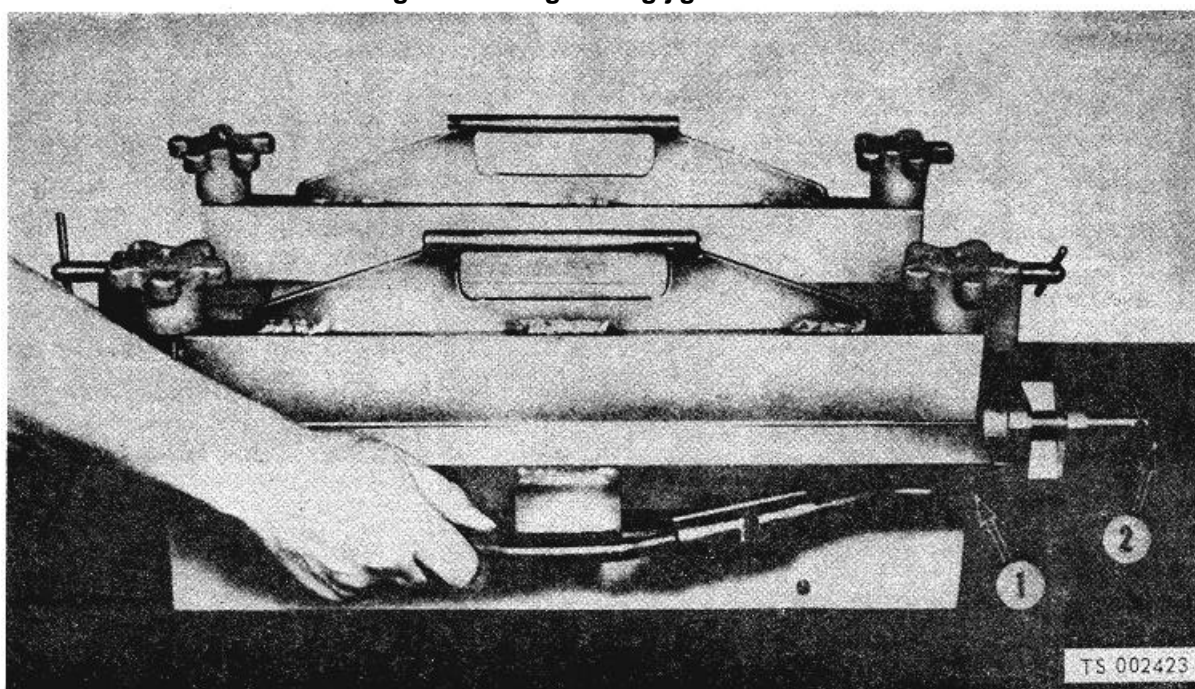
Figure 2-3. Placing the plate on bending jig.



1. Gripper edge stationary bar

2. Hand Knob

Figure 2-4. Tightening jig hand knob.



1. Gripper Edge Bending Bar

2. Bending Bar Pin

Figure 2-5. Bending the plates.



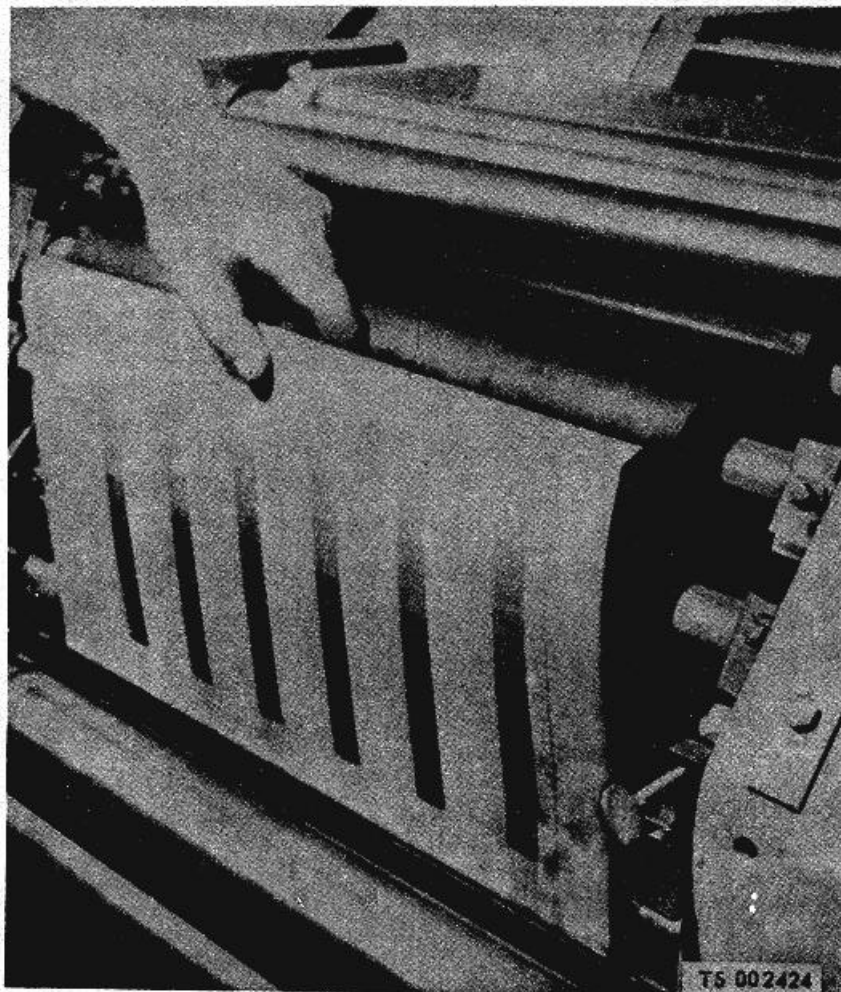


Figure 2-6. Inserting leading edge of plate.

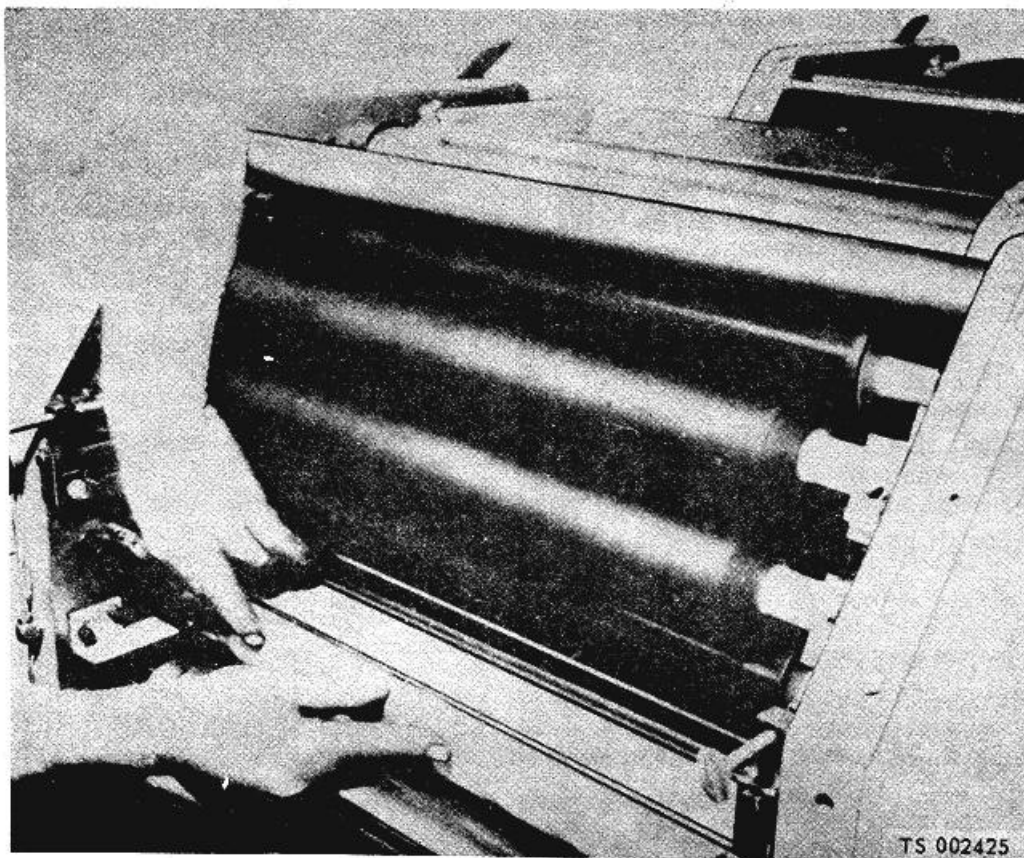


Figure 2-7. Inserting tail edge of plate.

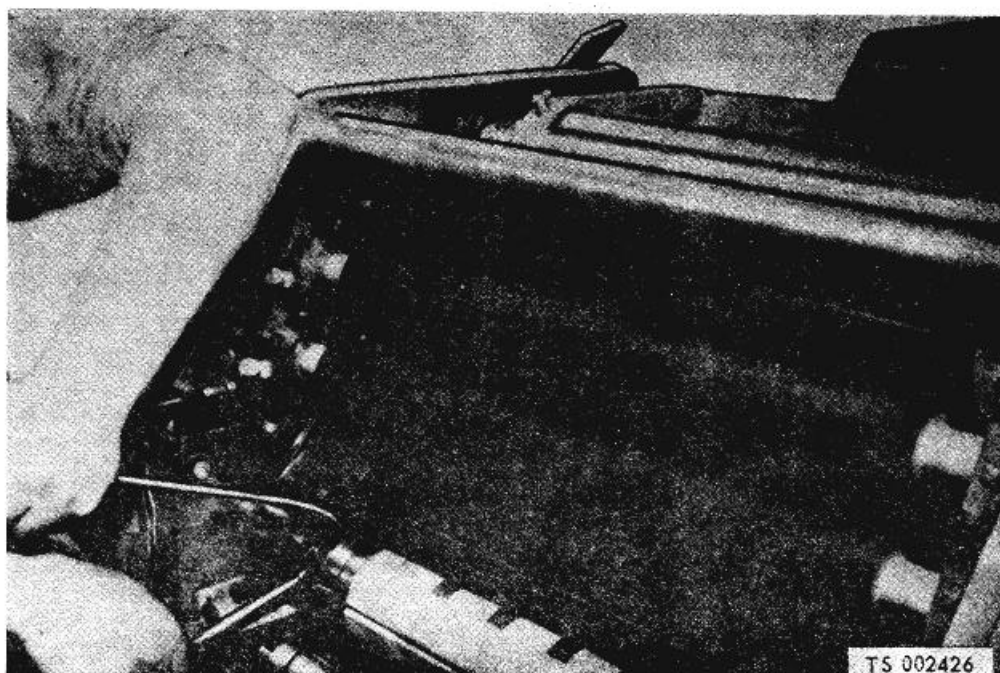


Figure 2-8. Tightening the plate with box and pin wrench.

(3) Load the paper roll on the feed roll stand, following the procedures listed below.

(a) Roll paper roll up to press in loading position directly in front of the stand.

(b) With operator facing paper roll attach right hand thread chuck (3, fig. 2-9) to shaft with brake drum (2) on right hand side.

(c) Place the edge of the right hand chuck six and one half inches from the hub of the brake drum and fasten in place with the tightening clamp bolt (7). This position will suffice for most replacement rolls.

(d) Insert shaft with brake drum (2, fig. 2-9) with chuck through the core of paper roll (1).

(e) Attach the left-hand thread chuck (4) to shaft on left-hand side.

(f) Adjust expansion nuts (5 and 6) with spanner wrench furnished so that paper roll is correctly positioned, and held tight on the shaft (2).

**NOTE**

**The expansion nuts should be tightened in the direction the paper is unwinding.**

(g) Tighten clamping bolts (8) on left hand chuck.

(h) Swing down cutter lateral member of brake mechanism by unlocking handle (1, fig. 2-10).

(i) Mount the assembled paper roll and shaft on the feed roll stand and check that the brake drum is properly fitted into the brake mechanism as shown in figure 2-10.

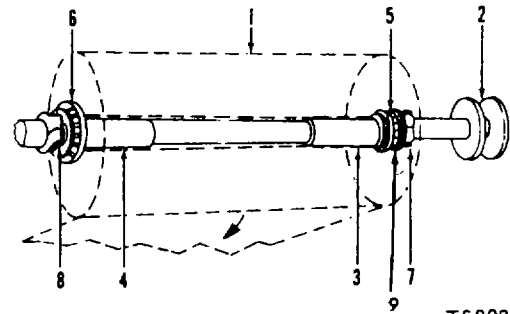
**CAUTION**

**Be careful not to damage paper roll when mounting it on feed-roll stand.**

(j) Adjust the brake mechanism by tightening brake tension and adjusting knob (2, fig. 2-10) in a clockwise direction. Tighten knob until dancing roller (3, fig. 2-11) is supported by paper refer to paragraph (6) (c). Generally the brake mechanism should be tightened until the dancing roller is supported by the paper.

**CAUTION**

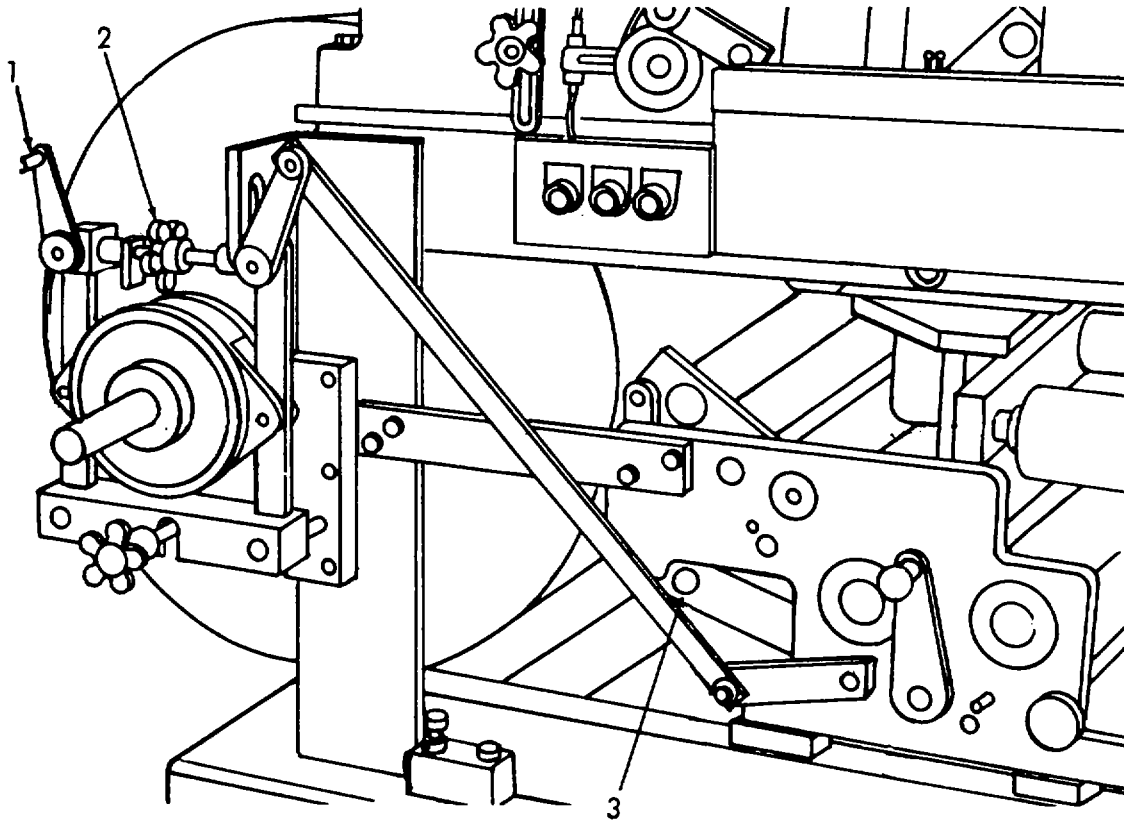
**If the brake is too tight, it may cause the web to break. If the brake is not tight enough the web will continue to unwind when the press is stopped.**



TS00242.7.

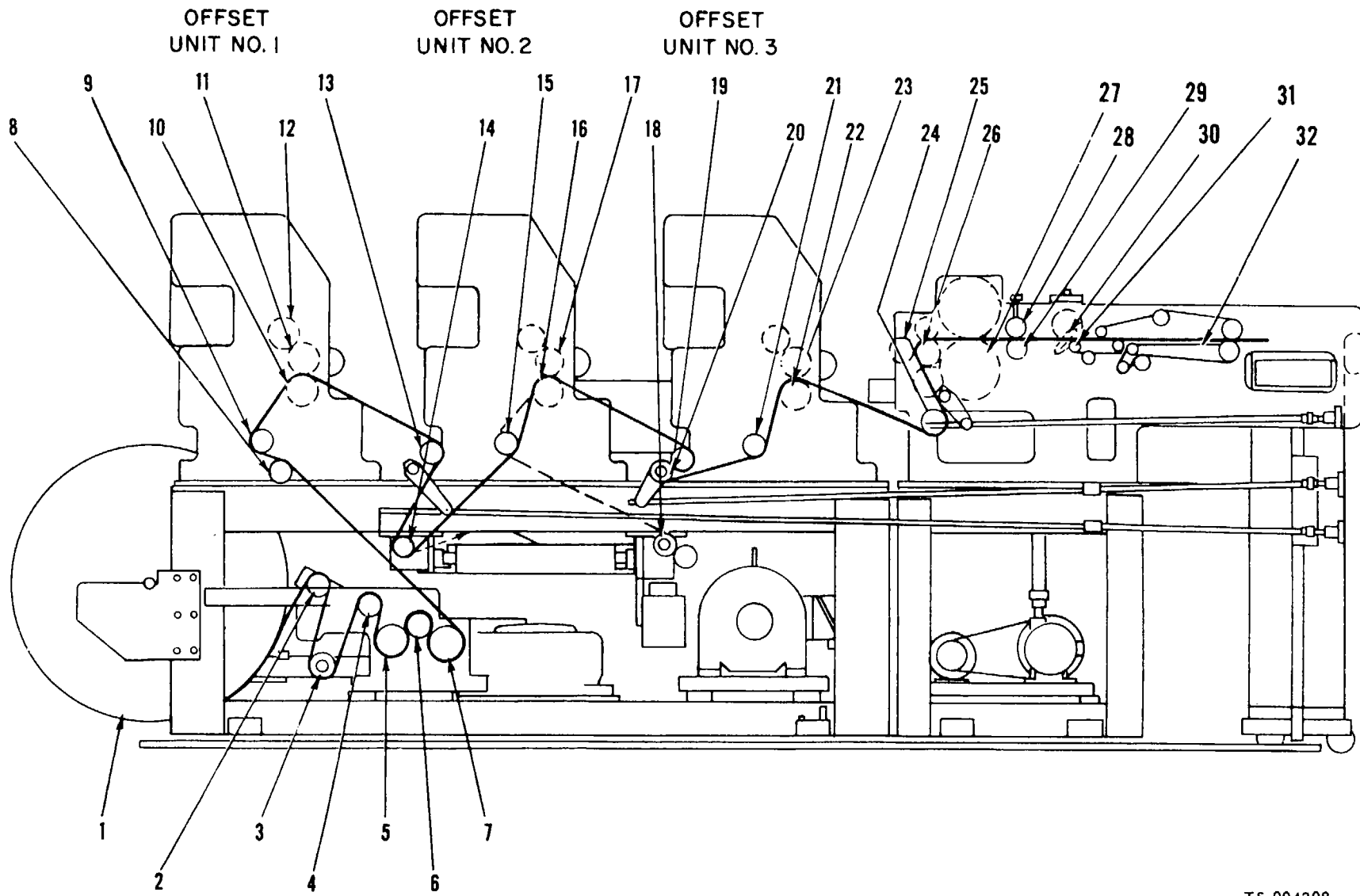
- |                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Paper Roll              | 6. Expansion Nut |
| 2. Shaft with Brake Drum   | 7. Clamping Bolt |
| 3. Right-Hand Thread Chuck | 8. Clamping Bolt |
| 4. Left-Hand Thread Chuck  | 9. Spring        |
| 5. Expansion Nut           |                  |

**Figure 2-9. Paper web installation.**



1. Brake Locking Handle    2. Brake Tension Adjusting Knob    3. Dancing Roller

**Figure 2-10. Adjusting Brake Mechanism.**



TS 004308

Figure 2-11. Method of threading the web

KEY to figure 2-11:

1. Paper
2. Feeder Tension Roller
3. Dancing Roller
4. Tension Roller
5. Feed Roller
6. Feeder Rider Roller
7. Feed Roller
8. Lead Roller
9. Lead Roller
10. Impression Cylinder
11. Blanket Cylinder
12. Plate Cylinder
13. Lead Roller
14. Lead Roller
15. Lead Roller
16. Impression Cylinder

17. Blanket Cylinder
18. Bay Window Driven Roller
19. Lead Roller
20. Lead Roller
21. Lead Roller
22. Impression Cylinder
23. Blanket Cylinder
24. Lead Roller
25. Trolley Wheels
26. Nipping Roller
27. Idler Shaft
28. Nipping Roller
29. Nipping Roller
30. Rotary Cutter
31. Stationary Cutter
32. Delivery Belts

(4) Prepare the blanket for installation following the procedures listed below:

(a) Inspect the blanket carefully for both imperfections and foreign particles.

(b) Measure the blanket to be certain that it is square, and that it is not too long or too short. The direction in which the blanket must be mounted on the blanket cylinder is shown by arrows on the reverse side of the blanket. The arrow must be facing in the direction the blanket cylinder is rotating during operation. A line drawn through these arrows will be perpendicular to the blanket bars.

(c) Glue bars to blanket and rivet (fig. 2-12) as follows:

1. Using 3M adhesive, or its equivalent, glue head-end blanket bar (2, fig. 2-12) square to edge of fabric side of the blanket (3). The headend blanket bar is Part No. 6-1-4052-3-34 and is 3/32 x 3/8 x 16/4 in.

2. After the glue has dried and with rubber side of the blanket facing upward, use the eyelet machine (1), with punch No. A-1094 in it, to punch a hole through the blanket from the hole in the head-end blanket bar.

3. Insert an eyelet No. 1A-1094 in the hole and form it. Continue until all holes in the head-end blanket are punched and have formed eyelets in them.

4. Use two blanket gages Part No. 6-1

4046-58 to square up the tail-end blanket bar (4) to the other edge of the blanket (3) on the fabric side and then glue the tail-end blanket bar to the blanket. The tail-end blanket bar is part No. 6-14052-3-35 and is 1/32 in. thk x 3/8 in. w x 16 1/4 in. lg.

5. After glue has dried, and with the rubber side of the blanket facing upward; use the eyelet machine (1) with punch No. A-2162 in it to punch a hole through the blanket from the hole in the tailend blanket bar.

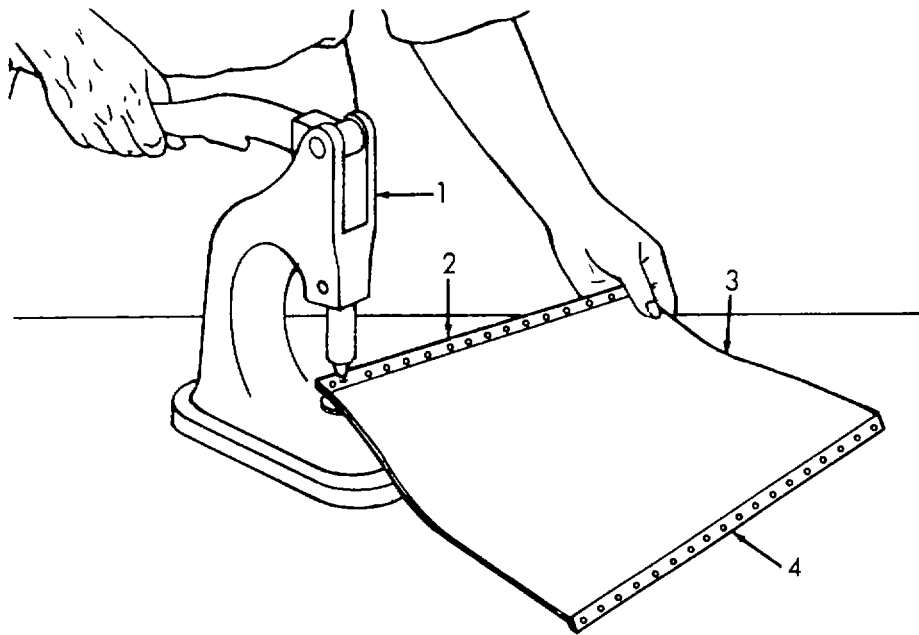
6. Insert an eyelet No. A-2162 in the hold and form it. Continue until all holes in the tail-end blanket bar and blanket are punched and have formed eyelets in them.

7. Trim off end of blanket at both headend and tail-end blanket bars so that blanket will not extend out past the bars.

(d) Carefully measure the distance between the left edge and the right edge of the ends of both blanket bars. The measurements should be equal within one-sixty fourth inch. The blanket is now ready to mount on the blanket cylinder.

(5) *Blanket installation.* Install the blankets following the procedures listed below:

(a) Clean the blanket surface thoroughly with pumice power, wash the blanket with clean water, and dry the blanket. Dust the surface of the blanket with French chalk. Wipe off any excess chalk and clean off the back of the blanket.



1. Eyelet Machine  
2. Head-End Blanket Bar  
3. Blanket  
4. Tail-End Blanket Bar

Figure 2-12. Riveting the blanket.

**CAUTION**

**Be careful to remove any lint or loose threads from the blanket.**

(b) Using a micrometer, measure the thickness of the blanket at several places, being careful not to compress the rubber surface of the blanket.

(c) Average the measurements; use the average to determine amount of packing required. The blanket cylinder is undercut 0.071 in.. This means that the bearers are 0.071 in. (.18 cm) above the main body of the cylinder. The surface of the blanket should be 0.002 in. (.00508 cm) above the surface of the bearers. Thus, the thickness of the blanket and the packing together should be 0.073 (185 cm) inch. Because the average 3-ply blanket has an average thickness of 0.064 in. (0.1626 cm), usually 0.009 in. (0.0229 cm) of packing will have to be added.

(d) Inspect the packing sheets to be sure that they are square and that they are cut to the proper size.

(e) Insert the front blanket bar (see fig. 2

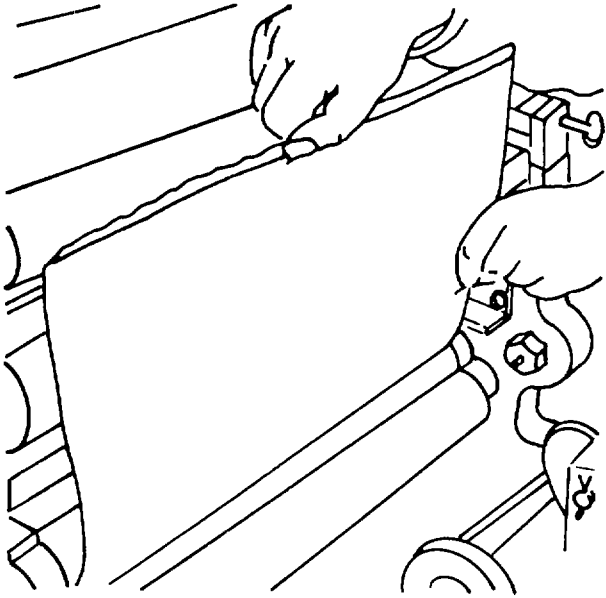
13) into the stationary slot in the blanket cylinder.

(f) Make sure slot on reel rod faces up so that tail end of blanket can be installed.

(g) Insert the previously selected packing between the blanket and the cylinder; and, while holding the rear of the blanket, slowly jog the press, allowing the blanket to feed around the cylinder. Be certain that the packing does not wrinkle or pull away from the head end.

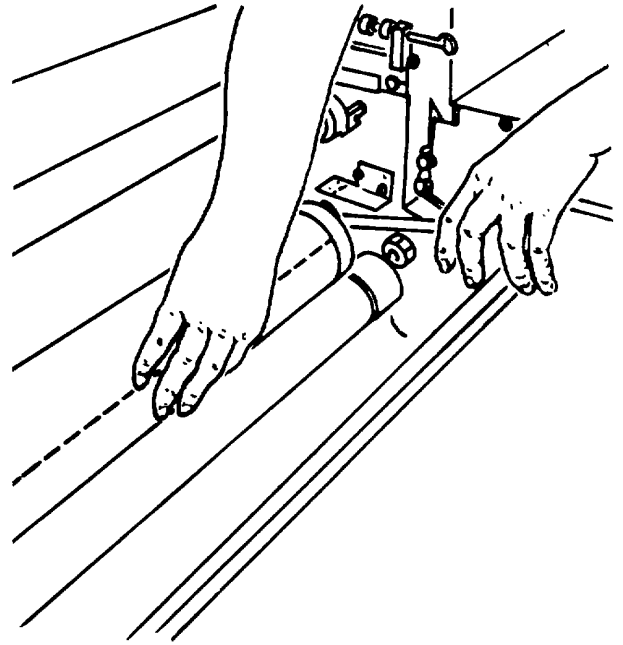
(h) When the blanket is in place, insert the tail bar into the stationary slot (fig. 2-14) and lock it in place, making sure that the blanket is properly centered on the cylinder.

(i) Tighten the blanket (fig. 2-15) with box wrench provided. Lock in place by engaging pawl with ratchet (86, 79, fig. 4-23). Do not attempt to take all of the stretch out of the blanket at this time; it cannot be done, and attempting to do so may damage the blanket. Apply only as much pressure as one man can apply with his hands. (After a few hundred impressions have been run, stop the press and tighten the blanket again).



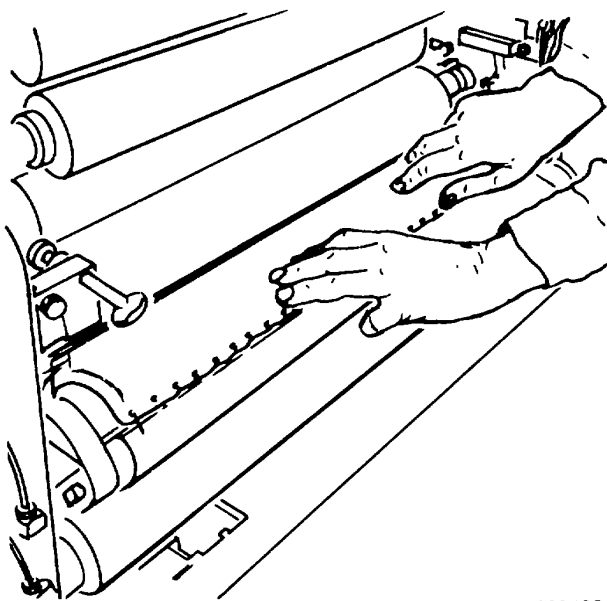
TS 002431

Figure 2-13. Inserting front blanket bar



TS 002433

Figure 2-15. Tightening the blanket.



TS 002432

Figure 2-14. Inserting tail blanket bar.

(6) *Threading the Web.* To thread the web, (fig. 2-11) proceed as follows:

- (a) Loosen the brake drum holding the paper roll (1).
- (b) Pull the web up and around the feeder tension roller (2). The weight of this roller is controlled by a movable weight on a lever attached to the roller. Once this weight has been properly set, it is rarely necessary to move it, usually only when extremely lightweight paper is being run through the press.
- (c) Pull the web down and around the dancing roller (3).
- (d) Pull the web up and around the tension roller (4).
- (e) Feed the web down and around the feed roller (5), then up and around the feeder rider roller (6).
- (f) Feed the web down and around the feed roller (7).
- (g) Pull the web up and over the lead roller (8), and then under and around the lead roller (9).
- (h) Throw the impression cylinder throwoff handle (11, figure 2-1) on offset unit No. 1 to the "off" position, and then thread the web between the impression cylinder (10, figure 2-11) and blanket cylinder (11).



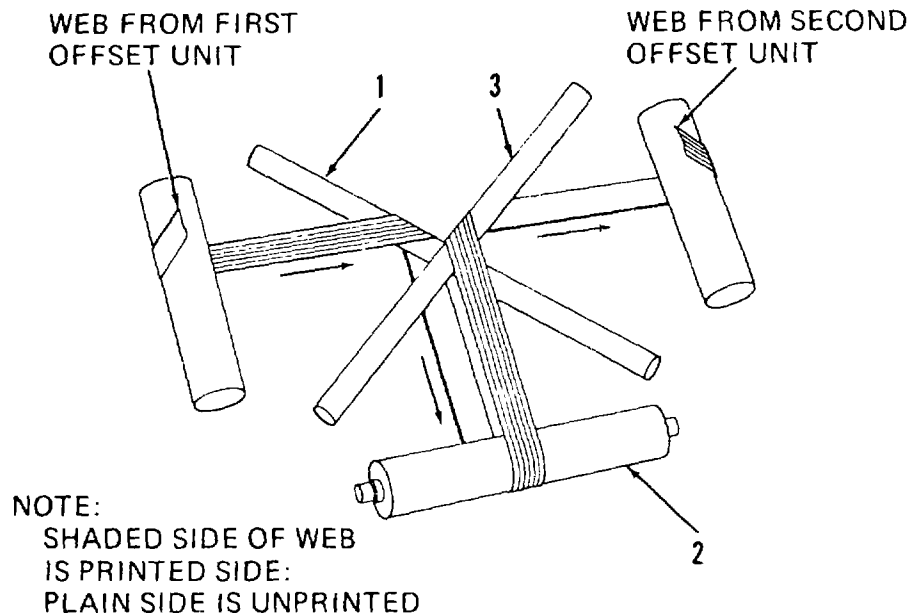
- (i) Pull the web down and over the lead roller (13).
- (j) Pull the web down and around the lead roller (14).
- (k) Throw the impression cylinder throwoff handle (11 figure 2-1) on offset unit No. 2 to the "off" position.
- (l) Pull the web up and under lead roller (15, fig. 2-11) then between the impression cylinder (16) and the blanket cylinder (17).

**NOTE**

**If offset unit No. 2 is to print on the opposite side of the web from the printing done by offset unit No. 1, the web must be turned over. To do so, follow instructions (m) through (p) below.**

- (m) Pull the web from lead roller (14), over and around the lower turning bar (1, fig. 2-16). This bar is at a 45 degree angle with the main axis of the press.
- (n) Pull the web from the lower turning bar (1) under and around the bay window roller (2), and then up, over and around the upper turning bar (3). This bar is also at a 45 degree angle with the main axis of the press and at a right angle with the lower turning bar. The two bars thus form a cross.
- (o) From upper turning bar (3) pull the

- web under and up and over the bay window driven roller (18, fig. 2-11).
- (p) Pull the web from the bay window driven roller up and under and around the lead roller (15) and then thread it between the impression cylinder (16) and blanket cylinder (17). This completes threading offset unit No. 2 for printing on the opposite side of the web from that done by offset unit No. 1.
- (q) Pull the web over and around lead roller (19) and then over and around the lead roller (20).
- (r) Pull the web under the lead roller (21) and thread the web between the impression cylinder (22) and the blanket cylinder (23).
- (s) Pull web under and around lead roller (24) and then up and around nipping roller (26) so that the web is between the nipping roller (26) and the trolley wheels (25).
- (t) Pull web between nipping roller (28) and nipping roller (29).
- (u) Pull web between rotary cutter (30) and stationary cutter (31) and then through delivery belts (32). This will complete threading the web. Threading the press is a time consuming operation. It is advisable, therefore, to leave the press threaded at all times, using the paper which remains in the press as a leader to thread the new paper roll.



1. LOWER TURNING BAR 2. BAY WINDOW ROLLER 3. UPPER TURNING BAR

TS002434

- 1. Lower Turning Bar
- 2. Bar Window Roller
- 3. Upper Turning Bar

**Figure 2-16. Web lead overturning bars.**

(7) Start and slowly run the press (para 23b).

Set the brake mechanism so that the weighted shaft is at its midway position, and check that the web is running properly into the delivery unit.

(8) Stop the press. Disengage the delivery throw-off clutch handle (23, fig. 2-2) and the ONOFF feeder rider roller handle (3, fig. 1-8).

(9) *Plate installation.* Install the plates on the press offset units following the procedures listed below:

(a) Inspect the plate for dirt and for damages of any type. Be certain that the plate is flat and that its edges are smooth and straight.

(b) Clean the back of the plate; first with solvent and next with water.

#### CAUTION

Do not allow the water to touch the front of the plate.

Water will remove the protective gum surface of the plate. Dry the back of the plate thoroughly.

(c) Using a micrometer, measure the thickness of the plate in several places and average the readings.

(d) Using the figure obtained as an average, determine the amount of packing required. The plate cylinder is undercut 0.012 inch; (.03048 cm) that is, the bearers are 0,012 inch (.03048 cm) above the main surface of the cylinder. The surface of the plate should be 0.001 inch (.00254 cm) above the bearers. Thus, the total thickness of the plate and packing should be 0.013 inch (.033 cm). Packing the plate to the level, and packing the blanket cylinder as recommended in paragraph (4), will produce a squeeze or pressure of 0.003 inch between the two cylinders. This amount of pressure will insure that the transfer of ink from the plate to the blanket, under normal conditions, is adequate. Also it will result in good reproductions and long plate life.

(e) Wipe the surface of the plate cylinder with an oily rag, leaving a thin film of oil. This action will prevent rusting of the plate cylinder body.

(f) Remove the safety guard which fits over the point of contact between the plate and the blanket cylinders. This guard is provided to protect the operator's fingers when the press is running.

(g) Insert the leading edge of the plate into the slot in the plate cylinder, making sure that the plate is centered on the cylinder (fig. 2-6).

(h) Hold the plate straight out, jog the press slightly and insert the packing between the plate and the cylinder. The packing must be the exact width of the plate and long enough to cover the entire printing surface.

(i) Rotate the press slowly, and keep the tension on the plate by pulling the plate outward. Avoid wrinkling the packing.

(j) When the cylinder has made a complete revolution, insert the tailedge of the plate (fig. 27) into the cylinder slot.

(k) Using pin and box wrench provided, tighten plate on cylinder sufficiently (see figure 28) to remove any buckles from the plate, and lock in place by engaging pawl (35, 37, fig. 4-23). Buckles in the plate make it impossible for the impression to register properly. If the plate still shows a buckle after the screws have been properly tightened, the plate has not been put on straight. This condition must be corrected or the buckled portions will wear excessively and will produce a distorted image at the buckled points. To test the plate for proper adjustment, tap the plate lightly at the lead and tail edges with the end of the pin wrench. If the plate gives off a hollow sound, it is not adjusted properly.

(1) Replace the safety guard.

(10) *Installing ink rollers.* After ink rollers are initially installed, it is necessary to remove and reinstall them only for maintenance, extended shutdown, or replacement. To install a roller, fit the roller into the mounting slots on the offset unit. To adjust ink rollers use a Pin wrench and Allen Wrench. The rollers should be adjusted for minimum ink transfer pressure. Use strips of .002 inch (.00508 cm) paper approximately one inch between rollers to determine the proper parallel and pressure setting. When the strips can be pulled out with a firm drag, the rollers are properly set. The rollers should be set in the following order:

(a) Set the ink ductor roller (4, fig. 1-10) to the ink fountain roller (3, figure 1-10) and to the ebonite vibrator roller (5, fig. 1-10).

(b) Install distributor rollers (6, 7, fig. 1-10) and 5, figure 1-9) with bearings in housing on both sides of offset unit. Using strips of paper described below, adjust rollers to each other then adjust rollers on each side to ebonite vibrator rollers (9, fig. 1-10) and lock in place with Allen Wrench. Adjust rollers again to ebonite roller (5, fig. 1-10) in the same manner above and lock in place.

(c) Install form rollers (13, fig. 1-10) with bearings and eccentrics in form roller bracket. Using pin wrench rotate eccentrics and make proper adjustment between form rollers and vibrator roller (9, figure 1-10). Refer to figure 1-11 for eccentric movement direction viewed from

operator's side of press when making these adjustments. Place form rollers to ON position using Ink Form ON-OFF handle (4, fig. 2-1). Adjust screws in form roller brackets to obtain proper contact between form rollers and plate.

**NOTE**

**It is most important that the form rollers are properly set, otherwise poor ink distribution and excessive plate wear will result.**

(11) *Inking the press.*

(a) For making three pounds or less batches of ink, remove required amount of ink from can with ink knife and place on a clean marble slab. Add drier in accordance with ink manufacturer's instructions. Work drier thoroughly into ink by turning it over and kneading with ink knife. For making three to five pound batches of ink use electric mixer instead of ink knife and marble slab.

(b) Before placing ink in fountain, the ink fountain blade must be positioned parallel to the ink fountain roller. This is accomplished by first opening all the adjusting screws (3, fig. 1-9) wide then starting in the center and working outward. Tighten each screw until the blade just touches the roller. After all screws have been so tightened, back each one off approximately one-quarter turn.

**CAUTION**

**Be careful not to distort ink fountain blade during adjustment.**

(c) Put the ink in ink fountain (2, fig. 1-9) and spread it along the fountain roller in a uniform layer until fountain is half full.

(d) Rotate press to bring ductor roller into contact with fountain roller. Then, turn fountain roller by means of the ink fountain operating lever, (3, fig. 2-1) and examine ink distribution by thickness of ink layer on roller. Open or close thumbscrew if necessary so ink layer corresponds to approximate requirements along the plate.

(12) *Installing water form rollers.* The procedure for setting the water form rollers (dampeners) is the same as that for setting the ink form rollers (para 2-3a. (10). Care must be taken that they are properly adjusted and lined up with each other and the plate cylinder in order to insure an even application of dampening solution to the plate. Since the form rollers are covered with molleton, it is essential that the feelers employed have a smooth surface such as cellophane or thin base fixed-out photographic film. It is advisable to set the top dampener (9, fig. 1-9) with a slightly lighter contact with the vibrator (10, fig. 1-9) than the bottom dampener. This will allow even distribution of water to both rollers. The

molleton covering of the water form rollers must always be tight against the vibrator roller; a loose or uneven covering prevents the plate from being properly dampened. When installing newly covered rollers, it is advisable to reset them at the end of the day's operations. Set the dampeners and the ductor, and allow the press to operate long enough to wet them and for the solution to be absorbed by the new rollers. The following morning, be sure to recheck the setting prior to running the press.

(13) *Water fountain preparation.* Fill the water fountains, following the procedures listed below:

(a) Fill the water fountain bottles with the prepared fountain solution, and mount the bottles on the press.

(b) Check to be certain that the fountain solution flows through the tubes to the water fountains on all three offset units.

(c) Adjust height of all three water fountain bottles so that the desired level will be maintained in the water fountains.

(14) Run the press with both the delivery clutch handle (23, fig. 2-2) and ON-OFF Feeder rider roller handle disengaged. Check that the ink system rollers are properly inked up (para 2-3a (10), and water system rollers are properly dampened (para 2-3a (12).

(15) Stop the press. Lower the ink form rollers manually onto the gummed-up plate. Raise the ink form rollers manually and check the plate. The rollers should leave two distinct lines of ink approximately 1/8 inch (0.032 cm) wide across plate. If lines of ink are tapered, adjust whichever roller eccentrics is required to correct the problem. This check must be performed on all three offset units.

(16) Sponge off the plate to remove the gum and asphaltum. Run the press slowly. Engage dampening rollers and manually lower the ink form rollers. Allow the plate to ink up and then manually raise the ink form rollers again. Check the plate to be sure it is properly inked up and that the non-printing areas are clean.

(17) Jog the press to engage the delivery clutch handle (23, fig. 2-2) and then engage the ON-OFF feeder rider roller handle (3, fig. 1-8).

**NOTE**

**Always press STOP switch before attempting to jog press.**

b. *Starting.* Refer to figure 2-17 and start the offset press as follows:

(1) Start the motor-generator unit (fig. 1-3) by pressing the START switch and allow it to warm-up for at least 45 seconds.

**WARNING**

**Check that all safety guards are in place before operation of press to insure safety of operating personnel.**

(2) TURN SPEED SETTING control (3, fig. 2-17) to zero position.

(3) Throw BLOWER on switch (4, fig. 2-17) to ON position.

(4) Push RUN switch (5, fig. 2-17) to ON POSITION.

(5) Depress the pressure lubricating button on the oil lubricator (1, fig. 2-17) and hold it for about 15 seconds. At the end of 15 seconds, the oil pressure should read at least 20 psi on the oil pressure gage (2, fig. 2-17). Increase speed setting to 5000 iph.

(6) Throw WATER FORM handle (10, fig. 2-17) and INK FORM handle (11, fig. 2-17) to "ON" position.

(7) Throw ON-OFF master impression switch (6, fig. 2-17) and ON-OFF impression switches (8, 9 fig. 2-17) to ON position.

(8) Turn SPEED SETTING control (3, fig. 2-17) slowly until speed indicator (12, fig. 2-17) shows a speed of 25,000 impressions per hour.

(9) Slow down press to approximately 5000 iph.

(10) Stop the press by throwing master impression ON-OFF switch (6, fig. 2-17) to OFF position. This will automatically throw all three offset units off impression (printing position) and raise the ink rollers from the plate cylinder on each offset unit.

(11) Throw water form handles (10, fig. 2-17) on all three offset units to the off position. This moves the water form rollers away from the plate cylinder.

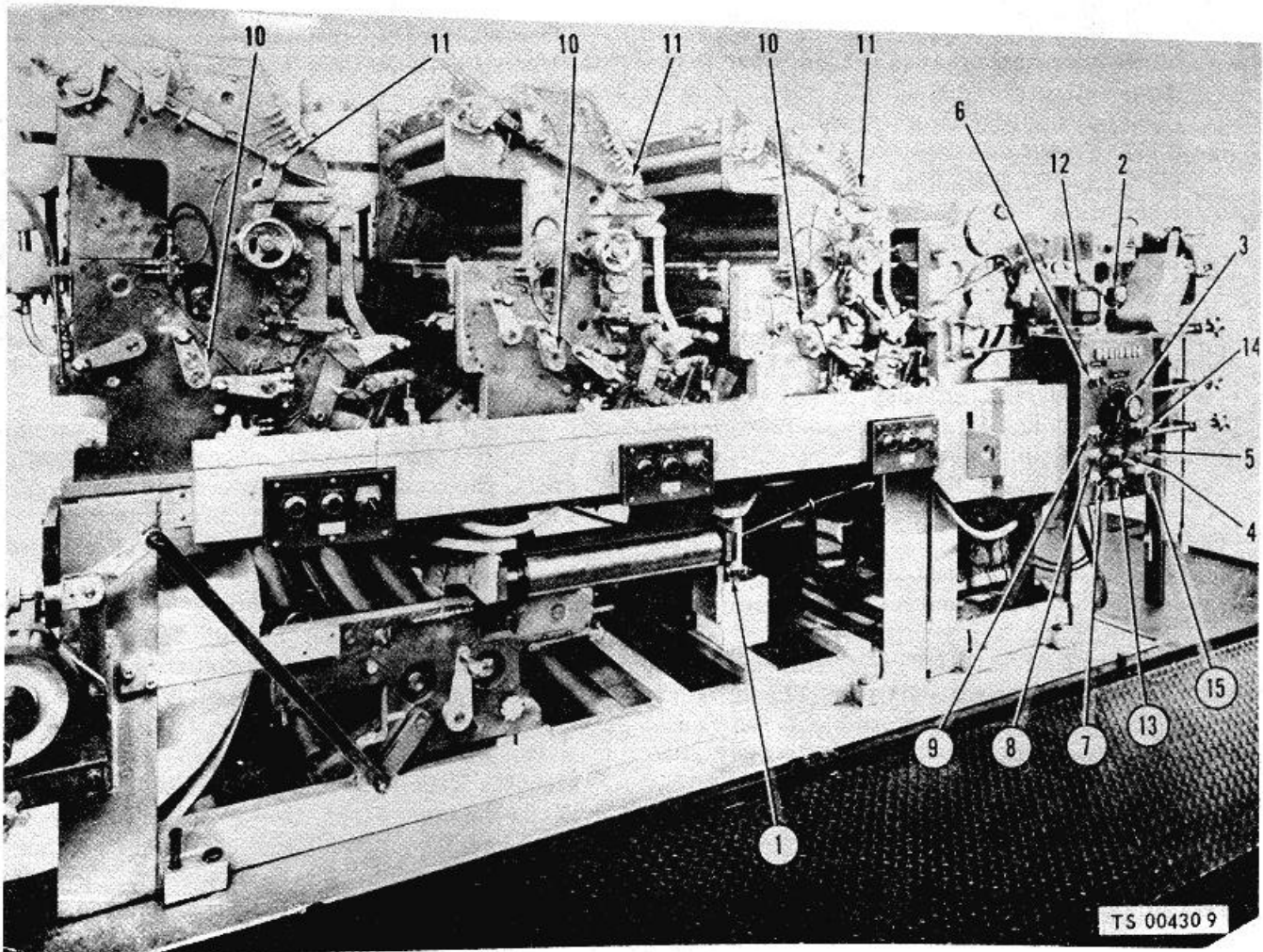
(12) Check the printed sheets for quality. Check the sheets for registration of images. Check that the sheet out-off is 10 1/2 inches (26.67 cm). (13) Make all necessary adjustments and repeat steps 2 through 12 above.

(a) *Adjusting.* During operation of the press, the operator must make repeated checks of the printed

sheet to determine if any press adjustments are necessary. Determining when and; what adjustments are necessary, is primarily a matter of experience, and no set rules can be given. It is always necessary, however, to adjust the ink and water distribution systems frequently to maintain a proper balance between the two. The ink fountain blade adjusting screws and the ratchet and pawl mechanism must be adjusted to control the amount of ink transmitted to the plate. Increase or decrease the ink feed necessary to obtain full density of the ink over the entire image. Water supplied to the plate must always be kept to a minimum.

(b) *Press difficulties.* A list of common difficulties encountered in operating an offset press, their causes and corrections are given in Chapter III, Section II of this manual.

(c) *Control of paper roll.* When the press has been operating long enough to reduce the size of the paper roll to about one half its original diameter, spindle a second roll, and place it in a ready position near the feed roll stand. When the diameter of the roll has been reduced to one-fourth inch, exclusive of the core, a paper check lever, which rides on the roll, automatically actuates a limit switch which stops the press. When the press stops, throw off both water form roller handles manually and cut off the balance of the paper remaining on the core, making sure that enough is left to splice onto the new roll. Next, unfasten the brake and remove the old core. Insert the new paper roll (para 2-3a (3), and, using a razor blade, cut its leading edge square. Also, make sure that the end of the old web is square; then overlap this end on the new web about one inch. Attach the two ends together with gummed paper tape two inches wide. Now take out any slack in web and run the press at slow speed until the splice has cleared the press. Throw the water form roller handles to the ON position on all three offset units. Turn the master impression switch to the ON position and resume normal operating speed.



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Pressure Lubricating Button</li> <li>2. Oil Pressure Gage</li> <li>3. Speed Setting Control</li> <li>4. Blower On Switch</li> <li>5. Run Switch</li> <li>6. On-Off Master Impression Switch</li> <li>7. On-Off Impression Switch Offset Unit No. 3</li> <li>8. On-Off Impression Switch Offset Unit No. 2</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>9. On-Off Impression Switch Offset No. 1</li> <li>10. Water Form, On-Off Handle</li> <li>11. Ink-Form, On-Off Handle</li> <li>12. Speed Indicator</li> <li>13. Blower Off Switch</li> <li>14. Jog Forward Switch</li> <li>15. On-Stop-Safe Switch</li> </ol> |
|--|---|

**Figure 2-17. Operation of the press.**

**2-4. Shutting Down the Equipment**

Refer to figure 2-17 and proceed as follows:

a. Wash the ink rollers in the following manner: Scrape all the ink from the ink fountain, and wash the ink fountain with solvent. Set the ink wash-up device with its blade against the lower ink vibrator roller. After it has been adjusted evenly with thumbscrews (8, fig. 1-10) then run press slowly and pour solvent on rollers, back and forth over upper ink vibrator roller until ink rollers are clean. Release the thumbscrews and position device by sliding away from vibrators. Remove the ink wash-up device from the inker assembly and clean thoroughly

with solvent. Install device after cleaning.

b. Disengage the delivery unit and throw off the water from rollers.

c. Remove the plate from the press, and place it on a flat surface. Sponge the plate with water, then clean it with a gum solution. If the plate is to be stored, coat it with a thin film of asphaltum.

d. Place in the "off" position the switches on the press and the stop switch that controls the motor-generator unit.

e. Remove the water bottle assembly and drain the water fountain tray.

**Section II. OPERATING UNDER UNUSUAL CONDITIONS**

When the printing press is operated under unusual conditions such as extreme cold or heat, follow the operating procedures that are applicable when the equipment is operated under usual conditions. A specific temperature and a specific humidity is required to properly condition the paper used in the printing operation, and this requirement is applicable regardless of operating

conditions. An air conditioner should be installed in the press area so that proper temperature and humidity required to condition the paper and to operate the press can be maintained. However, when the printing plant is operated under unusual conditions, requirements for preventive maintenance services may differ from those followed ordinarily.

## CHAPTER 3

## OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

## Section I. LUBRICATION INSTRUCTIONS

**3-1. General Lubrication**

Refer to Lubrication Order LO 10-3610-200-12 for general lubrication information.

**3-2. Detailed Lubrication**

a. *Care of Lubrication.* Keep all lubricants in closed containers and store in a clean, dry place away from external heat. Allow no dust, dirt, or foreign material to mix with the lubricants. Keep all lubrication equipment clean and ready for use.

b. *Points of Lubrication.* The press is equipped with a pressure lubrication system which automatically lubricates all main press bearings while the press is in operation. Lubrication points on the press that require manual lubrication are indicated by red dots painted on the press. Lubricate these points daily using heavy duty engine oil S.A.E. 30 in oil holes and caps, and Alemite No. 32 in all grease fittings.

c. *Cleaning.* Keep all external parts not requiring lubrication clean of lubricants. Before lubricating the equipment, wipe all lubrication points free of dirt and grease. Clean all lubrication points after lubricating to prevent accumulation of foreign matter.

**WARNING**

**Dry cleaning solvent, PD 680, used for cleaning is potentially DANGEROUS TO PERSONNEL AND PROPERTY. Do not use near open flame. Flash point of solvent is 100F ... 138 F. (38 C . .. 59 C).**

d. *Operation Immediately after Lubrication.*

After lubrication and upon commencement of operation of the press, inspect the press as follows:

(1) Inspect for evidence of excessive amounts of oil dripping on the floor or parts of the press, and wipe up surplus oil, especially from the floor.

(2) Inspect all main bearings of press. Should any bearing run exceptionally hot, stop press and remedy fault after allowing the bearing to cool. Then thoroughly clean the surrounding areas of the bearing and check the flow of oil from the tubing and metering valves to the bearing.

(3) Inspect hard to reach lubrication points. Check thoroughly for proper lubrication in these areas.

(4) Inspect surrounding areas of bearings and bushings for foreign matter such as sand, dirt and grit which are particularly harmful to parts.

(5) Inspect that no item or parts are overlubricated. Always keep in mind that frequent lubrication is preferable to infrequent and excessive lubrication.

(6) Inspect that automatic pressure lubricating system of press, when operating, is functioning properly by checking lubrication to all main press bearings.

(7) Check the oil level in the oil reservoir. When the oil level is less than half full, fill the oil reservoir with heavy duty engine oil S. A. E. No. 30.

**CAUTION**

**Never fill the oil reservoir, oil holes and cups, or grease the press when it is running.**

## Section II. OPERATOR'S PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE CHECKS AND SERVICES (PMCS)

**3-3. General**

To insure that the offset press is ready for operation at all times, it must be inspected systematically, so that defects may be discovered and corrected before they result in serious damage or failure.

The necessary Preventive Maintenance Services to be performed are listed and described in paragraph 3-4. The item numbers indicate the sequence of minimum inspection requirements. Defects discovered during operation of the unit

shall be noted for future correction. Stop operation immediately, if a deficiency is noted, which would damage equipment under continued operation. Only those faults that cannot be corrected by the operator or crew, or that are corrected by replacing parts will be recorded on DA Form 2404 (equipment inspection and Maintenance Work Sheets).

**3-4. Operator's Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services**

a. Table 3-1 contains a tabulated list of preventive maintenance checks and services which must be performed by the operator.

b. The interval and sequence column indicates the required service interval.

**Table 3-1. Operator/Crew Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services**

Interval and Sequence No.		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE	WORK TIME (M H)
D	W		
1		WATER FOUNTAIN ASSEMBLY Clean dirt and scum from fountain. Check the water fountain bottle gravity flow for proper operation. Inspect the hoses for kinks, breaks and leaks.	0.2
2		PAPER WEB Inspect the web for tears, improper mounting and tension.	0.1
3		TROLLEY ROLLERS Inspect the trolley rollers for flat spots and proper pressure setting.	0.1
4		ROTARY CUTTER ASSEMBLY Check the shear pins to see that they are intact. Inspect the stationary and rotary knives for nicks and dullness.	0.2
5		DELIVERY TAPES Inspect the tapes for damage and proper tension.	0.1
6		AUTOMATIC LUBRICATOR Check the lubricator level gage to see that the reservoir is filled with oil.	0.1
7		OIL PRESSURE GAGE Depress the manual lubricating pressure button when first starting press and hold for 15 seconds. Check the actual pressure. It should register 20 P.S.I.	0.1
8		SPEED INDICATOR With the speed control set at 25,000 IPH check the indicator during operation. It should read 25,000 impressions per hour.	0.1
9		REVOLUTION COUNTER Check the counter during operation to see that it is functioning properly as each sheet is cut.	0.1
10		MOTOR GENERATOR UNIT Check the switch for proper operation.	0.1
11		POWER UNIT Start the power unit and observe that the power unit starts and runs smoothly. Listen for any unusual noise that may indicate a defective power unit. Make certain that the power unit responds properly under load.	0.1
12		MAIN DRIVE MOTOR Check the drive motor during operation for overheating and any unusual noise that may indicate a defective drive motor.	0.1
13		AIR PUMP AND BLOWER MOTOR Check to see that the pump lubricator contains oil. Listen for any unusual noise coming from the pump and motor that may indicate a problem or failure.	0.1
14		INK FOUNTAIN ASSEMBLY Clean the fountain of hardened ink. Inspect the fountain blade for distortion. Free up any fountain adjusting screws that bind.	0.3
15		INKER AND DAMPENER RUBBER ROLLERS Inspect inker rollers for imbedded foreign matter and flat spots. Inspect dampener rollers for excessive dirty and worn molleton covers.	0.2
16		PRINTING CYLINDERS Inspect the plate and blanket cylinder bearers and the impression cylinder body for dents and pitting. Inspect the plate and blanket reel ratchet and pawl assemblies for worn and damaged parts.	0.3



**Table 3-1. Operator/Crew Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services -- Continued**

Interval and Sequence No.		ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE	WORK TIME (M H)
D	W		
	17	PAPER PILE-UP ASSEMBLY Check the paper pile-up assembly for proper operation.	0.1
	18	DRIVE BELTS AND CHAINS Inspect the drive belts and chains for wear and proper tension.	0.3

**Section III. OPERATOR'S TROUBLESHOOTING**

**3-5. General**

This section contains troubleshooting information for locating and correcting most of the operating troubles which may develop to the offset press and its components.

**3-6. Operator's Troubleshooting**

For operator's troubleshooting information, refer to table 3-2.

**Table 3-2. Operator's Troubleshooting**

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
1. DRIVE MOTOR FAILS TO START		Step 1. Check switch for on position at motor generator. Place switch in "ON" position. Step 2. Check for speed setting control. Turn control to zero.
2. INK NOT RUB-PROOF AFTER DRYING. WILL OFFSET THE SCUFF IN SOME BINDING OPERATIONS (CHALKING).		Ink vehicle has been absorbed by paper, leaving pigment in chalky condition on top of sheet. Use a stiffer ink, or a less absorbent paper, or a faster drying agent.
3. PAPER BLISTERS, OR PARTICLES OF COATING ADHERES TO BLANKET (PICKING).		Coating not suitable for offset. Stock is weak, or ink too stiff. Too much back pressure. Soften ink slightly. Reduce back pressure to minimum. Change paper.
4. PART OF IMAGE ON PLATES DOES NOT TAKE INK. (BLINDING).		Gum adheres to surface of lacquer. Image is worn off the plate. Wet wash plate. Use non-binding lacquer. Readjust rollers and pressure. Lower blanket.
5. EBONITE ROLLERS REFUSE TO TAKE IN. (STRIPPING).		Fountain acid and gum have de-sensitized rollers. Clean rollers and use less gum in fountain solution.
6. INK DOES NOT DRY FLAT. SOME AREAS DULL AND OTHERS SHINY. (MOTTLING)		Step 1. Driers not evenly distributed in ink. Distribute driers in ink more thoroughly. Step 2. Paper not of same porosity all over sheet. Try another paper.
7. INK CHANGES HUE OR LIGHTENS UNDER EXPOSURE TO LIGHT. (FADING).		Step 1. The pigment is fugitive or a poor vehicle was used. Use a light-fast ink. Step 2. Too much compound or extender. Use less compound or extender.
8. ONE COLOR DOES NOT ADHERE PROPERLY ON A PREVIOUSLY PRINTED COLOR (OVERPRINTING).		First color has crystallized. The surface has dried tight from a cobalt type of drier. Use a paste drier without cobalt on all colors that are to be overprinted.

---

**MALFUNCTION  
TEST OR INSPECTION  
CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---

9. GLOSS INKS DRY DULL (NO GLOSS).  
 Step 1. Paper not glossy.  
 Use a high-gloss paper especially suited to gloss ink printing.  
 Step 2. Paper absorbs too much vehicle.  
 Adjust ink to set before too much absorption takes place.
10. INDISTINCT IMAGE PATTERNS APPEAR IN SOLIDS (GHOSTING)  
 Step 1. Poor layout of sheet.  
 Change layout.  
 Step 2. Emulsified ink.  
 Change ink.  
 Step 3. Too much water being run on plate.  
 Use a plate that requires less water.
11. SECOND PLATE ON PRESS, SCUMS OVER FIRST COLOR AREA (SECOND COLOR PICKUP)  
 First color ink transfers to second color blanket and sensitizes to second color plate.  
 Use better de-sensitized plates. Run blankets lower.
12. INK REQUIRES EXCESSIVE LENGTH OF TIME TO DRY. (SLOW DRYING).  
 Too much water and too much acid used on plate. High humidity of paper and atmosphere.  
 Use better plates so that less water and acid are necessary.
13. RADIAL BAND OF INK APPEARING ON NON-PRINTING AREAS. (CATCH-UP).  
 Dirty or dry dampeners or parts of dampeners not touching plate.  
 Recover dampeners and reset them.
14. AREA OF NON-PRINTING SURFACE TAKING INK. (SCUMMING).  
 Plate poorly de-sensitized. Incorrect fountain solution Ph. Ink greasy or soupy. Running too much ink. Dirty dampeners.  
 Correct plate and solution Ph. Stiffen ink. Use stronger and less ink. Clean dampeners.
15. LIGHT TINT APPEARING ALL OVER SHEET. CAN BE WASHED OFF WITH SPONGE. (TINTING).  
 Ink and water is forming an emulsion.  
 Run less water on plate. Use a more water resistant ink. Try a different paper.
16. GRAY AND WEAK PRINTING WITH GRANULAR LOOK. (GRAININESS).  
 Ink is waterlogged and in a caked condition.  
 Run less water on plate. Use a more water resistant ink. Try a different paper.
17. SHADOW DOTS AND REVERSE LETTERS FILL UP. (SLUR).  
 Over pressure, or blanket too high.  
 Reduce pressure.
18. INK PILES ON BLANKET AND ROLLERS. (PILING).  
 Too much water in ink. Coating of paper unsuited for offset. Ink too short.  
 Run less water on plate. Try another paper. Long varnish in ink.
- 

**Section IV. OPERATOR'S MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES**

**3-7. General**

The instructions in this section are for the information and guidance of the operator to maintain the press.

**3-8. Paper Roll Shaft Assembly**

- a. Visually inspect shaft assembly for broken springs. (9, fig. 2-9).  
 b. Inspect the attaching hardware for damaged threads.  
 c. Adjust expansion nuts (5, 6, fig. 2-9) so that paper roll is correctly positioned and held tight on the shaft (2, fig. 2-9).

**NOTE**

**The expansion nuts should be tightened in the direction the paper is unwinding.**

- d. Tighten clamping bolts (7 and 8, fig. 2-9)  
 e. Swing down outer lateral member of brake mechanism by unlocking handle (1, fig. 2-10).  
 f. Mount the assembled paper roll and shaft on the feed roll stand and position the brake drum properly into the brake mechanism as shown in figure 2-10.

**CAUTION**

**Be careful not to damage paper roll when mounting it on feed-roll stand.**

**3-9. Brake Shoe Assembly**

- a. Inspect brake tension adjusting knob (2, fig. 2-10) for cracks, breaks, dirty or mutilated threads and improper mounting. Inspect the brake lining (3, fig. 3-1) for dirt, grease, and wear.

b. Clean the loose dirt from the lining, using a clean dry cloth. Remove grease spots and roughen slick surfaces using fine steel wool or fine sandpaper.

c. Adjust the brake mechanism by tightening brake tension adjusting knob (2, fig. 2-10), in a clockwise direction. Tighten knob until dancing roller (3, fig. 2-10) is supported by paper. Generally the brake mechanism should be tightened until the dancing roller is supported by the paper.

**CAUTION**

**If the brake is too tight, it may cause the web to break. If the brake is not**

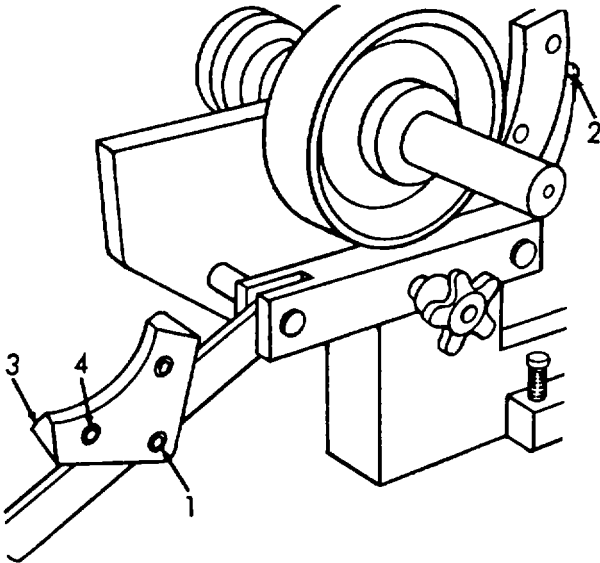
**tight enough the web will continue to unwind when the press is stopped.**

**3-10. Counter Weight Assembly**

a. Inspect the counterweight for loose thumbscrew (1, fig. 3-2) and slide the counterweight (2, fig. 3-2) back and forth to check freedom of movement.

b. Inspect shock absorber (3, fig. 3-2) for evidence of leakage and worn or deteriorated bushing.

c. Adjust the counterweight by loosening thumbscrew (1, fig. 3-2) and sliding counterweight (2, fig. 3-2) forward or backward on rail.



TS 002436

- . Outer brakeshoe member
- . Inner brakeshoe member
- 3. Brakeshoe lining
- 4. Screws

Figure 3-1. Brakeshoe lining service.

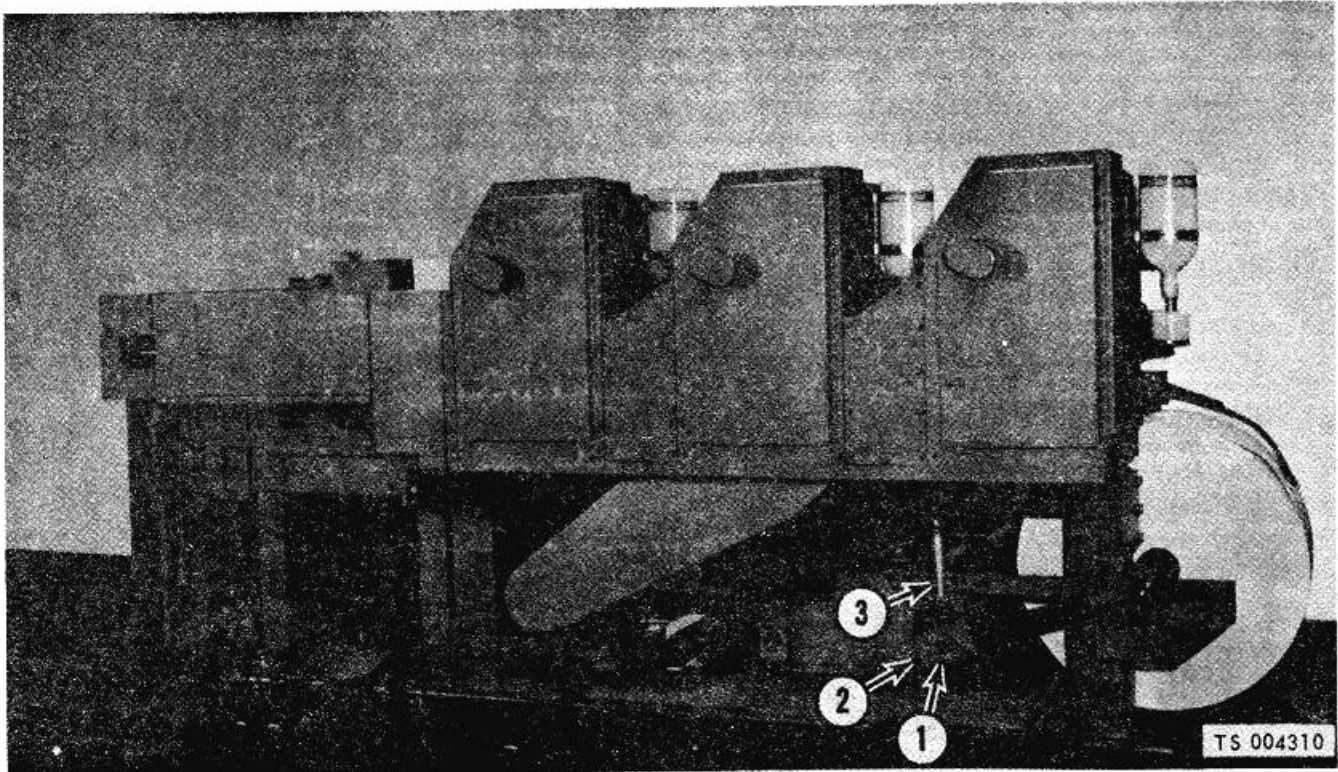


Figure 3-2. Counter Weight.

**3-11. Vernier Adjustment Knob**

- a. Inspect the knob (5, fig. 1-6) for cracks and breaks.
- b. Adjust by turning knob (5, fig. 1-6) clockwise or counterclockwise while the press is running.

**3-12. Stop Assembly Feed Roll**

- a. Inspect switch, power on or off by raising lever.
  - b. *Adjust.* Set arm (15, fig. 1-7) cam and switch.
- 3-13. Ink Wash-up Device Assembly
- a. Inspect neoprene blade (10, fig. 1-8) for evidence of breakage, wear and deterioration.
  - b. *Service.* Clean blade.
  - c. Adjust wash-up assembly by turning thumbscrew. (8, fig. 1-8).

**3-14. Paper Break Mechanism Assembly**

- a. Inspect switch (2, fig. 3-3) for evidence of corrosion at terminal connections.
- b. Adjust cam (4, fig. 3-3).

KEY to figure 3-3:

- 1. Paper break mechanism assembly
- 2. Switch
- 3. Setscrew
- 4. Cam
- 5. Setscrew
- 6. Collar
- 7. Pin
- 8. Collar
- 9. Nut
- 10. Bearing
- 11. Roller
- 12. Shaft
- 13. Arm
- 14. Pin
- 15. Screw
- 16. Bracket
- 17. Cylinder guard assembly
- 18. Screw
- 19. Guard
- 20. Pin
- 21. Support
- 22. Support

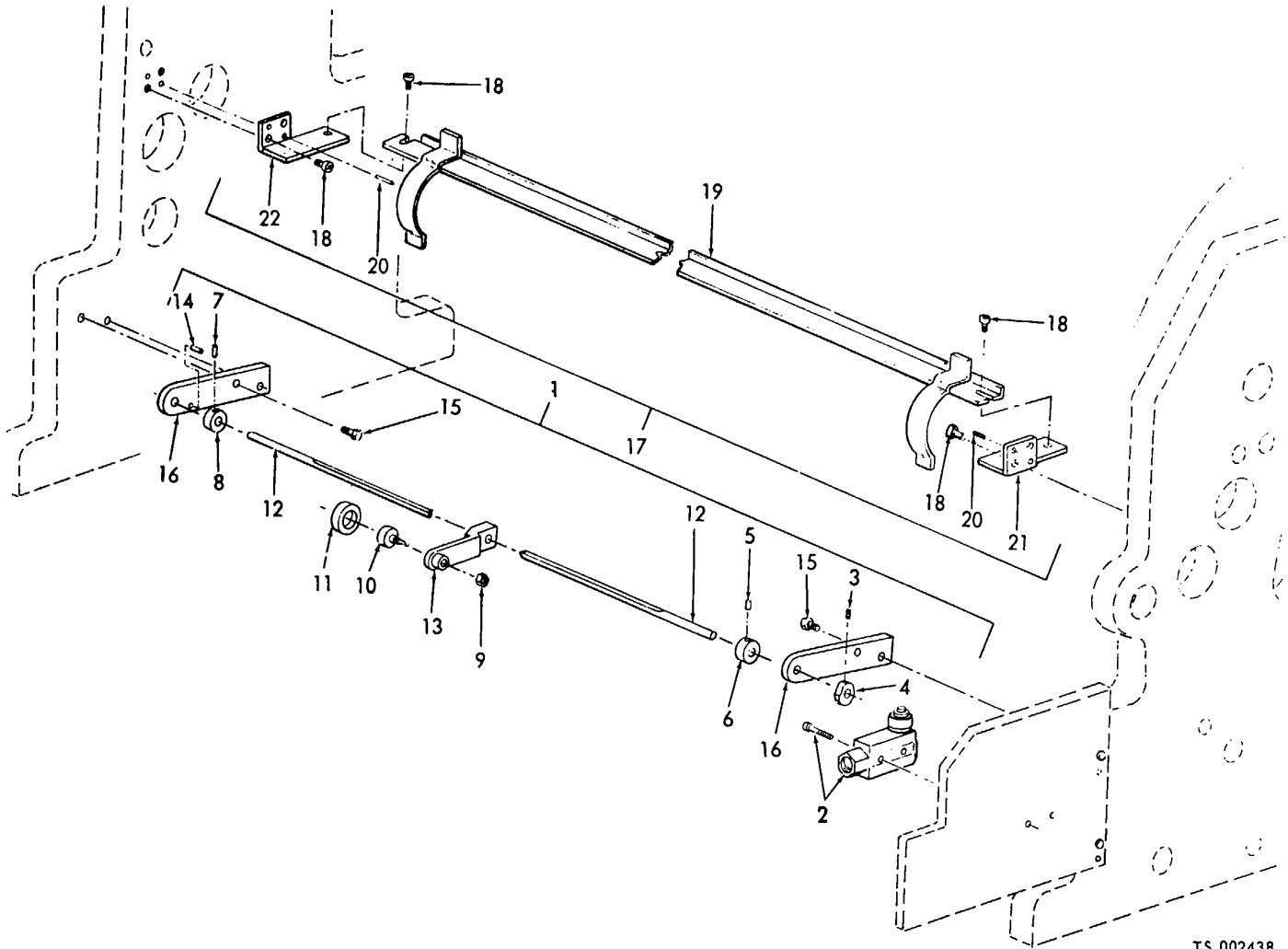


Figure 3-3. Paper break mechanism assembly.

TS 002438

3-15. Guard Assembly, Cylinder (15, fig. 18).  
Inspect for bent or damaged guard.

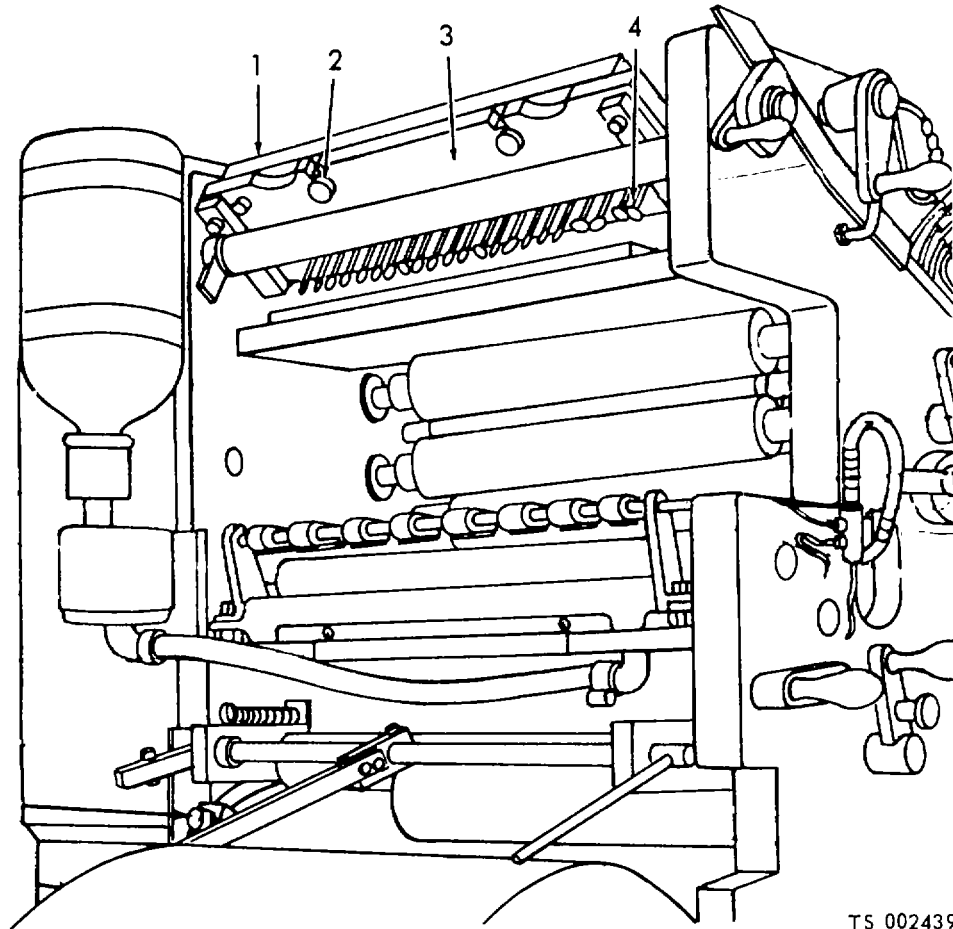
**3-16. Blade, Ink Fountain**

a. Clean any crusty accumulation of ink from the ink fountain blade, and wash the blade (1, fig.

3-4) with solvent. Dry the fountain thoroughly with a clean, dry cloth.

b. Inspect the blade for nicks, cracks, breaks, and distortion, pits and loose rivets.

c. Adjust blade by turning adjusting screw (4, fig. 3-4).



1. Blade, Ink Fountain  
2. Screws

3. Fountain, Ink  
4. Screw, Ink Fountain Blade Adjusting

**Figure 3-4. Ink Fountain Blade and Adjusting Blade, Mounted.**

**3-17. Adjustment Screws**

a. Clean screws (4, fig. 3-4) with ink solvent until threads are clean.

b. Inspect screws for breaks, cracks, and stripped threads.

**3-18. Ink Fountain Roller**

a. Clean roller (3, fig. 1-8) with a cloth dampened with ink solvent. Dry the roller with a soft cloth.

b. Inspect roller for pits, gouges, flat spots, and other similar defects.

**3-19. Pawl and Ratchet Ink Fountain (fig. 3-5)**

a. Inspect the ratchet for chipped, cracked or broken teeth, lose mounting and wear.

b. Adjust. Loosen setting screw (2, fig. 2-1) and move handle (1, fig. 2-1) up or down.

**3-20. Ink Roller Assembly (fig. 1-7, 1-8).**

a. Clean each roller with a cloth dampened with ink solvent, paying special attention to the ends of the rollers. Dry the rollers with a clean, soft cloth.

b. Inspect the rollers for pits, gouges, flat spots, and other similar defects.

- c. Adjust ink ductor, intermediate and form rollers. (see para 2-3a(10).

**3-21. Side Register, Mechanism Plate Cylinder**

- a. Inspect control wheel (5, fig. 2-1) for breaks and dents.
- b. Adjust. To adjust the plate cylinder, turn control wheel (5, fig. 2-1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

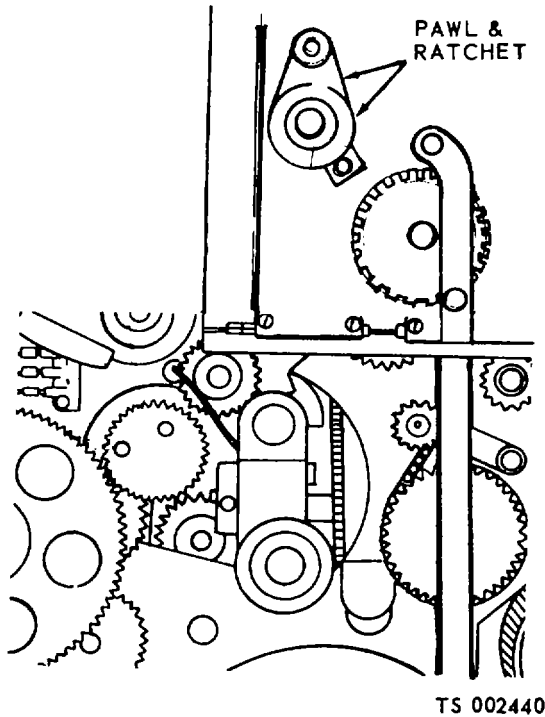


Figure 3-5. Pawl and ratchet.

**3-22. Plate Cylinder Assembly**

- a. Clean thoroughly with a clean, dry cloth.
- b. Inspect plate cylinder (8, fig. 1-9) for dents, pits and scoring.

**3-23. Blanket Cylinder Assembly**

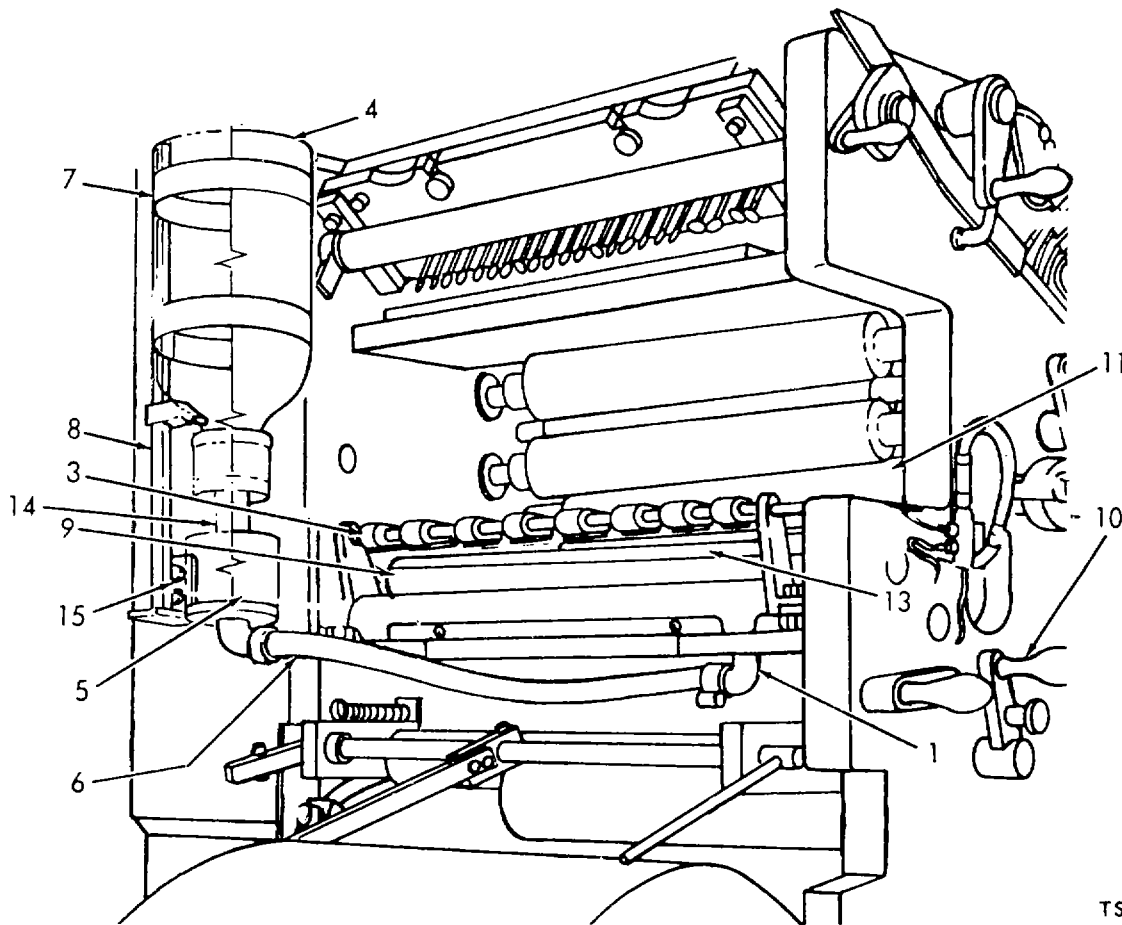
- a. Clean blanket cylinder (16, fig. 1-10) with a clean, dry cloth.
- b. Inspect blanket cylinder (16, fig. 1-10) for dents, pits, and scoring.

**3-24. Impression Cylinder Assembly**

- a. Clean impression cylinder (17, fig. 1-10) with a clean, dry cloth.
- b. Inspect cylinder (17, fig. 1-10) for dents, pits, and scoring.

**3-25. Water Stop Assembly**

- a. Clean the rubber blade (13, fig. 3-6) with a clean soft cloth.
- b. Inspect the blade (13, fig. 3-6) for breaks, excessive wear and deterioration.



TS 002441

- |                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. Fountain, Water        | 9. Roller, Ductor               |
| 2. Screw                  | 10. Lever, Water Form Throw-Off |
| 3. Bracket, Water Stop    | 11. Roller, Top Water Form      |
| 4. Bottle, Water Fountain | 12. Roller, Vibrator            |
| 5. Level, Water Fountain  | 13. Blade, Rubber               |
| 6. Hose, Plastic          | 14. Cap and Valve               |
| 7. Band                   | 15. Bolts                       |
| 8. Support, Upright       |                                 |

**Figure 3-6. Water dampening system, rear view.**

**3-26. Roller Water Fountain**

a. Clean roller (3, fig. 1-10) with a cloth dampened in fountain etch and pumice powder. Remove all residue from the roller and rinse and clean the roller thoroughly with water. Avoid touching roller after cleaning.

b. Inspect roller for pits gouges, flat spots, loose covers, glazed spots and other defects.

**3-27. Water Roller Assembly (fig. 1-9, 1-10).**

a. Inspect the rollers for loose or worn covers.

b. Adjust. (para 2-3a(10)).

**3-28. Water Level Unit**

a. Clean using a sponge, water and a small

amount of detergent. Clean the water level unit (5, fig. 3-6) and the outside surfaces of the hose. Rinse the items with clean water and dry them thoroughly.

b. Inspect the items for cracks, breaks, distortions and other forms of deterioration.

**3-29. Cap and Valve Assembly**

a. Inspect cap and valve assembly (14, fig 3-6) for corrosion, freedom of movement and damaged threads.

b. Inspect for broken spring.

**3-30. Bracket Assembly**

a. Inspect bracket for cracks, breaks an, distortion.



b. Adjust by loosening bolts (15, fig. 3-6) and sliding bracket up or down.

**3-31. Trolley Roller Assembly**

a. Inspect the tires (4, fig. 1-12) for excessive wear, gouges, flat spots and other forms of deterioration.

b. Adjust trolley roller assembly by turning adjusting screws, (5, fig. 1-12).

**3-32. Compensator Assembly Color Register**

a. Inspect compensator assembly for freedom of adjustment.

b. Adjust by turning adjusting knobs (11, 12, fig. 2-2). (para 2-2 (14)).

**3-33. Nipping Roller Assembly**

a. Inspect roller assembly (3, fig. 1-12) for nicks, pits, gouges, flat spots and other similar defects.

b. Inspect bolts, rods, and screws for damaged threads.

c. Adjust roller by turning adjusting knob (1, fig. 1-13).

**3-34. Counter Assembly**

a. Inspect counter assembly for damaged adjusting knob and broken lens (4, fig. 2-2).

b. Adjust by turning adjusting knob (4, fig. 2-2) and set counter to zero.

**3-35. Rotary Cutter Assembly**

Inspect knives to determine if they require sharpening or replacing.

**3-36. Stationary and Rotary Knives**

a. Inspect knives for nicks, cracks, breaks, distortion and other defects.

b. Service, replace and adjust knives (fig. 3-7).

(1) Remove cross brace (38) by removing four screws (37).

(2) Remove stationary knife (45) by removing seven screws (43) and washers (44).

(3) Remove two retaining ring (22) and two shear pin (23).

(4) Loosen screws (39) until screws (40) can be turned.

(5) With knife (42) in rotary cutter (41), use knife gage supplied, Part No. 6-1-4046-61, and adjust the height of the knife evenly all the way across the rotary cutter with adjusting screws (40).

(6) Tighten screws (39, fig. 3-7).

(7) Install stationary knife (45) and secure hand tight with seven screws (43) and washers (44).

(8) Rotate rotary cutter (41) until knife (42) contacts stationary knife (45).

(9) Using three thickness' of printing paper stock, as a shim, insert paper between rotary cutter and stationary knife.

(10) Rotate rotary cutter (41, fig. 3-8) and adjust setscrews (46) until the stationary knife (42) cuts one thickness of paper (top sheet of shim paper).

**NOTE**

Adjust both ends of stationary knife first, then center of stationary knife..

(11) Using wrench, lightly tighten screws (43).

(12) Repeat steps (10) and (11) and if necessary, readjust stationary knife (42) so that paper stock is cut evenly across the width of rotary cutter (41).

(13) Repeat steps (10) and (11) using two thickness' of printing paper stock.

**NOTE**

Only a slight adjustment of screws (46) should be required.

(14) When stationary knife has been adjusted to cut the top piece of printing paper, tighten screws (43).

(15) Repeat steps (10) and (11) using one thickness of printing paper stock.

(16) Tighten screws (43).

(17) Rotate rotary cutter (41) and verify that there is no binding.

(18) Install shear pins (23) and retaining rings (22).

(19) Feed web through press.

(20) Run web through cutter.

(21) If web is not being cut cleanly and through completely, jog press until screws (40) are accessible.

(22) With setscrews (46) tight, turn screw (40), which is closest to point of uncut web very slightly.

(23) Re-run web through cutter.

(24) If a clean cut is still not attained, run a caborundum stone lightly across stationary knife (42).

(25) Replace cross brace (38) using 6ur screws (37).

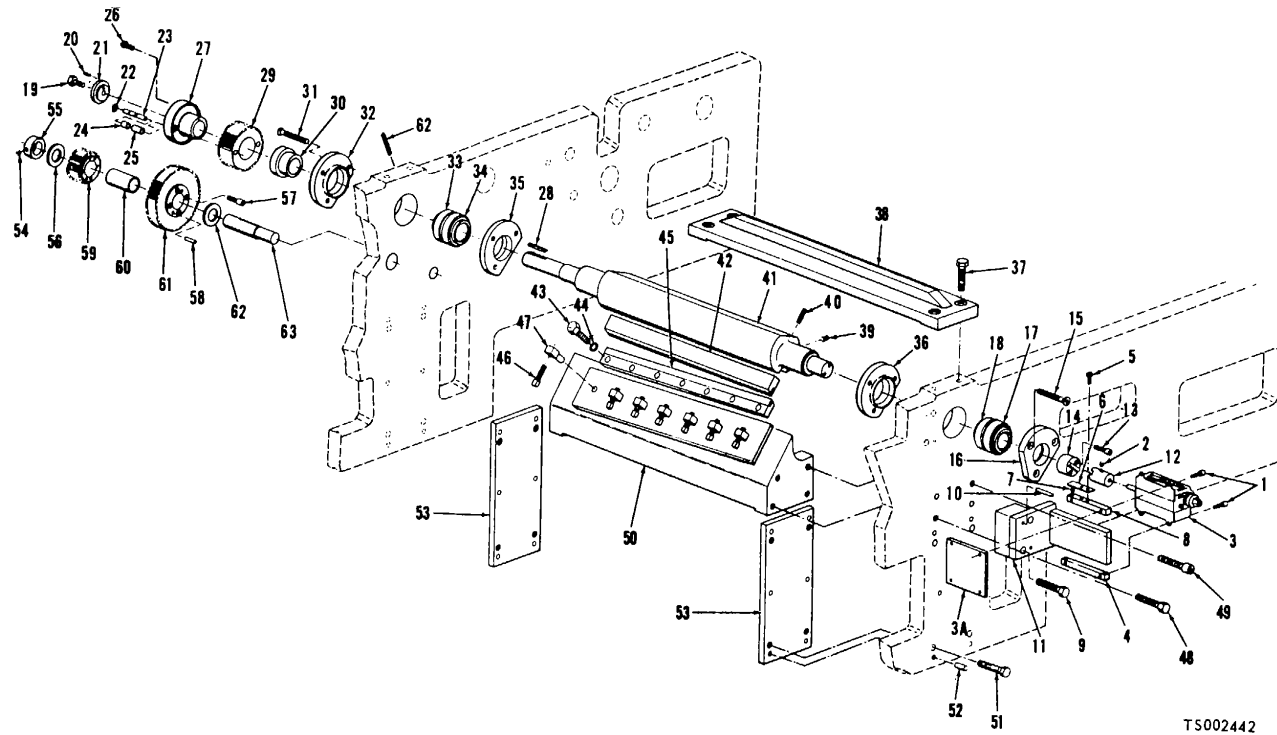


Figure 3-7. Stationary and rotary knives.

TS002442

KEY to figure 3-7:

- |             |                 |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. Screw    | 33. Bearing     |
| 2. Setscrew | 34. Bearing     |
| 3. Counter  | 36. Cap         |
| 3A. Bar     | 36. Cap         |
| 4. Bar      | 37. Screw       |
| 5. Screw    | 38. Cross Brace |
| 6. Spring   | 39. Setscrew    |
| 7. Pin      | 40. Setscrew    |
| 8. Bar      | 41. Cutter      |
| 9. Screw    | 42. Knife       |
| 10. Pin     | 43. Screw       |
| 11. Bracket | 44. Washer      |
| 12. Clutch  | 45. Knife       |
| 13. Screw   | 46. Setscrew    |
| 14. Roller  | 47. Poppet      |
| 15. Screw   | 48. Screw       |
| 16. Cap     | 49. Screw       |
| 17. Bearing | 50. Bracket     |
| 18. Bearing | 51. Screw       |
| 19. Screw   | 52. Pin         |
| 20. Pin     | 53. Support     |
| 21. Washer  | 54. Setscrew    |
| 22. Ring    | 55. Collar      |
| 23. Pin     | 56. Washer      |
| 24. Bushing | 57. Screw       |
| 25. Bushing | 58. Pin         |
| 26. Screw   | 59. Gear        |
| 27. Hub     | 60. Bushing     |
| 28. Key     | 61. Gear        |
| 29. Gear    | 62. Washer      |
| 30. Spacer  | 63. Stud        |
| 31. Screw   |                 |
| 32. Cap     |                 |

**3-37. Pawl and Ratchet**

- a. Inspect pawl (13, fig. 1-13) for wear.
- b. Inspect ratchet (14, fig. 1-13) for broken teeth.

**3-38. Jogger Assemblies, Rear and Side**

- a. Inspect for broken gear teeth.
- b. Adjust. Loosen setscrews (15, fig. 1-13) and slide jogger (9, fig. 1-13) in or out.

**3-39. Delivery Board Assembly (fig. 1-13).**

- a. *Inspect.* Use a clean soft cloth and wipe all dirt, oil and other foreign matter from the delivery table (11, fig. 1-13) and chain (12, fig. 1-13).
- b. Inspect the casters for deteriorated rubber, lost hardware, breaks and other defects. Inspect the chain for loose, worn or broken links.

**3-40. Compensator Rollers and Levers**

**Assembly Cutoff Register**

- a. Inspect compensator assembly for freedom of adjustment.
- b. Adjust by turning adjusting knob (10, fig. 2-2). (para 2-2 (14).

**3-41. Trolley Roller Assembly**

- a. Inspect the tire (4, fig. 1-12) for wear, gouges, flat spots and other forms of deterioration.
- b. Adjust by turning adjusting screw (5, fig. 1-12).

**3-42. Oil Separator (fig. 3-8)**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 3-8 and remove the oil separator cover.
- b. *Inspect.* Inspect cheesecloth filter for saturation.
- c. *Service.* Change the cheesecloth as soon as it becomes saturated and pack in the new cheesecloth loosely.

**NOTE**

A change of cheesecloth will last perhaps a week or several months depending on the service. If after running for a while the pump appears to lose its blowing power, it is an indication that the cheesecloth needs to be changed.

**3-43. Automatic Oiler (fig. 3-8).**

The automatic oiler feeds oil only when the control lever is in the vertical position and does not feed when the control lever is in the horizontal position. The knurled valve adjustment regulates the amount of flow entering the pump. While observing the sight glass adjust the knurled valve adjustment for approximately four drops per minute. Periodically check pump for overheating and unusual noise. If the noise occurs, adjust automatic oiler until overheating or unusual noise is eliminated. This operation sometimes becomes a trial and error operation. During operation the oil feeds slowly from the automatic oiler and is sucked into the pump chamber.

- a. *Inspect.* Inspect for proper gravity flow adjustment.
- b. *Service.* Fill with oil.

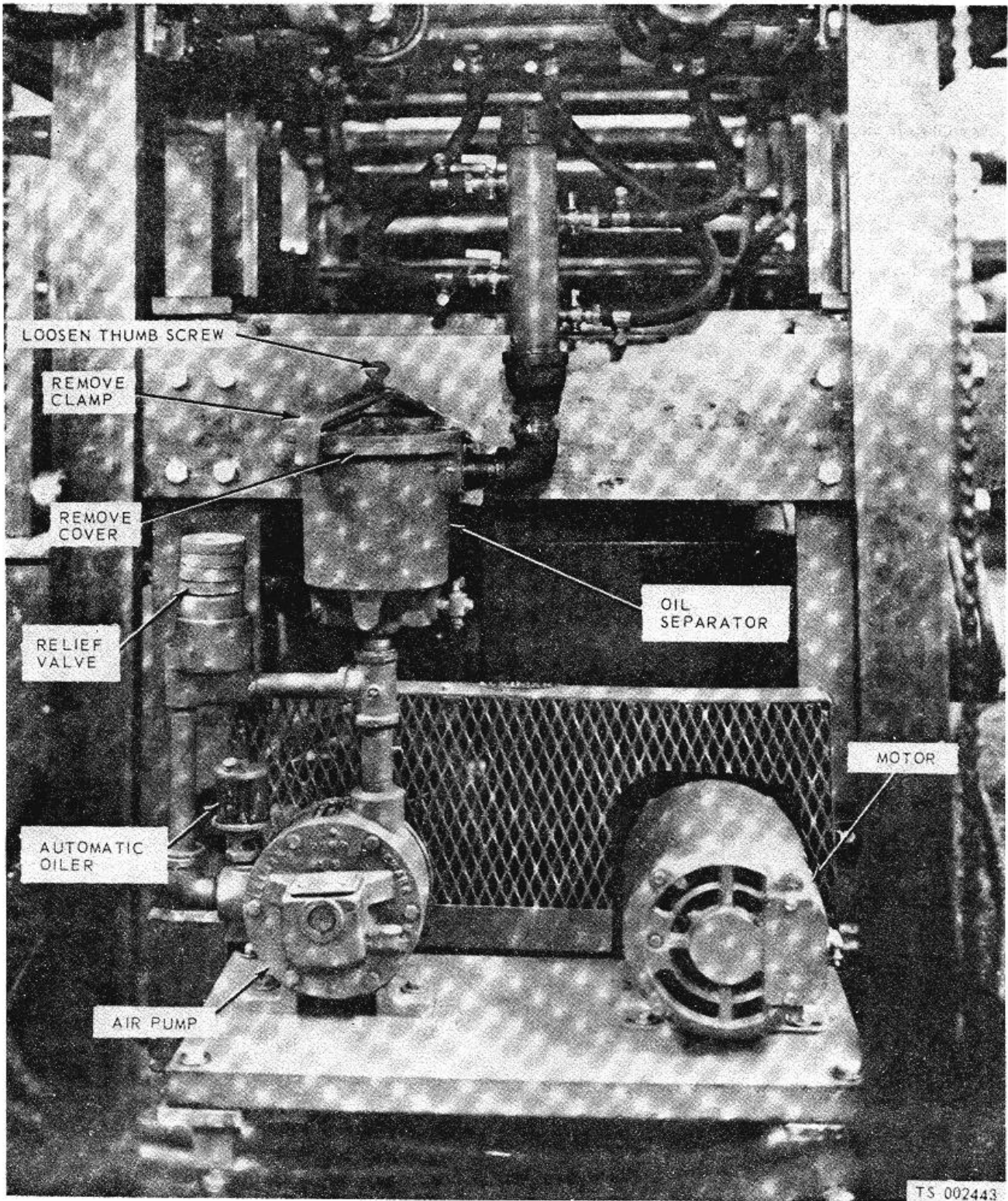


Figure 3-8. Oil separator.

3-44. Static Eliminator Unit

**WARNING**

Before attempting to perform maintenance on the static eliminator unit, disconnect incoming electrical power.

a. *Inspection.* Perform the following inspection services on the static eliminator.

(1) Check cabling and wiring for evidence of rot, burns or brittleness.

(2) Check holes of static bars for loose particles and foreign matter (2, fig. 3-9).

b. To service the static bars proceed as follows:

(1) Loosen the supports and revolve the bar to face downward; tapping it to dislodge the

particles. Revolve the bar back into position and tighten clamps.

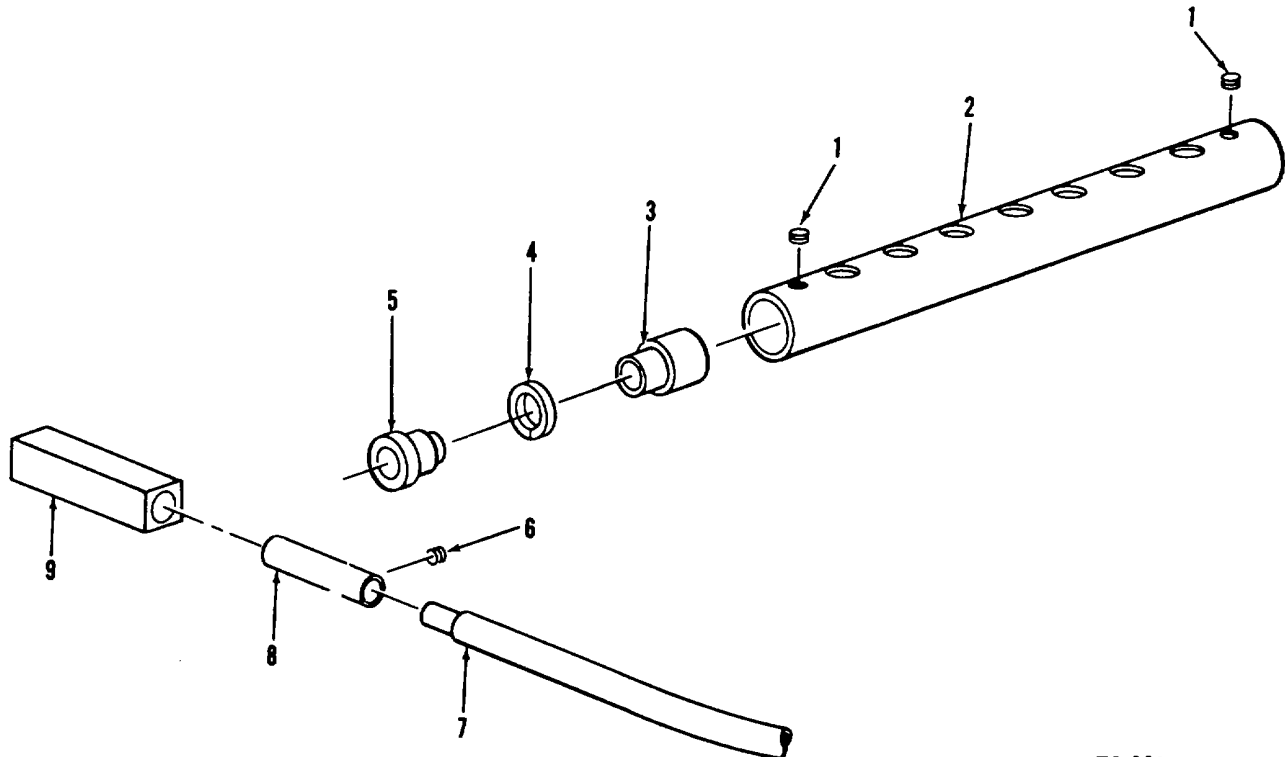
(2) Apply dry compressed air inside of bar to remove light accumulations of dust and dirt.

(3) Use a soft brush to clean lint, grease and other foreign matter which reduces sharpness and decreases efficiency of the points.

**NOTE**

Occasional pressing of a soft pencil eraser down over each point in turn and twisting slightly is one easy way to remove built up deposits.

Remove ink and resistant coatings by wiping points with "Renuzit". (Other cleaners may damage plastic parts).



TS 002444

- 1. Setscrew
- 2. Casing
- 3. Insulator
- 4. Insulator
- 5. Insulator

- 6. Setscrew
- 7. Cable
- 8. Connector
- 9. Block

Figure 3-9. Static eliminator bar, exploded view.

## CHAPTER 4

ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

---

## Section I. SERVICE UPON RECEIPT OF MATERIEL

## 4-1. Unloading the Equipment

**WARNING**

Exercise great care when handling or moving the press and associated equipment. They are extremely heavy units. Use all safety precautions and provide sufficient qualified personnel when performing installation work. Refer to WARNINGS on page ii at front of this manual. CARELESSNESS CAN RESULT IN SERIOUS INJURY OR DEATH.

a. *General.* All that is required to unload the press with press package (fig. 4-1) from a flatbed trailer, flat car or slip hold in a standard (15 ton min. capacity) crane. The base has four recessed shackles (10, 12, 23, 25, fig. 4-2) through which

cables can be placed. The cables in turn can then be looped and secured to the crane hook, enabling the packaged press to be lifted. Lifting cables should pass over shipping frame spreader base.

b. *Working Space Required.* The press with press package as assembled for shipment weighs approximately 22,000 pounds (9,979.2 kg). Therefore, it must first be positioned in its final operating place with ample working space around it as shown in figure 4-3. A satisfactory installation requires a space of at least 26 feet by 35 feet (7.9248 x 10.668 meters) with an access door or opening (at point E or F) of at least 8-1/2 feet (2.5908 meters) high through which the shipped equipment can be moved. Three roller skids (2, 5, 7, fig 4-4) are provided for moving the press into its final position.

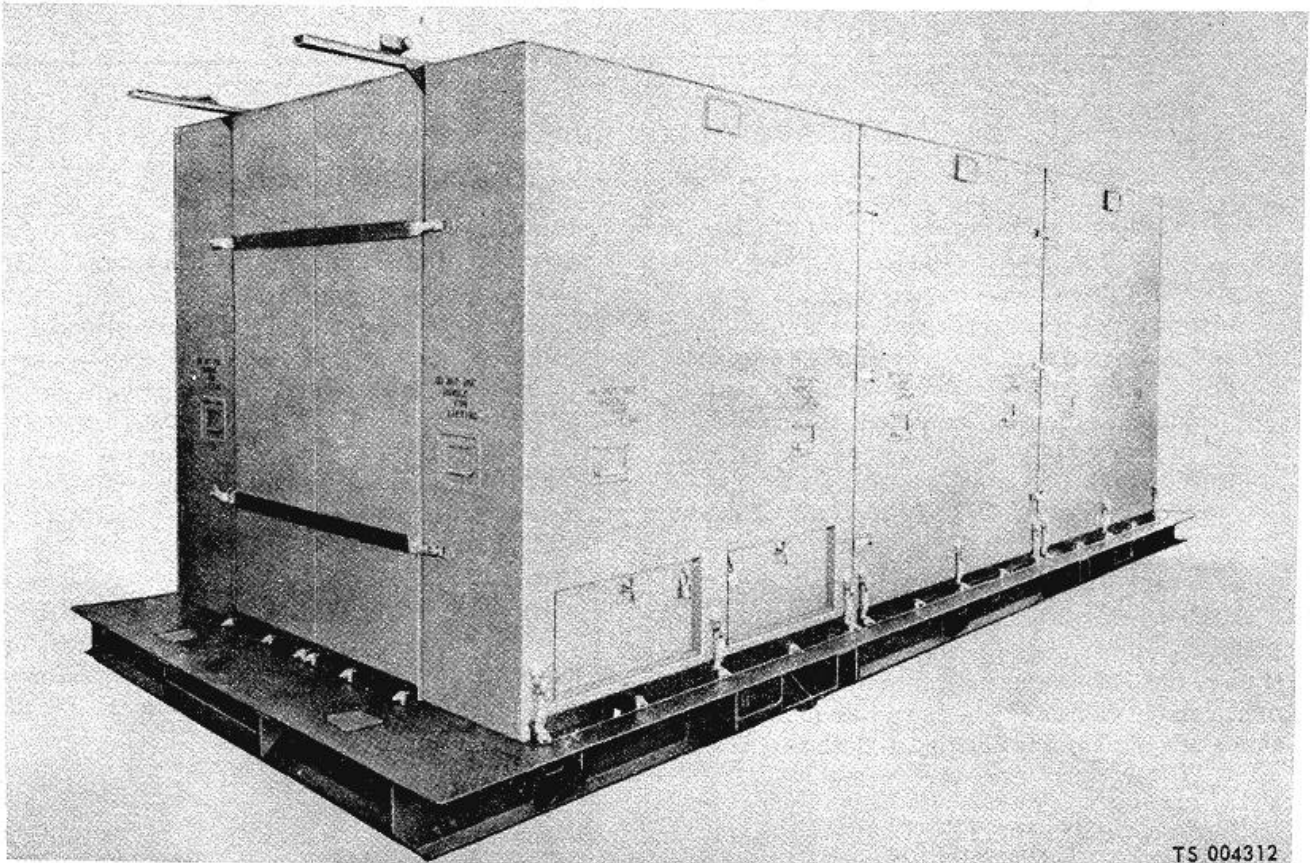
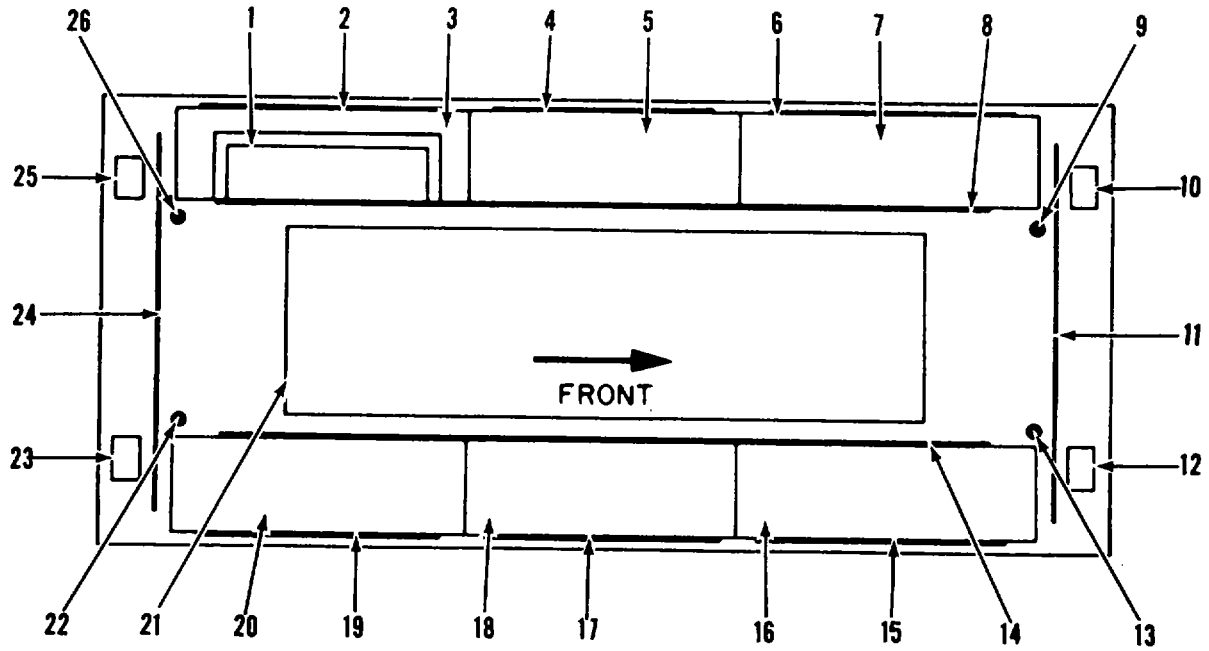


Figure 4-1. Press with press package.

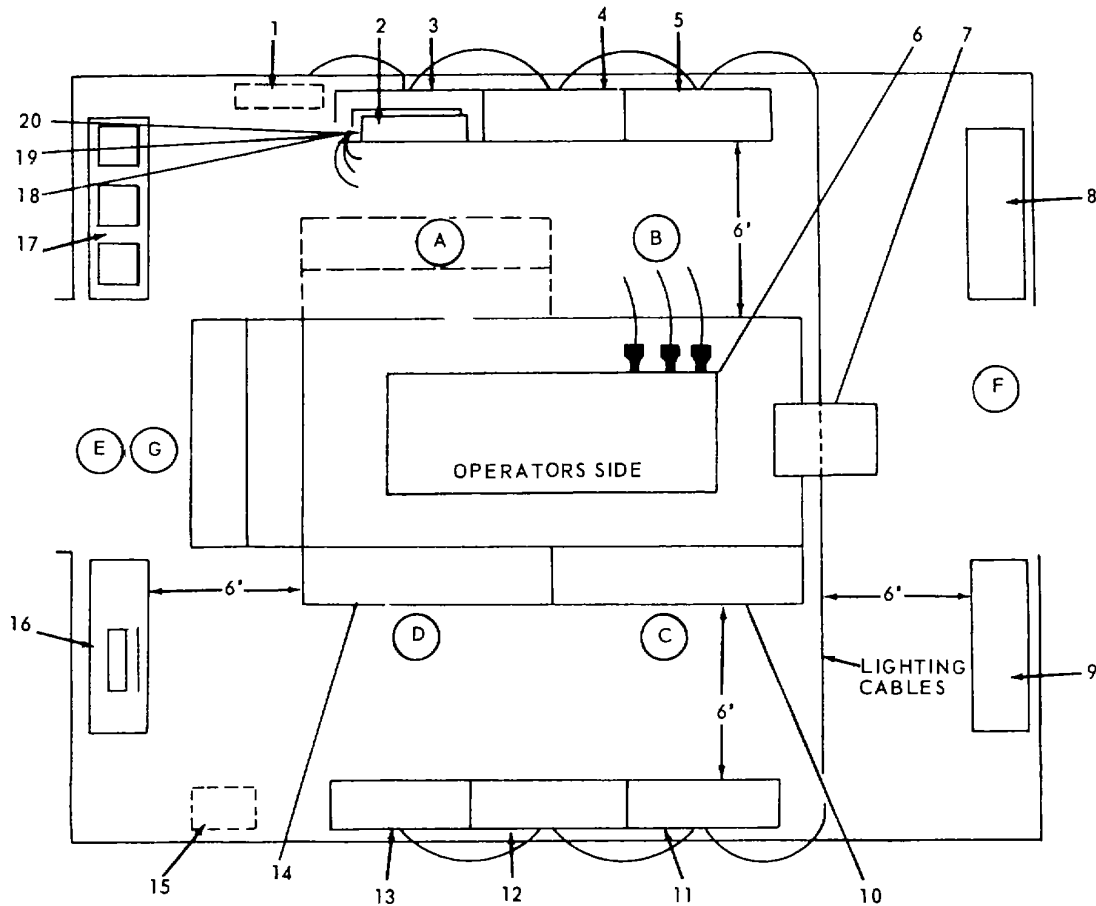


TS 004313

- |                                    |                                    |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Motor-Generator Unit            | 14. L-Angle Bracket                |
| 2. L-Angle Bracket                 | 15. L-Angle Bracket                |
| 3. Storage Cabinet A               | 16. Storage Cabinet D              |
| 4. L-Angle Bracket                 | 17. L-Angle Bracket                |
| 5. Storage Cabinet B               | 18. Storage Cabinet E              |
| 6. L-Angle Bracket                 | 19. L-Angle Bracket                |
| 7. Storage Cabinet C               | 20. Storage Cabinet F              |
| 8. L-Angle Bracket                 | 21. Press                          |
| 9. Bolts Attaching Shipping Frame  | 22. Bolts Attaching Shipping Frame |
| 10. Lifting I-Bolt (Recessed)      | 23. Lifting I-Bolt (Recessed)      |
| 11. L-Angle Bracket                | 24. L-Angle Bracket                |
| 12. Lifting I-Bolt (Recessed)      | 25. Lifting I-Bolt (Recessed)      |
| 13. Bolts Attaching Shipping Frame | 26. Bolts Attaching Shipping Frame |

Figure 4-2. Press package plan.

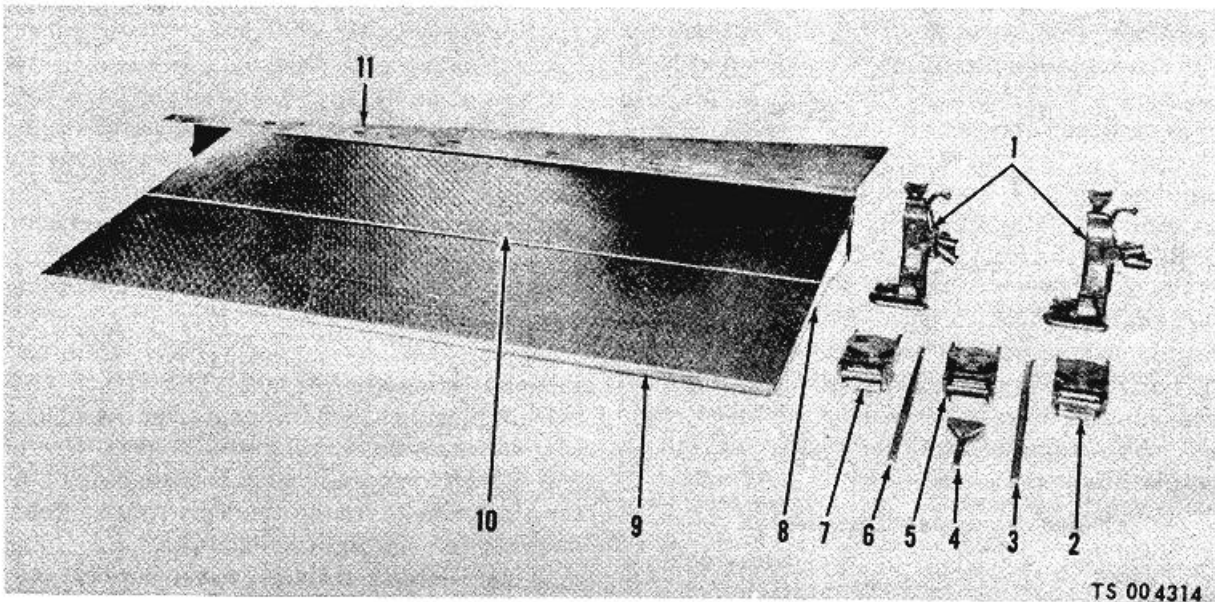




TS 004311

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Electric Power Supply Box<br/>(Not furnished)</li> <li>2. Adjustable speed control unit<br/>(motor generator)</li> <li>3. Storage cabinet A</li> <li>4. Storage cabinet B</li> <li>5. Storage cabinet C</li> <li>6. Press</li> <li>7. Platform base ramp</li> <li>8. Table</li> <li>9. Table</li> </ol> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>10. Platform extension plate</li> <li>11. Storage cabinet D</li> <li>12. Storage cabinet E</li> <li>13. Storage cabinet F</li> <li>14. Platform extension plate</li> <li>15. Sink and water supply (not furnished)</li> <li>16. Table with plate bending jig</li> <li>17. Table with three ink mixing slabs</li> <li>18. Blower motor cable</li> <li>19. Static eliminator cable</li> <li>20. Press control cable</li> </ol> |
|---|---|

Figure 4-3. Press base plan.



- |                         |                            |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Jack                 | 7. Roller skid (fixed)     |
| 2. Roller skid (fixed)  | 8. Wooden ramp incline     |
| 3. Jack handle          | 9. Ramp plate              |
| 4. Roller skid handle   | 10. Ramp plate             |
| 5. Roller skid (swivel) | 11. Platform base of press |
| 6. Jack handle          |                            |

Figure 4-4. Ramp plates installed.

**4-2. Unpacking the Equipment**

**NOTE**

Remove all waterproof tarpaulin as necessary when following unpacking procedures below.

a. Storage Cabinets and Motor Generator Units. When the press and associated equipment is positioned in its operating place (para 4-1 b) first remove the six storage cabinets and motor generator unit (1, 3, 5, 7, 16, 18, 20, fig. 4-2) as follows:

(1) Remove the six L-angle bracket (2, 4, 6, 15, 17, 19, fig. 4-2) holding the storage cabinets in place.

**NOTE**

Wrenches are provided for loosening fasteners holding L-angle brackets and are packed in storage cabinet F (20) which has rear access doors.

(2) Disconnect locksets and strikes securing top plates and holding storage cabinets in place.

(3) Remove the four tables (5 and 7, fig. 1-6) and install them at positions shown by index numbers 8, 9, 16 and 17 in figure 4-3.

(4) Remove two ramp plates (2, 4, fig. 1-6) and install them at position A, figure 4-3 as shown in figure 4-4. Three wooden ramp blocks (8, fig. 4-4) will be found packed in storage cabinet F (20, fig. 4-2).

(5) Remove storage cabinet A (3, fig. 4-2)

over the ramp plates to the position shown by index number 3 in figure 4-3.

**NOTE**

Eye bolts are provided in all cabinets which can be removed and reinstalled on top of the cabinets. The use of a monorail hoist will facilitate movement of cabinets.

(6) Move ramp plates and incline ramps to positions B, C, and D in fig. 4-3; over them move storage cabinets B, C, D, E, and F (5, 7, 16, 18, 20, fig. 4-2) to positions shown by index numbers 4, 5, 11, 12 and 13 in fig. 4-3.

b. Platform Expansion Plates, Ramp, and Tables. After storage cabinets and motor generator unit are installed in place (para 4-2 a), proceed as follows:

(1) Remove the two platform extension plates (1, 3, fig. 1-6) and install them at positions shown by index numbers 10 and 14 in figure 4-3.

(2) Remove the platform base ramp (25, fig. 1-6) and install it at the position shown by index number 7 in figure 4-3.

(3) Mount the three inch mixing slabs (fig. 1-7) on the table at position 17, figure 4-3 and the plate bending jig (fig. 2-3) on the table position 16, figure 4-3.

(4) Install ramp plates and inclines at position G in figure 4-3.

c. *Shipping Frame and L-Angle Brackets.* After the ramp plates, platforms extension plates and tables have been removed from the shipping frame, proceed as follows:

(1) Take out the bolts (9, 13, 22, 26, fig 4-2) attaching the shipping frame, and remove it from the platform base (13, fig. 1-6).

(2) Remove the four L-angle brackets (8, 11, 14, 24, fig. 4-2).

(3) Remove angle braces from shipping frame and swing upright section down flat against horizontal section. Tag all pieces for identification and store for use in reshipment of the press. Also, tag and store for reshipment all ten L-angle brackets.

#### 4-3. Inspecting and Servicing Equipment

Inspecting and servicing of the equipment consists of inspecting the equipment for cleanliness, especially the effectiveness of the previous days washup; insuring that blankets are clean, in good condition, and tight; that rollers are free from damage or evidence of glazing and that proper lubrication is accomplished. Refer to Table 3-1 for more detailed servicing procedures.

#### 4-4. Installation and Setting Up Instructions

a. *Location.* After the equipment has been unpacked para 4-2) the various units should be positioned as shown by the recommended installation plan (fig. 4-3). Make sure there is at least a six foot width of working space between the press and storage cabinets and the tables. Use the roller skids and jacks (fig. 4-4) to move and position the press in its operating positions.

b. *Power Supply, Light, and Water Lines Required.* A 3-phase, 208 volts, 60-Hertz, ac power supply line is required for operation of the press. A 110-volt, 60-Hertz, ac power supply line is also required for lightning circuits. Refer to index number 1, figure 4-3 for suggested location of the electric power supply box (not supplied).

(1) *Lighting.* The six storage cabinets (3, 5,

7, 16, 18, 20 fig 4-2 are equipped with Florescent lights and these lights should be connected to the 110 volt ac power supply line as shown in figure 43. Six cables are used for this purpose and are interconnected via receptacles located on rear side of storage cabinets (fig 4-1). The four shortest cables (approx 10 ft. long) are connected to receptacles located on storage cabinets (3, 4, 5, and 11, 12, 13, fig. 4-3). The two longest cables (approx. 25 ft (2.22 meters) long) are connected to receptacles on power supply box (1) and cabinet (3) and cabinets (5) and (11) fig. 4-3. Other working lights should be installed over the press (6), tables (8, 9, 16, 17) and sink (15). Use no. 14 AWG, run in conduit, or BX cable No. 14 AWG, for all lighting circuits, and provide switches, as desired, for the lighting circuits.

(2) *Water supply.* A water supply and sink (not supplied) for general utility use should be installed at a convenient place such as that shown by index number (15) in figure 4-3.

c. *Cable Connections.* Input power supply of 208 volt alternating current, three-phase, is brought to the motor-generator unit through a cable and receptacle. The output of the unit is carried to the press through three heavy duty cables and self latching receptacles having non-interchangeable contacts. The attaching of the power output supply of the press requires only plugging in to the cable receptacles on the press. It is impossible to incorrectly join the cables.

d. *Leveling of Offset Press.* The press should always be carefully leveled before operation. Two bubble levels are located on the bottom members of the frame under the offset units; one is lined up with the long axis of the press and the other with the short axis. In the event that either bubble is off center, adjust the four leveling jacks (14, 19, fig. 4-5), and two on rear of platform base) until press is nearly level. Final leveling is accomplished by adjusting leveling screws, in the press base.

## Section II. MOVEMENT TO A NEW WORKSITE

#### 4-5. Dismantling for Movement

a. *Short Distance Movement.* To facilitate a short move of the press it is only necessary for the maintenance personnel to use the roller skids and jacks (fig. 4-4) to move and position the press to a new operating position.

b. *Long Distance Movement.* If the press is to be moved a long distance, it should be packaged in reverse procedure of paragraph 4-2, Section 1.

Prior to packaging, the press with press package can be moved from its operating position to the point of packaging as stated in paragraph (a) above. A standard 15 ton lift crane (para 4a Section 1) can be used to place the package on a flat car, flat bed trailer or in a ship hold for shipment to ultimate destination. During shipment, standard tie down procedures should be employed to prevent vibration and shifting.

4-6. Reinstallation after Movement  
Refer to paragraph 4-4, Section I 9 Installation

and Setting up Instructions) as procedures are identical.

**Section III. REPAIR PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

4-7. Tools and Equipment  
There are no basic issue tools or repair parts issued with or authorized for the Lithographic offset press.

organizational maintenance personnel for the maintenance of the Lithographic offset press.

4-8. Special Tools and Equipment  
No special tools or equipment are required by

4-9. Organizational Maintenance Repair Parts  
Repair parts and equipment are listed in the repair parts and special tools list covering organizational maintenance for this equipment (TM 10-3610-215-24P).

**Section IV. ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE PREVENTIVE CHECKS AND SERVICES**

**4-10. General**

To insure that the offset press is ready for operation at all times, it must be inspected systematically, so that defects may be discovered and corrected before they result in serious damage or failure. The necessary Preventive Maintenance Services to be performed are listed and described in paragraph 4-11. The item numbers indicate the sequence of minimum inspection requirements. Defects discovered during operation of the unit shall be noted for future correction. Stop operation immediately, if a deficiency is noted which would damage equipment under continued operation. All deficiencies and shortcomings will

be recorded together with the corrective action taken, on DA Form 2304 (Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Worksheet) at the earliest possible opportunity.

**4-11. Organizational Maintenance Checks and Services.**

a. Table 4-1 contains a tabulated list of preventive checks and services which must be performed by the organizational maintenance personnel.

b. The interval and sequence columns designates the required service interval. A quarterly interval is equal to 3 calendar months or 250 hours of operation, whichever occurs first.

*Table 4-1. Organizational Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services*

Q-Quarterly

Total man-hours required: 30

Sequence Number	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE	WORK TIME (M H)
1.	Ink Fountain Assembly Remove, clean and inspect ink fountain blade for loose rivets and distortion. Inspect and replace defective ink fountain adjusting screws.	2.0
2.	Ink Rollers Remove, clean and inspect rubber rollers for flat spots, glazing and deterioration. Inspect and replace defective ink roller bearings.	4.0
3.	Ink Wash-Up Device Remove, clean and inspect the wash-up device. Replace wash-up blade if defective. Inspect and replace defective adjustment screws.	2.0
4.	Water Fountain Assembly Remove, clean and inspect the water fountain bottle assembly. Replace bottle cap and valve assembly if defective.	1.0
5.	Water Dampener Rollers Replace compressed and worn flannel and molleton covers. Clean and inspect rubber rollers for flat spots, glazing and deterioration. Inspect and replace defective dampener rollers bearings.	4.0

Q-Quarterly  
 Total man-hours required: 30

Sequence Number	ITEM TO BE INSPECTED PROCEDURE	WORK TIME (M/H)
6.	*Vibrator Roller Assemblies Clean and inspect roller surfaces for dents and cracks. Inspect worm and drive gear assemblies for excess end play and wear.	2.0
7.	Printing Cylinders Clean and inspect the cylinder bodies, bearers and reel ratchet and pawl assemblies for surface damage and wear. Replace defective cylinder parts. Check the cylinders for proper bearer pressure and parallelism.	4.0
8.	Drive Belts and Chains Inspect drive belts and chains for wear and proper adjustment. Replace defective belts and chains.	4.0
9.	Air Pump and Hoses Inspect oil separator for saturated waste. Drain excess oil and replace waste if required. Inspect hoses for breaks and deterioration. Replace defective hoses.	1.0
10.	Feed Roll Stand and Brake Mechanism Clean and inspect for worn and damaged parts. Replace defective parts as required.	2.0
11.	Main Drive Motor and Power Unit AC/DC Inspect the motor brushes for dirt, copper imbedded in brush contact surfaces and excessive wear. Clean the brushes with clean, dry compressed air. Replace the brushes if worn an amount equal to one-half of their original length.	4.0

**Section V. ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE TROUBLESHOOTING**

**4-12. General**

This section contains troubleshooting information for locating and correcting most of the troubles which may develop to the offset press and its components that are within the scope of organizational maintenance.

**4-13. Organizational Maintenance Troubleshooting**

For organizational maintenance shooting refer to table 4-2.

*Table 4-2. Organizational Maintenance Troubleshooting*

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
1. MAIN DRIVE MOTOR STARTS BUT THE PRESS WILL NOT RUN.	Step 1. Drive belts are either adjusted improperly or broken. Have the drive belts adjusted or replaced.	Step 2. Link in the drive chain is broken. Have the chain replaced.
2. SPEED CONTROL SLOW TO RESPOND WHEN ADJUSTING	Inner drive chain out of adjustment. Adjust inner drive chain.	
3. PAPER WEB TRAVELING OUT OF LINE INTO FEEDER ASSEMBLY	Alignment control roller out of adjustment. Adjust alignment control roller with eccentrics.	
4. PAPER WEB FEEDING ERRATICALLY INTO FIRST OFFSET UNIT	Rubber feeder roller out of adjustment. Adjust rubber feeder roller parallel and with proper tension to both metallic feeder drive rollers.	
5. PLATE AND BLANKET CYLINDER BEARERS ARE SEPARATED WHEN PRESS IS ON IMPRESSION	Bearer pressure improperly set. Adjust bearer pressure properly.	

MALFUNCTION	TEST OR INSPECTION	CORRECTIVE ACTION
6. IMAGE ON PAPER WEB PRINTING ON ONE HALF OF PAPER ONLY	Impression cylinder out of parallel to blanket cylinder. Adjust impression cylinder parallel to blanket cylinder.	
7. DELIVERY THROW OFF CLUTCH DIFFICULT TO ENGAGE	Throw off clutch surfaces damaged. Disassemble clutch and repair damage.	
8. PAPER PILE-UP ASSEMBLY FAILS TO SHUT OFF PRESS	Micro-switch plunger sticks or switch is defective. Free up plunger if sticking. Replace defective switch.	
9. CUT SHEET JAMING TOGETHER IN THE DELIVERY BELTS	Delivery belts improperly adjusted. Adjust delivery belt tension gradually until sheets are smoothly delivered to	the delivery board.
10. AIR PUMP OVERHEATING	Step 1. Pump is lacking lubrication. Increase flow of oil from automatic oiler. Step 2. Pump wings are sticking. Clean pump while running with small amount of kerosene.	
11. AUTOMATIC LUBRICATOR PUMPING OIL SLUGGISHLY	Lubricator filter clogged and dirty. Replace filter.	
12. MAIN DRIVE MOTOR AND AC/DC POWER UNIT BRUSHES SPARKING EXCESSIVELY	Step 1. Brushes incorrectly seated. Reset the brushes to the commutator, first using I1 then #00 sandpaper.	
12. MAIN DRIVE MOTOR AND AC/DC POWER UNIT BRUSHES SPARKING EXCESSIVELY CONTINUED	Step 2. Brushes worn. Replace with new brushes and seat properly as directed in Step 1 above.	
13. HIGH TEMPERATURE BUILD UP IN MOTOR GENERATOR UNIT CABINET ASSEMBLY	Both air filters are dirty. Clean and change both air filters.	

### Section VI. RADIO INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION

#### 4-14. General Methods Used to Attain Proper Suppression

Essentially suppression is attained by providing a low resistance path to ground for stray currents. The methods used include shielding the high frequency wires, grounding the frame with bonding straps, and using capacitors and resistors.

#### 4-15. Replacement of Suppression Components

The manufacturer of the Press Drive and Blower Motor has taken all necessary precautions in the internal construction of these units to assure satisfactory radio interference suppression.

### Section VII. GUARD ASSEMBLIES

#### 4-16. General

All guards are easily removed with standard maintenance tools.

#### 4-17. Main Drive Guard

a. Removal (Fig. 4-6). Remove attaching hardware and remove main drive guard (7) (14) (26).

b. *Cleaning and Inspection.*

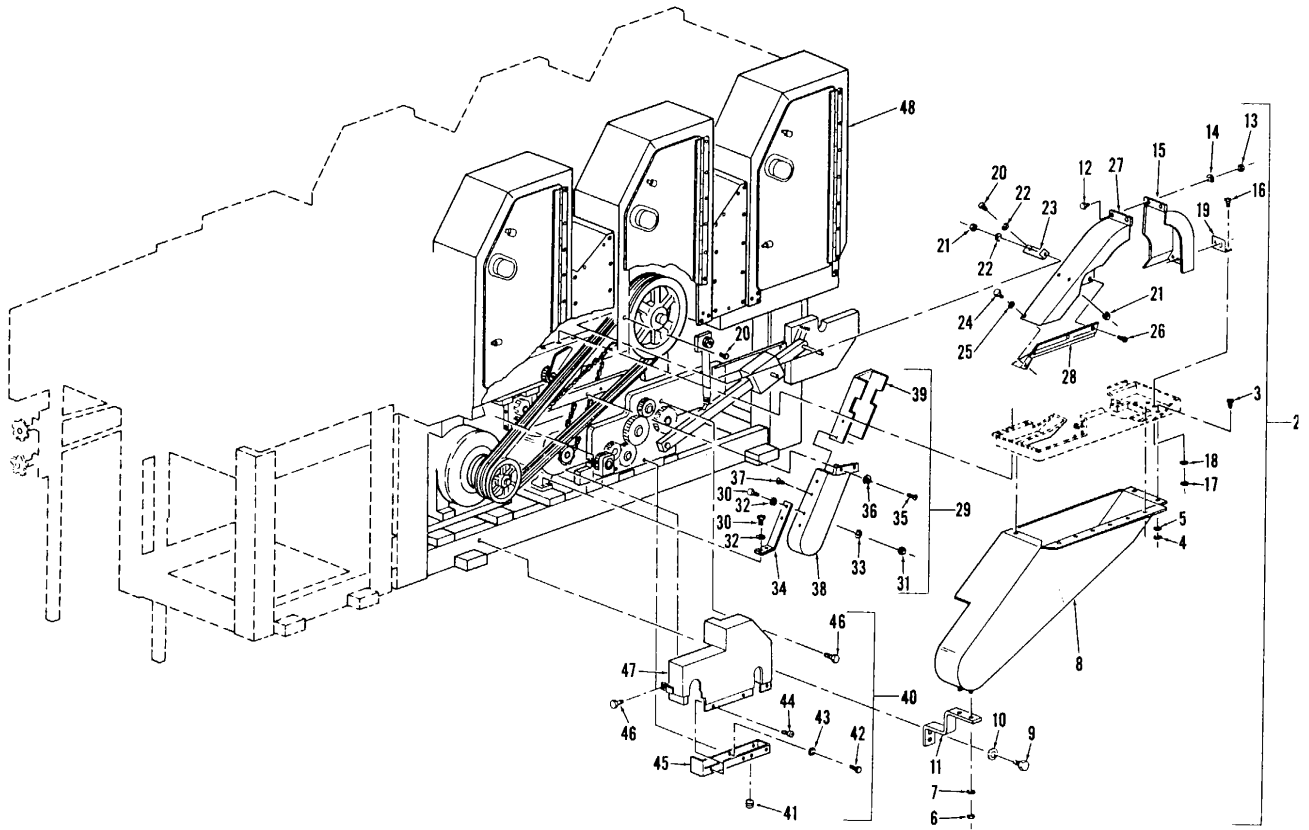
(1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.

(2) Inspect the guard for cracks and breaks.

(3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

c. *Installation.*

Position guard (7) (4) (26) and secure with attaching hardware.



TS 004330

Figure 4-5. Rear side guard assembly, exploded view.

KEY to figure 4-5:

1. Main Drive & V Belt Guard Assembly
2. Screw
3. Nut
4. Flat Washer
5. Nut
6. Lock Washer
7. Guard Assembly
8. Screw
9. Lock Washer
10. Bracket
11. Screw
12. Nut
13. Flat Washer
14. Guard Assembly
15. Screw
16. Nut
17. Flat Washer
18. Bracket
19. Screw
20. Nut
21. Flat Washer
22. Bracket
23. Screw
24. Flat Washer
25. Screw
26. Guard
27. Extension Assembly
28. Offset Unit Guard Assy
29. Feeder Gear Guard Assy
30. Plug
31. Screw
32. Lock Washer
33. Screw
34. Housing
35. Screw
36. Housing
37. Variable Control Guard Assembly
38. Screw
39. Nut
40. Lock Washer
41. Flat Washer
42. Bracket
43. Screw
44. Lock Washer
45. Screw
46. Guard
47. Guard

**4-18. Offset Unit Guard**

*a. Removal.* Remove attaching hardware and remove offset unit guard (28, fig. 4-5).

*b. Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-6 and disassemble offset unit guard.

*c. Cleaning and Inspection*

(1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.

(2) Inspect the guard for cracks and breaks.

(3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

*d. Installation.* Position guard as shown in figure 4-5 (28) and secure with attaching hardware.



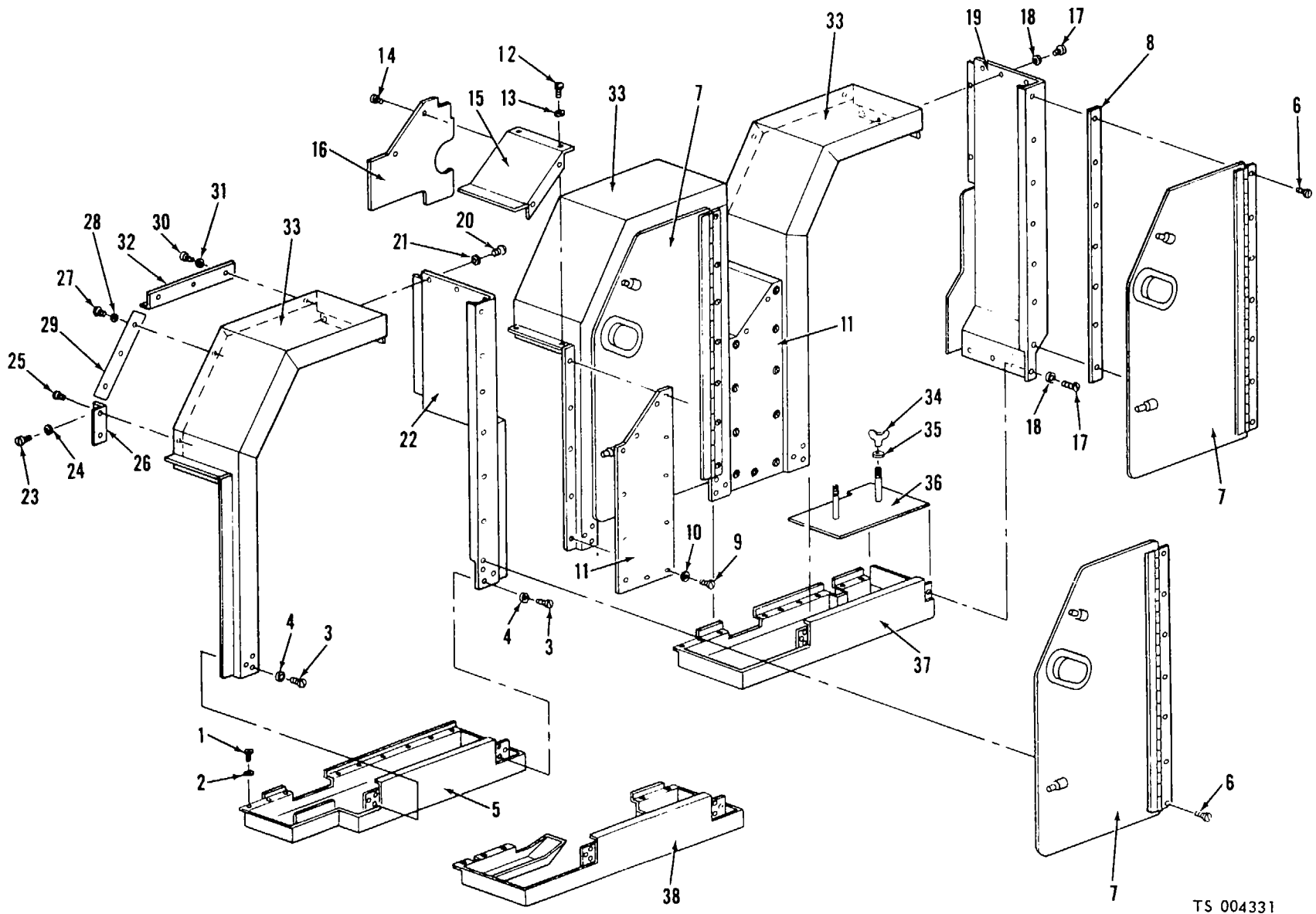


Figure 4-6. Offset unit rear guard assembly, exploded view.  
4-12

TS 004331

KEY to figure 4-6:

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Screw         | 19. Guard Assembly  |
| 2. Lock Washer   | 20. Screw           |
| 3. Screw         | 21. Flat Washer     |
| 4. Flat Washer   | 22. Guard Assembly  |
| 5. Tray Assembly | 23. Screw           |
| 6. Screw         | 24. Lock Washer     |
| 7. Door Assembly | 25. Screw           |
| 8. Filler Strip  | 26. Bracket         |
| 9. Screw         | 27. Screw           |
| 10. Flat Washer  | 28. Lock Washer     |
| 11. Front piece  | 29. Bracket         |
| 12. Screw        | 30. Screw           |
| 13. Flat Washer  | 31. Lock Washer     |
| 14. Screw        | 32. Bracket         |
| 15. Top Piece    | 33. Guard Assembly  |
| 16. Rear Piece   | 34. Nut             |
| 17. Screw        | 35. Flat Washer     |
| 18. Flat Washer  | 36. Holder Assembly |
|                  | 37. Tray Assembly   |

**4-19. Delivery Unit Guard**

a. *Removal.* Remove attaching hardware and remove delivery unit guard (1, fig. 4-7).

b. Refer to figure 4-7 and disassemble delivery unit guard.

c. *Cleaning and Inspection*

- (1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.
- (2) Inspect the guard for cracks and breaks
- (3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

d. *Installation.* Position guard as shown in figure 4-7(1) and secure with attaching hardware.

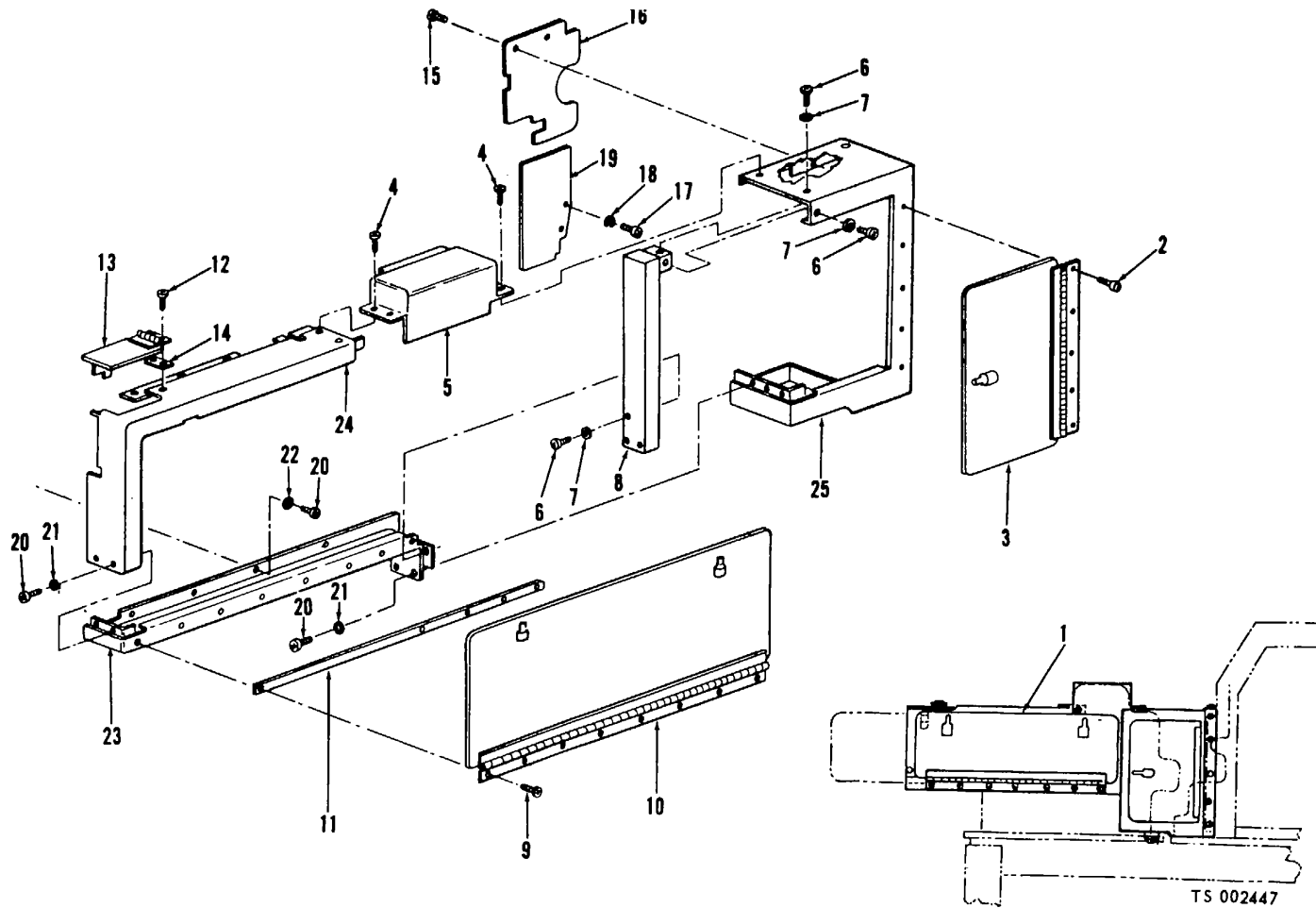


Figure 4-7. Delivery Unit Rear Guard Assembly, Exploded View  
4-14

KEY to figure 4-7:

- |                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Delivery Unit Guard Assy | 14. Filler Strip  |
| 2. Screw                    | 15. Screw         |
| 3. Door Assembly            | 16. Plate         |
| 4. Screw                    | 17. Screw         |
| 5. Guard Assembly           | 18. Lock washer   |
| 6. Screw                    | 19. Plate         |
| 7. Flat Washer              | 20. Screw         |
| 8. Post Assembly            | 21. Flat Washer   |
| 9. Screw                    | 22. Lock Washer   |
| 10. Door Assembly           | 23. Tray Assembly |
| 11. Filler Strip Assembly   | 24. Frame         |
| 12. Screw                   | 25. Tray Assembly |
| 13. Cover Assembly          |                   |

**4-20. Feeder Unit Guard Assembly**

*a. Removal.* Remove attaching hardware and remove feeder unit guard assembly (29, fig. 4-5).

*b. Cleaning and Inspection.*

- (1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.
- (2) Inspect the guard for cracks and breaks.
- (3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

*c. Installation.* Position guard (40, fig. 4-5) and secure with attaching hardware.

**4-21. Variable Control Guard Assembly**

*a. Removal.* Remove attaching hardware and

remove variable control guard assembly (37, fig. 4-5).

*b. Cleaning and Inspection.*

- (1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.
- (2) Inspect the guard for cracks and breaks.
- (3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

*c. Installation.* Position guard (37, fig. 4-5) and secure with attaching hardware.

**4-22. Operator Side Guards**

*a. Removal.* Remove attaching hardware and remove side guard assembly (1, 4, 5, fig. 4-8).

*b.* Refer to figure 4-8 and disassemble side guards.

*c. Cleaning and Inspection.*

- (1) Clean and dry all parts thoroughly.
- (2) Inspect guards for cracks and breaks.
- (3) Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

*d. Installation.* Position guards as shown in figure 4-8(1) (4) (5) and secure with attaching hardware.

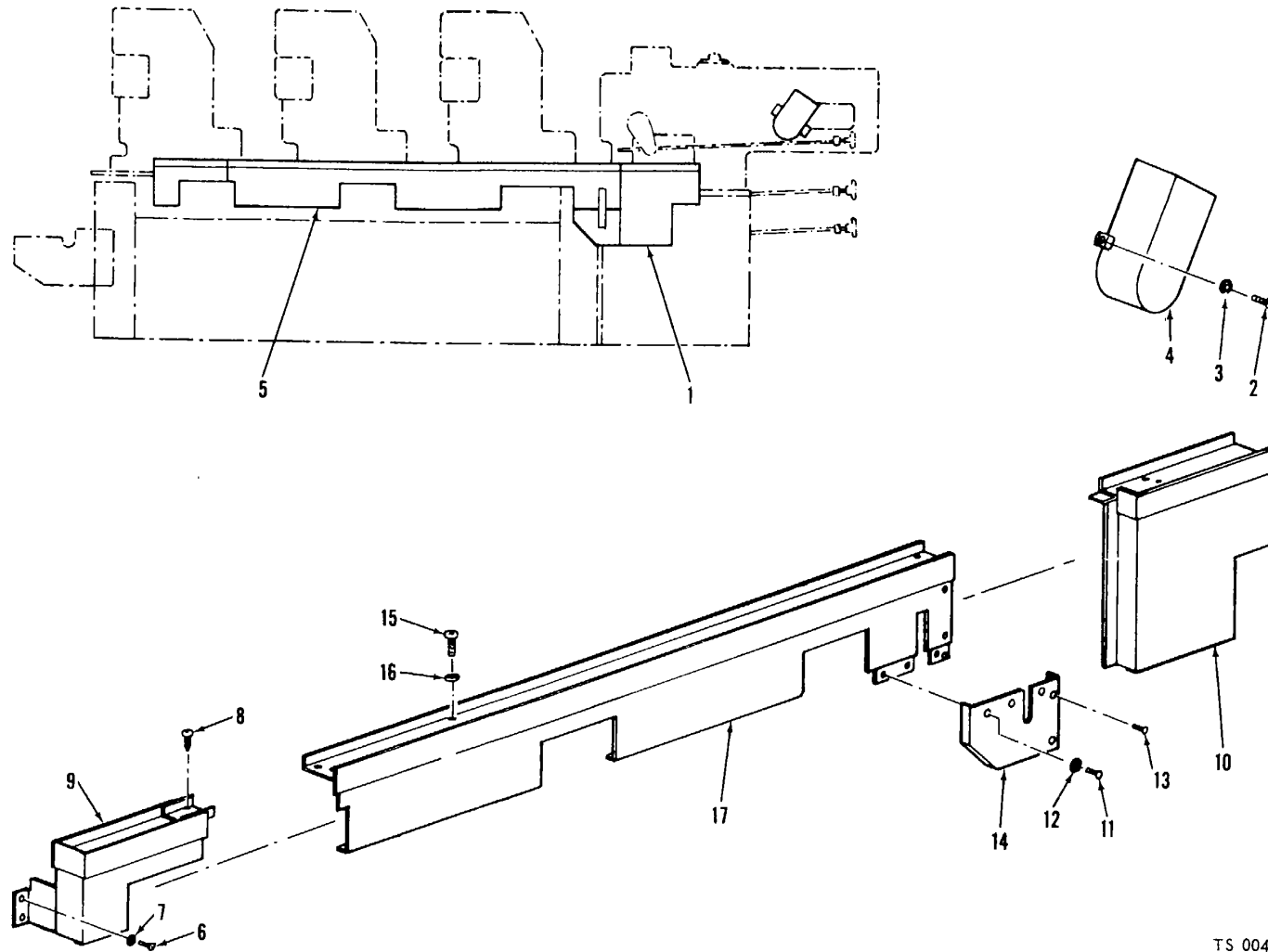


Figure 4-8. Operator side guards, exploded view  
4-16

TS 004332

KEY to figure 4-8:

- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1. Guard Assembly                        | 7. Lock Washer     |
| 2. Screw                                 | 8. Screw           |
| 3. Lock Washer                           | 9. Guard Assembly  |
| 4. Crank Link Guard Assembly             | 10. Guard Assembly |
| 5. Electric Wire & Switch Guard Assembly | 11. Screw          |
| 6. Screw                                 | 12. Lock Washer    |
|  | 13. Guard Assembly |

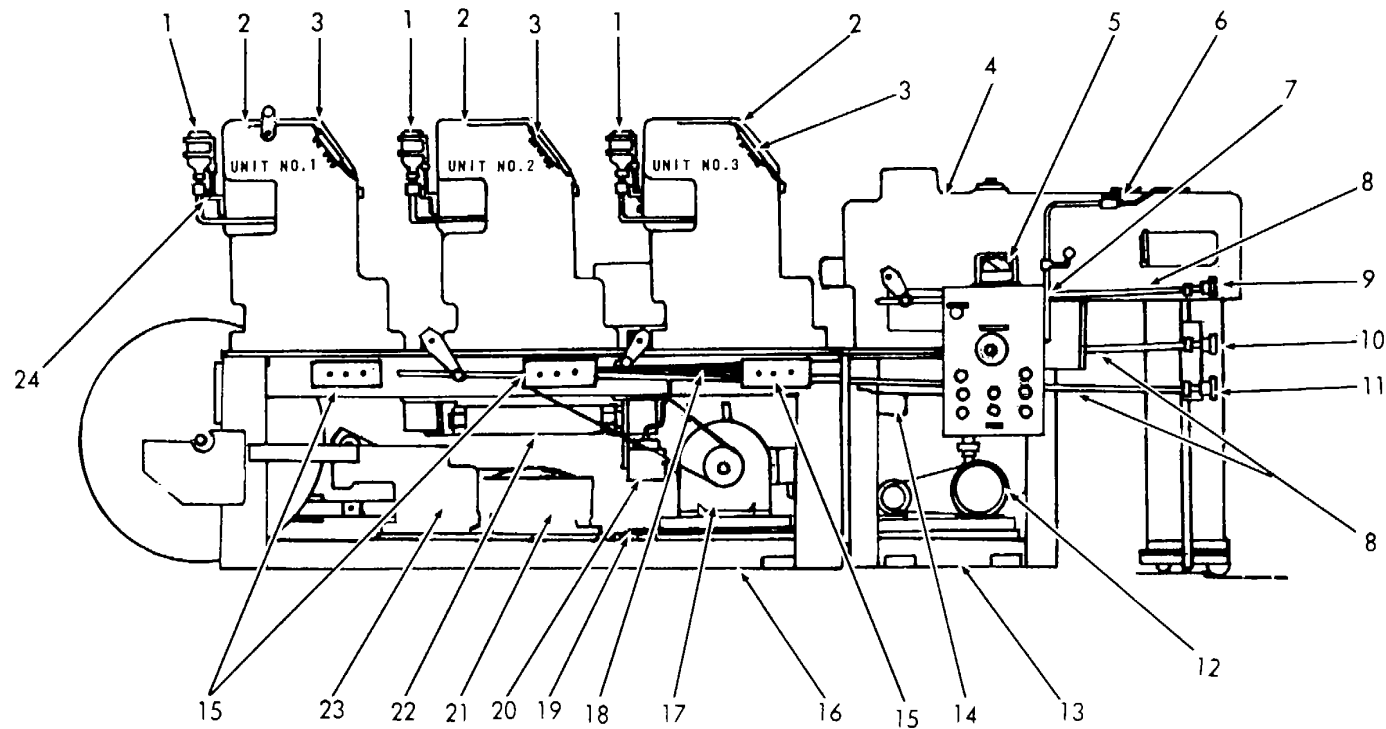
### Section VIII. MAINTENANCE OF OIL LINE ASSEMBLIES

#### 4-23. General (fig. 4-9 and 4-10 thru 4-12)

The printing press is protected by an automatic built in oil lubricating system. It assures correct lubrication of all bearing points and smooth operation of the press. The system consists of three basic elements: (1) a lubricator (pump) 20, fig. 4-9) which periodically forces a measured volume of oil from a 3 pint oil reservoir into (2) a single line of distribution tubing branched to supply oil to the bearing surfaces through (3) meter units which proportion the correct oil film to each bearing.

#### 4-24. Drive Side and Feeder Unit Oil Line Assembly

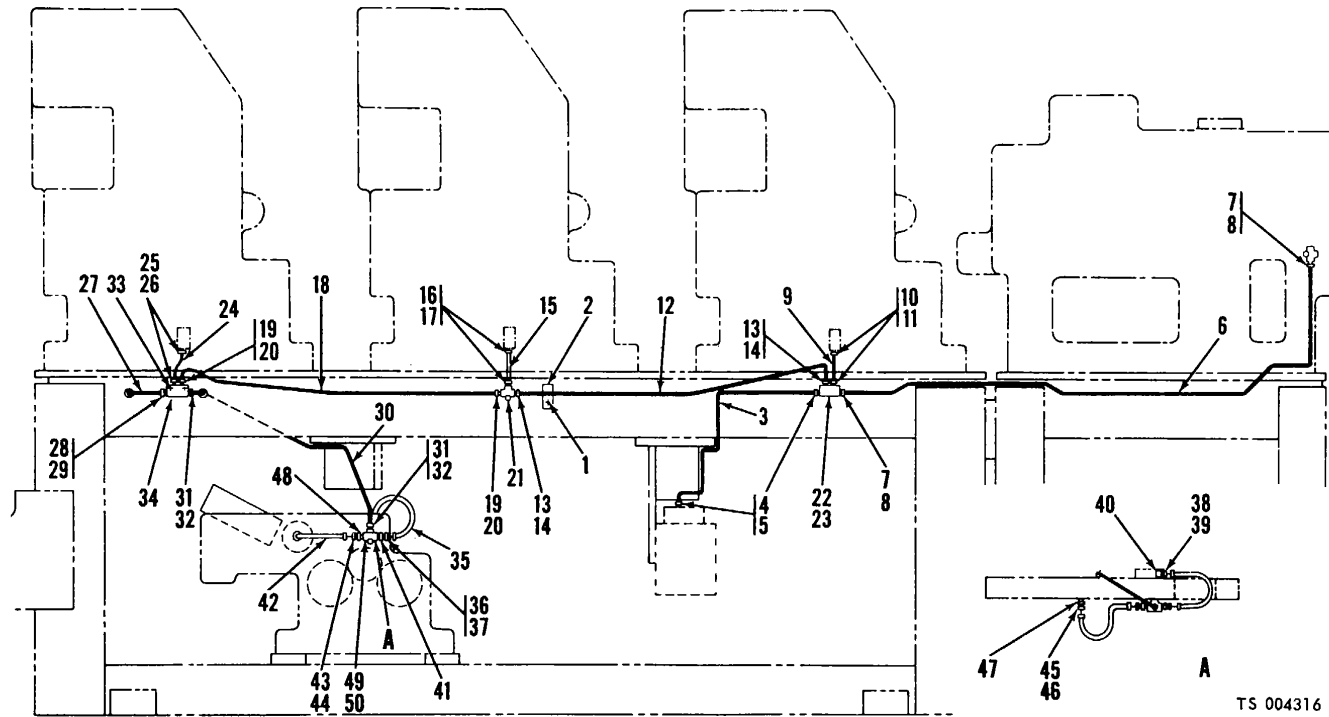
- a. *Removal.* Disconnect and remove piping (fig. 4-10).
- b. *Inspect.* Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Reverse instruction for removal for installation (fig. 4-10).



RS 004315

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Water level unit (3 req'd)</li> <li>2. Offset unit assembly (3 req'd)</li> <li>3. Oil line assembly, offset unit</li> <li>4. Delivery unit assembly</li> <li>5. Speed indicator</li> <li>6. Oil line assembly, delivery unit</li> <li>7. Main control station</li> <li>8. Compensator roller and lever assembly</li> <li>9. Cutter adjusting knob</li> <li>10. Unit #2 adjusting knob</li> <li>11. Unit #3 adjusting knob</li> <li>12. Air pump and blower motor assembly</li> <li>13. Delivery unit substructure assembly</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>14. Static eliminator unit</li> <li>15. Pushbutton station (3 req'd)</li> <li>16. Offset unit substructure assembly</li> <li>17. Main drive motor</li> <li>18. Oil line assembly, main feed</li> <li>19. Leveling block assembly</li> <li>20. Lubricator (pump)</li> <li>21. Positive infinitely variable control drive unit</li> <li>22. Turn bar assembly</li> <li>23. Feeder assembly</li> <li>24. Water bottle holder bracket assembly (3 req'd)</li> </ul> |
|---|--|

**Figure 4-9. Sectional identification**  
4-18

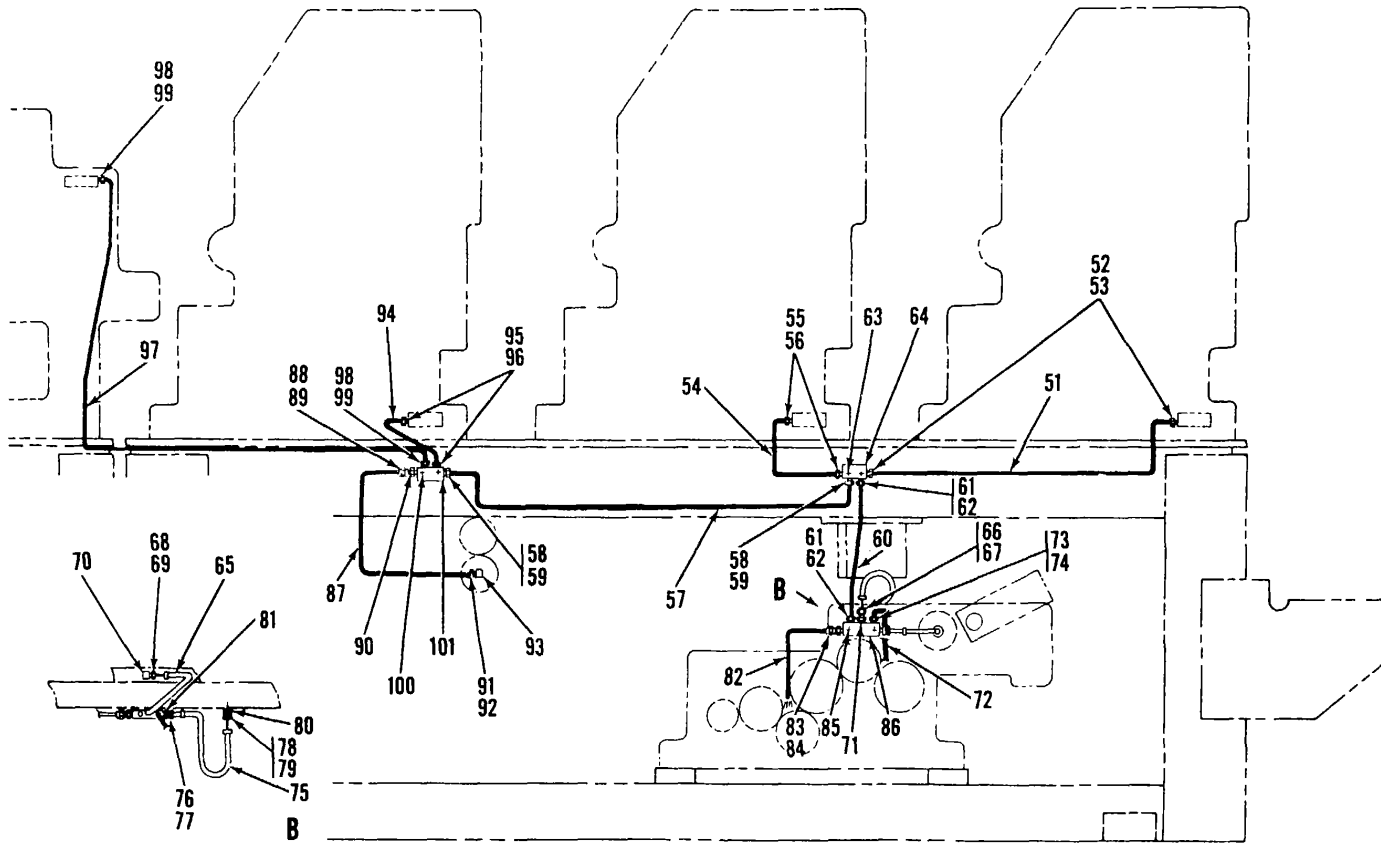


TS 004316

- |              |              |                   |                   |
|--------------|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Screw     | 14. Sleeve   | 26. Sleeve        | 38. Bushing       |
| 2. Clip      | 15. Oil line | 27. Oil line      | 39. Sleeve        |
| 3. Oil line  | 16. Bushing  | 28. Bushing       | 40. Adapter       |
| 4. Bushing   | 17. Sleeve   | 29. Sleeve        | 41. Metering Unit |
| 5. Sleeve    | 18. Oil line | 30. Oil Line      | 42. Hose Assembly |
| 6. Oil line  | 19. Bushing  | 31. Bushing       | 43. Nut           |
| 7. Bushing   | 20. Sleeve   | 32. Sleeve        | 44. Sleeve        |
| 8. Sleeve    | 21. Manifold | 33. Screw         | 45. Bushing       |
| 9. Oil line  | 22. Screw    | 34. Manifold      | 46. Sleeve        |
| 10. Bushing  | 23. Manifold | 35. Hose assembly | 47. Adapter       |
| 11. Sleeve   | 24. Oil Line | 36. Nut           | 48. Metering Unit |
| 12. Oil Line | 25. Bushing  | 37. Sleeve        | 49. Screw         |
| 13. Bushing  |              |                   | 50. Manifold      |

Figure 4-10. Operator side and feeder unit oil line assembly (sheet 1 of 2)





TS 004317

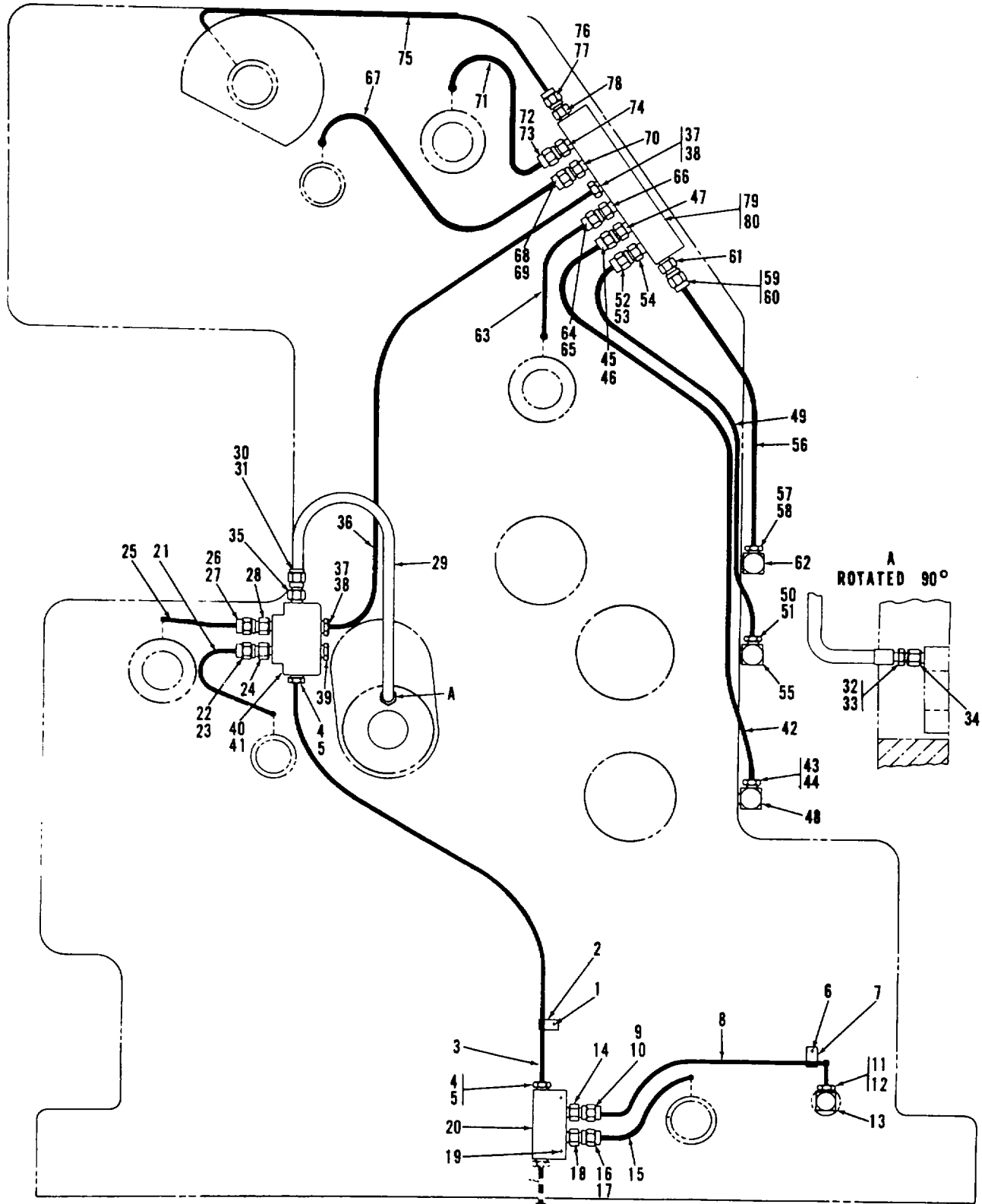
Figure 4-10. Operator side and feeder unit oil line assembly (sheet 2 of 2).  
4-20

KEY to figure 4-10(2).

- 51. Oil Line
- 52. Bushing
- 53. Sleeve
- 54. Oil Line
- 55. Bushing
- 56. Sleeve
- 57. Oil Line
- 58. Bushing
- 59. Sleeve
- 60. Oil Line
- 61. Bushing
- 62. Sleeve
- 63. Screw
- 64. Manifold
- 65. Hose Assembly
- 66. Nut
- 67. Sleeve
- 68. Bushing
- 69. Sleeve
- 70. Adapter
- 71. Metering Unit
- 72. Oil Line
- 73. Bushing
- 74. Sleeve
- 75. Hose Assembly
- 76. Nut
- 77. Sleeve
- 78. Bushing
- 79. Sleeve
- 80. Adapter
- 81. Metering Unit
- 82. Oil Line
- 83. Nut
- 84. Sleeve
- 85. Screw
- 86. Manifold
- 87. Oil Line
- 88. Nut
- 89. Sleeve
- 90. Metering Unit
- 91. Bushing
- 92. Sleeve
- 93. Adapter
- 94. Oil Line
- 96. Bushing
- 96. Sleeve
- 97. Oil Line
- 98. Bushing
- 99. Sleeve
- 100. Screw
- 101. Manifold

**4-25. Offset Unit Oil Line Assembly**

- a. *Removal.* Disconnect and remove piping (fig. 4-11).
- b. *Inspect.* Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Reverse instruction for removal and installation (fig. 4-11).



TS 002452

Figure 4-11. Offset unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 1 of 5)  
4-22

KEY to figure 4-11 (Sheet 1 of 5)

- |                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 1. Screw          | 41. Manifold      |
| 2. Clip           | 42. Oil line      |
| 3. Oil line       | 43. Bushing       |
| 4. Bushing        | 44. Sleeve        |
| 5. Sleeve         | 45. Nut           |
| 6. Screw          | 46. Sleeve        |
| 7. Clip           | 47. Metering unit |
| 8. Oil line       | 48. Adapter       |
| 9. Nut            | 49. Oil line      |
| 10. Sleeve        | 50. Bushing       |
| 11. Bushing       | 51. Sleeve        |
| 12. Sleeve        | 52. Nut           |
| 13. Adapter       | 53. Sleeve        |
| 14. Metering unit | 54. Metering unit |
| 15. Oil line      | 55. Adapter       |
| 16. Nut           | 56. Oil line      |
| 17. Sleeve        | 57. Bushing       |
| 18. Metering unit | 58. Sleeve        |
| 19. Screw         | 59. Nut           |
| 20. Manifold      | 60. . Sleeve      |
| 21. Oil line      | 61. Metering unit |
| 22. Nut           | 62. Adapter       |
| 23. Sleeve        | 63. Oil line      |
| 24. Metering unit | 64. Nut           |
| 25. Oil line      | 65. Sleeve        |
| 26. Nut           | 66. Metering unit |
| 27. Sleeve        | 67. Oil line      |
| 28. Metering unit | 68. Nut           |
| 29. Hose assembly | 69. Sleeve        |
| 30. Nut           | 70. Metering unit |
| 31. Sleeve        | 71. Oil line      |
| 32. Bushing       | 72. Nut           |
| 33. Sleeve        | 73. Sleeve        |
| 34. Adapter       | 74. Metering unit |
| 35. Metering unit | 75. Oil line      |
| 36. Oil line      | 76. Nut           |
| 37. Bushing       | 77. Sleeve        |
| 38. Sleeve        | 78. Metering unit |
| 39. Plug          | 79. Screw         |
| 40. Screw         | 80. Manifold      |

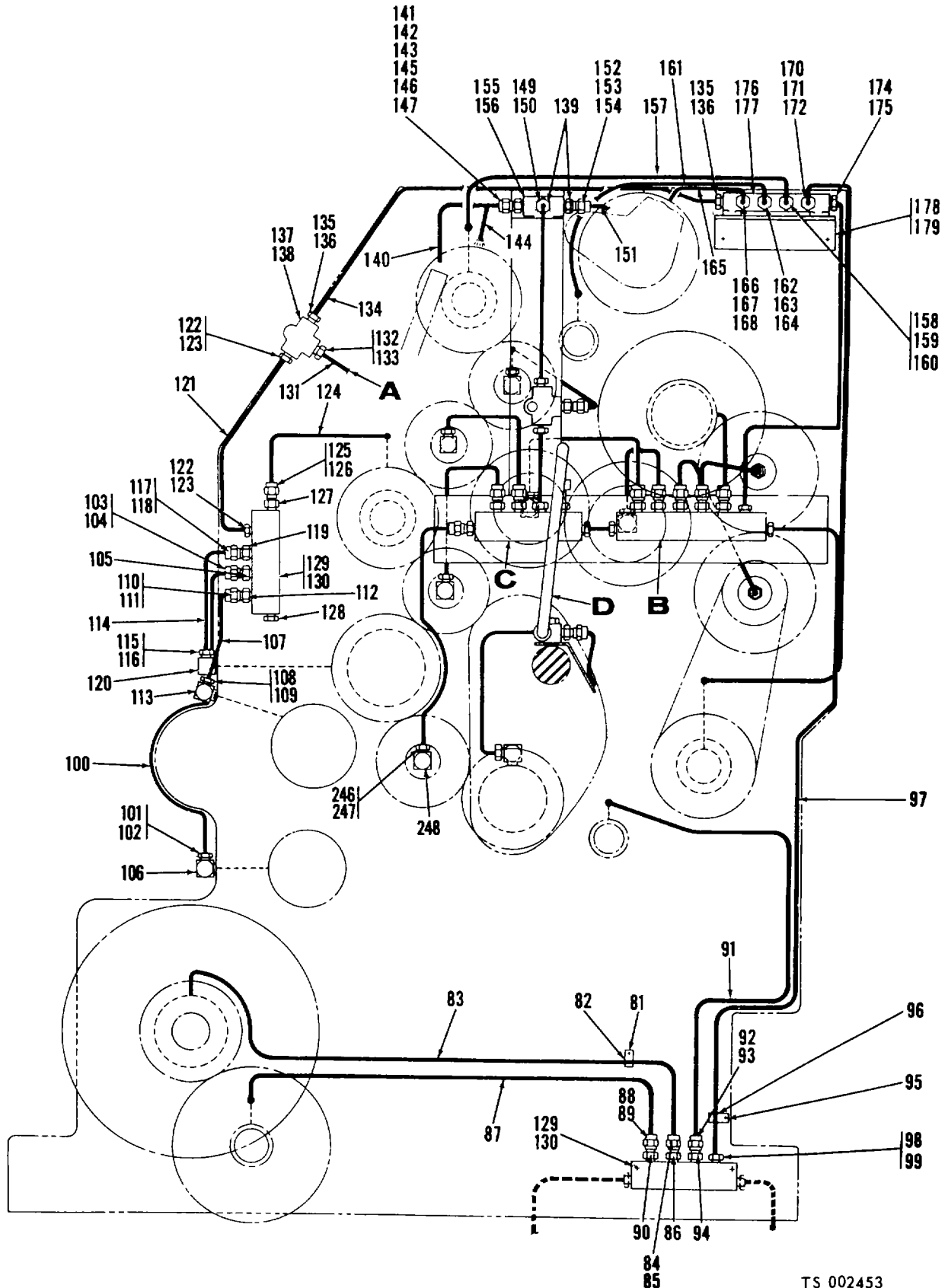
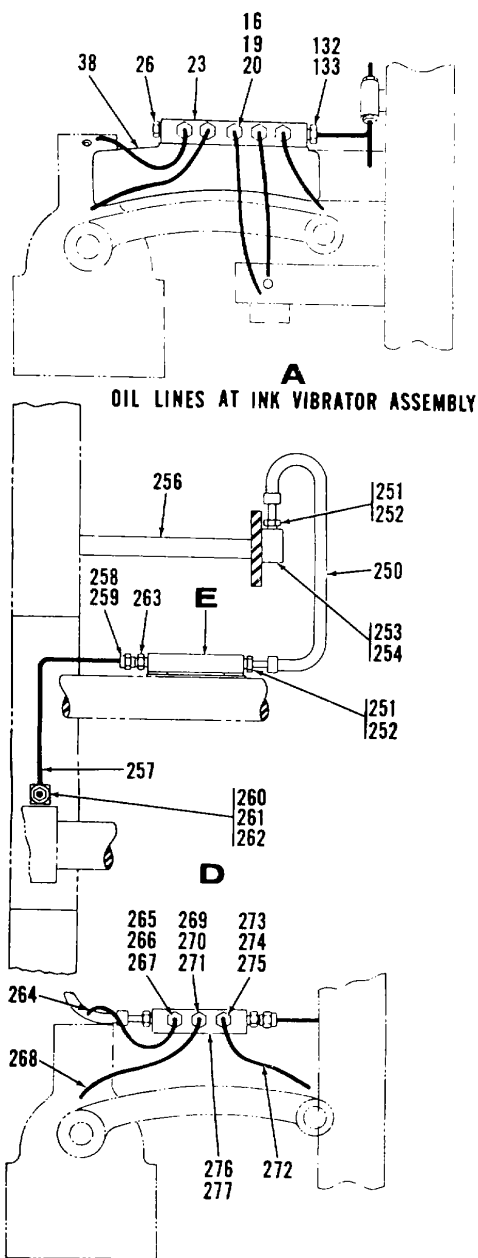


Figure 4-11. Offset unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 2 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-11 (Sheet 2 of 5):

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 81. Screw          | 130. Manifold      |
| 82. Clip           | 131. Oil line      |
| 83. Oil line       | 132. Bushing       |
| 84. Nut            | 133. Sleeve        |
| 85. Sleeve         | 134. Oil line      |
| 86. Metering unit  | 135. Bushing       |
| 87. Oil line       | 136. Sleeve        |
| 88. Nut            | 137. Screw         |
| 89. Sleeve         | 138. Manifold      |
| 90. Metering unit  | 139. Plug          |
| 91. Oil line       | 140. Oil line      |
| 92. Nut            | 141. Nut           |
| 93. Sleeve         | 142. Sleeve        |
| 94. Metering unit  | 143. Metering unit |
| 95. Screw          | 144. Oil line      |
| 96. Clip           | 145. Nut           |
| 97. Oil line       | 146. Sleeve        |
| 98. Bushing        | 147. Metering unit |
| 99. Sleeve         | 148. Oil line      |
| 100. Oil line      | 149. Bushing       |
| 101. Bushing       | 150. Sleeve        |
| 102. Sleeve        | 151. Oil line      |
| 103. Nut           | 152. Nut           |
| 104. Sleeve        | 153. Sleeve        |
| 105. Metering unit | 154. Metering unit |
| 106. Adapter       | 155. Screw         |
| 107. Oil line      | 156. Manifold      |
| 108. Bushing       | 157. Oil line      |
| 109. Sleeve        | 158. Nut           |
| 110. Nut           | 159. Sleeve        |
| 111. Sleeve        | 160. Metering unit |
| 112. Metering unit | 161. Oil line      |
| 113. Adapter       | 162. Nut           |
| 114. Oil line      | 163. Sleeve        |
| 115. Bushing       | 164. Metering unit |
| 116. Sleeve        | 165. Oil line      |
| 117. Nut           | 166. Nut           |
| 118. Sleeve        | 167. Sleeve        |
| 119. Metering unit | 168. Metering unit |
| 120. Adapter       | 169. Oil line      |
| 121. Oil line      | 170. Nut           |
| 122. Bushing       | 171. Sleeve        |
| 123. Sleeve        | 172. Metering unit |
| 124. Oil line      | 173. Oil line      |
| 125. Nut           | 174. Bushing       |
| 126. Sleeve        | 175. Sleeve        |
| 127. Metering unit | 176. Screw         |
| 128. Plug          | 177. Manifold      |
| 129. Screw         | 178. Screw         |
|                    | 179. Bracket       |



**A**  
OIL LINES AT INK VIBRATOR ASSEMBLY

**D**

**E**  
ROTATED 180°

OIL LINES AT WATER VIBRATOR ASSEMBLY

Figure 4-11. Offset unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 3 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-11 (Sheet 3 of 5):

- 16. Nut
- 19. Screw
- 20. Manifold
- 23. Nut
- 26. Nut
- 38. Sleeve
- 132. Bushing
- 133. Sleeve
- 250. Hose assembly
- 251. Bushing
- 252. Sleeve
- 253. Screw
- 254. Manifold
- 256. Spacer
- 257. Oil line
- 258. Nut
- 259. Sleeve
- 260. Bushing
- 261. Sleeve
- 262. Adapter
- 263. Metering unit
- 264. Oil line
- 265. Nut
- 266. Sleeve
- 267. Metering unit
- 268. Oil line
- 269. Nut
- 270. Sleeve
- 271. Metering unit
- 272. Oil line
- 273. Nut
- 274. Sleeve
- 275. Metering unit
- 276. Screw
- 277. Manifold





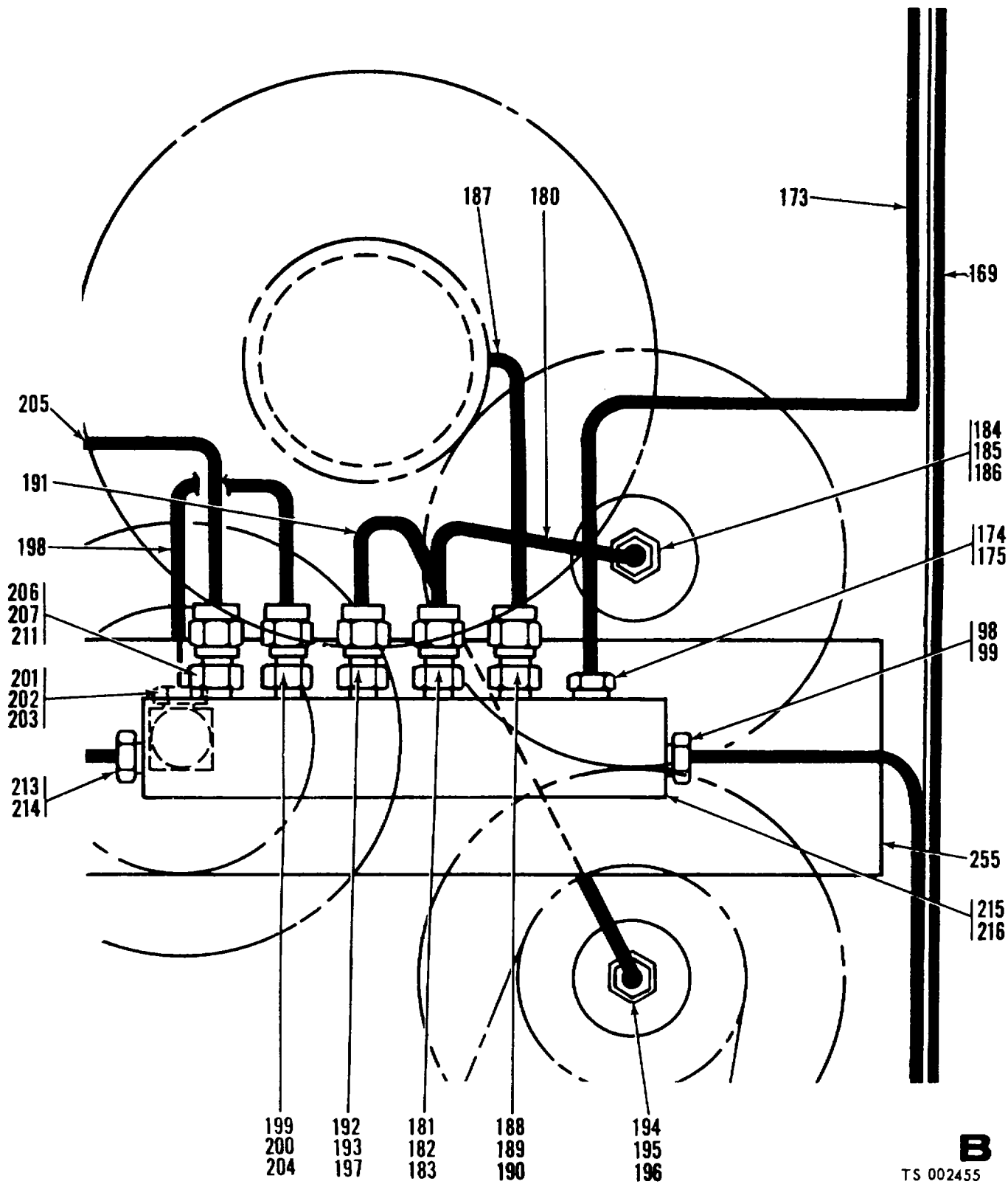
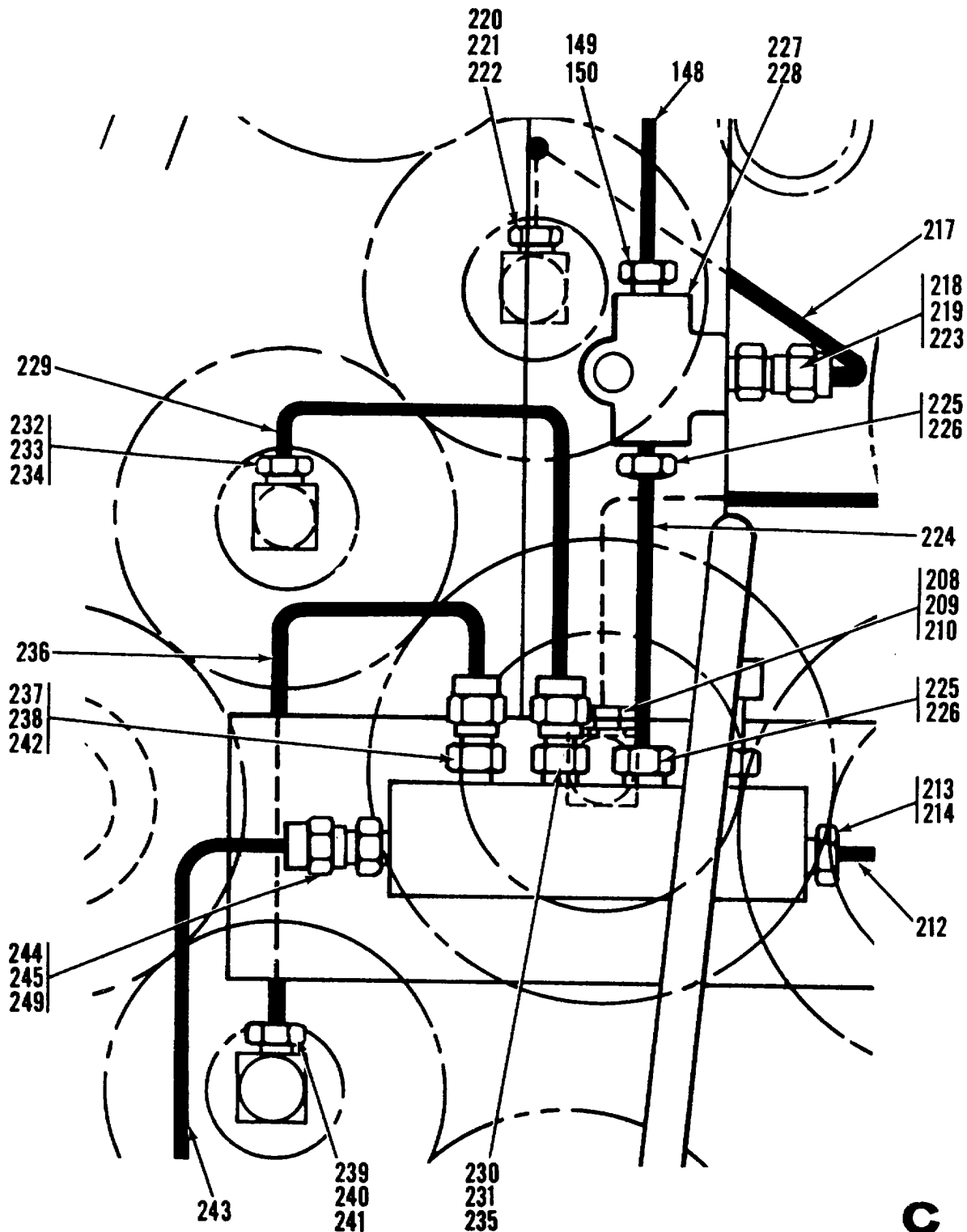


Figure 4-11. Offset unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 4 of 5)  
4-28

KEY to figure 4-11 (Sheet 4 of 5):

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 98. Bushing        | 194. Bushing       |
| 99. Sleeve         | 195. Sleeve        |
| 169. Oil line      | 196. Adapter       |
| 173. Oil line      | 197. Metering unit |
| 174. Bushing       | 198. Oil line      |
| 175. Sleeve        | 199. Nut           |
| 180. Oil line      | 200. Sleeve        |
| 181. Nut           | 201. Bushing       |
| 182. Sleeve        | 202. Sleeve        |
| 183. Metering unit | 203. Adapter       |
| 184. Bushing       | 204. Metering unit |
| 185. Sleeve        | 205. Oil line      |
| 186. Adapter       | 206. Nut           |
| 187. Oil line      | 207. Sleeve        |
| 188. Nut           | 211. Metering unit |
| 189. Sleeve        | 213. Bushing       |
| 190. Metering unit | 214. Sleeve        |
| 191. Oil line      | 215. Screw         |
| 192. Nut           | 216. Manifold      |
| 193. Sleeve        | 255. Bracket       |



TS 002456

Figure 4-11. Offset unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 5 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-11 (Sheet 5 of 5):

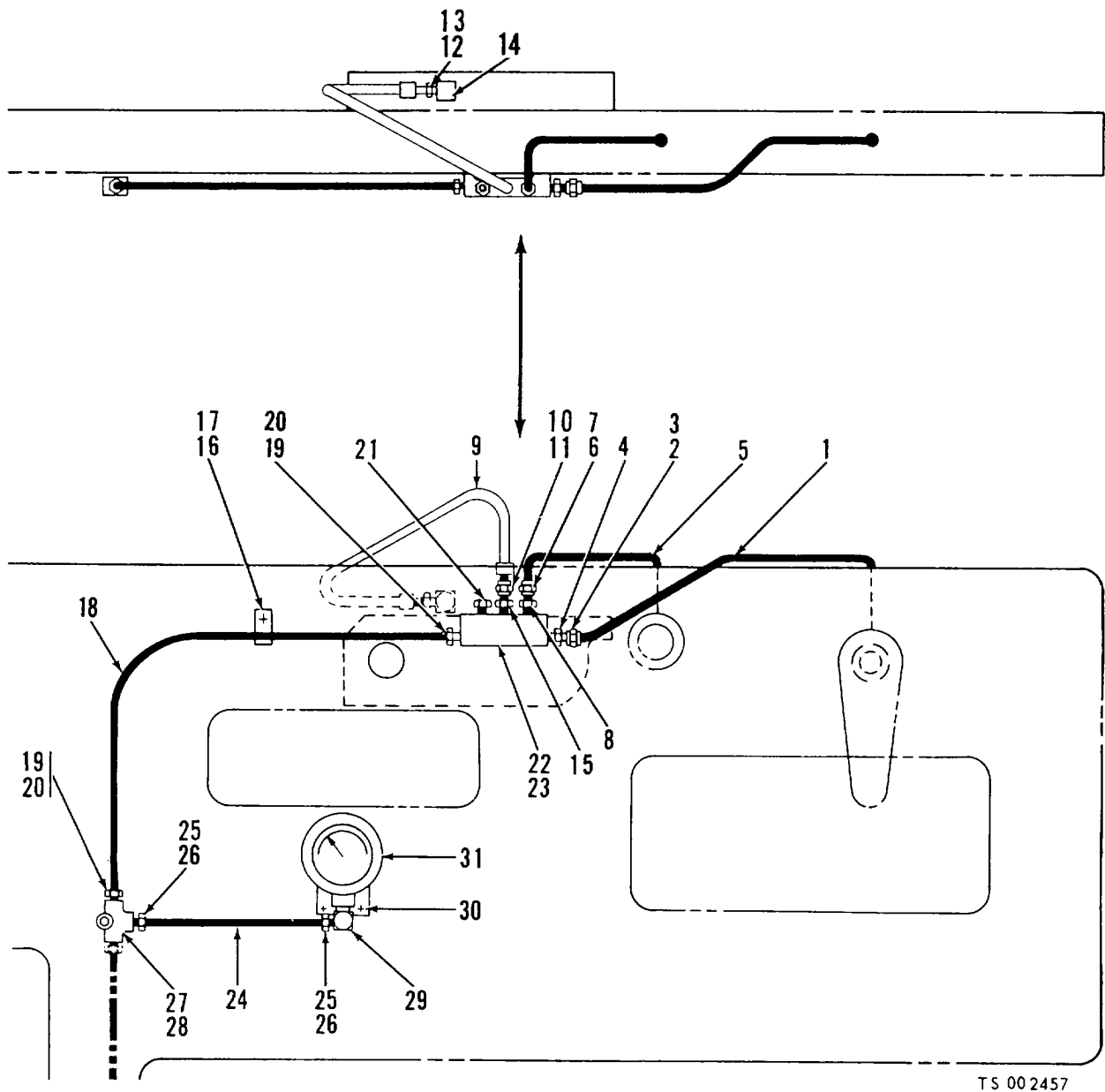
- 148. Oil line
- 149. Bushing
- 150. Sleeve
- 208. Bushing
- 209. Sleeve
- 210. Adapter
- 212. Oil line
- 213. Bushing
- 214. Sleeve
- 217. Oil line
- 218. Nut
- 219. Sleeve
- 220. Bushing
- 221. Sleeve
- 222. Adapter
- 223. Metering unit
- 224. Oil line
- 225. Bushing
- 226. Sleeve
- 227. Screw
- 228. Manifold
- 229. Oil line
- 230. Nut
- 231. Sleeve
- 232. Bushing
- 233. Sleeve
- 234. Adapter
- 235. Metering unit
- 236. Oil line
- 237. Nut
- 238. Sleeve
- 239. Bushing
- 240. Sleeve
- 241. Adapter
- 242. Metering unit
- 243. Oil line
- 244. Nut
- 245. Sleeve
- 249. Metering unit

#### 4-26. Delivery Unit Oil Line Assembly

a. *Removal.* Disconnect and remove piping (fig 4-12.)

b. *Inspect.* Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts.

c. *Installation.* Reverse instruction for removal and installation (fig. 4-12).



TS 00 2457

Figure 4-12. Delivery unit oil line assembly.  
(Sheet 1 of 2)

KEY to figure 4-12:

1. Oil line
2. Nut
3. Sleeve
4. Metering unit
5. Oil line
6. Nut
7. Sleeve
8. Metering unit
9. Hose assembly
10. Nut
11. Sleeve
12. Bushing
13. Sleeve
14. Adapter
15. Metering unit
16. Screw
17. Clip
18. Oil line
19. Bushing
20. Sleeve
21. Plug
22. Screw
23. Manifold
24. Oil line
25. Bushing
26. Sleeve
27. Screw
28. Manifold
29. Adapter
30. Screw
31. Gauge
32. Screw
33. Clip
34. Screw
35. Clip
36. Oil line
37. Nut
38. Sleeve
39. Metering unit
40. Oil line
41. Nut
42. Sleeve
43. Metering unit
44. Oil line
45. Nut
46. Sleeve
47. Metering unit
48. Oil line
49. Nut
50. Sleeve
51. Metering unit
52. Oil line
53. Nut

54. Sleeve
55. Metering unit
56. Oil line
57. Bushing
58. Sleeve
59. Screw
60. Manifold
61. Oil line
62. Nut
63. Sleeve
64. Metering unit
65. Oil line
66. Nut
67. Sleeve
68. Bushing
69. Sleeve
70. Adapter
71. Metering unit
72. Oil line
73. Nut
74. Sleeve
75. Metering unit
76. Oil line
77. Bushing
78. Sleeve
79. Screw
80. Manifold
81. Oil line
82. Nut
83. Sleeve
84. Bushing
85. Sleeve
86. Adapter
87. Metering unit
88. Oil line
89. Nut
90. Sleeve
91. Metering unit
92. Oil line
93. Nut
94. Sleeve
95. Bushing
96. Sleeve
97. Adapter
98. Metering Unit
99. Oil Line
100. Nut
101. Sleeve
102. Metering Unit
103. Hose Assembly
104. Nut
105. Sleeve
106. Metering Unit
107. Adapter

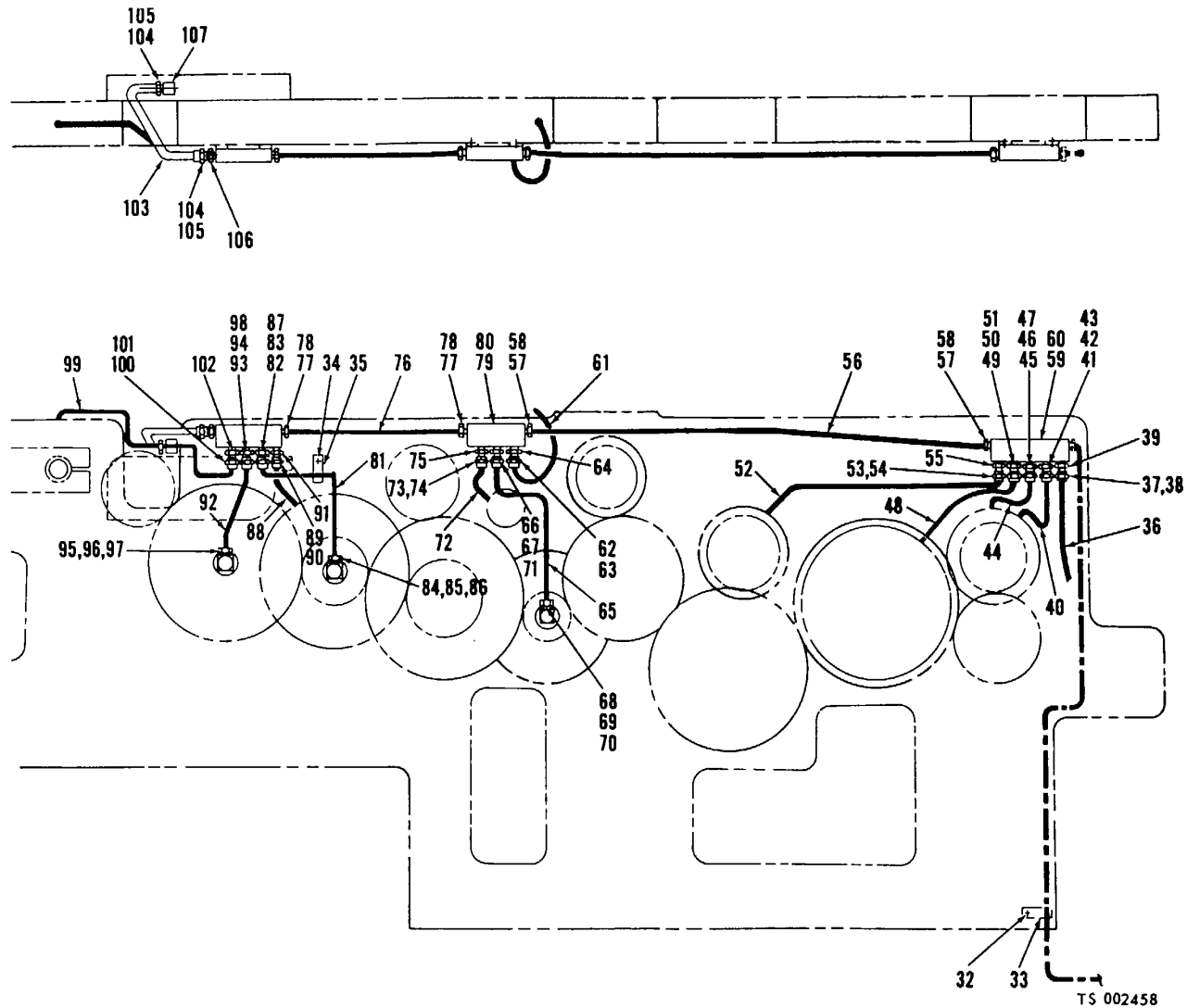


Figure 4-12. Delivery unit oil line assembly  
 (Sheet 2 of 2)  
 4-34

**Section IX. FEEDER ASSEMBLY****4-27. Shaft assembly, Paper Roll, Replacement and Repair**

- a. Loosen the brake tension adjusting knob (2, fig. 3-3) counterclockwise. Swing the outer brakeshoe member (2). Lift paper roll shaft from the feed roll stand.
- b. Replace defective parts.

**4-28. Brake Shoe Assembly, Replacement and Repair**

- a. Loosen the brake tension adjusting knob (2, fig. 3-1) counterclockwise. Swing the outer brakeshoe member (1, fig. -2) down and away from the opposite inner brakeshoe lining (2, fig. 3-2).
- b. Inspect the lining (3, fig. 3-2) for dirt, grease, and wear beyond the screws (4) that

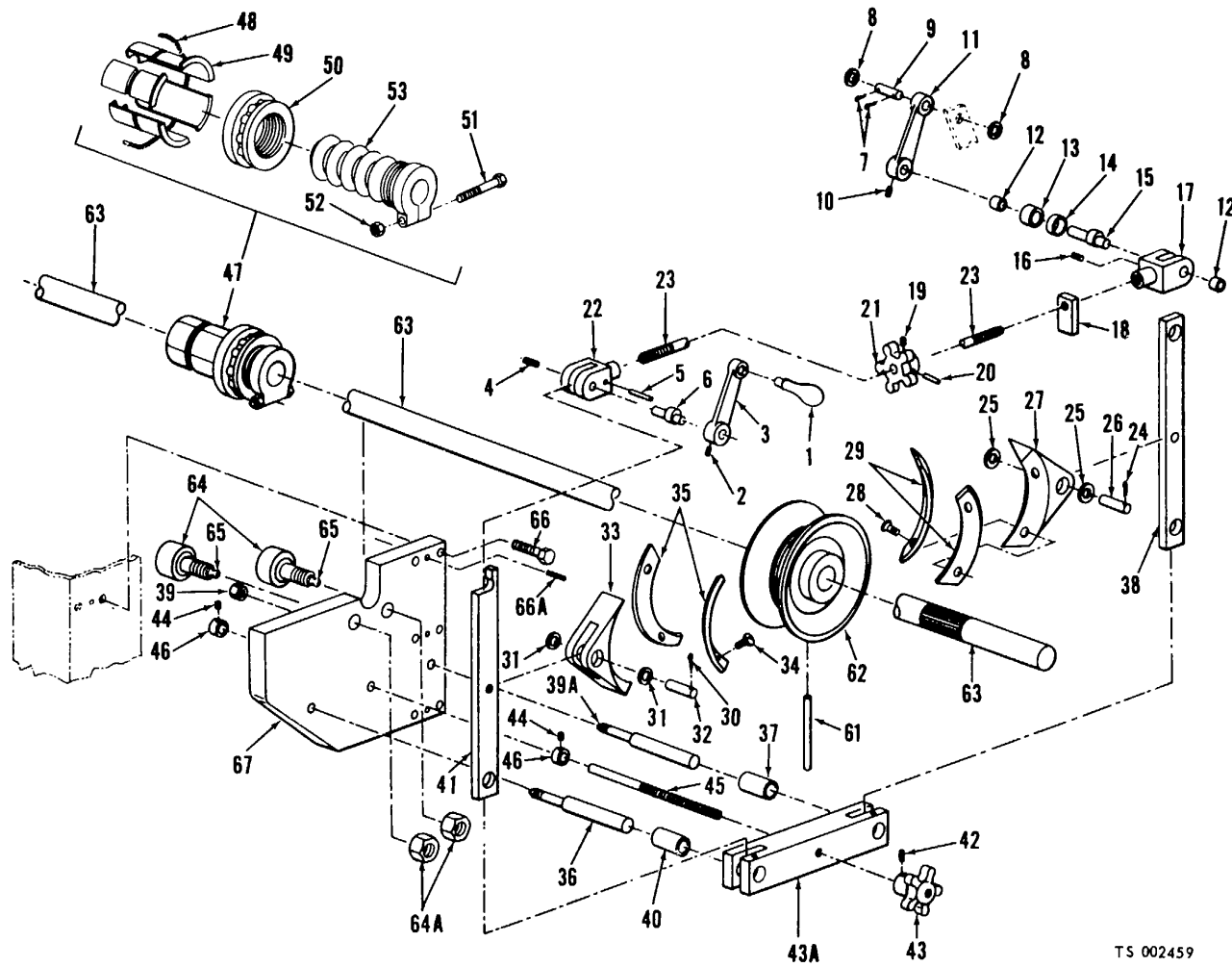
secure the lining to the brakeshoe members (1 and 2).

- c. Remove four screws (4, fig. 3-2) and replace defective lining.

**4-29. Roller Assemblies (1, 2, 4, 6, 7, fig. 1-8)**

- a. Inspect rollers for pits, gouges, flat spots, and other similar defects.
- b. Feeder rider roller (141, fig. 4-13) is adjusted by tightening two screws (134) to increase pressure on two feed rollers (169).
- c. Dancing roller (98) is adjusted by moving the counterweight forward or backward. This adjustment depends on the weight of the paper.
- d. Adjust eccentric (165), for aligning feeder roller (163). This adjustment is for aligning the web thru the feeder.



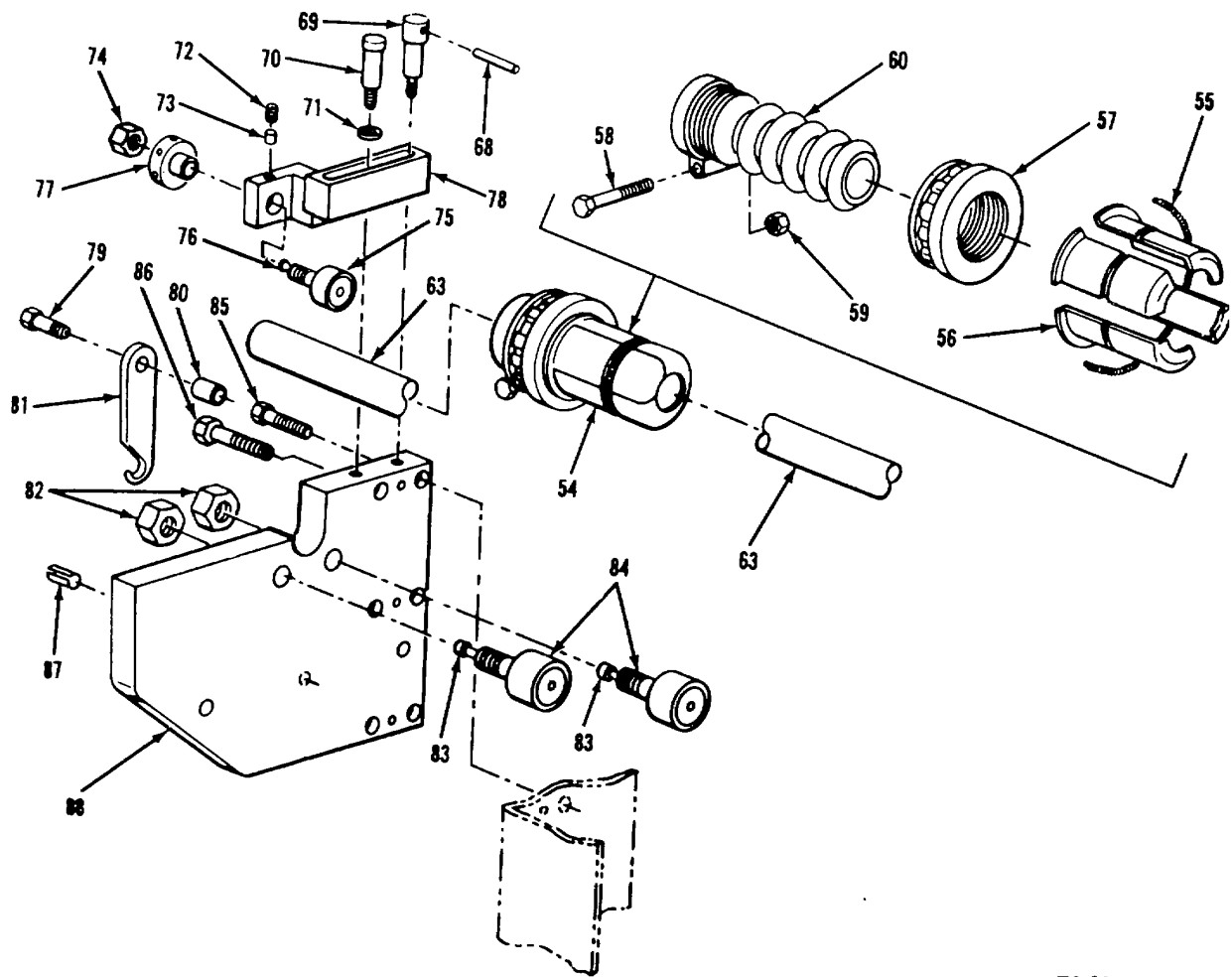


TS 002459

Figure 4-13. Feeder assembly (Sheet 1 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-13 (Sheets 1 and 2 of 5):

- |      |              |      |                  |
|------|--------------|------|------------------|
| 1.   | Handle       | 45.  | Rod              |
| 2.   | Setscrew     | 46.  | Collar           |
| 3.   | Lever        | 47.  | Chuck            |
| 4.   | Setscrew     | 48.  | Spring           |
| 5.   | Pin          | 49.  | Leaf             |
| 6.   | Stud         | 50.  | Nut              |
| 7.   | Pin          | 51.  | Screw            |
| 8.   | Washer       | 52.  | Nut              |
| 9.   | Stud         | 53.  | Inner member     |
| 10.  | Setscrew     | 54.  | Chuck            |
| 11.  | Link         | 55.  | Spring           |
| 12.  | Bushing      | 56.  | Leaf             |
| 13.  | Bushing      | 57.  | Nut              |
| 14.  | Bushing      | 58.  | Screw            |
| 15.  | Stud         | 59.  | Nut              |
| 16.  | Setscrew     | 60.  | Inner member     |
| 17.  | Bracket      | 61.  | Pin              |
| 18.  | Bracket      | 62.  | Drum             |
| 19.  | Setscrew     | 63.  | Shaft            |
| 20.  | Pin          | 64.  | Bearing          |
| 21.  | Knob         | 64A. | Nut              |
| 22.  | Bracket      | 65.  | Fitting          |
| 23.  | Rod          | 66.  | Screw            |
| 24.  | Pin          | 66A. | Pin              |
| 25.  | Washer       | 67.  | Frame            |
| 26.  | Stud         | 68.  | Pin              |
| 27.  | Shoe         | 69.  | Spindle          |
| 28.  | Screw        | 70.  | Screw            |
| 29.  | Brake Lining | 71.  | Washer           |
| 30.  | Pin          | 72.  | Setscrew         |
| 31.  | Washer       | 73.  | Plug             |
| 32.  | Stud         | 74.  | Nut              |
| 33.  | Shoe         | 75.  | Bearing          |
| 34.  | Screw        | 76.  | Fitting          |
| 35.  | Brake lining | 77.  | Bushing          |
| 36.  | Stud         | 78.  | Bracket assembly |
| 37.  | Bushing      | 79.  | Screw            |
| 38.  | Lever        | 80.  | Spacer           |
| 39.  | Nut          | 81.  | Hook             |
| 39A. | Stud         | 82.  | Nut              |
| 40.  | Bushing      | 83.  | Fitting          |
| 41.  | Lever        | 84.  | Bearing          |
| 42.  | Setscrew     | 85.  | Screw            |
| 43.  | Knob         | 86.  | Screw            |
| 43A. | Lever        | 87.  | Pin              |
| 44.  | Setscrew     | 88.  | Frame            |



TS 002460

Figure 4-13. Feeder assembly (Sheet 2 of 5).



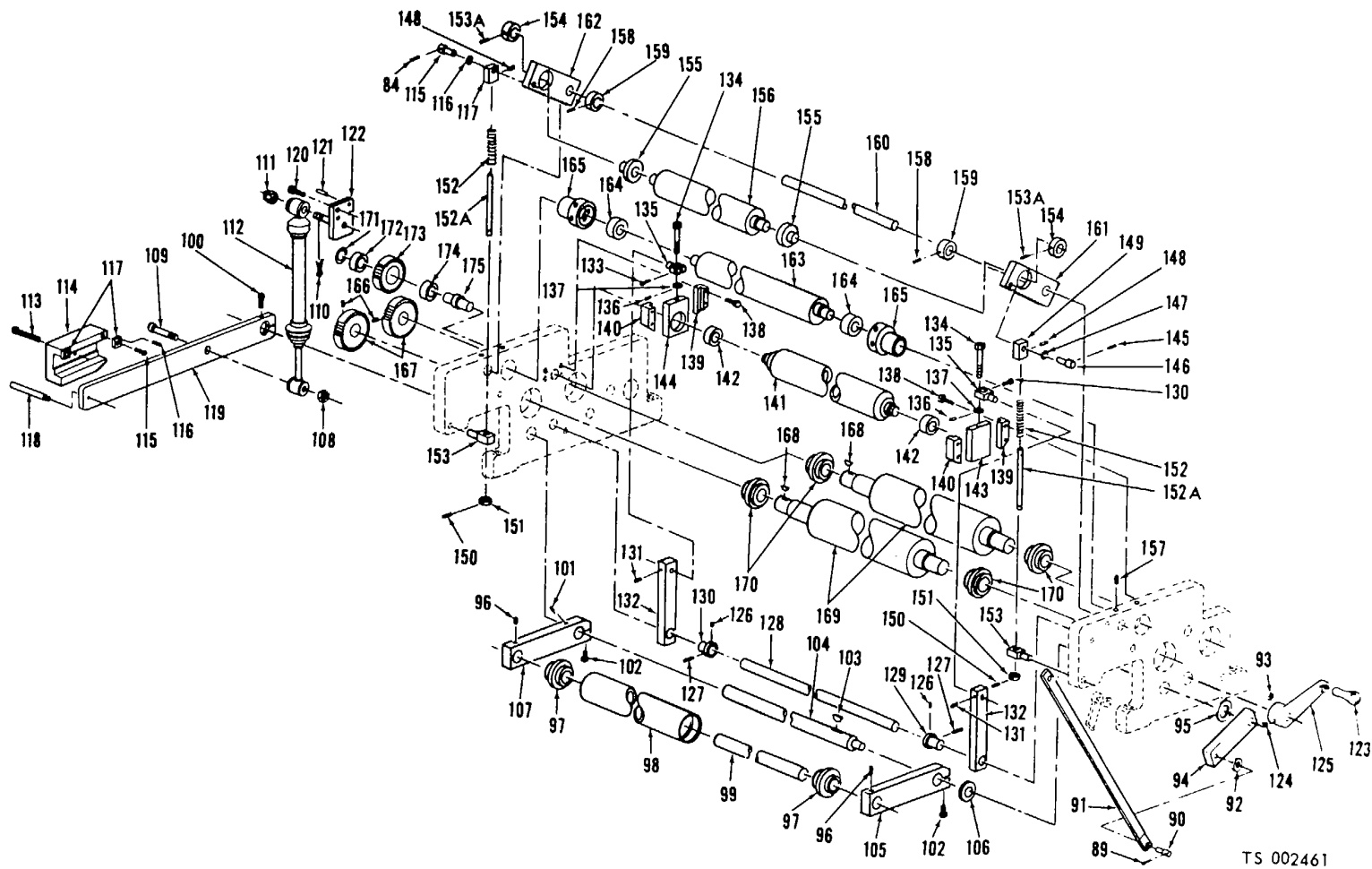


Figure 4-13. Feeder assembly (Sheet 3 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-13 (Sheet 3 of 5):

- |                       |                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 89. Pin               | 133. Screw           |
| 90. Stud              | 134. Screw           |
| 91. Link              | 135. Poppet          |
| 92. Washer            | 136. Setscrew        |
| 93. Setscrew          | 137. Collar          |
| 94. Lever             | 138. Screw           |
| 95. Washer            | 139. Guide           |
| 96. Setscrew          | 140. Guide           |
| 97. Bearing           | 141. Roller assembly |
| 98. Roller            | 142. Bearing         |
| 99. Shaft             | 143. Holder          |
| 100. Screw            | 144. Holder          |
| 101. Setscrew         | 145. Pin             |
| 102. Screw            | 146. Stud            |
| 103. Key              | 147. Washer          |
| 104. Shaft            | 148. Pin             |
| 105. Lever            | 149. Rod end         |
| 106. Washer           | 150. Setscrew        |
| 107. Lever            | 151. Collar          |
| 108. Nut              | 152. Spring          |
| 109. Screw            | 152A. Rod            |
| 110. Pin              | 153. Poppet          |
| 111. Nut              | 153A. Setscrew       |
| 112. Shock absorber   | 154. Collar          |
| 113. Setscrew         | 155. Bearing         |
| 114. Counterweight    | 156. Roller assembly |
| 115. Screw            | 157. Setscrew        |
| 116. Pin              | 158. Setscrew        |
| 117. Gib              | 159. Collar          |
| 118. Pin              | 160. Shaft           |
| 119. Rail             | 161. Lever           |
| 120. Screw            | 162. Lever           |
| 121. Pin              | 163. Roller assembly |
| 122. Bracket assembly | 164. Bearing         |
| 123. Handle           | 165. Adapter         |
| 124. Setscrew         | 166. Setscrew        |
| 125. Lever            | 167. Gear            |
| 126. Setscrew         | 168. Key             |
| 127. Pin              | 169. Roller assembly |
| 128. Shaft            | 170. Bearing         |
| 129. Bushing          | 171. Ring            |
| 130. Bushing          | 172. Bearing         |
| 131. Setscrew         | 173. Gear            |
| 132. -Link            | 174. Bearing         |
|                       | 175. Stud            |

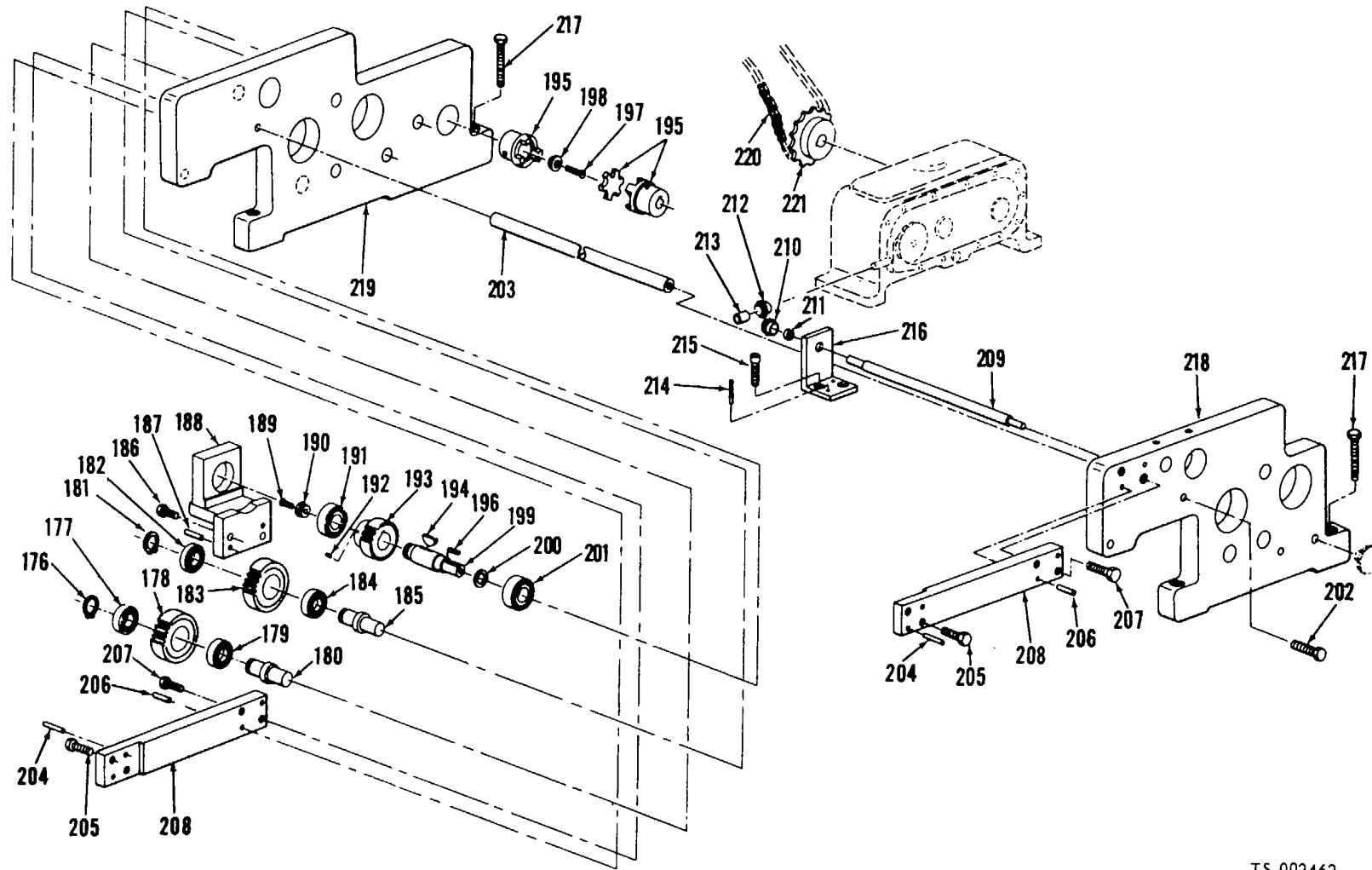


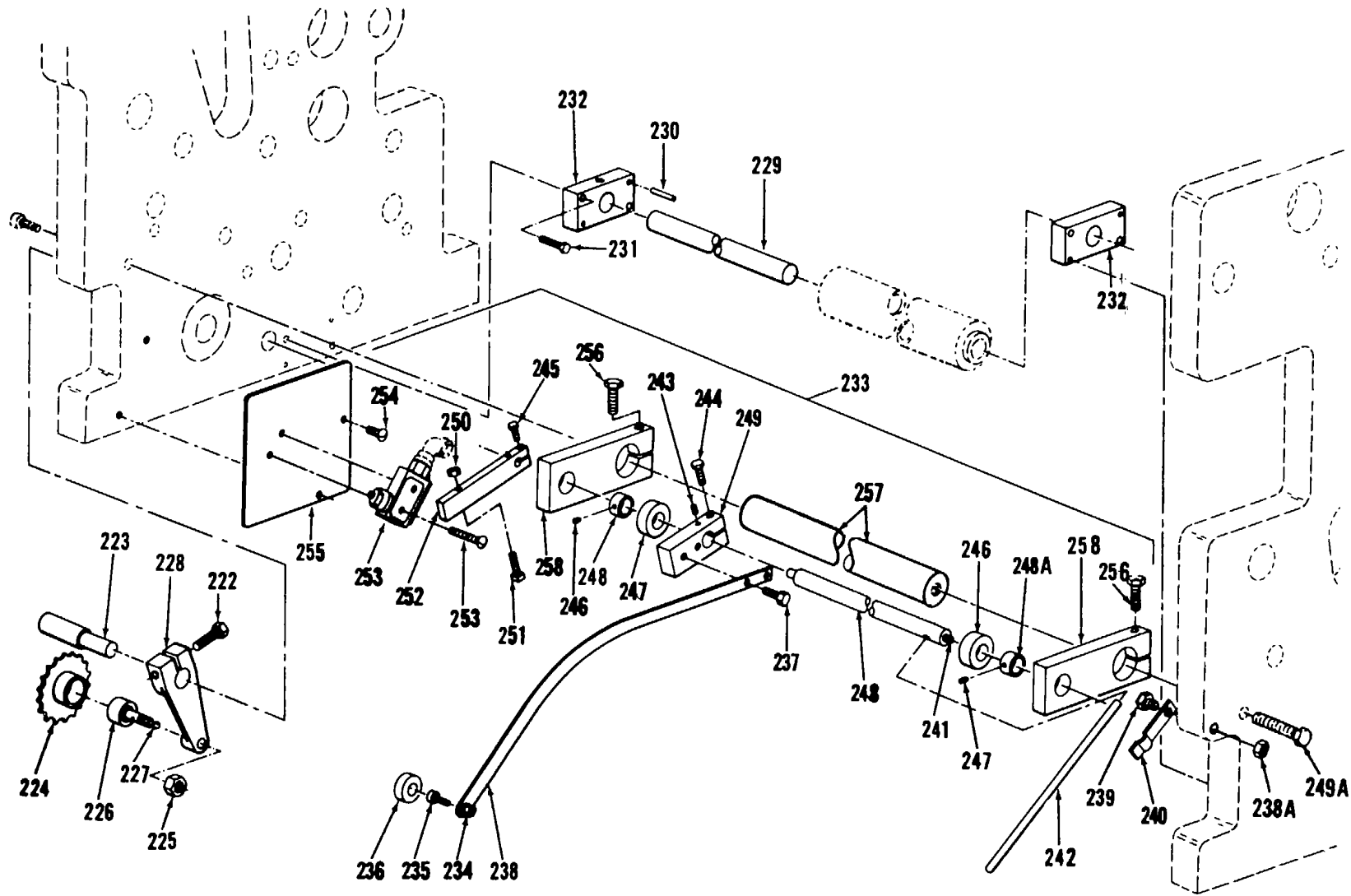
Figure 4-13. Feeder assembly (Sheet 4 of 5)

TS 002462

KEY to figure 4-13 (Sheet 4 of 5):

- |      |                  |      |         |
|------|------------------|------|---------|
| 176. | Ring             | 198. | Washer  |
| 177. | Bearing          | 199. | Shaft   |
| 178. | Gear             | 200. | Spacer  |
| 179. | Bearing          | 201. | Bearing |
| 180. | Stud             | 202. | Screw   |
| 181. | Ring             | 203. | Tie rod |
| 182. | Bearing          | 204. | Pin     |
| 183. | Gear             | 205. | Screw   |
| 184. | Bearing          | 206. | Pin     |
| 185. | Stud             | 207. | Screw   |
| 186. | Screw            | 208. | Tie bar |
| 187. | Pin              | 209. | Shaft   |
| 188. | Bracket assembly | 210. | Gear    |
| 189. | Screw            | 211. | Bushing |
| 190. | Washer           | 212. | Gear    |
| 191. | Bearing          | 213. | Bushing |
| 192. | Setscrew         | 214. | Pin     |
| 193. | Gear             | 215. | Screw   |
| 194. | Key              | 216. | Bracket |
| 195. | Coupling         | 217. | Screw   |
| 196. | Key              | 218. | Frame   |
| 197. | Screw            | 219. | Frame   |
| 221. | Sprocket         | 220. | Chain   |





TS 002463

Figure 4-13. Feeder assembly (Sheet 1 of 5)

KEY to figure 4-13 (Sheet 5 of 5):

- 222. Screw
- 223. Stud
- 224. Sprocket
- 225. Nut
- 226. Bearing
- 227. Fitting
- 228. Lever
- 229. Shaft
- 230. Pin
- 231. Screw
- 232. Bracket
- 233. Switch assembly
- 234. Nut
- 235. Bearing
- 236. Roller
- 237. Screw
- 238. Arm Assembly
- 238A. Nut
- 239. Screw
- 240. Clip
- 241. Setscrew
- 242. Handle
- 243. Setscrew
- 244. Screw
- 245. Screw
- 246. Collar
- 247. Setscrew
- 248. Shaft
- 248A. Collar
- 249. Bracket
- 250. Nut
- 251. Setscrew
- 253. Switch
- 254. Screw
- 255. Plate
- 256. Screw
- 257. Tie rod
- 258. Bracket

**4-30. Counterweight Assembly, Replace and Repair**

- a. Refer to figure 4-13 and remove counterweight assembly.
- b. Replace defective parts.

**4-31. Vernier Adjustment Assembly**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-13 and remove items (209 thru 216).

- b. Replace all defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-32. Stop Assembly, Feed Roll**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-13, items (223 thru 259) and remove stop assembly in item number sequence.

- b. *Repair and Replace.* Replace all defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-33. Speed Control Assembly**

- a. *Removal*
  - (1) Refer to figure 4-5, item (37) and remove guard.
  - (2) Refer to figure 4-14, item (1) and remove chain (1), two bolts (2), two washers (3), and remove speed control assembly.

- b. *Inspection and Adjustment.* Proper chain tension is of the utmost importance for optimum performance and long life of the P.I.V. drive.

**NOTE**

**Chain tension should always be checked after first 250, 500 hours and 1000 hours of operation, and every 1000 hours thereafter.**

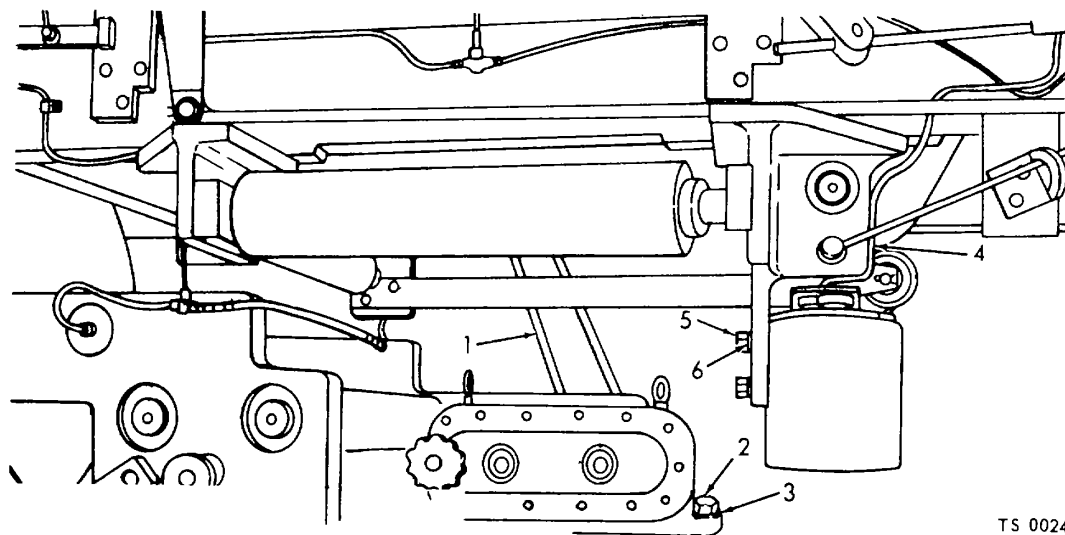
- (1) Check chain tension by first removing the unit cover plate. Then, by pressing down and lifting up the chain and shoe assembly as a unit, check the total movement of shoe as shown in figure 4-15.

- (2) *Adjusting Chain Tension.*

**NOTE**

**Always rotate drive when adjusting chain.**

- (a) Remove inspection cover.
- (b) To loosen or tighten chain as required, rotate drive by hand and turn adjusting shaft in desired direction. Refer to figure 4-16.
- c. *Service.* Refer to LO 10-3610-200-12.



TS 002464

- 1. Chain
- 2. Bolt
- 3. Washer

- 4. Line
- 5. Bolt
- 6. Washer

Figure 4-14. Speed Control.

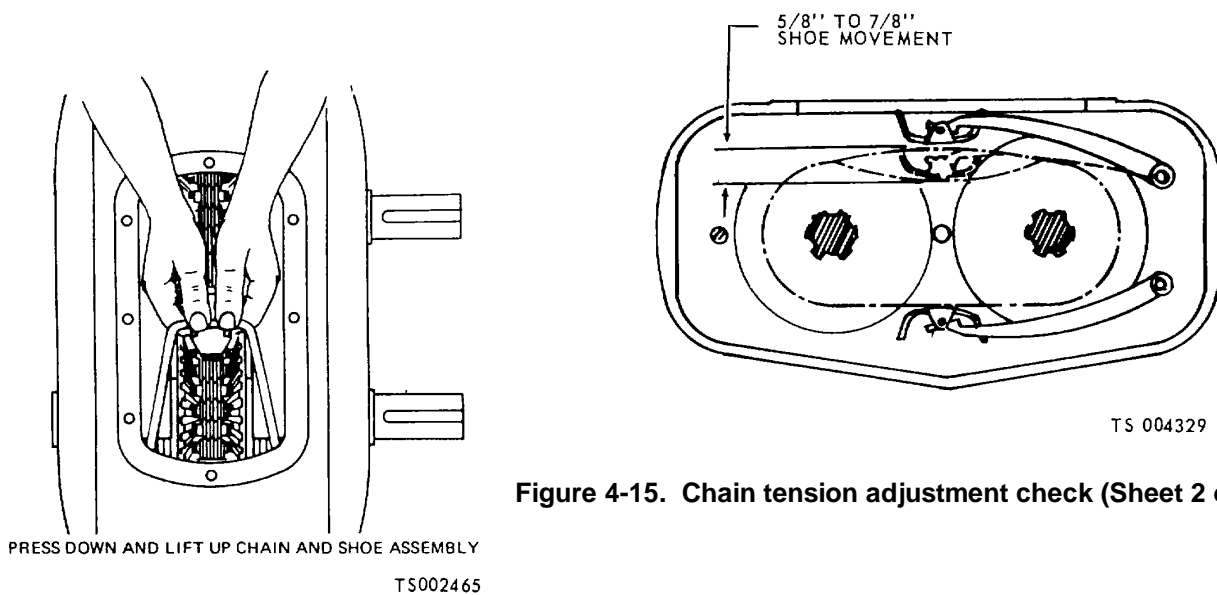
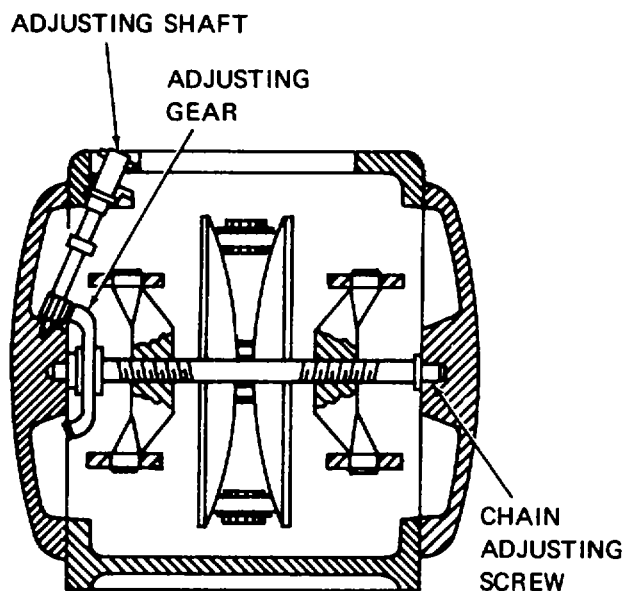


Figure 4-15. Chain tension adjustment check (Sheet 2 of 2).

Figure 4-15. Chain tension adjustment check (Sheet 1 of 2).



TS002466

Figure 4-16. Adjusting chain tension.

**Section X. MAINTENANCE OF OFFSET UNIT ASSEMBLY**

**4-34. Ink-Wash-Up Device Assembly**

a. Removal. Refer to figure 4-17 and remove the ink wash-up device assembly.

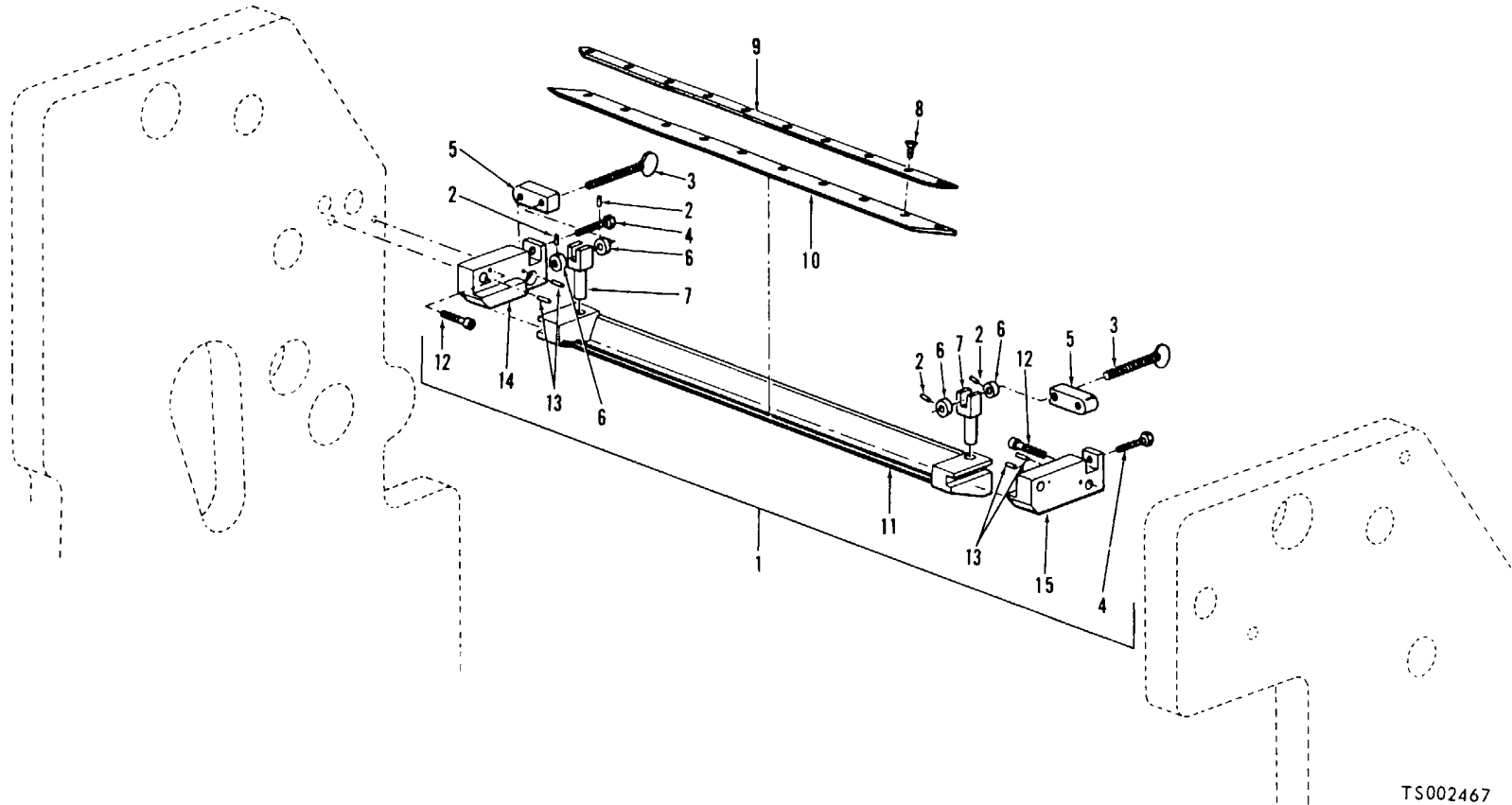
b. Cleaning, Inspection, and Repair.

(1) Clean all parts with an ink solvent and dry thoroughly.

(2) Inspect neoprene blade (10, fig. 4-17) for evidence of breakage, wear, and deterioration.

(3) Replace defective wash-up blade.

c. Installation. Refer to figure 4-17 and install ink wash-up device assembly in reverse of removal.



- |                            |                    |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Wash-up Device assembly | 9. Support         |
| 2. Pin                     | 10. Blade          |
| 3. Screw                   | 11. Wash-up device |
| 4. Screw                   | 12. Screw          |
| 5. Swivel                  | 13. Pin            |
| 6. Nut                     | 14. Bracket        |
| 7. Poppet                  | 15. Bracket        |
| 8. Screw                   |                    |

Figure 4-17. Ink wash-up device assembly.

**4-35. Paper Break Mechanism Assembly**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-18 and remove the paper break mechanism assembly.
- b. *Inspect and Repair.*
  - (1) Inspect switch (2, fig. 4-18) for evidence of corrosion at terminal connection.
  - (2) Inspect bearing (10, fig. 4-18) for evidence of dirt, abrasives, pitted, scored, or burned condition.
  - (3) Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Refer to figure 4-18 and install

paper break mechanism assembly in reverse of removal.

**4-36. Guard Assembly, Cylinder**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-18 and remove guard assembly.
- b. *Inspect and Replace.*
  - (1) Inspect guard (20, fig. 4-18) for cracks and breaks.
  - (2) Replace defective guard.
- c. *Installation.* Refer to figure 4-18 and install guard assembly in reverse of removal.

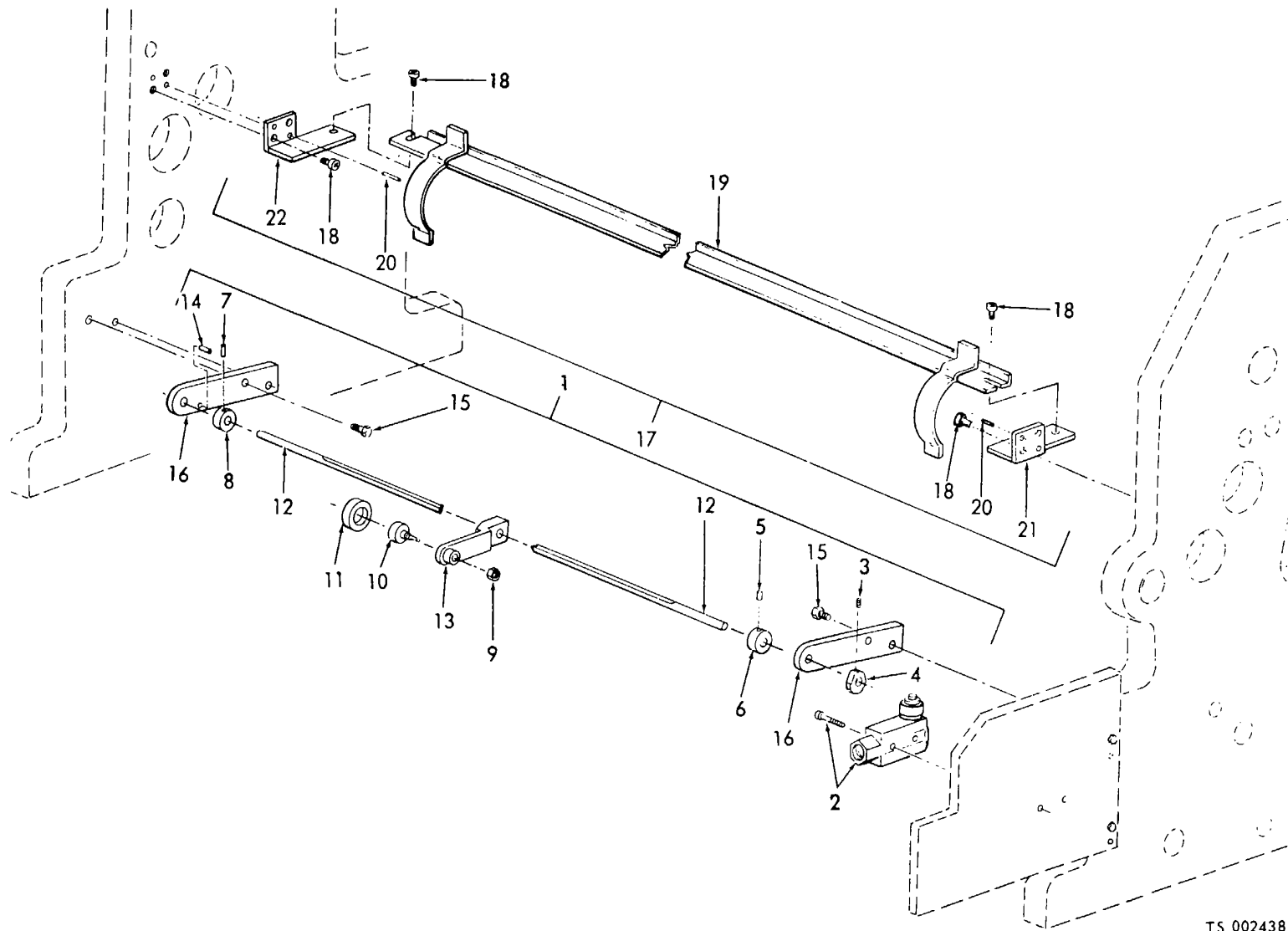


Figure 4-18. Paper break mechanism and cylinder guard assembly.

TS 002438



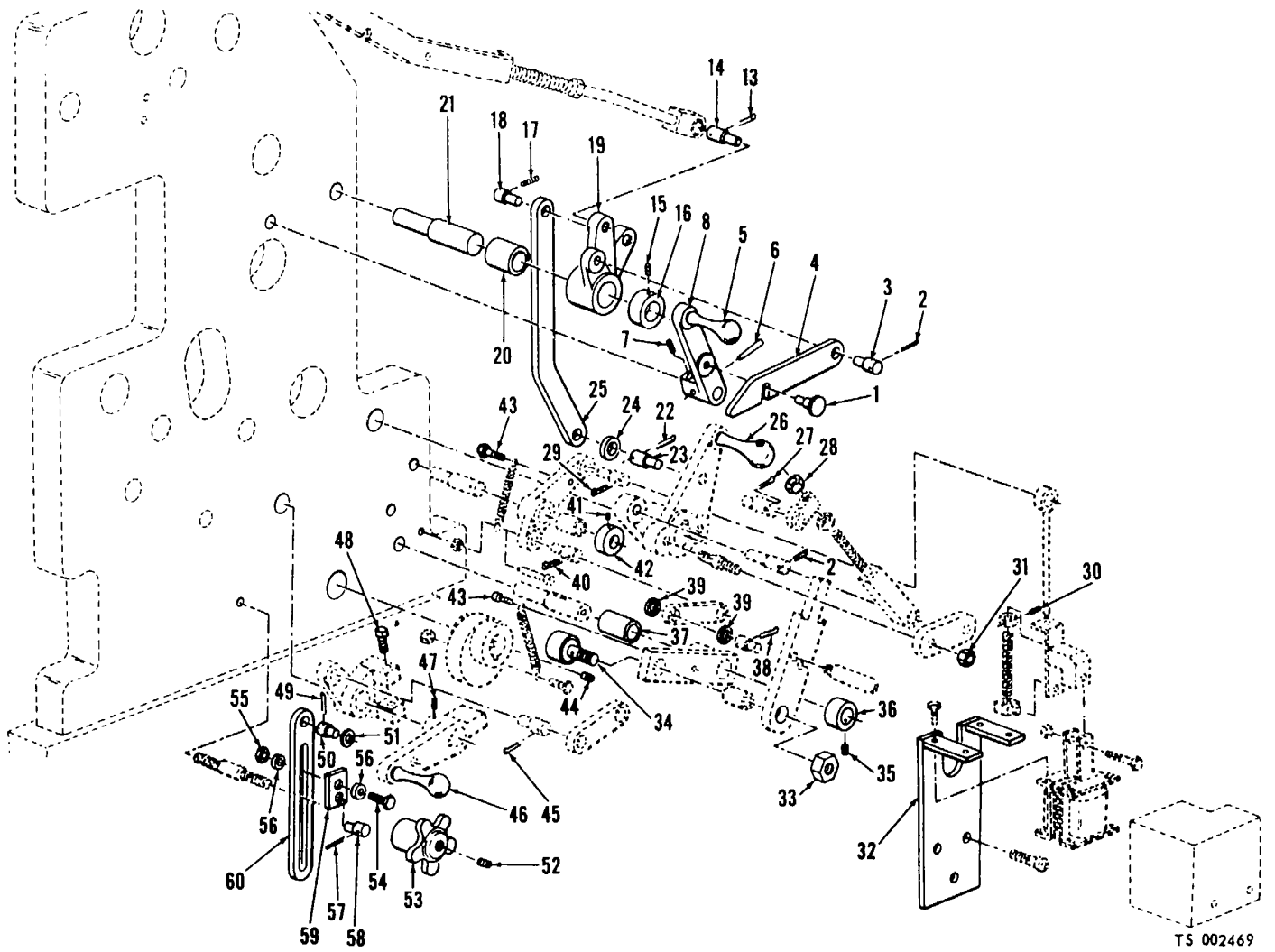


KEY to figure 4-18: 12. Shaft

- |                                   |                             |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Paper break mechanism assembly | 13. Arm                     |
| 2. Switch                         | 14. Pin                     |
| 3. Setscrew                       | 15. Screw                   |
| 4. Cam                            | 16. Bracket                 |
| 5. Setscrew                       | 17. Cylinder guard assembly |
| 6. Collar                         | 18. Screw                   |
| 7. Pin                            | 19. Guard                   |
| 8. Collar                         | 20. Pin                     |
| 9. Nut                            | 21. Support                 |
| 10. Bearing                       | 22. Support                 |
| 11. Roller                        |                             |

**4-37. Throw-Off Assembly, Ink Motion**

- a. Remove guards (para 4-22).
- b. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-19 and disassemble throw-off assembly.
- c. *Inspection and Repair.*
  - (1) Inspect parts for wear damage
  - (2) Replace worn or damaged parts
- d. *Reassembly.* Refer to figure 4-19 and reassemble throw-off assembly.

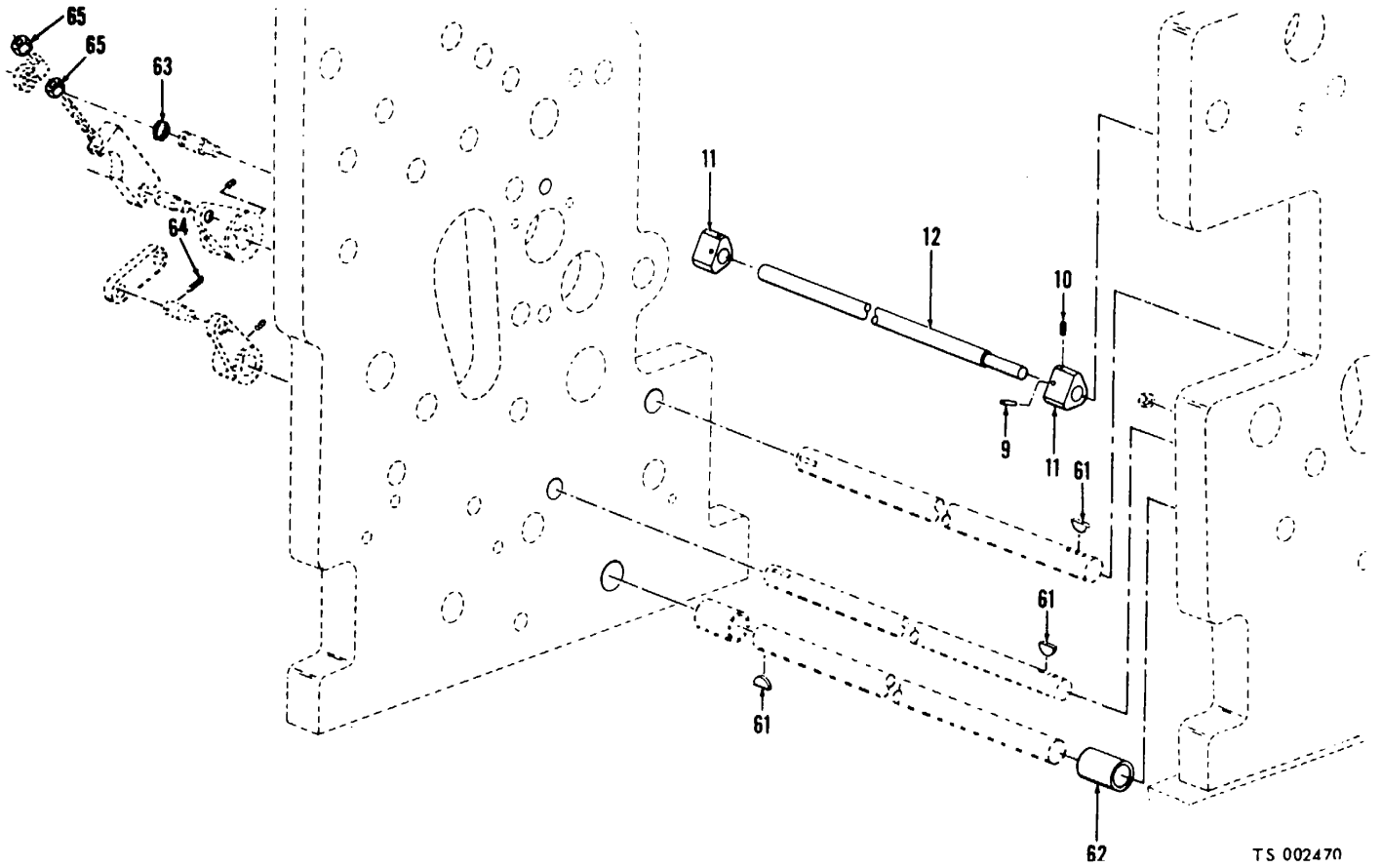


TS 002469

Figure 4-19. Throw-off assembly (Sheet 1 of 2).

## KEY to figure 4-19:

1.	Stud	34.	Bearing
2.	Pin	35.	Setscrew
3.	Stud	36.	Collar
4.	Link	37.	Bushing
5.	Handle	38.	Pin
6.	Pin	39.	Washer
7.	Setscrew	40.	Pin
8.	Link	41.	Setscrew
9.	Pin	42.	Collar
10.	Setscrew	43.	Screw
11.	Cam	44.	Setscrew
12.	Shaft	45.	Pin
13.	Pin	46.	Handle
14.	Stud	47.	Setscrew
15.	Setscrew	48.	Setscrew
16.	Collar	49.	Pin
17.	Pin	50.	Stud
18.	Stud	51.	Washer
19.	Lever	52.	Setscrew
20.	Bushing	53.	Knob
21.	Stud	54.	Screw
22.	Pin	55.	Nut
23.	Stud	56.	Washer
24.	Washer	57.	Pin
25.	Lever	58.	Stud
26.	Handle	59.	Lock
27.	Pin	60.	Link
28.	Nut	61.	Key
29.	Pin	62.	Bushing
30.	Pin	63.	Ring
31.	Nut	64.	Pin
32.	Limit Switch Mount Assembly	65.	Nut
33.	Nut		

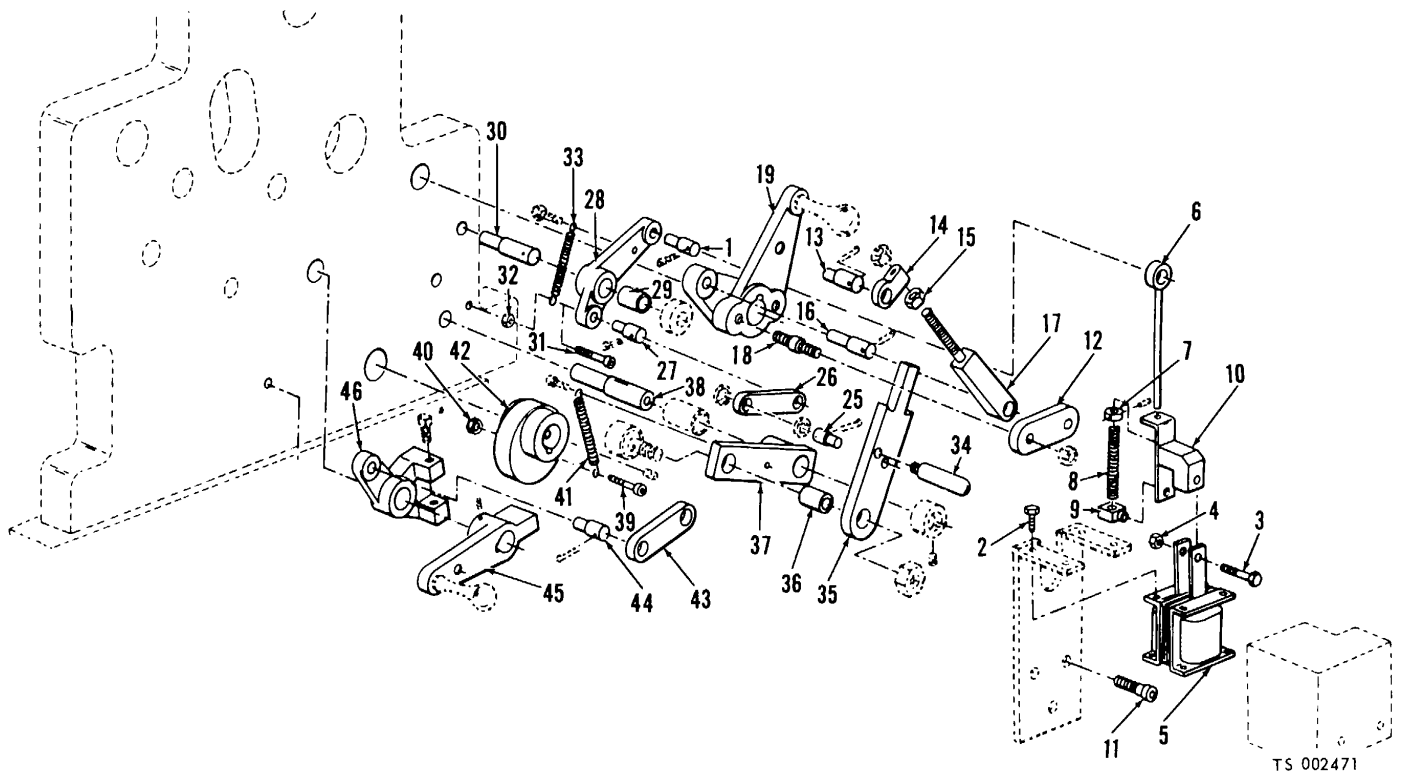


TS 002470

Figure 4-19. Throw-off Assembly (Sheet 2 of 2).

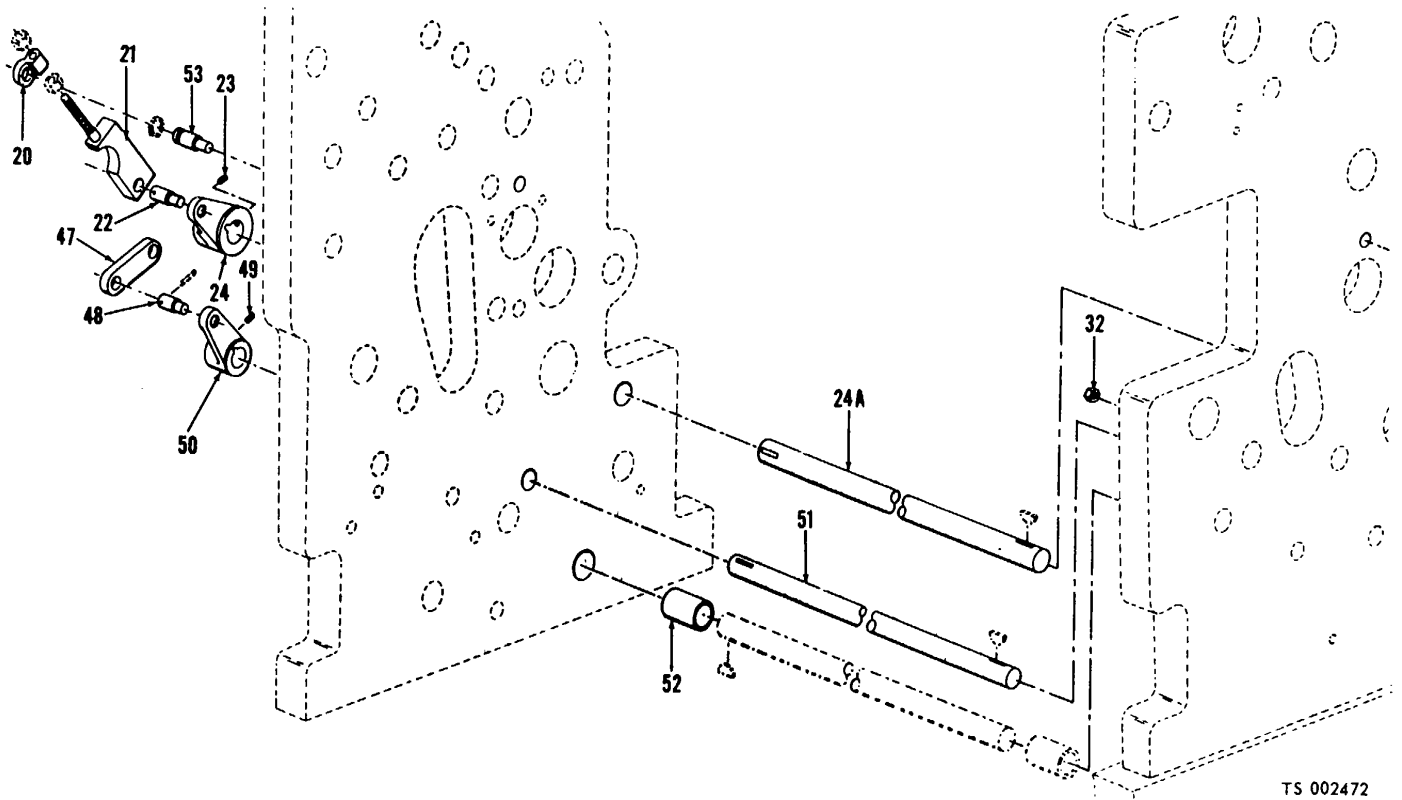
**4-38. Outer Linkage Assembly Blanket Cylinder**

- a. Remove guards (para 4-22).
- b. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-20 and disassemble outer linkage assembly.
- c. *Inspection and Repair.*
  - (1) Inspect part for wear and damage.
  - (2) Replace worn or damaged parts.
- d. *Reassembly.* Refer to figure 4-20 and reassemble outer linkage assembly.



- |             |           |              |             |             |              |
|-------------|-----------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| 1. Stud     | 10. Guide | 19. Lever    | 27. Stud    | 36. Bushing | 45. Lever    |
| 2. Screw    | 11. Screw | 20. Link     | 28. Lever   | 37. Lever   | 46. Lever    |
| 3. Screw    | 12. Guide | 21. Lug      | 29. Bushing | 38. Stud    | 47. Link     |
| 4. Nut      | 13. Stud  | 22. Stud     | 30. Stud    | 39. Screw   | 48. Stud     |
| 5. Solenoid | 14. Lug   | 23. Setscrew | 31. Screw   | 40. Nut     | 49. Setscrew |
| 6. Plunger  | 15. Nut   | 24. Lever    | 32. Nut     | 41. Spring  | 50. Lever    |
| 7. Collar   | 16. Stud  | 24A. Shaft   | 33. Spring  | 42. Cam     | 51. Shaft    |
| 8. Spring   | 17. Link  | 25. Stud     | 34. Pin     | 43. Link    | 52. Bushing  |
| 9. Guide    | 18. Guide | 26. Link     | 35. Link    | 44. Stud    | 53. Stud     |

Figure 4-20. Outer linkage assembly (Sheet 1 of 2).



TS 002472

Figure 4-20. Outer linkage assembly (Sheet 2 of 2).

**4-39. Solenoid Assembly**

*a. Removal.*

- (1) Remove guard (para 4-22).
- (2) Remove nut (4, fig. 4-20,) screw (3), and four screws (2), and remove solenoid.

*b. Inspect and Repair.*

- (1) Inspect solenoid for evidence of corrosion at terminal connections.
- (2) Replace defective solenoid.

- c. Installation.* Install solenoid and secure with four screws (2, fig. 4-20), screw (3) and Nut (4).-

**4-40. Ink Motion Assembly (fig. 4-21).**

- a.* Clean parts with a cloth dampened with ink solvent.
- b.* Inspect rollers for pits, gouges, flat spots and other similar defects.
- c.* Inspect spring (32, 84, 89, 96, and 282, fig. 4-21.)

KEY to figure 4-21(Sheet 1 and 2 of 8):

- |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Pin        | 41. Bushing      |
| 2. Pin        | 42. Rod          |
| 3. Setscrew   | 43. Stud         |
| 4. Collar     | 44. Pin          |
| 5. Washer     | 45. Lever        |
| 6. Stud       | 46. Bushing      |
| 7. Plate      | 47. Stud         |
| 8. Ball       | 48. Setscrew     |
| 9. Spring     | 49. Collar       |
| 10. Handle    | 50. Setscrew     |
| 11. Lever     | 51. Lever        |
| 12. Key       | 52. Bushing      |
| 13. Nut       | 53. Ratchet      |
| 14. Pin       | 54. Key          |
| 15. Stud      | 55. Pin          |
| 16. Setscrew  | 56. Stud         |
| 17. Lever     | 57. Link         |
| 18. Nut       | 58. Cam          |
| 19. Shaft     | 59. Spacer       |
| 20. Bushing   | 60. Screw        |
| 21. Screw     | 61. Adapter      |
| 22. Washer    | 62. Bushing      |
| 23. Handle    | 63. Key          |
| 24. Extension | 63A. Extension   |
| 25. Key       | 64. Bolt         |
| 26. Adapter   | 65. Coupling     |
| 27. Bushing   | 66. Fitting      |
| 28. Screw     | 67. Screw        |
| 29. Adapter   | 68. Key          |
| 30. Screw     | 69. Bearing      |
| 31. Bolt      | 70. Bearing      |
| 32. Spring    | 71. Roller       |
| 33. Setscrew  | 72. Screw        |
| 34. Collar    | 73. Blade        |
| 35. Screw     | 74. Screw        |
| 36. Plate     | 75. Pin          |
| 37. Block     | 76. Ink fountain |
| 38. Stud      | 77. Screw        |
| 39. Pin       | 78. Support      |
| 40. Washer    |                  |



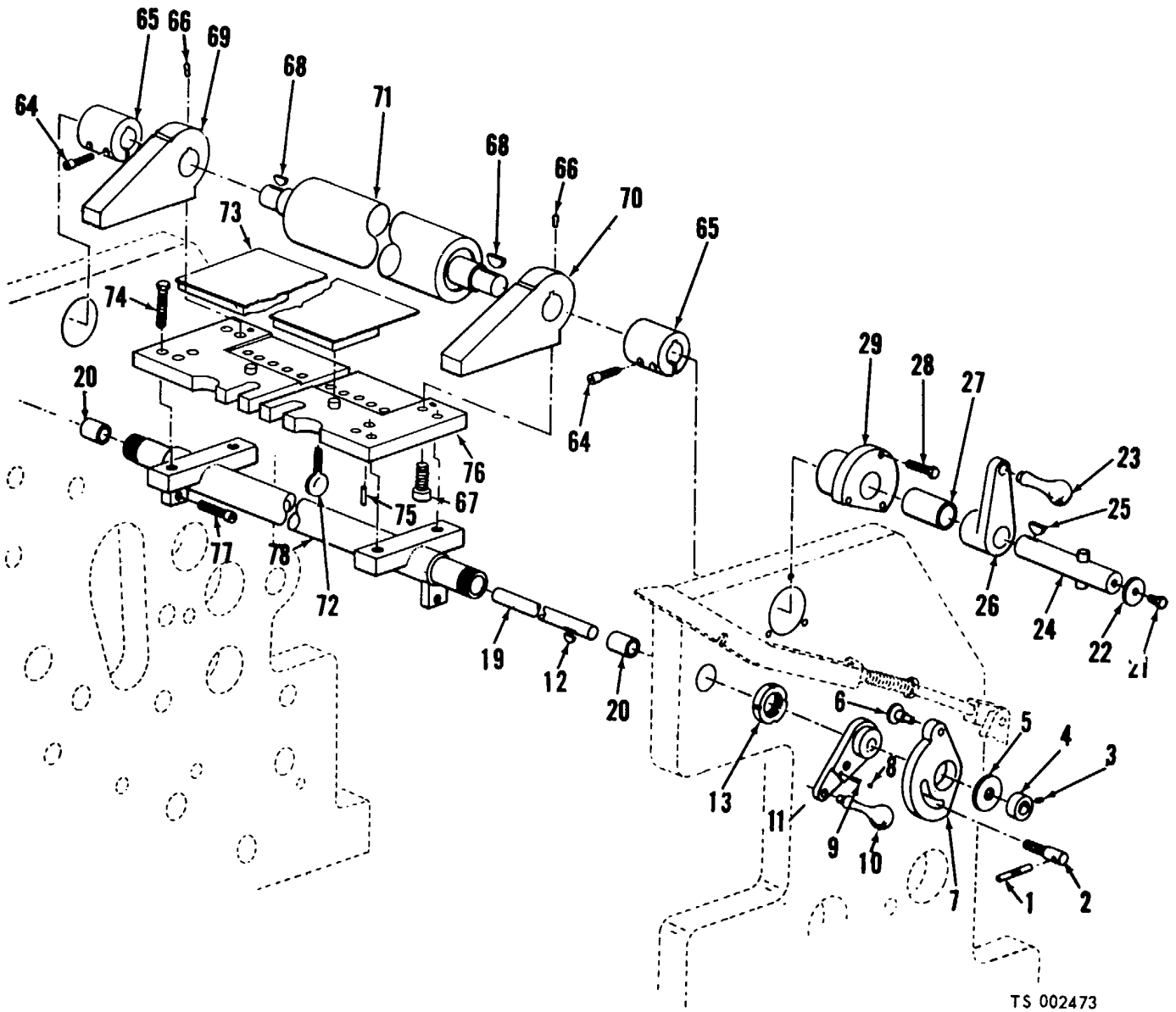
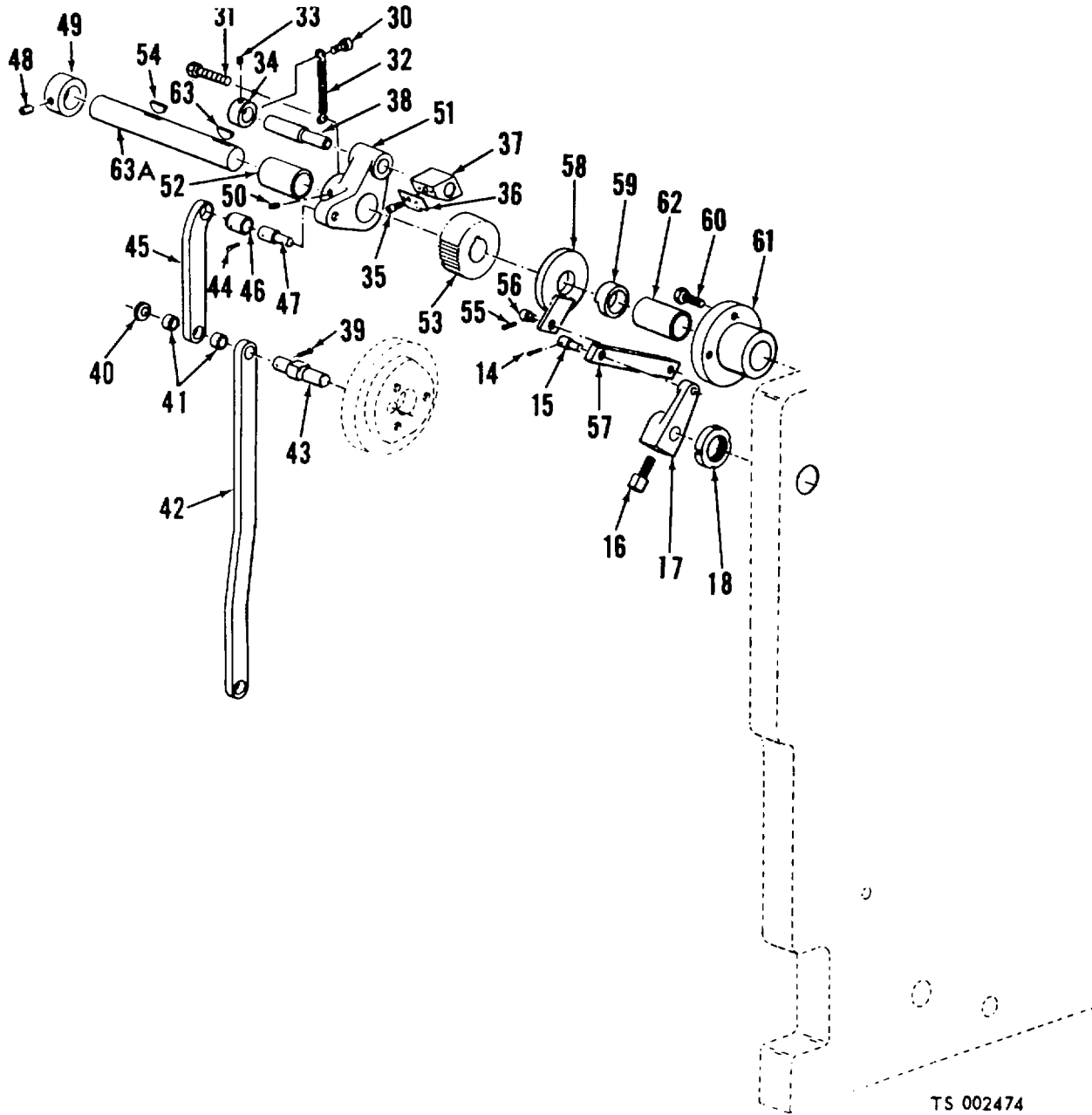
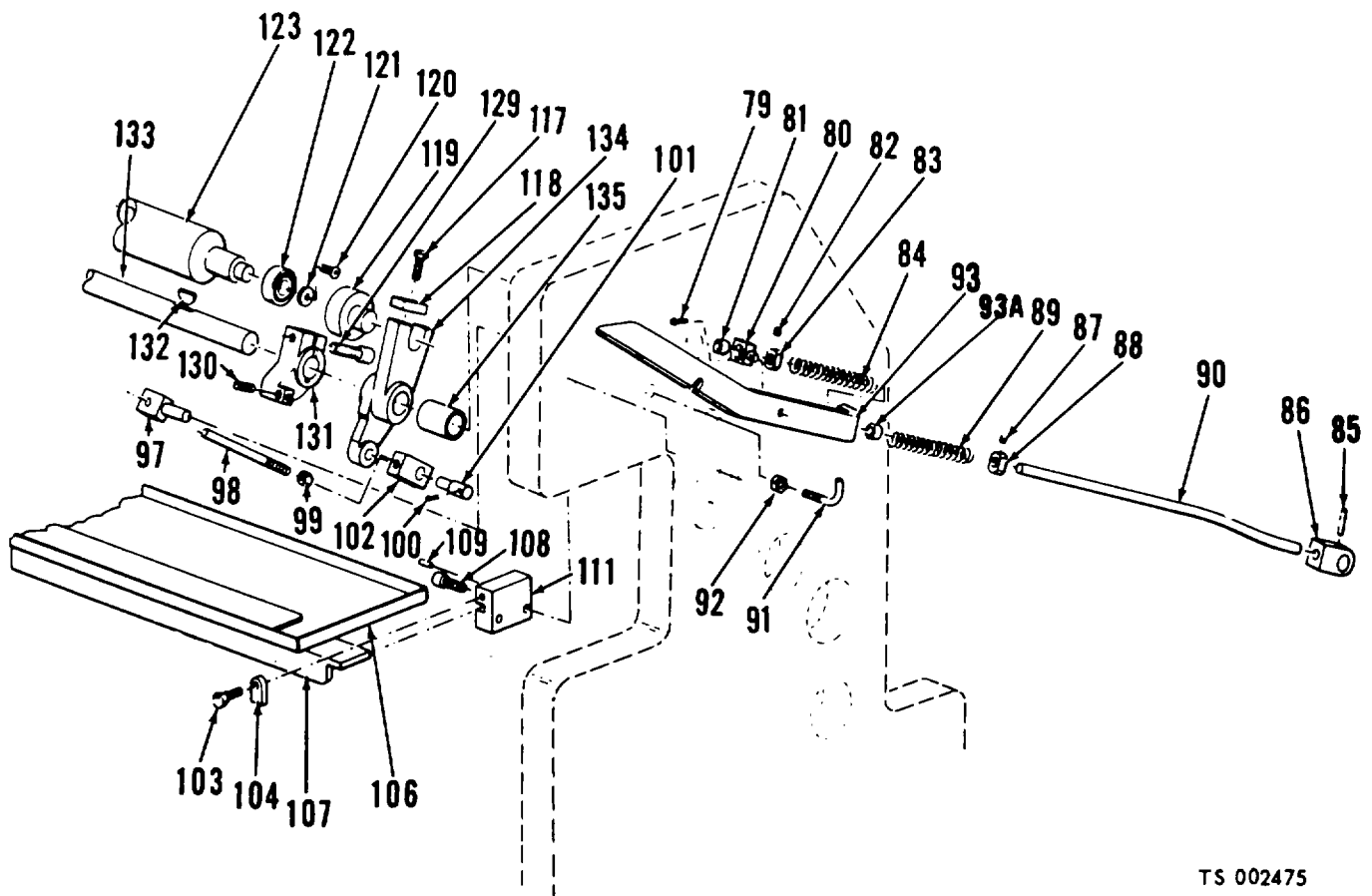


Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 1 of 8).



TS 002474

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 2 of 8).

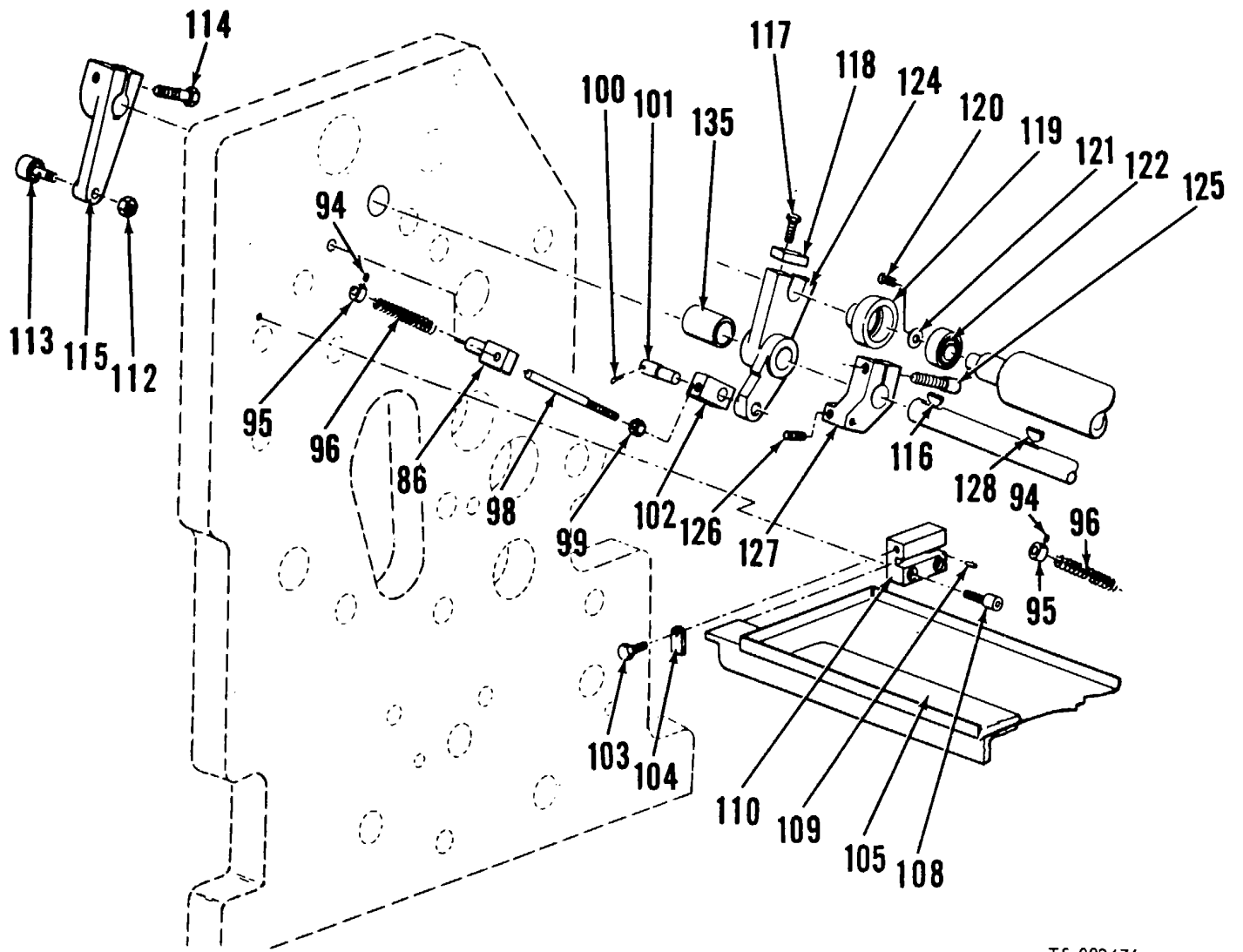


TS 002475

KEY to figure 4-21 (Sheets 3 and 4 of 8):

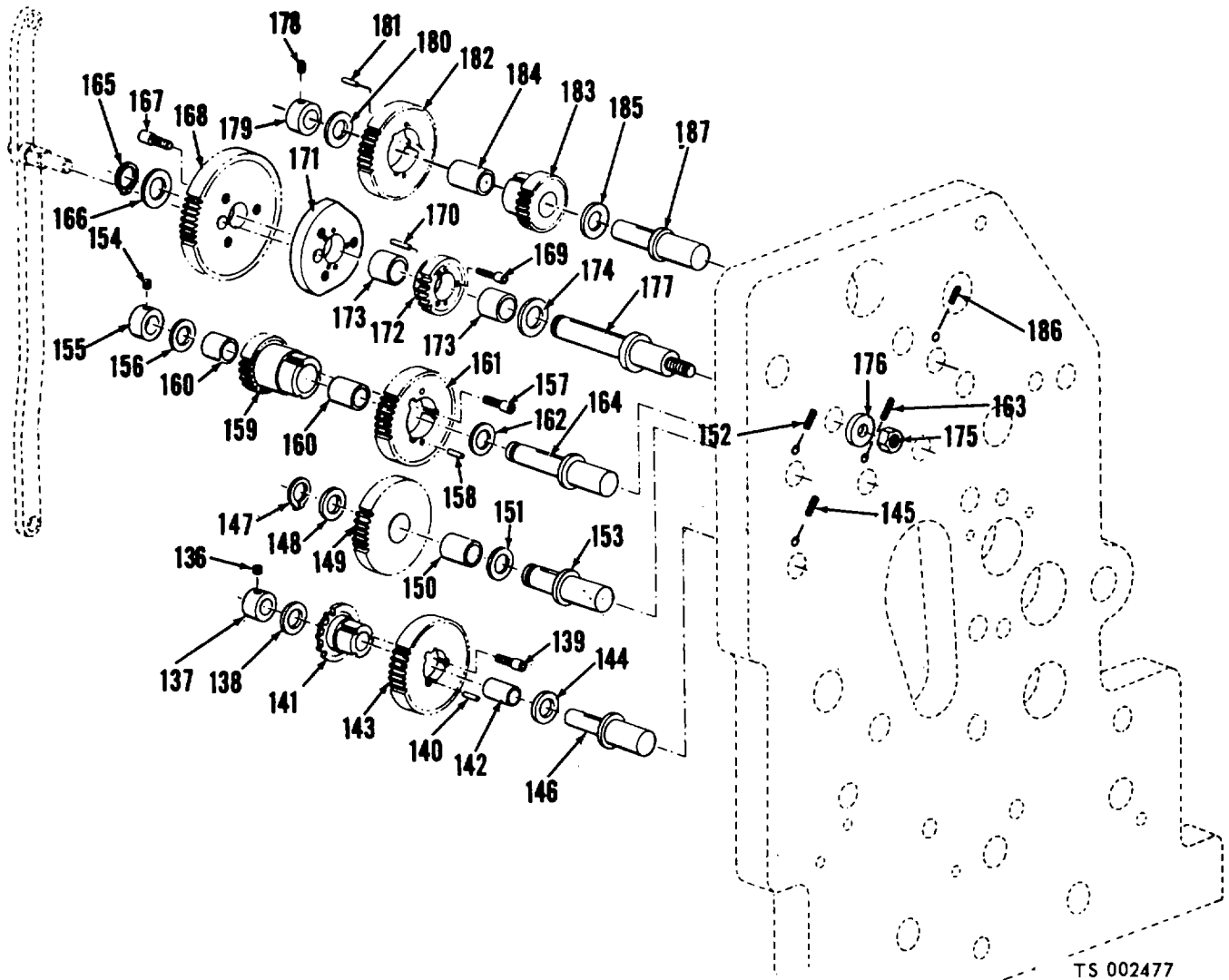
- |              |              |                      |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 79. Pin      | 97. Poppet   | 117. Screw           |
| 80. Guide    | 98. Rod      | 118. Retainer        |
| 81. Bushing  | 99. Nut      | 119. Stud            |
| 82. Setscrew | 100. Pin     | 120. Screw           |
| 83. Collar   | 101. Stud    | 121. Washer          |
| 84. Spring   | 102. Rod end | 122. Bearing         |
| 85. Pin      | 103. Screw   | 123. Roller assembly |
| 86. Rod end  | 104. Bracket | 124. Lever           |
| 87. Setscrew | 105. Support | 125. Screw           |
| 88. Collar   | 106. Pan     | 126. Setscrew        |
| 89. Spring   | 107. Support | 127. Lever           |
| 90. Rod      | 108. Screw   | 128. Key             |
| 91. Guide    | 109. Pin     | 129. Screw           |
| 92. Nut      | 110. Bracket | 130. Setscrew        |
| 93. Lever    | 111. Bracket | 131. Lever           |
| 93A. Bushing | 112. Nut     | 132. Key             |
| 94. Setscrew | 113. Bearing | 133. Shaft           |
| 95. Collar   | 114. Screw   | 134. Lever           |
| 96. Spring   | 115. Lever   | 135. Bushing         |
|              | 116. Key     |                      |

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 3 of 8).



TS 002476

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 4 of 8).

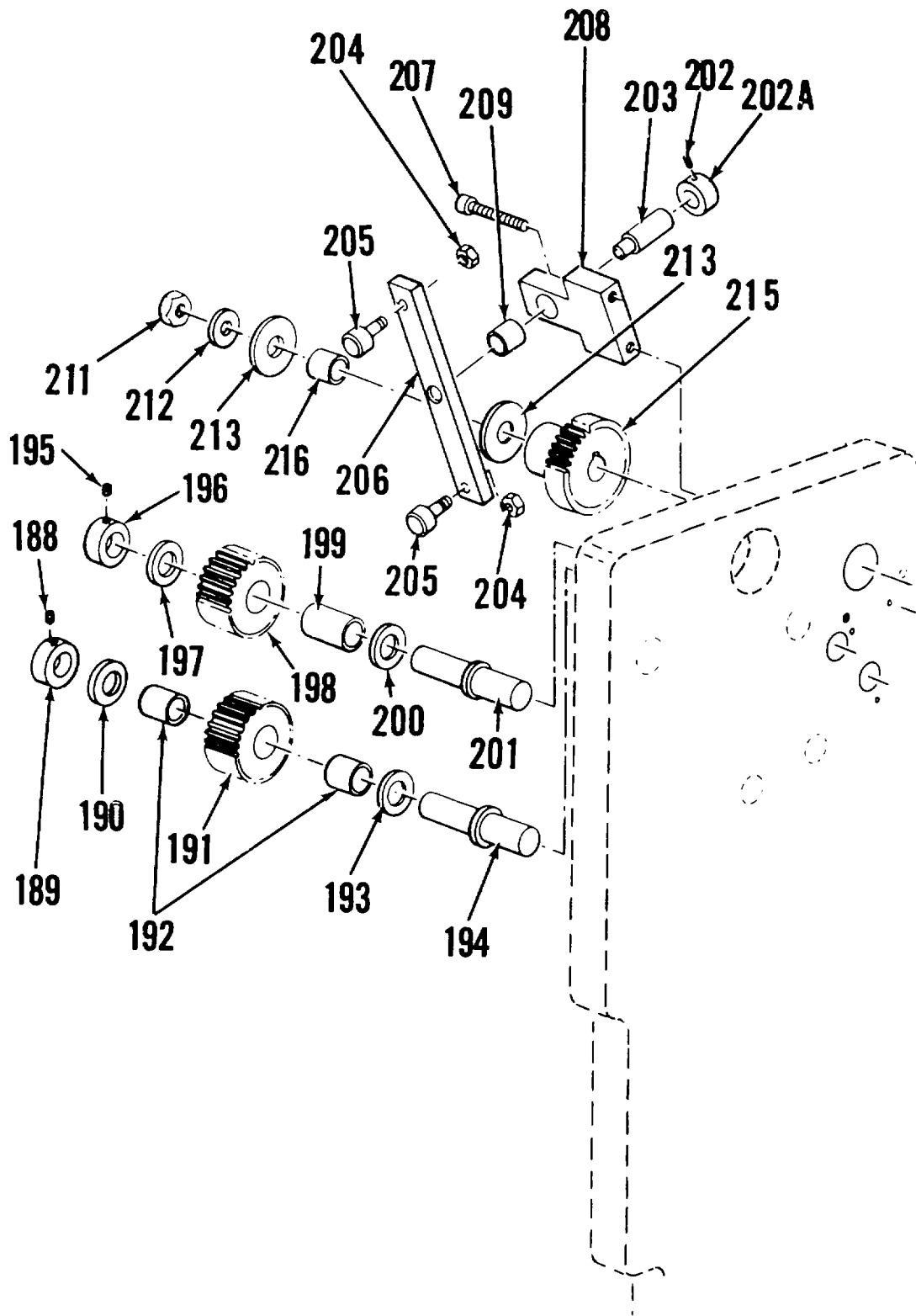


TS 002477

KEY to figure 4-21 (Sheet 5 of 8):

- |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 136. Setscrew | 154. Setscrew | 171. Cam      |
| 137. Collar   | 155. Collar   | 172. Gear     |
| 138. Washer   | 156. Washer   | 173. Bushing  |
| 139. Screw    | 157. Screw    | 174. Washer   |
| 140. Pin      | 158. Pin      | 175. Nut      |
| 141. Hub      | 159. Gear     | 176. Washer   |
| 142. Bushing  | 160. Bushing  | 177. Stud     |
| 143. Gear     | 161. Gear     | 178. Setscrew |
| 144. Washer   | 162. Washer   | 179. Collar   |
| 145. Setscrew | 163. Setscrew | 180. Washer   |
| 146. Stud     | 164. Stud     | 181. Pin      |
| 147. Ring     | 165. Ring     | 182. Gear     |
| 148. Washer   | 166. Washer   | 183. Gear     |
| 149. Gear     | 167. Screw    | 184. Bushing  |
| 150. Bushing  | 168. Gear     | 185. Washer   |
| 151. Washer   | 169. Screw    | 186. Setscrew |
| 152. Setscrew | 170. Pin      | 187. Stud     |
| 153. Stud     |               |               |

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 5 of 8).



TS 002478

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 6 of 8).

## KEY to figure 4-21 (Sheets 6 and 7 of 8):

188.	Setscrew	215.	Gear
189.	Collar	216.	Spacer
190.	Washer	217.	Ink vibrator roller assembly
191.	Gear	218.	Bushing
192.	Bushing	219.	Screw
193.	Washer	220.	Guard
194.	Stud	221.	Screw
195.	Setscrew	222.	Tie rod
196.	Collar	223.	Screw
197.	Washer	224.	Retainer
198.	Gear	225.	Pin
199.	Bushing	226.	Screw
200.	Washer	227.	Guide
201.	Stud	228.	Block
202.	Setscrew	229.	Screw
202A.	Collar	230.	Washer
203.	Stud	231.	Bearing
204.	Nut	232.	Ink distributor roller assembly
205.	Bearing	233.	Setscrew
206.	Lever	234.	Setscrew
207.	Screw	235.	Poppet
208.	Bracket	236.	Screw
209.	Bushing	237.	Washer
210.	Pin	238.	Bracket
211.	Nut	239.	Bracket
212.	Washer	240.	Stud
213.	Washer	241.	Swivel
214.	Key	242.	Poppet

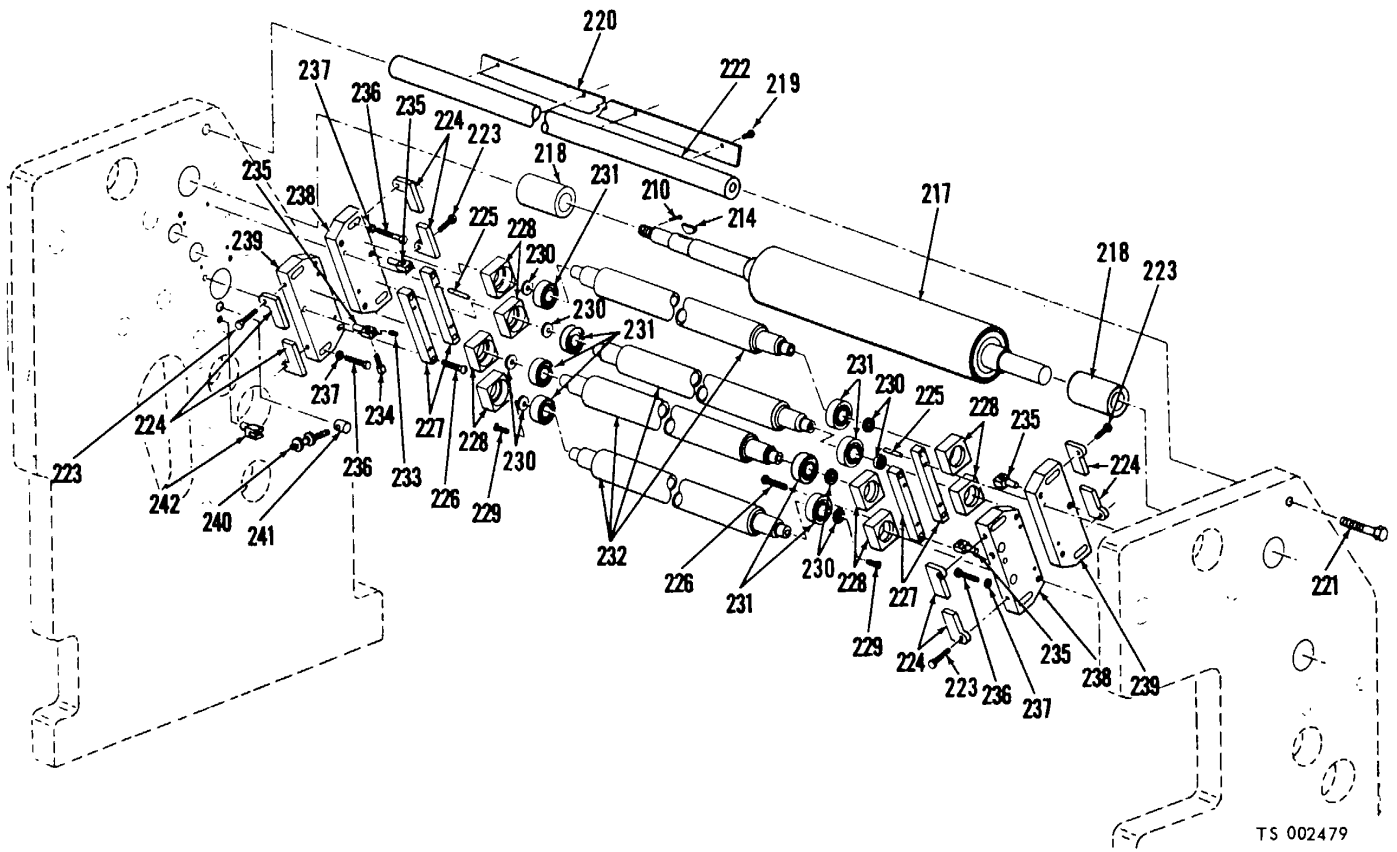
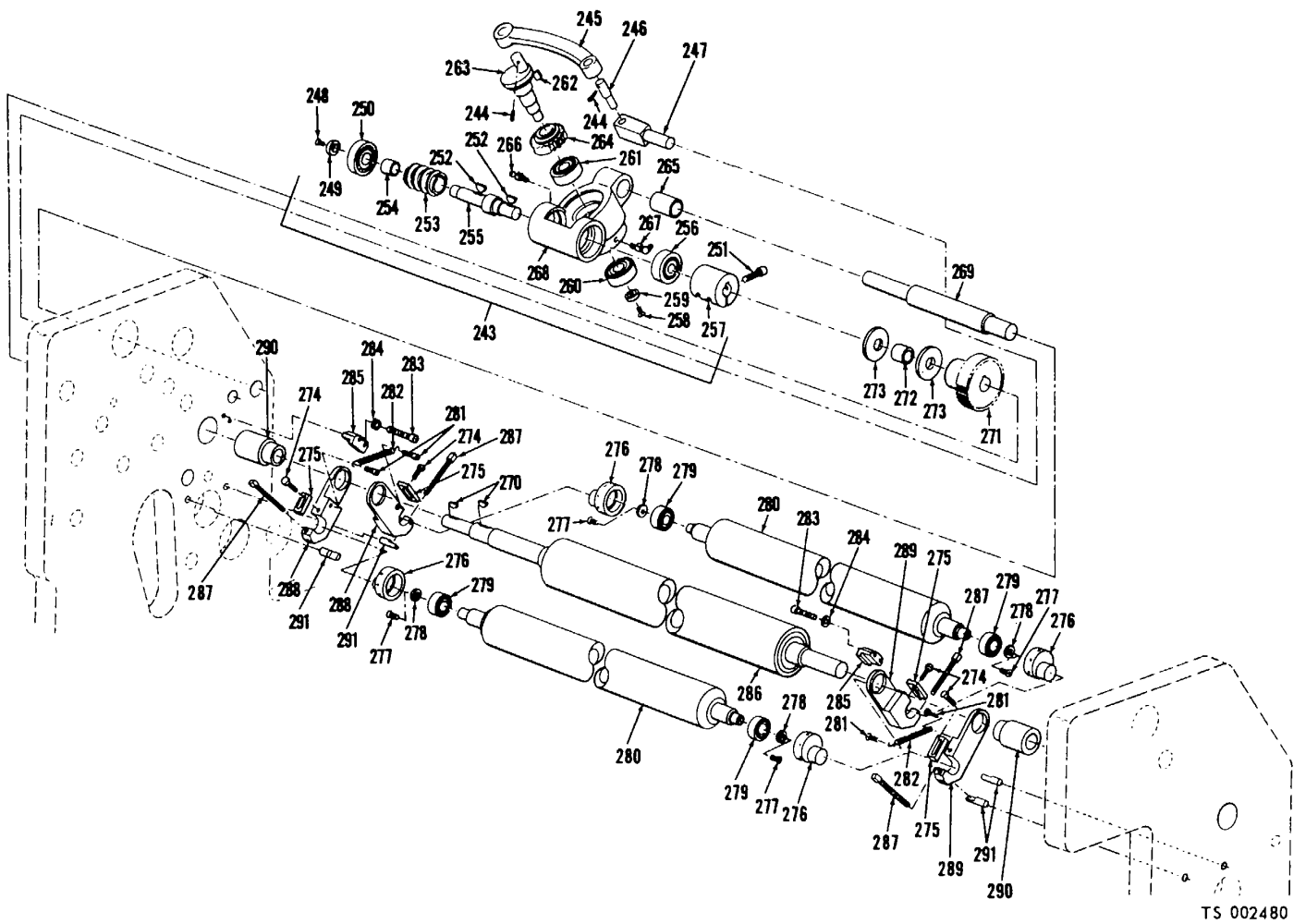


Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 7 of 8).







TS 002480

Figure 4-21. Ink motion assembly (Sheet 8 of 8).

KEY to figure 4-21 (Sheet 8 of 8):

- 243. Ink vibrator assembly
- 244. Pin
- 245. Lever
- 246. Stud
- 247. Poppet
- 248. Screw
- 249. Washer
- 250. Bearing
- 231. Screw
- 252. Key
- 253. Worm
- 254. Spacer
- 255. Shaft
- 256. Bearing
- 257. Coupling
- 258. Screw
- 259. Washer
- 260. Bearing
- 261. Bearing
- 262. Key
- 263. Shaft
- 264. Gear
- 265. Bushing
- 266. Fitting
- 267. Fitting
- 268. Housing
- 269. Shaft
- 270. Key
- 271. Gear
- 272. Spacer
- 273. Washer
- 274. Screw
- 275. Retainer
- 276. Stud
- 277. Screw
- 278. Washer
- 279. Bearing
- 280. Ink form roller assembly
- 281. Screw
- 282. Spring
- 283. Screw
- 284. Washer
- 285. Gib
- 286. Ink vibrator roller assembly
- 287. Setscrew
- 288. Bracket
- 289. Bracket
- 290. Bushing
- 291. Poppet

**4-41. Blade Ink Fountain**

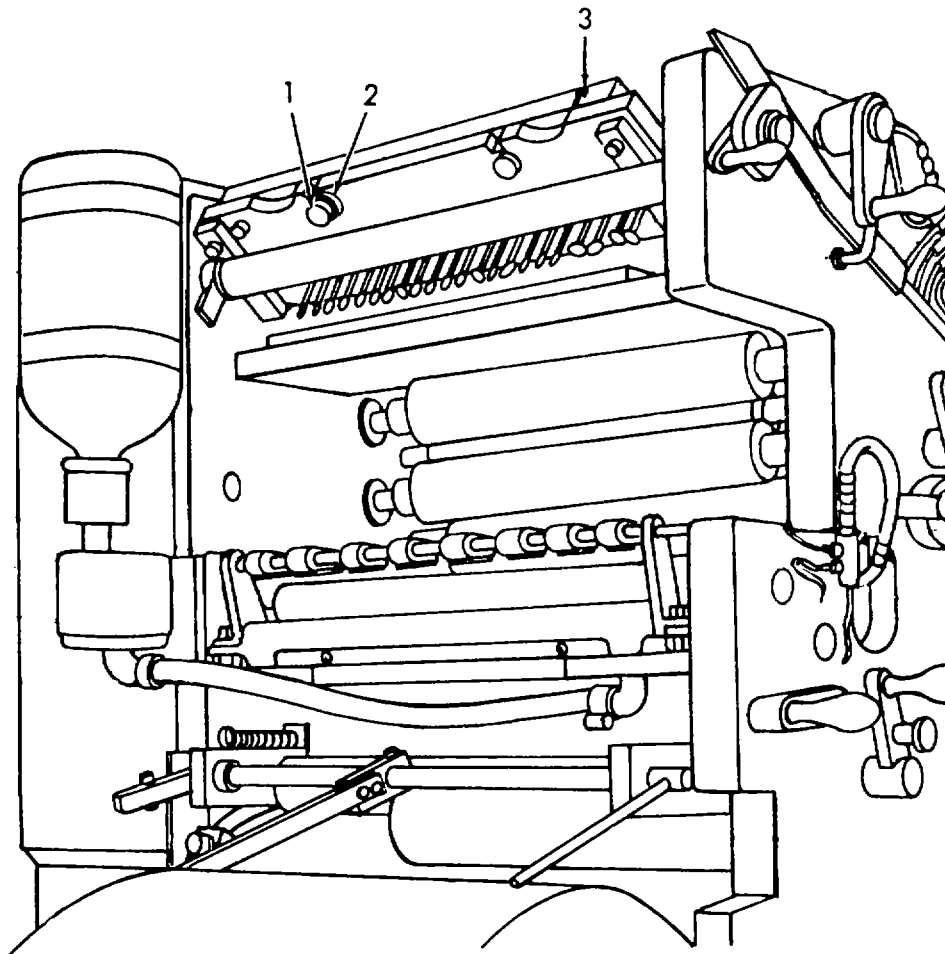
- a. Remove two screws (1, fig. 4-22), two washers (2), and slide blade (3) from the fountain.
- b. Inspect the blade for nicks, cracks, breaks, distortion, pits and other visible-defects.
- c. Install blade by sliding blade into fountain, and installing washer (2), and screw (1).

**4-42. Adjustment Screws, Ink Fountain**

- a. Remove the 22 ink fountain adjusting screws (72, fig. 4-21 from the ink fountain (76), by turning counterclockwise.
- b. Inspect the screws for cracks, breaks, and stripped threads.
- c. Install the screws by turning clockwise.

**4-43. Ink Fountain Roller**

- a. *Removal (fig. 4-21).*
  - (1) Loosen bolt (64), remove three screws (28), and remove ink fountain roller handler assembly (21 thru 29) and (65).
  - (2) Remove four screws (74), from ink fountain and slide ink fountain assembly out.
  - (3) Remove four screws (67), and lightly tap bearing (69) and (70), from ink fountain (76).
  - (4) Remove bolts (64), and remove coupling (65),
  - (5) Slide bearings (69) and (70) from roller (71), and remove two keys (68).
- b. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.



TS 002481

- 1. Screw
- 2. Washer
- 3. Blade

Figure 4-22. Blade ink fountain.

**4-44. Pawl and Ratchet Ink Fountain**

*a. Removal (Fig. 4-21).*

(1) Remove cotter pins (39 and 44), remove lever (45), loosen screw (48) and remove collar (49) and pull lever assembly (51) out.

(2) Remove two screws (35), and remove plate (36). Press shaft (38) from block (37).

*b. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-45. Ink Ductor, Distributor and Foam Roller Assembly**

*a. Ductor Roller Removal (fig. 4-21).*

(1) Remove two screws (117) that secure the ductor roller (123) and the ductor roller stud (119) to the ductor levers (124) and (134) and remove the ductor roller with the stud from the press.

(2) Slide studs (119) from the bearings (122), and remove screw (120) and washer (121) from ductor roller (123).

*b. Distributor Roller Removal (fig. 4-21).*

(1) Loosen two screws (223) that secure the distributor roller retainers (224) to the distributor roller brackets (239) and remove the rollers with bearing blocks from the press.

(2) Slide blocks (228) from the bearing (231), remove screws (229) and washers (230) from distributor rollers (232).

*c. Form Roller Removal (fig. 4-21).*

(1) Loosen two screws (274) that secure the form roller retainers (275) to the form roller brackets (289 and 288) and remove form roller with studs (276) from the press.

- (2) Slide the studs (276) from the bearings (279). Remove screws (277) and washers (278) from form rollers (280).

d. *Rollers Installation.*

- (1) *Form roller.* Refer to paragraph c and install in reverse order of removal.
- (2) *Distributor roller.* Refer to paragraph b and install in reverse order of removal.
- (3) *Ductor roller.* Refer to paragraph a and install in reverse order of removal.

**4-46. Ink Vibrator Assembly**

Inspect to see if vibrator assembly (143, fig. 4-21) is functioning properly.

**4-47. Ink Vibrator Roller Assembly**

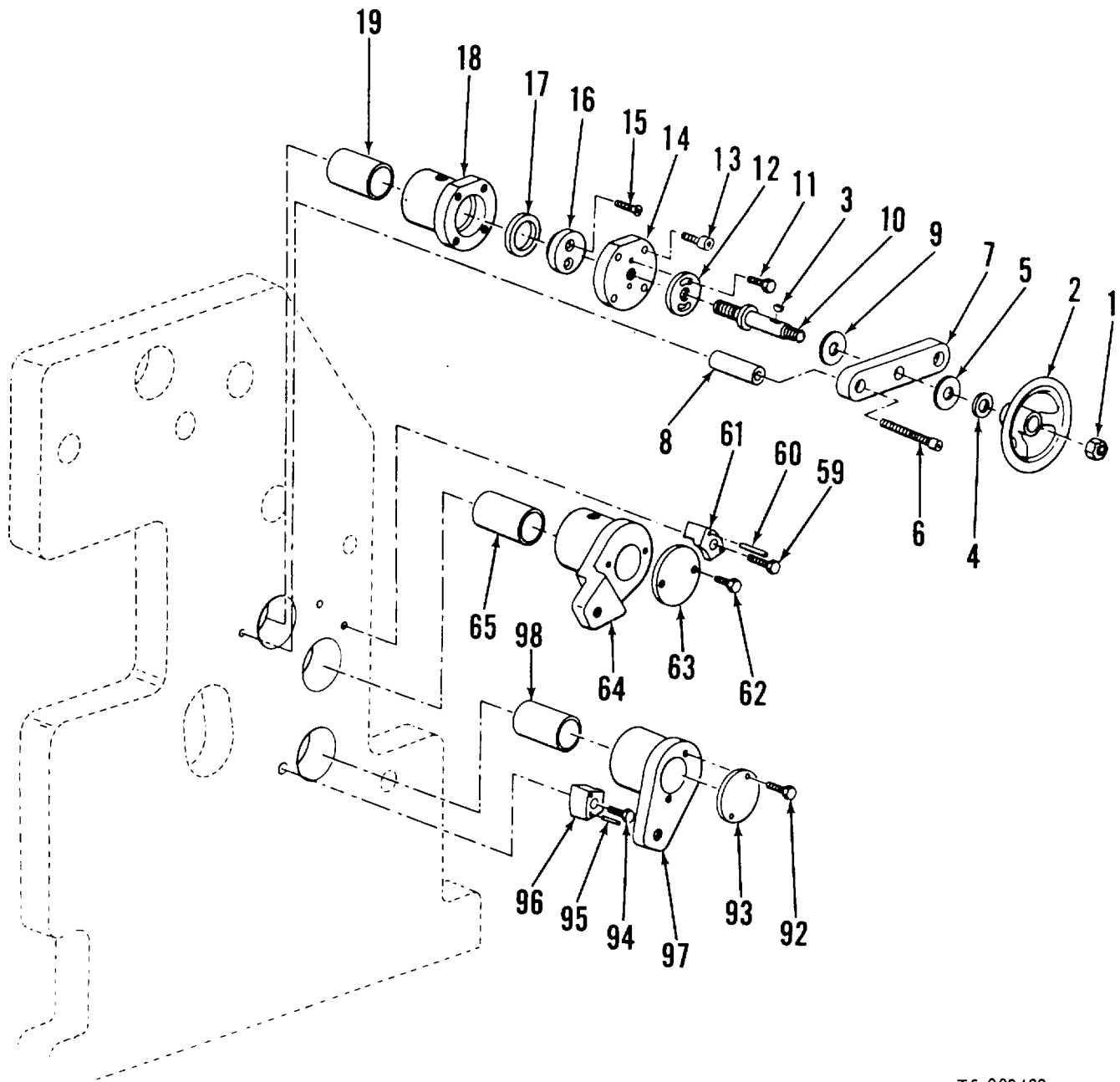
Inspect rollers, for pits, breaks, cracks, nicks, and other similar defects.

**4-48. Cylinder and Main Drive Assembly (Fig. 4-23)**

- a. Inspect belts for proper adjustment.
- b. Inspect all gear and sprockets for chipped cracked, or broken teeth.

**4-49. Side Register Mechanism Plate Cylinder**

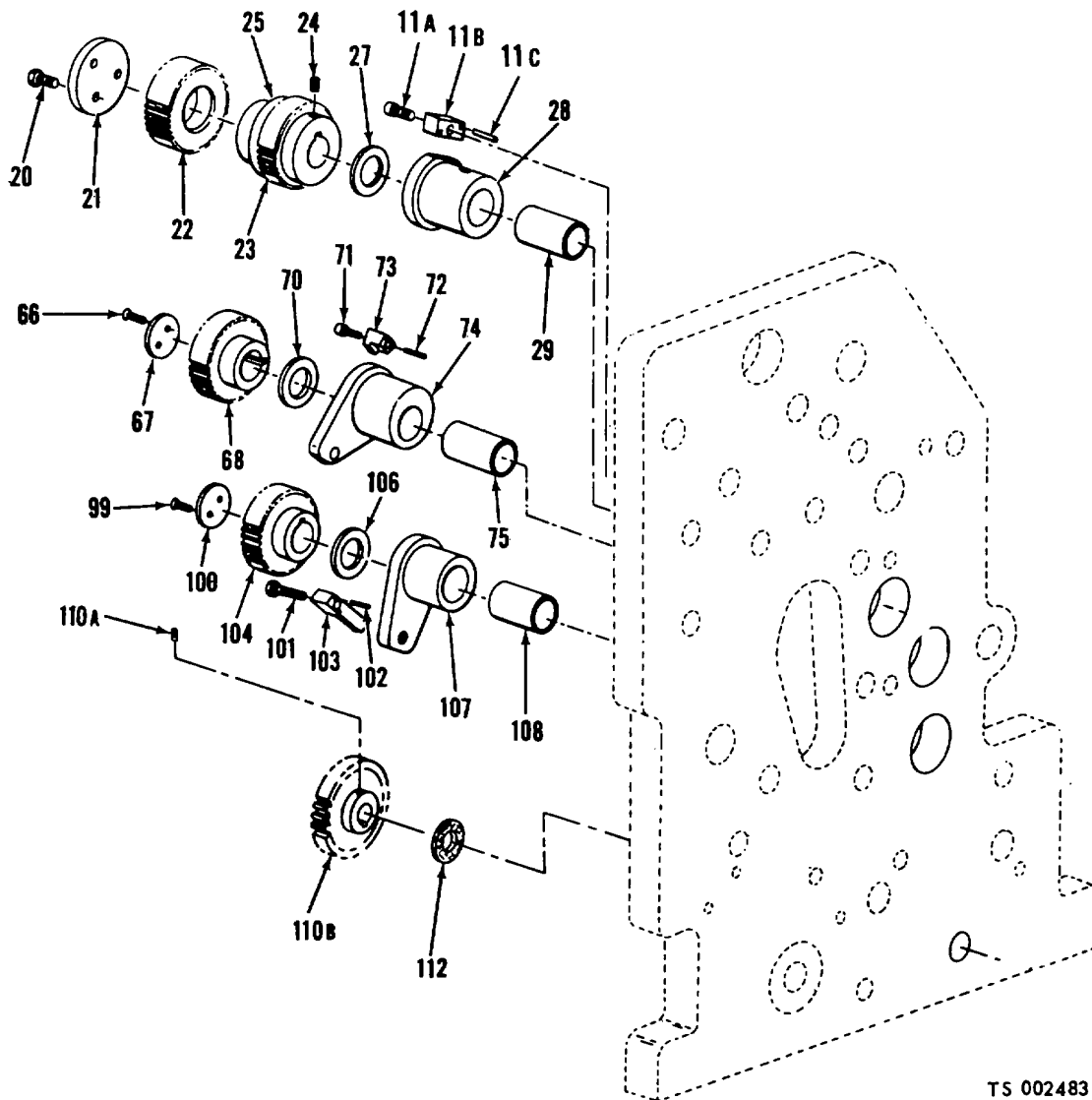
- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-23, item (1 thru 12) and remove side register mechanism.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install side register mechanism in reverse order of removal.



TS 002482

- |              |             |             |
|--------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. Nut       | 12. Nut     | 62. Screw   |
| 2. Handwheel | 13. Screw   | 63. Plate   |
| 3. Key       | 14. Cap     | 64. Box     |
| 4. Spacer    | 15. Screw   | 65. Bushing |
| 5. Washer    | 16. Washer  | 92. Screw   |
| 6. Screw     | 17. Washer  | 93. Plate   |
| 7. Bar       | 18. Box     | 94. Screw   |
| 8. Spacer    | 19. Bushing | 95. Pin     |
| 9. Washer    | 59. Screw   | 96. Gib     |
| 10. Stud     | 60. Pin     | 97. Box     |
| 11. Screw    | 61. Gib     | 98. Bushing |

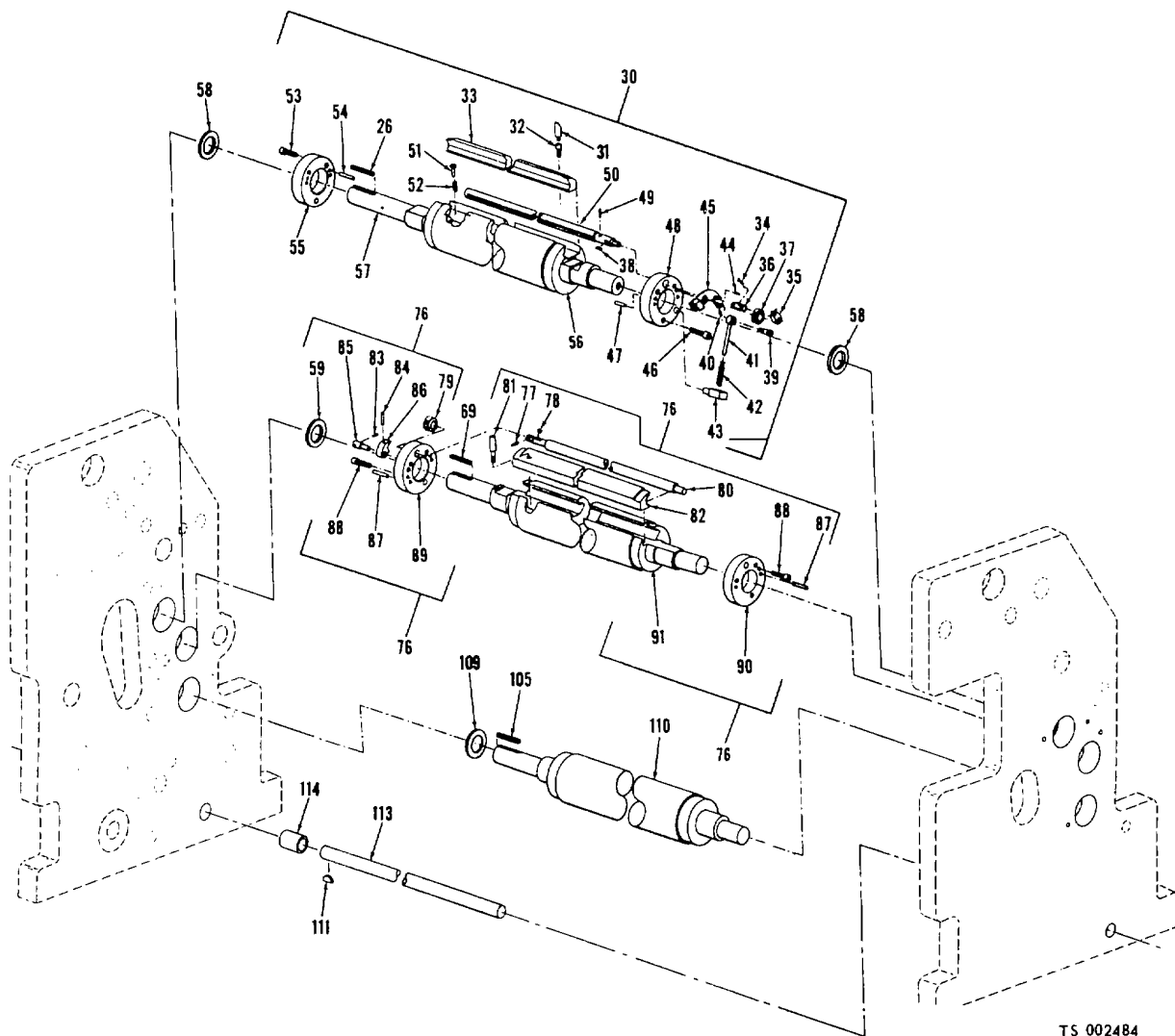
Figure 4-23. Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 1 of 5).



TS 002483

- |              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| 11A. Screw   | 71. Screw      |
| 11B. Gib     | 72. Pin        |
| 11C. Pin     | 73. Gib        |
| 20. Screw    | 74. Box        |
| 21. Cap      | 75. Bushing    |
| 22. Gear     | 99. Screw      |
| 23. Gear     | 100. Washer    |
| 24. Setscrew | 101. Screw     |
| 25. Gear     | 102. Pin       |
| 26. Key      | 103. Gib       |
| 27. Washer   | 104. Gear      |
| 28. Box      | 106. Washer    |
| 29. Bushing  | 107. Box       |
| 66. Screw    | 108. Bushing   |
| 67. Washer   | 110A. Setscrew |
| 68. Gear     | 110B. Gear     |
| 70. Washer   | 113. Shaft     |

Figure 4-23. Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 2 of 5).

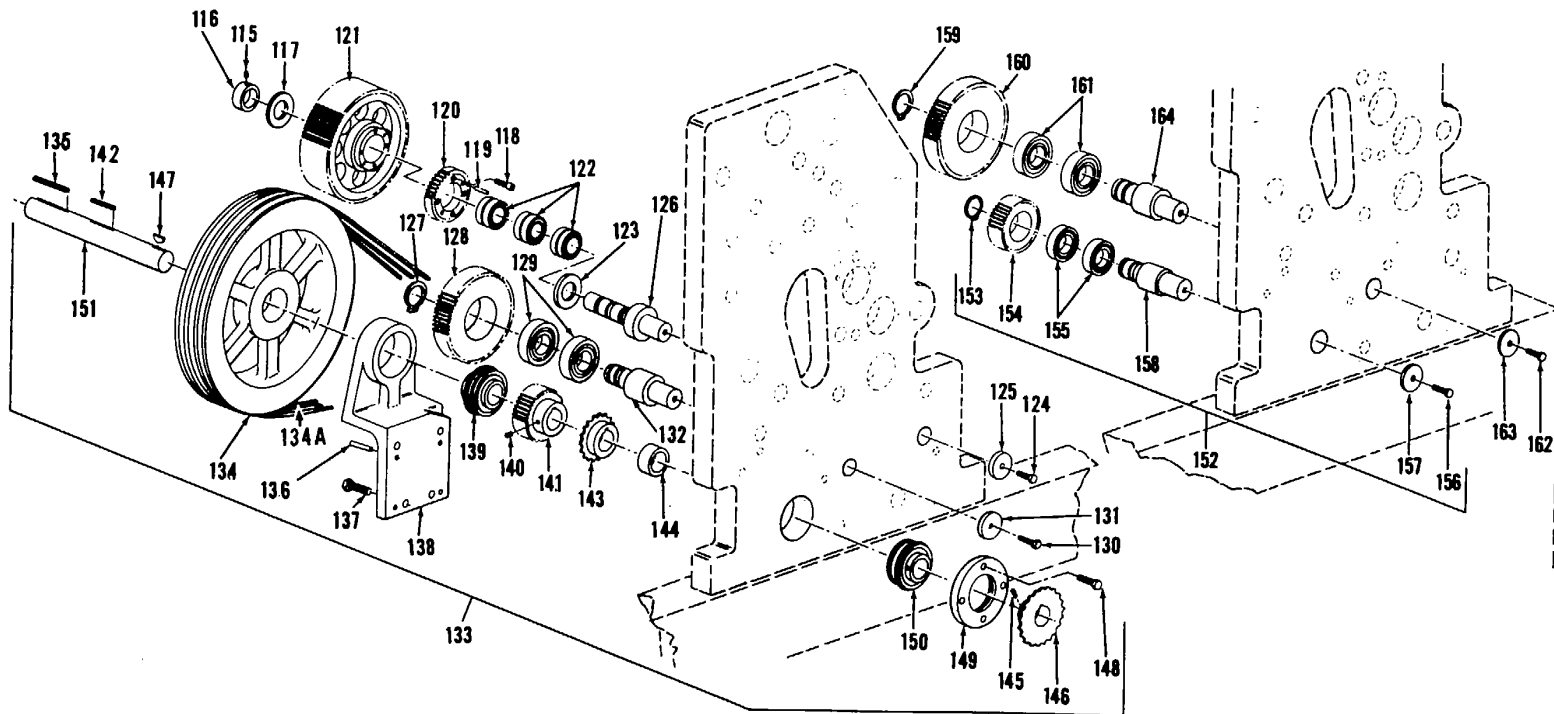


TS 002484

- |                             |                               |                             |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 30. Cylinder plate assembly | 48. Bearer                    | 81. Stud                    |
| 31. Plug                    | 49. Pin                       | 82. Bar                     |
| 32. Screw                   | 50. Rod                       | 83. Pin                     |
| 33. Bar                     | 51. Rod                       | 84. Pin                     |
| 34. Pin                     | 52. Spring                    | 85. Stud                    |
| 35. Pawl                    | 53. Screw                     | 86. Pawl                    |
| 36. Stud                    | 54. Pin                       | 87. Pin                     |
| 37. Ratchet                 | 55. Bearer                    | 88. Screw                   |
| 38. Key                     | 56. Plate cylinder            | 89. Bearer                  |
| 39. Screw                   | 57. Journal                   | 90. Bearer                  |
| 40. Setscrew                | 58. Washer                    | 91. Offset blanket assembly |
| 41. Rod                     | 59. Screw                     | 105. Key                    |
| 42. Spring                  | 69. Key                       | 109. Washer                 |
| 43. Poppet                  | 76. Blanket cylinder assembly | 110. Cylinder               |
| 44. Pin                     | 77. Pin                       | 111. Key                    |
| 45. Lever Reed Rod Pawl     | 78. Key                       | 113. Shaft                  |
| 46. Screw                   | 79. Ratchet                   | 114. Bushing                |
| 47. Pin                     | 80. Rod                       |                             |

Figure 4-23. Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 3 of 5).

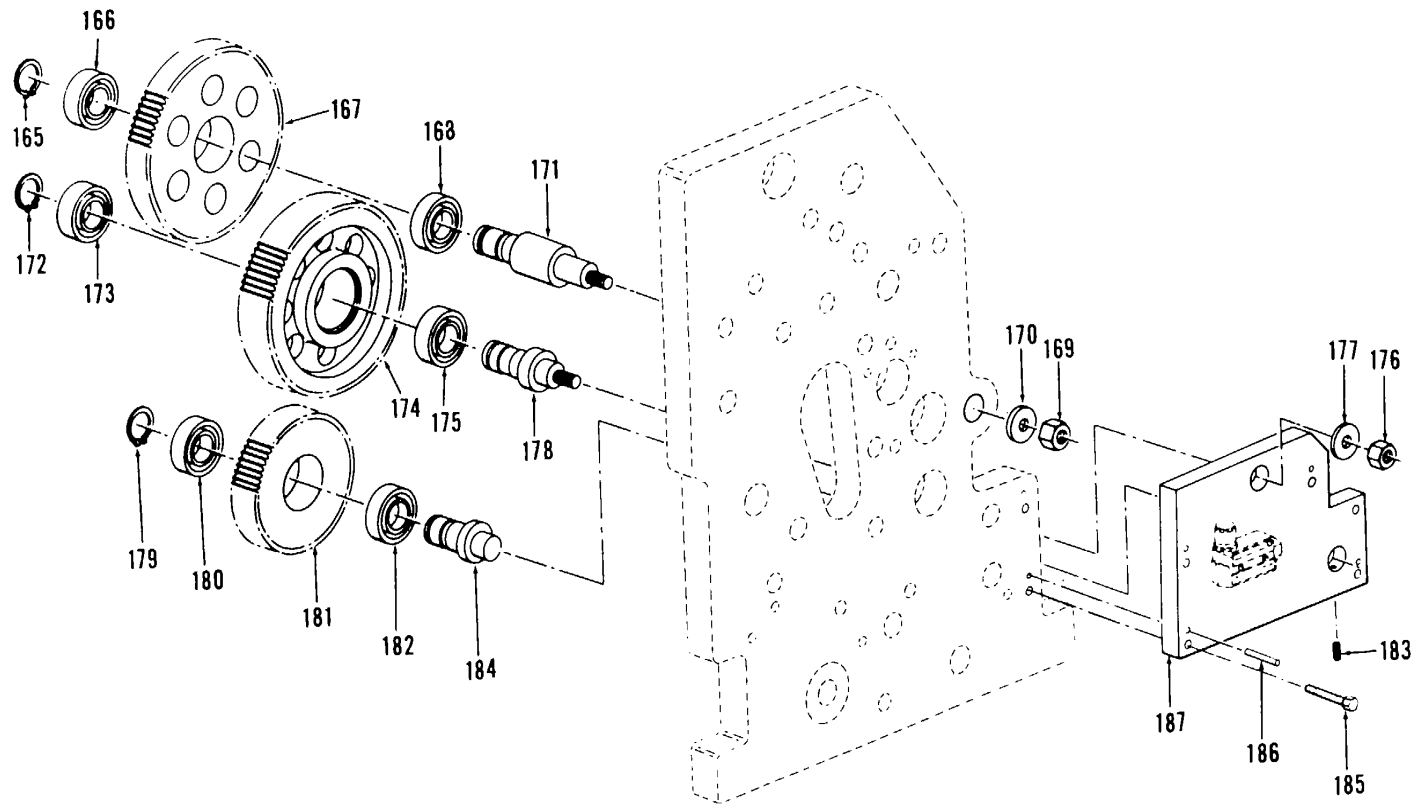




TS 004318

- |               |                            |               |                          |
|---------------|----------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| 115. Setscrew | 128. Gear                  | 139. Bearing  | 152. Gear Shaft Assembly |
| 116. Collar   | 129. Bearing               | 140. Setscrew | 153. Ring                |
| 117. Washer   | 130. Screw                 | 141. Gear     | 154. Gear                |
| 118. Screw    | 131. Washer                | 142. Key      | 155. Bearing             |
| 119. Pin      | 132. Stud                  | 143. Sprocket | 156. Screw               |
| 120. Gear     | 133. Pulley Shaft assembly | 144. Spacer   | 157. Washer              |
| 121. Gear     | 134. Pulley                | 145. Setscrew | 158. Stud                |
| 122. Bearing  | 134A. Belt                 | 146. Sprocket | 159. Ring                |
| 123. Washer   | 135. Key                   | 147. Key      | 160. Gear                |
| 124. Screw    | 136. Pin                   | 148. Screw    | 161. Bearing             |
| 125. Washer   | 137. Screw                 | 149. Retainer | 162. Screw               |
| 126. Stud     | 138. Bracket               | 150. Bearing  | 164. Stud                |
| 127. Ring     |                            | 151. Shaft    |                          |

Figure 4-23. Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 4 of 5).



TS 004319

- |              |              |               |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| 165. King    | 173. Bearing | 181. Gear     |
| 166. Bearing | 174. Gear    | 182. Bearing  |
| 167. Gear    | 175. Bearing | 183. Setscrew |
| 168. Bearing | 176. Nut     | 184. Stud     |
| 169. Nut     | 177. Washer  | 185. Screw    |
| 170. Washer  | 178. Stud    | 186. Pin      |
| 171. Stud    | 179. Ring    | 187. Plate    |
| 172. Ring    | 180. Bearing |               |

Figure 4-23. Cylinder and main drive assembly (Sheet 5 of 5).

**NOTE**

**Index Nos. 115 thru 151 are used on Offset Unit No. 2 only, Index Nos. 152 thru 164 are used on Offset unit No. 3 only, and Index Nos. 172 thru 187 are used on Offset Units No. 1 and No. 3 only.**

**4-50. Adjustment of Blanket and Impression Cylinders**

a. *End Thrust.* Thrust washers are shown as items 17, 58, 69 and 106, figure 4-23. Washers close to gears (25, 68, 104) act as a combination spacer-wear ring. The washers near the bearers are machined to allow between .001 and .002 inches (.00254 and .00508 CM) total and thrust.

b. *Adjusting Blanket and Impression Cylinder Parallel to Plate Cylinder.* To accomplish proper parallel adjustment of the blanket and impression cylinder to the plate cylinder, see figure 4-24 and proceed as follows:

**NOTE**

**For checking and accomplishing the following adjustments, the use of 5/16 and 5/8 inch (0.79375 and 1.5875 CM) open end wrenches and a feeler gauge are required.**

- (1) Install the plate and blanket on cylinder.
- (2) Manually move the impression ON-OFF handle (6, figure 2-1) to a partially off position until the blanket cylinder bearers are separated from the plate cylinder bearers by about 0.010 inch (.0254 CM). (fig. 4-24.)
- (3) Check to make sure that the bearer separation between the bearers on the operator's side of the press are the same as those on the gear side. If the separation is not equal, remove blanket cylinder gear and adjust the blanket cylinder eccentrics by using the blanket cylinder adjustment screws until the bearer adjusting separations are equal. Adjustments are considered correct when the blanket cylinder is parallel to the plate cylinder.
- (4) Move the impression ON-OFF Handle (6, fig. 2-1) to the ON position.
- (5) Push the impression cylinder handle (11, fig. 2-1) down until the gear side of the impression cylinder body is approximately 0.080 inches from the body of the blanket cylinder. (See fig. 4-24).
- (6) Check the separation between these two cylinders on the operator's side. If they are not equal, use the 5/16 inch (0.79375 CM) open end wrench and a 5/32 inch (0.15625 CM) socket wrench to adjust the screws (48, fig. 4-21) which move the front impression cylinder eccentric. To move the impression cylinder closer to the blanket cylinder, loosen the bottom screw and tighten the / top screw; this parallels the impression cylinder to the blanket cylinder.

To move the impression cylinder farther away from the blanket cylinder, adjust the screws just the opposite. Adjustment is considered correct when the separation on the operator's side is equal to that on the gear side between the impression cylinder and the blanket cylinder.

(7) With all above adjustments and checks accomplished, the three cylinders are now parallel to each other.

(8) Install blanket cylinder gear.

c. *Bearer Contact.* Proper printing cannot be obtained unless proper bearer contact is accomplished. To check for proper contact, proceed as follows:

**NOTE**

**It is necessary when checking bearer contact to have the plate and blanket mounted on their cylinders.**

- (1) Smear a thin film of ink about one-half the bearer width and about 3/4 inch (1.905 CM) long on both plate cylinder bearers.
- (2) Throw the plate to blanket cylinder impression ON position and jog the press one complete cylinder rotation.
- (3) Throw the plate to blanket cylinder impression off and see if the ink transferred equally to both blanket cylinder bearers. If it does, proper bearer contact exists. If ink is not transferred, or not transferred evenly, proceed with the following adjustments:
- (4) Move the locking nuts (15, fig. 4-22) on the blanket cylinder eccentric box screws on both the operator's and drive side, as to separate the blanket cylinder bearers from the plate cylinder bearers by about 0.005 inches (.0127 CM) with the blanket cylinder in the ON impression position.
- (5) Adjust the operator's and gear side eccentric boxes so the bearers are separated by 0.004 inches (.01016 CM).
- (6) Count the number of turns of the nuts on the operators and gear side eccentric to adjust the bearers to a separation of 0.002 inches (.00508 CM).
- (7) Turn each nut exactly the same number of turns again. This will bring both bearers into contact.
- (8) Check contact using ink smear test described in step (1) above. If contact is not correct, adjust each eccentric box in evenly until a good transfer of ink is made on both the operators end drive side of the press. Correct bearer contact is thereby accomplished.

d. *Timing.* Timing of the printing cylinders is accomplished by the use of a slip gear 22, fig. 4-23) located on each printing unit. The gear on the unit next to the delivery unit is used to time the printing in this unit to the cut-off knife. The gears

on the other two printing units are used to time the printing to that of the third unit. Small adjustments of timing can be made with the compensators 10, 11, 12, fig. 2-2). To accomplish timing of the printing cylinders proceed as follows:

(1) Loosen screws 20, fig. 4-23). The cylinders can now be rotated by hand without rotating the printing cylinders in the other printing unit.

(2) Tighten all screws after rotating cylinders the correct amount.

**NOTE**

**All cams on the press are fixed and require no adjustments.**

e. When performing any other maintenance on the press which involves removing parts of the press the below practices are recommended.

(1) Scribe lines or otherwise mark the position of the part that is to be removed with respect to the part to which it is attached as well as its relative position to any adjacent parts.

(2) When removing a gear, the meshing teeth of all gears in contact with the gear to be removed should be marked to avoid a timing problem when the gear is re-installed.

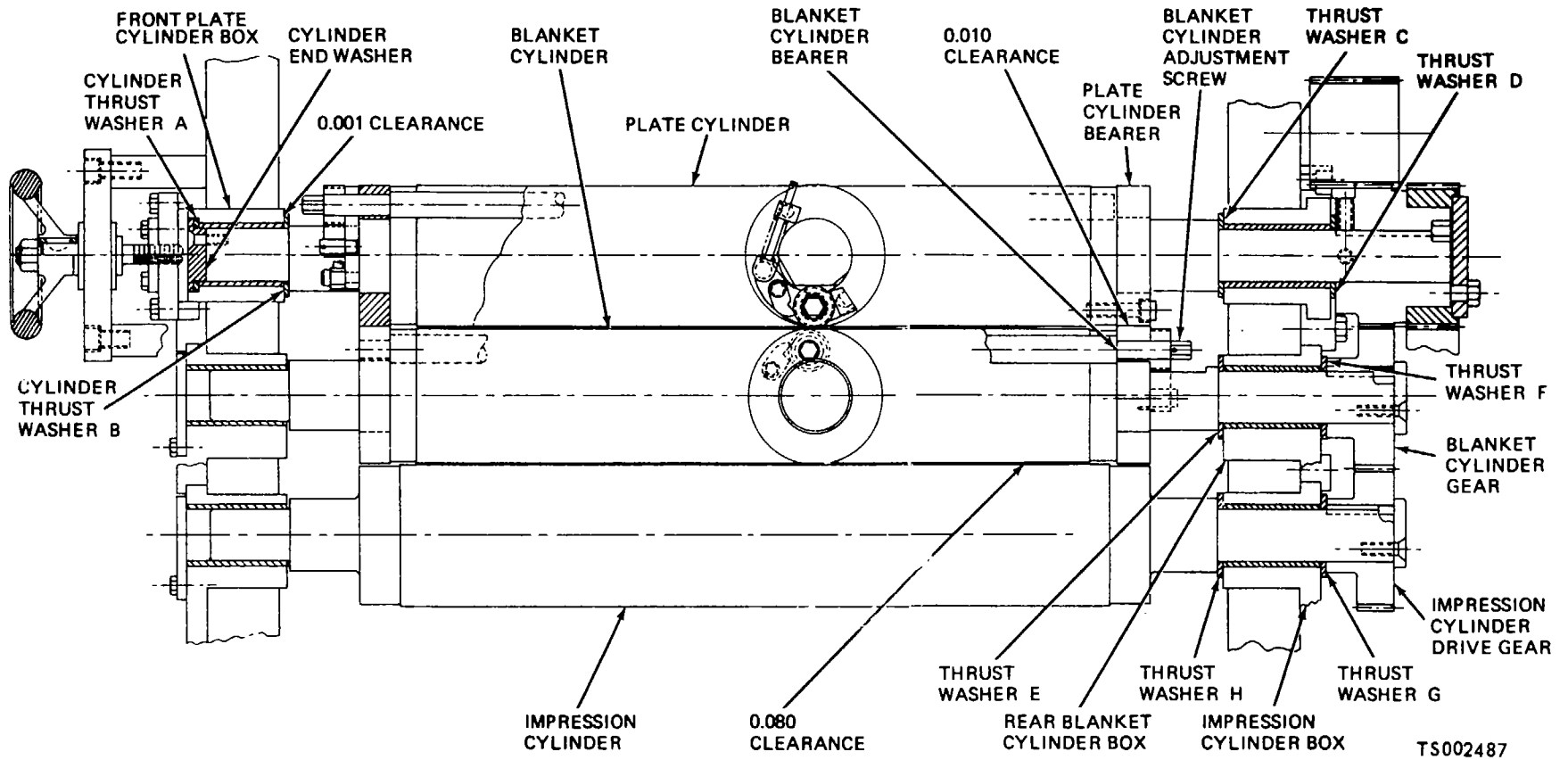


Figure 4-24. Plate Cylinder adjustment.

**4-51. Bushing, Cylinder**

Inspect bearing (122, 155, 160, 162, 169, fig. 4-23) for evidence of pitted, scored or burned condition.

**4-52. Drive Gears, Cylinder**

a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-23 for removal of drive gears.

b. Inspect gears for chipped or broken teeth.

c. *Installation.* Refer to figure 4-23 and install gears in reverse order of removal.

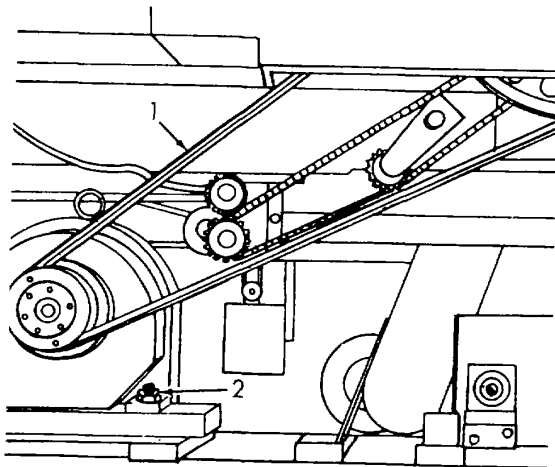
**4-53. Belts Main Drive**

a. Inspect the belt frequently for proper tension, cracks and wear.

b. Remove guard. Refer to paragraph 4-17.

c. Adjust belts by loosening four nuts (2, fig. 4-25) on motor and adjust belt tension by moving motor ahead or back.

d. Replace defective belt.



TS 002488

1. Belt

2. Nut

**Figure 4-25. Motor adjustment.**

**4-54. Pulley Shaft Assembly**

a. *Removal.*

(1) Remove guards (refer to paragraph 4-16).

(2) Remove belts (134A, fig. 4-23).

(3) Refer to item 133 (fig. 4-23) and disassemble pulley shaft assembly.

b. *Inspect and Repair.* Inspect and replace worn or defective parts.

c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-55. Gears, Main Drive**

a. Inspect gears for chipped, cracked or broken teeth.

b. Refer to figure 4-23 and replace defective gears.

**4-56. Water Stop Assembly**

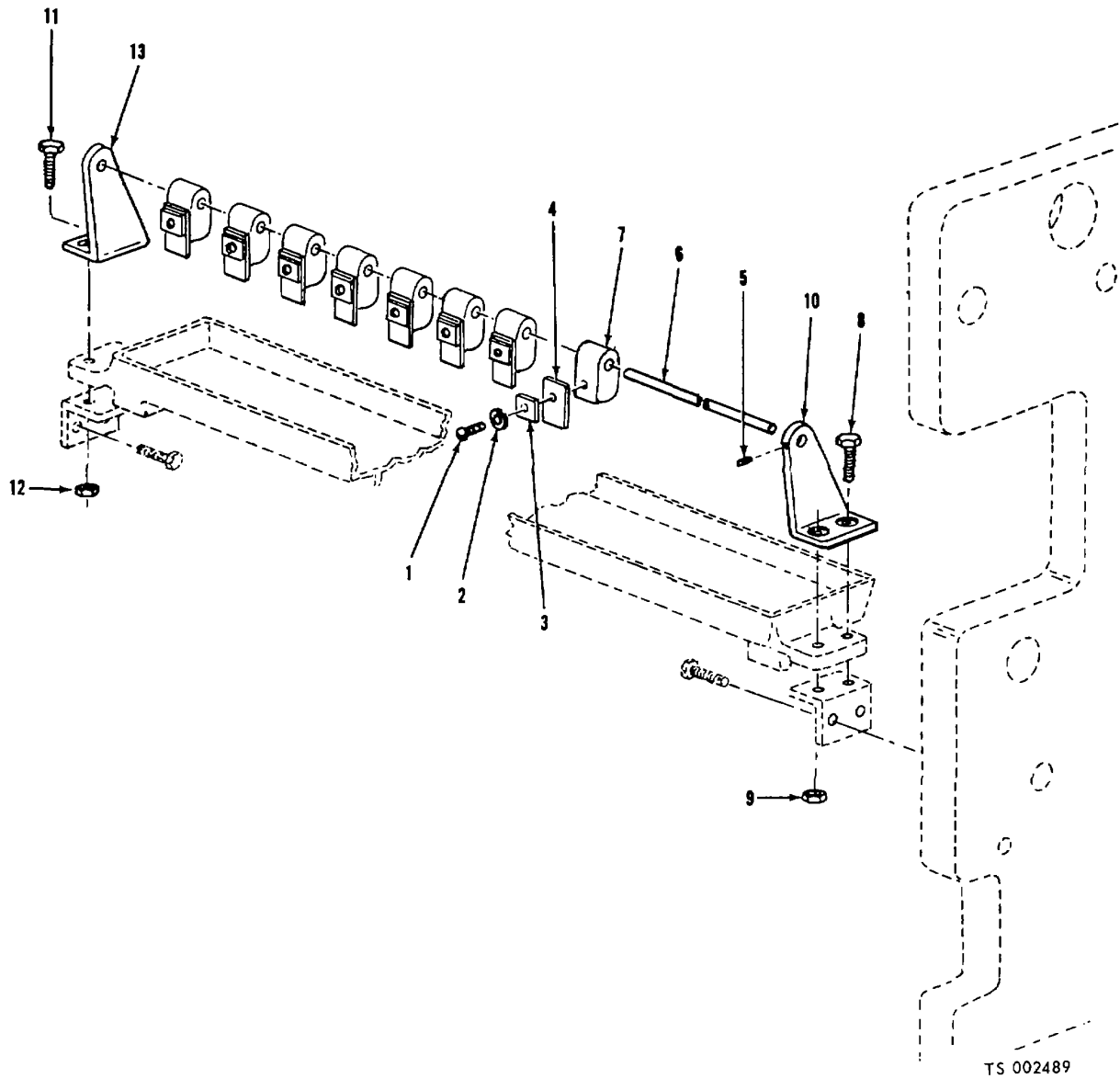
a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-26 and remove water stop assembly.

b. *Inspect and Repair.*

(1) Inspect the blades for breaks, wear, and deterioration.

(2) Replace defective parts.

c. *Installation.* Refer to figure 4-26 and install water stop assembly in reverse order of removal.



TS 002489

- |             |             |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. Screw    | 8. Screw    |
| 2. Washer   | 9. Nut      |
| 3. Clamp    | 10. Bracket |
| 4. Blade    | 11. Screw   |
| 5. Setscrew | 12. Nut     |
| 6. Shaft    | 13. Bracket |
| 7. Holder   |             |

Figure 4-26. Water Stop Assembly.

**4-57. Water Motion Assembly (fig. 4-27)**

- a. Clean parts with a cloth dampened with solvent.
- b. Inspect rollers for pits, gouges, flat spots and other similar defects.
- c. Inspect springs (22, 38, fig. 4-27).

**4-58. Roller Water Fountain**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-27, (items 1 thru 14), and remove roller water fountain.
- b. *Inspect.* Inspect roller for pits, gouges, flat spots, loose covers, glazed spots and other defects.
- c. *Installation.* Install roller water fountain in reverse order of removal.

**4-59. Water Ductor and Form Roller**

- a. Ductor Roller Removal (fig. 4-27).
  - (1) Remove two screws (49), that secure the ductor roller (55) and the ductor roller stud (51) to the ductor levers (59) and (60) and remove the ductor roller with the stud from the press.

(2) Slide studs (51) from the bearing (54). Remove screws (52) and washers (53) from ductor roller (55).

(3) Remove top and bottom from rollers (150 and 142) in similar manner.

- b. *Roller Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-60. Drive Sprocket**

- a. Inspect sprocket for cracked or broken teeth.
- b. Replace defective sprocket (9, fig. 4-27).

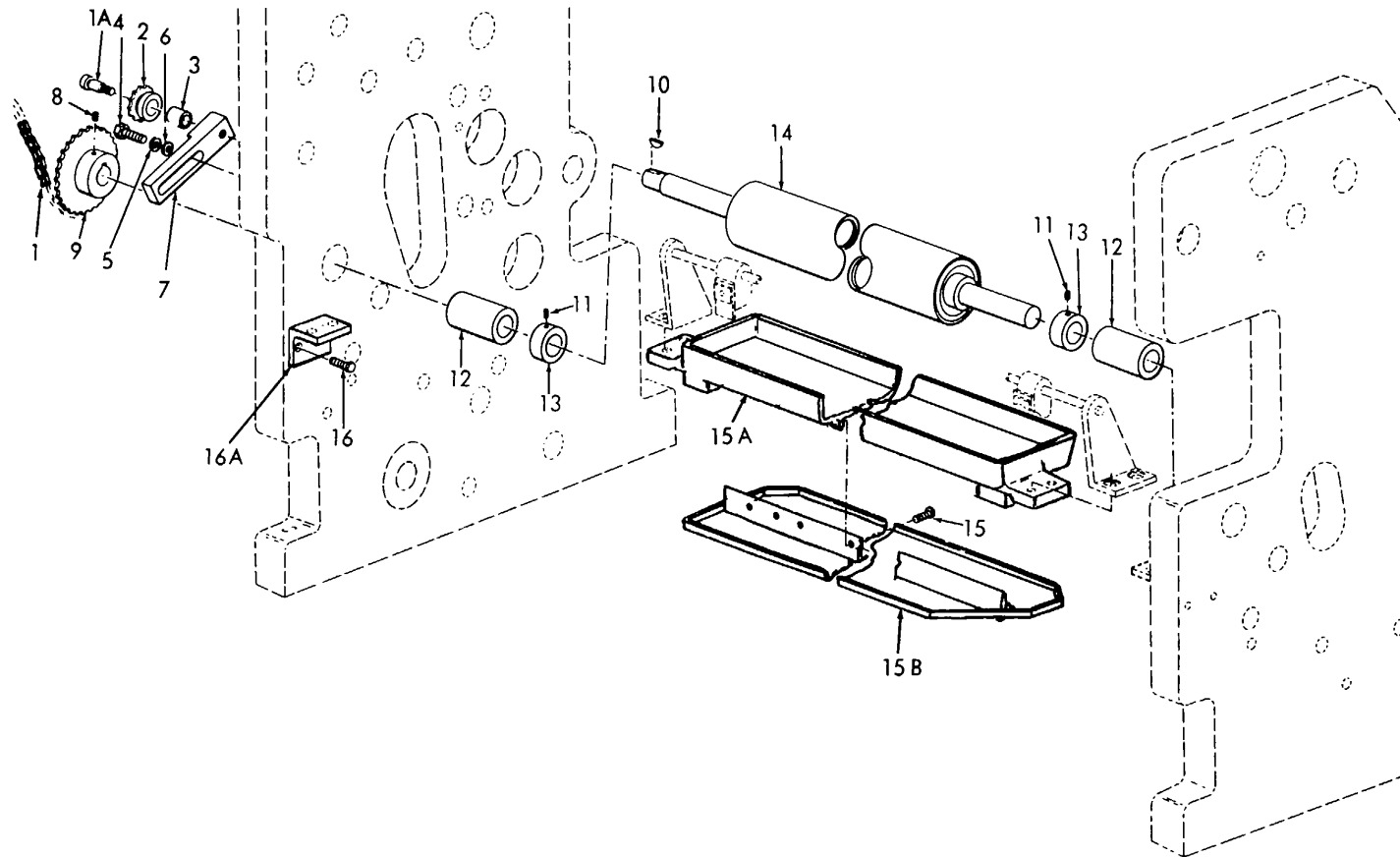
**4-61. Water Vibrator Assembly**

Inspect to see if vibrator assembly (68, fig. 4-27) is functioning properly.

**4-62. Water Vibrator Roller Assembly**

Inspect rollers for pits. breaks, cracks, nicks, and other similar defects.





TS 002490

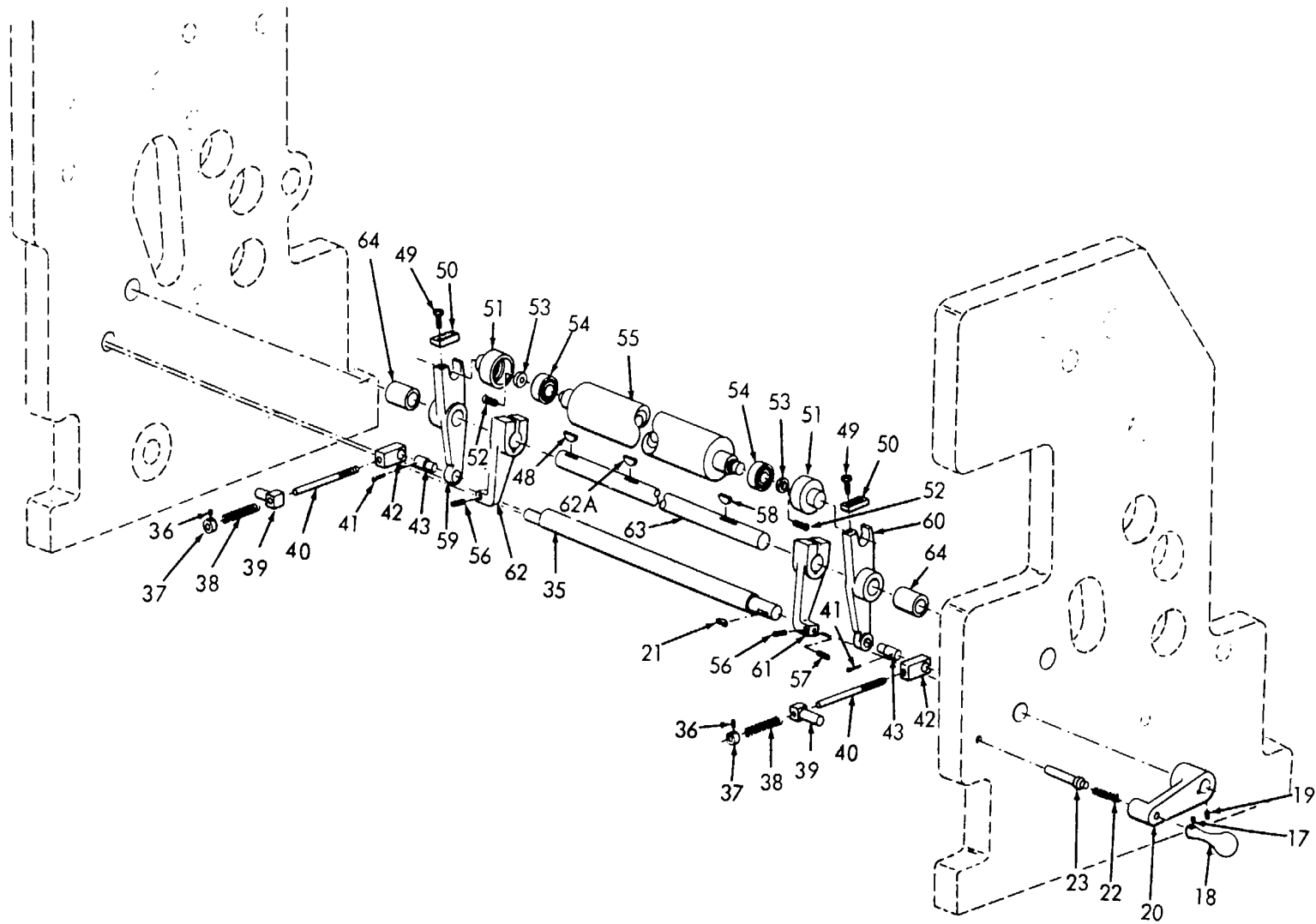
- 1. Chain
- 1A. Screw
- 2. Sprocket
- 3. Bushing
- 4. Screw

- 5. Washer
- 7. Lever
- 8. Setscrew
- 9. Sprocket
- 10. Key

- 11. Setscrew
- 12. Bushing
- 13. Collar
- 14. Water Fountain Roller Assembly
- 15. Screw

- 15A. Fountain Water
- 15B. Drip Pan
- 16. Screw
- 16A. Support angle

Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 1 of 6).

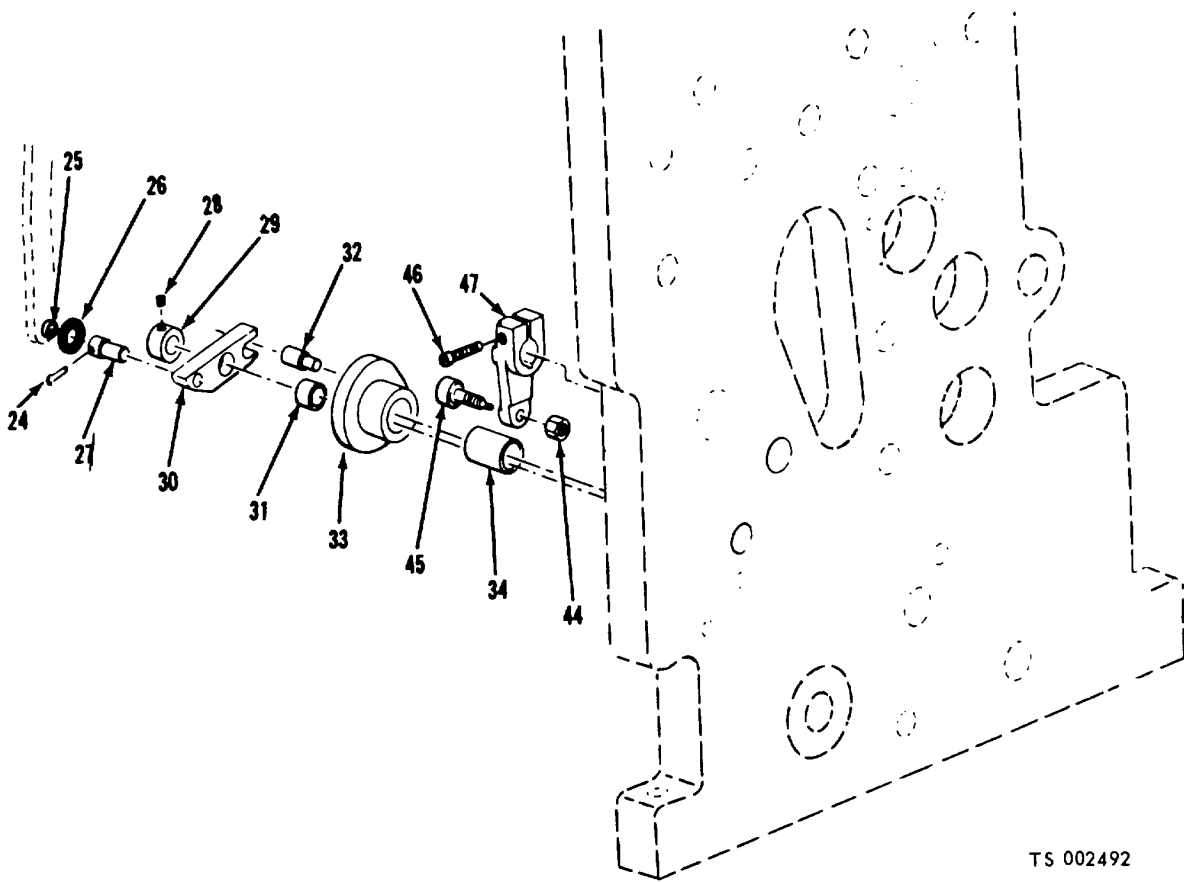


TS 002491

Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 2 of 6).

KEY to figure 4-27 (Sheet 2 of 6):

- |              |                        |
|--------------|------------------------|
| 17. Setscrew | 48. Key                |
| 18. Handle   | 49. Screw              |
| 19. Setscrew | 50. Retainer           |
| 20. Lever    | 51. Stud               |
| 21. Key      | 52. Screw              |
| 22. Spring   | 53. Washer             |
| 23. Plunger  | 54. Bearing            |
| 35. Shaft    | 55. Ductor Roller Assy |
| 36. Setscrew | 56. Setscrew           |
| 37. Collar   | 57. Setscrew           |
| 38. Spring   | 58. Key                |
| 39. Poppet   | 59. Lever              |
| 40. Rod      | 60. Lever              |
| 41. Pin      | 61. Lever              |
| 42. End Rod  | 62. Lever              |
| 43. Stud     | 62A. Key               |
|              | 63. Shaft              |
|              | 64. Bushing            |



TS 002492

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 24. Pin      | 32. Pin     |
| 25. Bushing  | 33. Cam     |
| 26. Washer   | 34. Bushing |
| 27. Stud     | 44. Nut     |
| 28. Setscrew | 45. Bearing |
| 29. Collar   | 46. Screw   |
| 30. Collar   | 47. Lever   |
| 31. Bushing  |             |

Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 3 of 6).

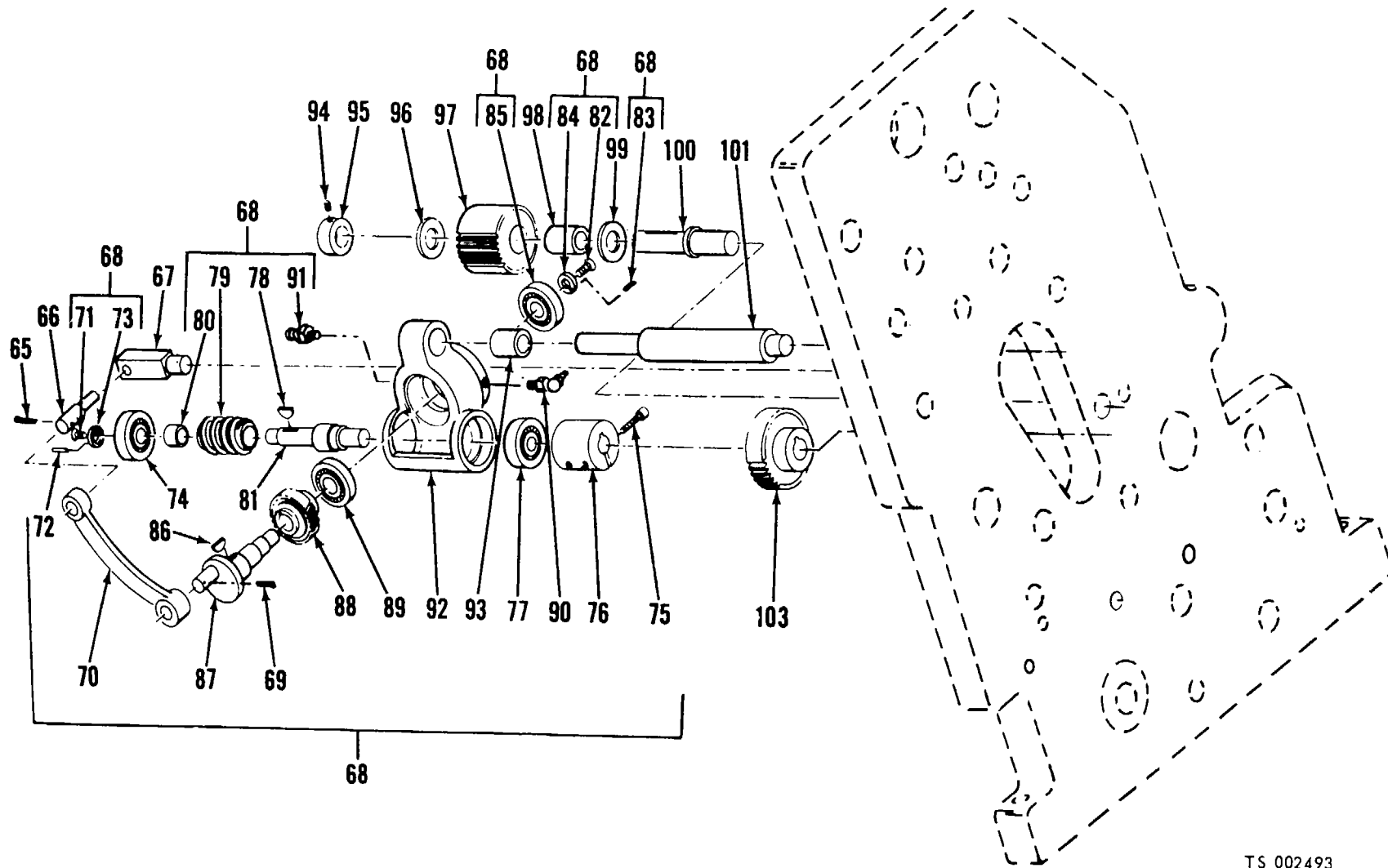


Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 4 of 6).

TS 002493

KEY to figure 4-27 (Sheet 4 of 6):

65.	Pin	84.	Washer
66.	Stud	85.	Bearing
67.	Poppet	86.	Key
68.	Water Vibrator Assy.	87.	Shaft
69.	Pin	88.	Gear
70.	Lever	89.	Bearing
71.	Screw	90.	Fitting
72.	Pin	91.	Fitting
73.	Washer	92.	Housing
74.	Bearing	93.	Bushing
75.	Screw	94.	Setscrew
76.	Coupling	95.	Collar
77.	Bearing	96.	Washer
78.	Key	97.	Gear
79.	Worm	98.	Bushing
80.	Spacer	99.	Washer
81.	Shaft	100.	Stud
82.	Screw	101.	Shaft
83.	Pin	103.	Gear

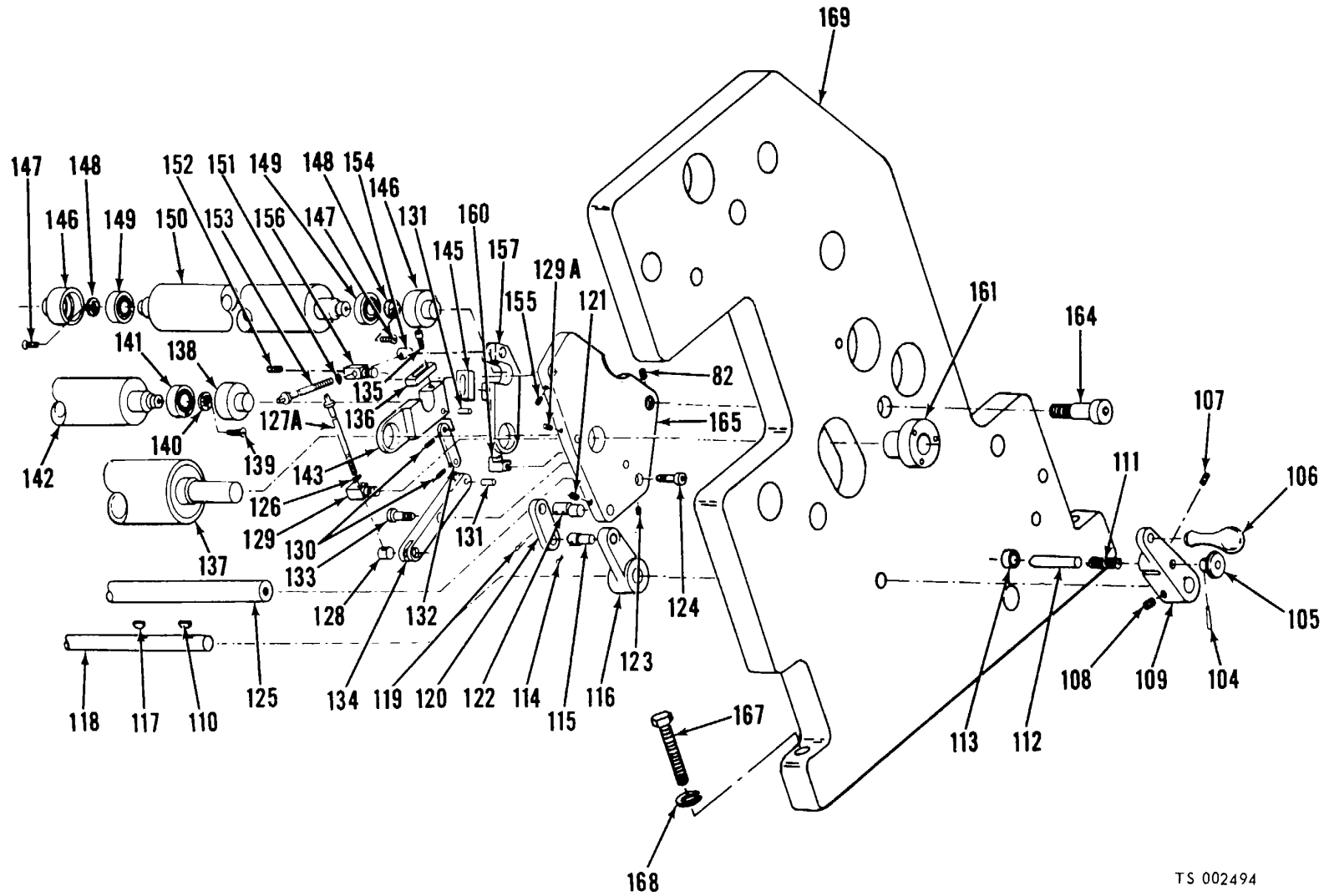


Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 5 of 6).

TS 002494

KEY to figure 4-27 (Sheet 5 and 6 of 6):

- |       |          |      |                                |
|-------|----------|------|--------------------------------|
| 82.   | Screw    | 135. | Screw                          |
| 102.  | Key      | 136. | Retainer                       |
| 104.  | Pin      | 137. | Water Vibrator Roller Assy     |
| 105.  | Knob     | 138. | Stud                           |
| 106.  | Handle   | 139. | Screw                          |
| 107.  | Pin      | 140. | Washer                         |
| 108.  | Setscrew | 141. | Bearing                        |
| 109.  | Handle   | 142. | Water Form and Roller Assembly |
| 110.  | Key      | 143. | Bracket                        |
| 111.  | Spring   | 144. | Screw                          |
| 112.  | Plunger  | 145. | Retainer                       |
| 113.  | Stop     | 146. | Stud                           |
| 114.  | Pin      | 147. | Screw                          |
| 115.  | Stud     | 148. | Washer                         |
| 116.  | Link     | 149. | Bearing                        |
| 117.  | Key      | 150. | Water Form and Roller Assembly |
| 118.  | Shaft    | 151. | Ring                           |
| 119.  | Pin      | 152. | Setscrew                       |
| 120.  | Link     | 153. | Screw                          |
| 121.  | Setscrew | 154. | Pin                            |
| 122.  | Stud     | 155. | Setscrew                       |
| 123.  | Setscrew | 156. | Poppet                         |
| 124.  | Screw    | 157. | Bracket                        |
| 125.  | Tie Rod  | 158. | Screw                          |
| 126.  | Ring     | 159. | Pin                            |
| 127.  | Setscrew | 160. | Gib                            |
| 127A. | Screw    | 161. | Bushing                        |
| 128.  | Pin      | 162. | Setscrew                       |
| 129.  | Poppet   | 163. | Bushing                        |
| 129A. | Setscrew | 164. | Screw                          |
| 130.  | Stud     | 165. | Plate                          |
| 131.  | Pin      | 166. | Plate                          |
| 132.  | Link     | 167. | Screw                          |
| 133.  | Screw    | 168. | Washer                         |
| 134.  | Link     | 169. | Frame                          |
|       |          | 170. | Frame                          |

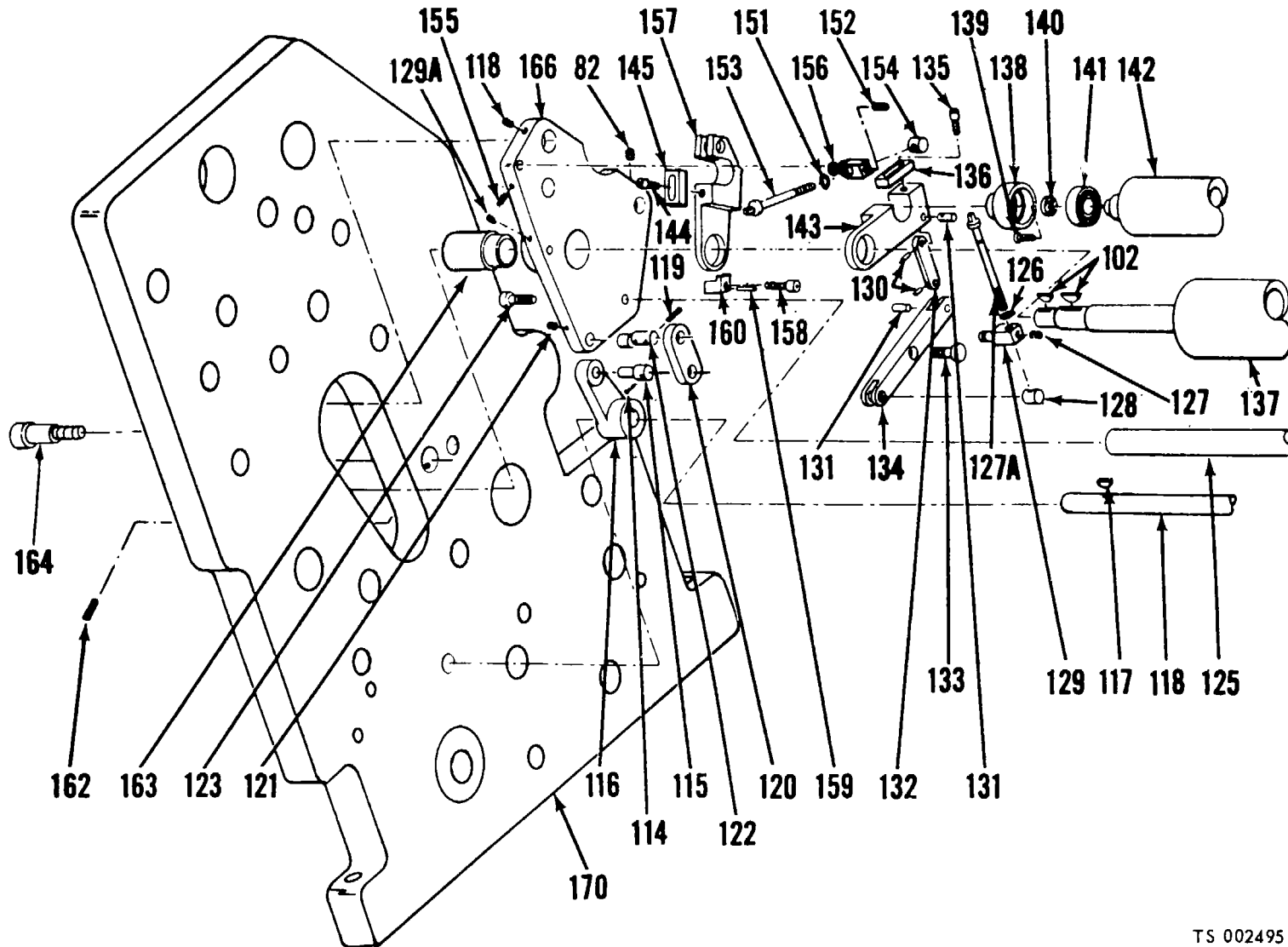


Figure 4-27. Water motion assembly (Sheet 6 of 6).

TS 002495



## Section XI. MAINTENANCE OF WATER BOTTLE AND BRACKET ASSEMBLY

### 4-63. General

This section contains instructions for repair and replacement of the water level unit, cap and valve assembly and replacement of the bracket assembly.

### 4-64. Water Level Unit

#### a. Removal

- (1) Drain the water from the water system.
- (2) Lift the water bottle (6, fig. 4-28) from the water fountain reservoir (20) and remove the bottle from the press.

- (3) Remove nut (16) and gasket (17) and

remove reservoir (20), basket (19), nipple (18), clamp (1), and hose (2).

- (4) Loosen cap (11) and remove cap and valve assembly (6A).

- (5) Remove two screws (26), two lockwashers (27), two flatwashers (28), and remove bracket assembly (22).

#### b. Inspect and Repair.

Inspect water level unit for cracks, breaks, distortion, wear and broken spring. Replace defective parts.

#### c. Installation.

Install water level unit in reverse order of removal.

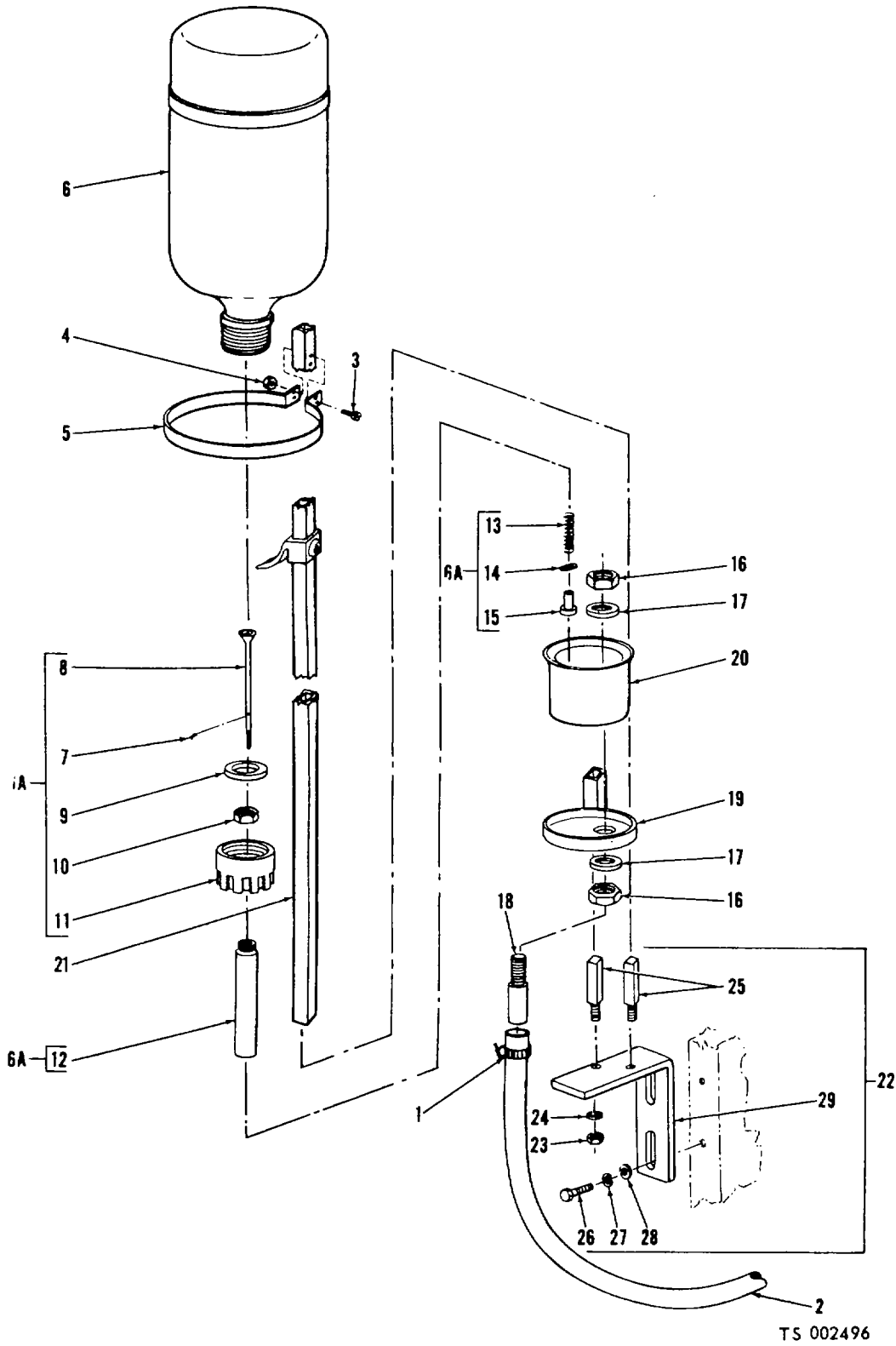


Figure 4-28. Water level assembly.

KEY to figure 4-28:

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Clamp                   | 16. Nut                                  |
| 2. Hose                    | 17. Gasket                               |
| 3. Screw                   | 18. Nipple                               |
| 4. Nut                     | 19. Gasket                               |
| 5. Clamp                   | 20. Reservoir                            |
| 6. Bottle                  | 21. Post                                 |
| 6A. Cap and Valve assembly | 22. Water Bottle Holder Bracket Assembly |
| 7. Pin                     | 23. Nut                                  |
| 8. Plunger                 | 24. Washer                               |
| 9. Gasket                  | 25. Stud                                 |
| 10. Nut                    | 26. Bolt                                 |
| 11. Cap                    | 27. Washer                               |
| 12. Body                   | 28. Washer                               |
| 13. Spring                 | 29. Bracket                              |
| 14. Guide                  |  |
| 15. Shoe                   |  |

**Section XII. MAINTENANCE OF DELIVERY UNIT**

**4-65. Trolley Paper Guide Assembly**

a. Removal. Refer to figure 4-29 items (127) thru (155) and disassemble trolley paper guide assembly.

b. Inspection.

(1) Inspect bearing (137) for evidence of pitted or scored condition.

(2) Inspect gear (133) for chipped or cracked teeth.

c. Repair. Replace defective parts.

d. Installation. Install trolley paper guide assembly in reverse order of removal.

**4-66. Trolley Roller Assembly**

a. Removal.

(1) Loosen setscrew (51, fig. 4-29) and remove handle (52).

(2) Remove screws (53) and remove bracket (54). Unscrew handle (56) from collar (57) and remove handle.

(3) Loosen setscrew (55) and remove collar from shaft (76), then remove roller assembly (58) and shaft (76).

**4-67. Trolley Drive Roller**

Inspect trolley drive roller (122, fig. 4-29) for pits, gouges, and flat spots.

**4-68. Clutch Assembly Main Drive**

a. Removal. Refer to figure 4-29 items (1) thru (50) and disassemble clutch assembly.

b. Inspection.

(1) Inspect bushings (7), (13), (28), (34) and (39) for wear.

(2) Inspect bearing (2) for evidence of pitted or scored condition.

c. Repair. Replace defective parts.

d. Installation. Install clutch assembly in reverse order of removal.

**4-69. Paper Pile Up Assembly**

a. Inspect. Manually raise actuators (176, fig. 4-29) while press is operating. At this time the power source should cut off.

b. Removal.

(1) Remove setscrew (172) from cam (173) and remove cam.

(2) Remove setscrews (172) from collars (175) and drive out pins (174).

(3) Remove setscrews (172) from actuators (176) and pull shaft from press.

c. Installation. Install in reverse order of removal.

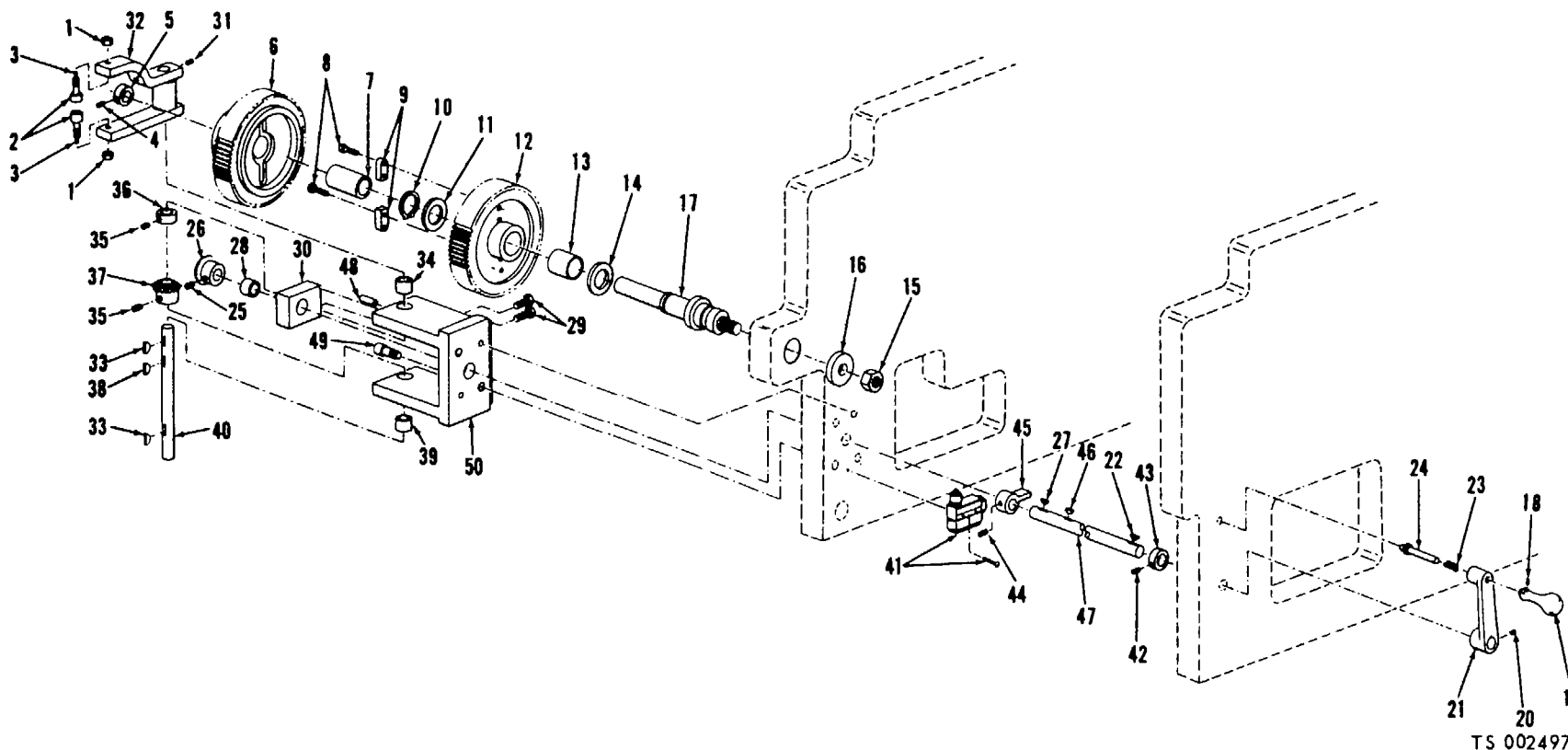
**4-70. Paper Guide Assembly**

Items (229 thru 236, fig. 4-29) for nicks, burrs and rough spots.

**4-71. Lead Roller Assembly**

a. Inspect roller assemblies (101, 106, fig. 4-29) for wear.

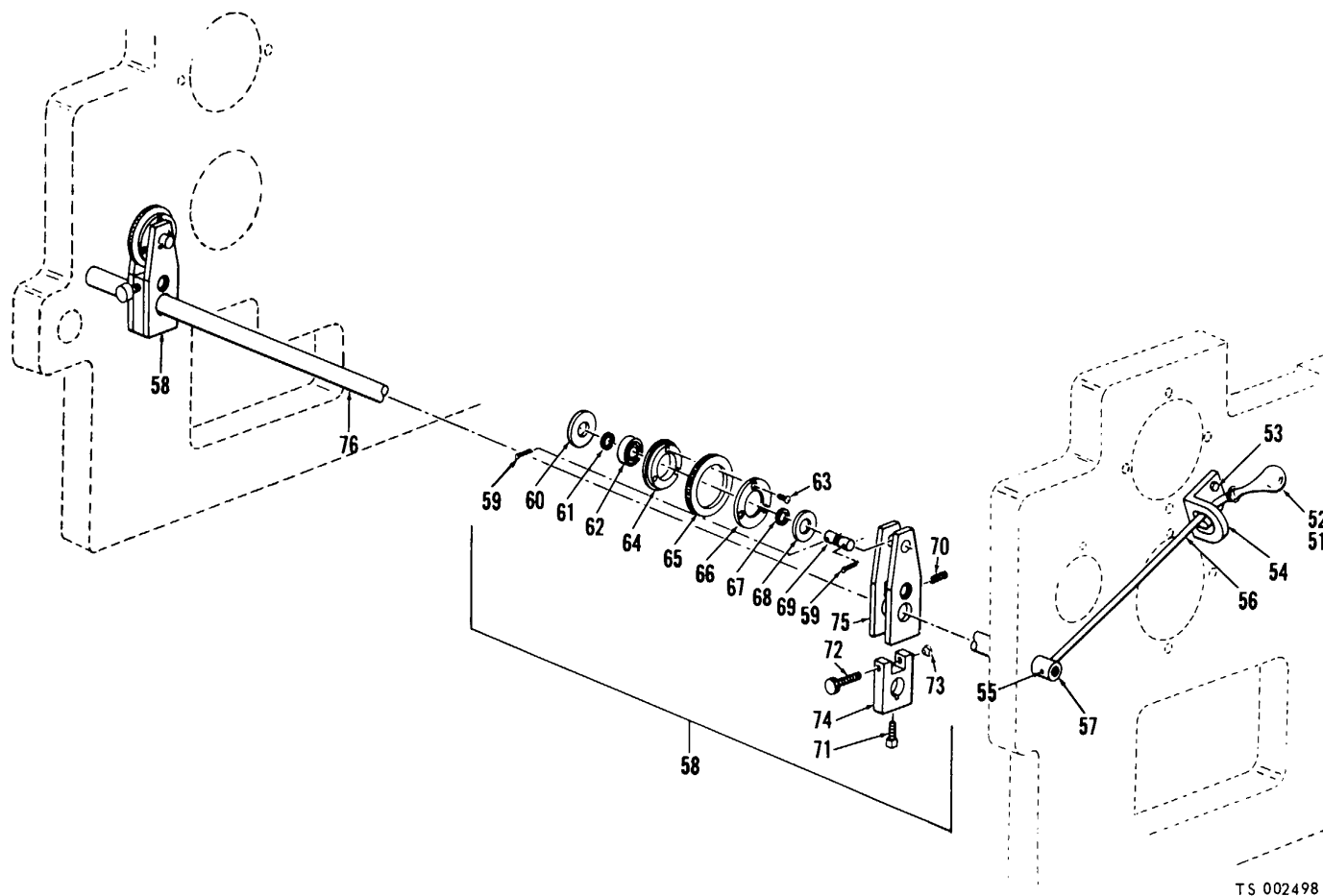
b. Inspect the grating material on roller assemblies (101, 106, fig. 4-29) for damage.



TS 002497

- |             |              |                    |                          |
|-------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Nut      | 14. Washer   | 26. Gear           | 38. Key                  |
| 2. Bearing  | 15. Nut      | 27. Key            | 39. Bushing              |
| 3. Fitting  | 16. Washer   | 28. Bushing        | 40. Shaft                |
| 4. Setscrew | 17. Stud     | 29. Screw          | 41. Switch               |
| 5. Collar   | 18. Setscrew | 30. Bracket        | 42. Setscrew             |
| 6. Gear     | 19. Handle   | 31. Setscrew       | 43. Collar               |
| 7. Bushing  | 20. Setscrew | 32. Lever Assembly | 44. Setscrew             |
| 8. Screw    | 21. Lever    | 33. Key            | 45. Trip clutch assembly |
| 9. Key      | 22. Key      | 34. Bushing        | 46. Key                  |
| 10. Ring    | 23. Spring   | 35. Setscrew       | 47. Shaft                |
| 11. Washer  | 24. Plunger  | 36. Collar         | 48. Pin                  |
| 12. Gear    | 25. Setscrew | 37. Gear           | 49. Screw                |
| 13. Bushing |              |                    | 50. Bracket Assy         |

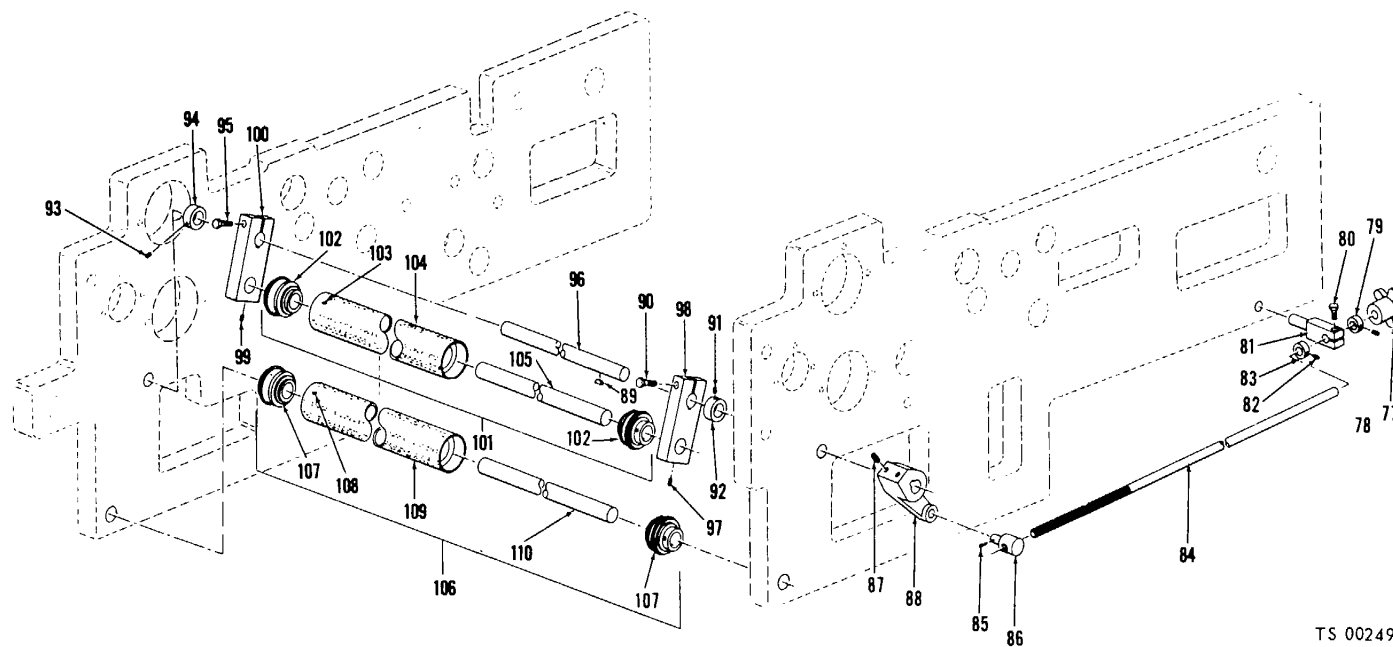
Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 1 of 7).



TS 002498

- |              |                         |             |            |              |                     |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|---------------------|
| 51. Setscrew | 56. Lever               | 60. Washer  | 64. Plate  | 68. Washer   | 72. Screw           |
| 52. Handle   | 57. Collar              | 61. Spacer  | 65. Tire   | 69. Stud     | 73. Plug            |
| 53. Screw    | 58. Trolley Roller assy | 62. Bearing | 66. Hub    | 70. Spring   | 74. Block           |
| 54. Bracket  | 59. Pin                 | 63. Screw   | 67. Spacer | 71. Setscrew | 75. Side plate assy |
| 55. Setscrew |                         |             |            |              | 76. Shaft           |

Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 2 of 7).



TS 002499

- |              |              |                       |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| 77. Knob     | 89. Key      | 100. Lever            |
| 78. Setscrew | 90. Setscrew | 101. Lead Roller Assy |
| 79. Collar   | 91. Setscrew | 102. Bearing          |
| 80. Screw    | 92. Collar   | 103. Screw            |
| 81. Poppet   | 93. Setscrew | 104. Cover            |
| 82. Setscrew | 94. Collar   | 105. Shaft            |
| 83. Collar   | 95. Setscrew | 106. Lead Roller Assy |
| 84. Rod      | 96. Shaft    | 107. Bearing          |
| 85. Pin      | 97. Setscrew | 108. Screw            |
| 86. Poppet   | 98. Lever    | 109. Cover            |
| 87. Setscrew | 99. Setscrew | 110. Shaft            |
| 88. Lever    |              |                       |

Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 3 of 7).  
4-96

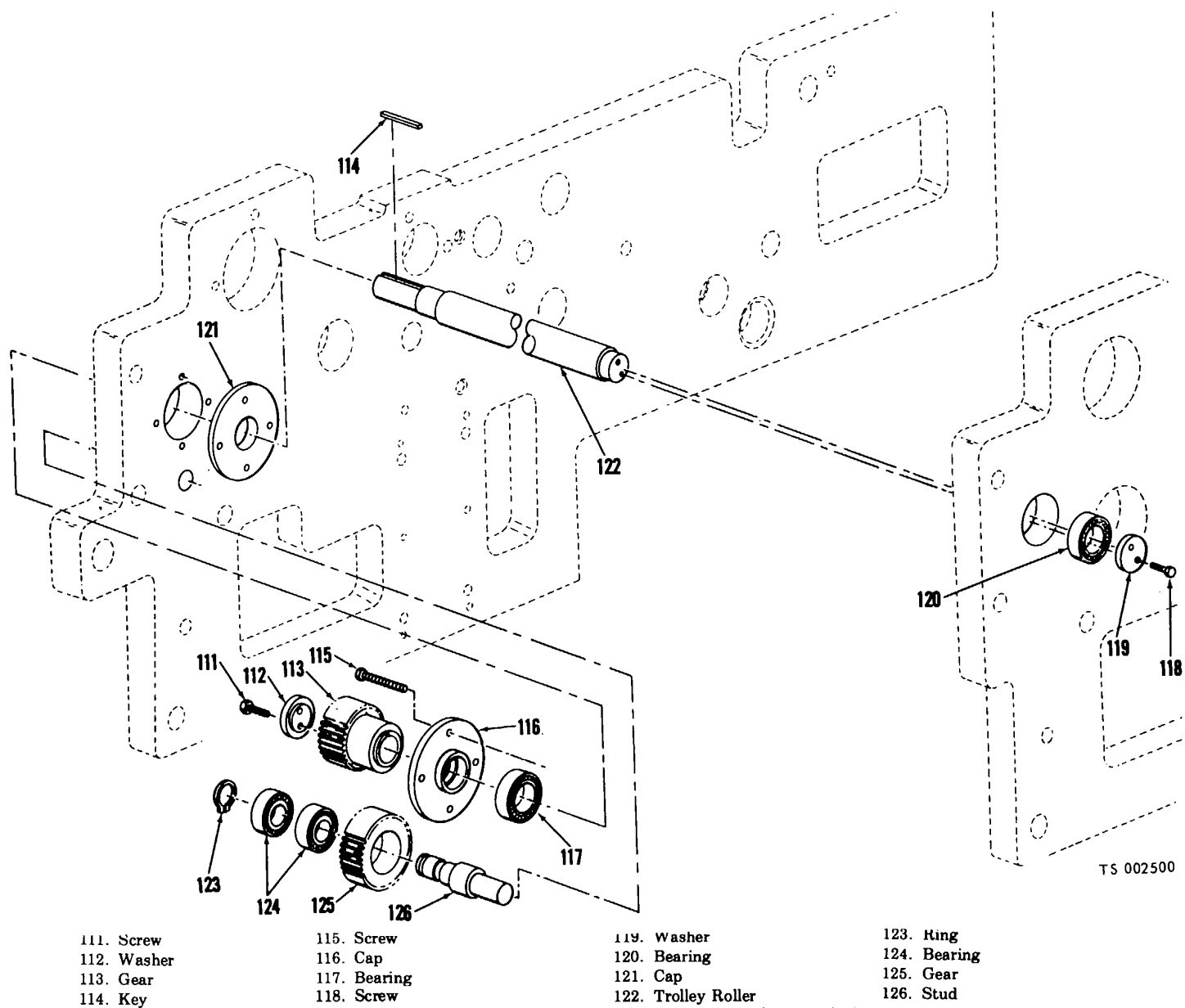
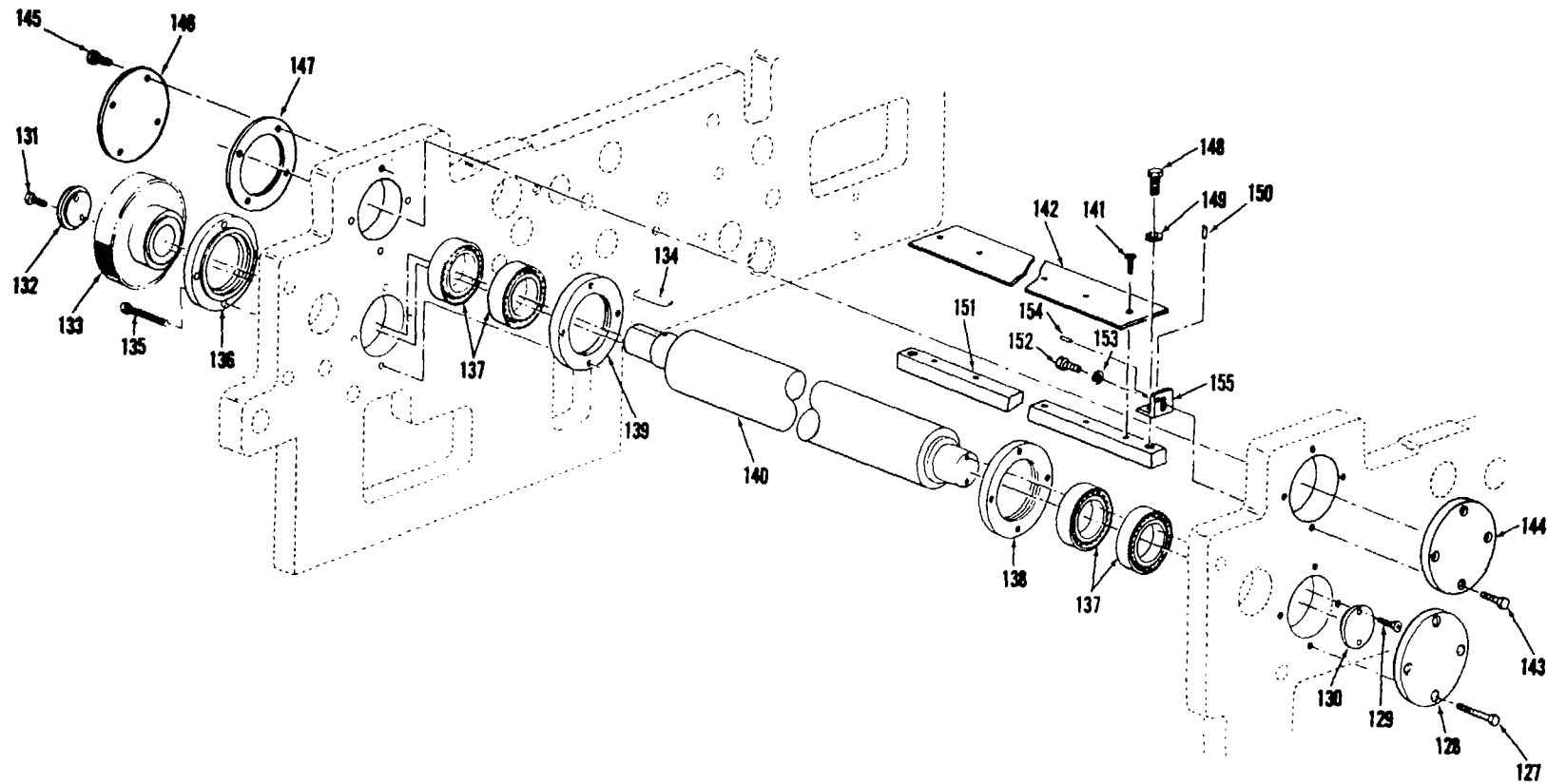


Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 4 of 7).



TS 002501

- |             |                  |                 |
|-------------|------------------|-----------------|
| 127. Screw  | 137. Bearing     | 147. Gasket     |
| 128. Cap    | 138. Cap         | 148. Screw      |
| 129. Screw  | 139. Cap         | 149. Lockwasher |
| 130. Washer | 140. Shaft       | 150. Pin        |
| 131. Screw  | 141. Screw       | 151. Plate      |
| 132. Washer | 142. Plate       | 152. Screw      |
| 133. Gear   | 143. Screw       | 153. Lockwasher |
| 134. Key    | 144. Cap         | 154. Pin        |
| 135. Screw  | 145. Screw       | 155. Bar        |
| 136. Cap    | 146. Plate cover |                 |

Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly ( Sheet 5 of 7).





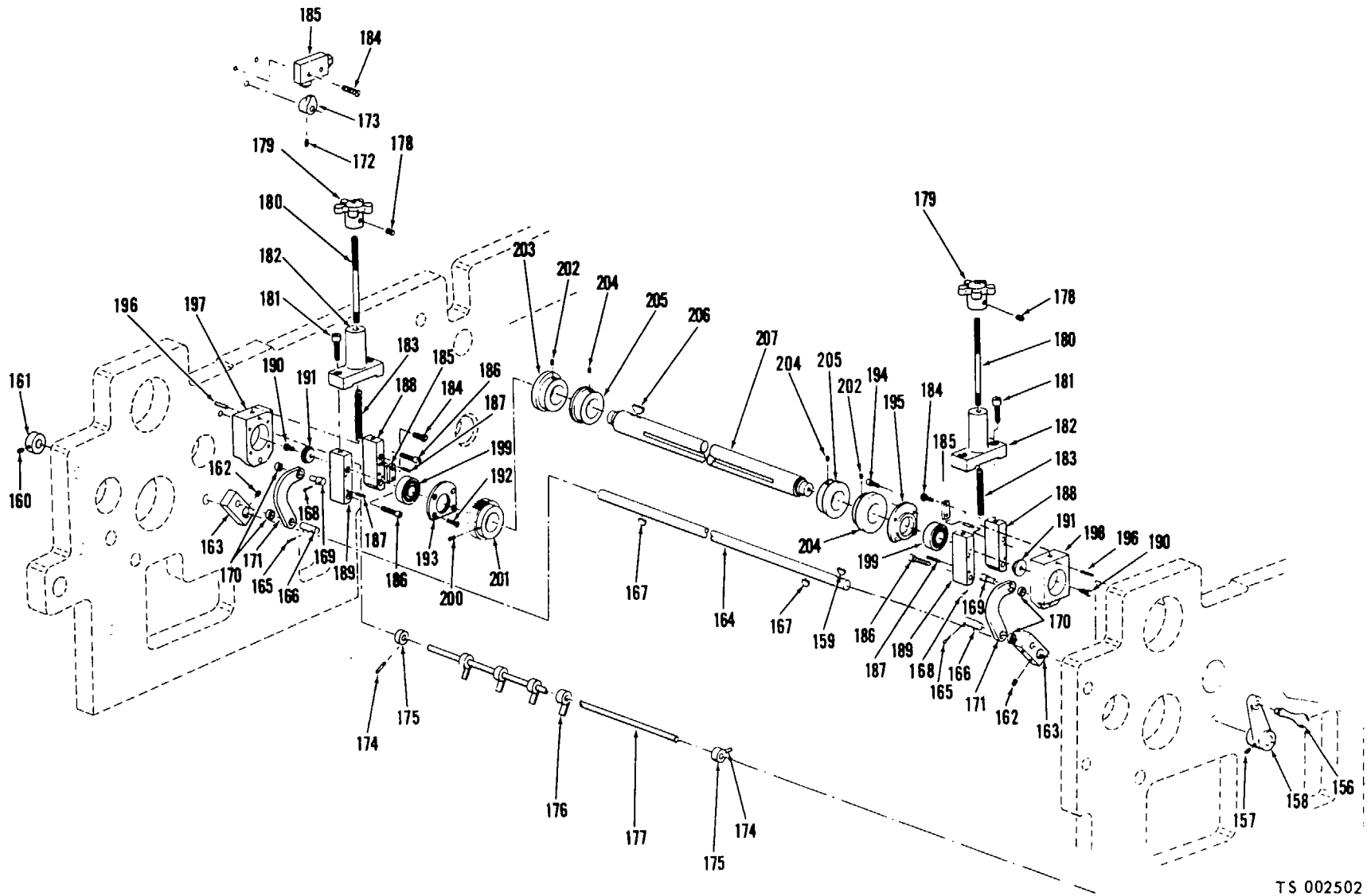
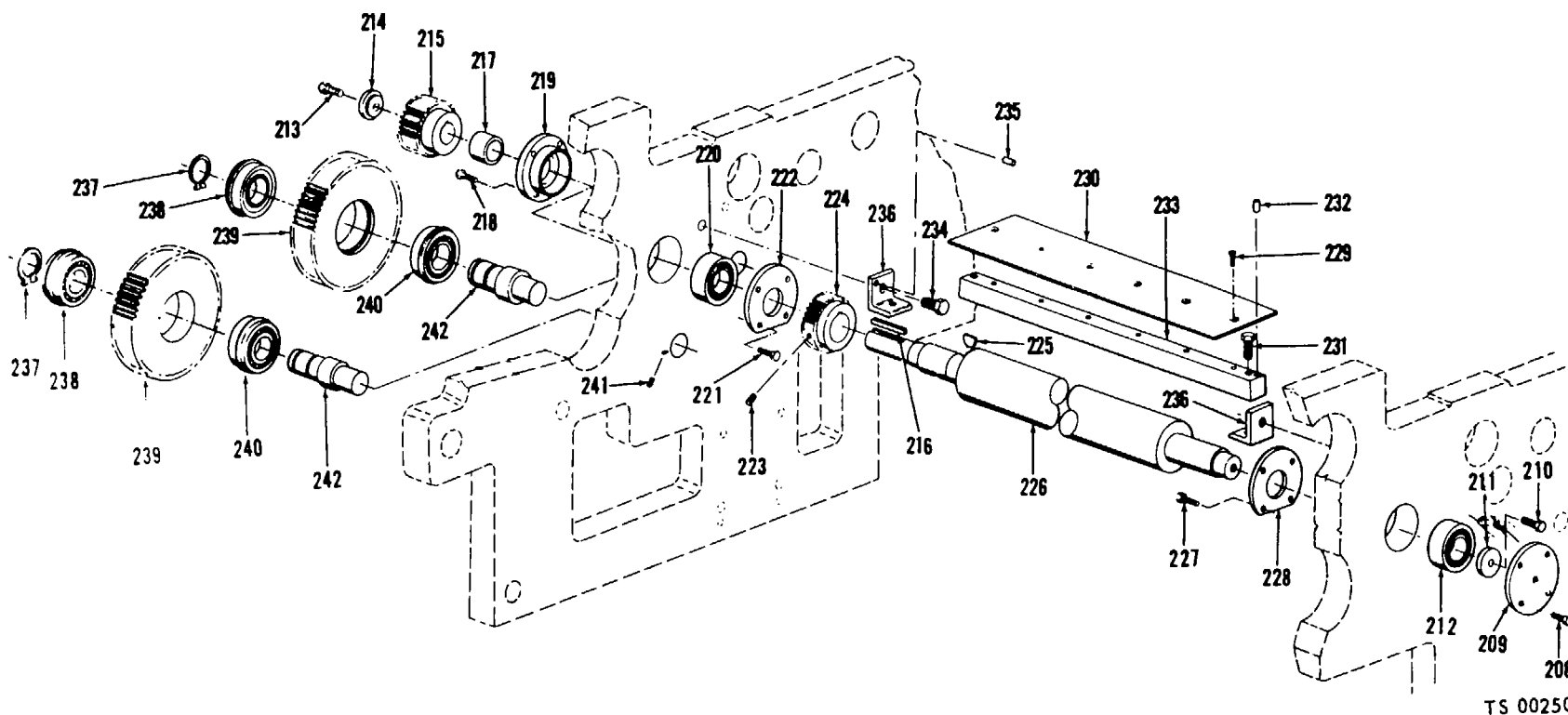


Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 6 of 7).  
4-100

TS 002502

156. Hardle	181. Screw
157. Setscrew	182. Bracket
158. Lever	183. Spring
159. Key	184. Screw
160. Setscrew	186. Switch
161. Collar	186. Screw
162. Setscrew	187. Pin
163. Lever	188. Guide
164. Shaft	189. Guide
165. Pin	190. Screw
166. Stud	191. Washer
167. Key	192. Screw
168. Pin	193. Cap
169. Stud	194. Screw
170. Bushing	195. Cap
171. Link	196. Pi
172. Setscrew	197. Block
173. Cam	198. Block
174. Pin	199. Bearing
175. Collar	200. Setscrew
176. Actuator	201. Gear
177. Shaft	202. Setscrew
178. Setscrew	203. Roller
179. Knob	204. Setscrew
180. Rod	205. Guide
206. Key	
207. Shaft	



TS 002503

- |              |               |               |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 208. Screw   | 220. Bearing  | 232. Pin      |
| 209. Cap     | 221. Screw    | 233. Support  |
| 210. Screw   | 222. Cap      | 234. Screw    |
| 211. Washer  | 223. Setscrew | 235. Pin      |
| 212. Bearing | 224. Gear     | 236. Support  |
| 213. Screw   | 225. Key      | 237. Ring     |
| 214. Washer  | 226. Roller   | 238. Bearing  |
| 215. Gear    | 227. Screw    | 239. Gear     |
| 216. Key     | 228. Cap      | 240. Bearing  |
| 217. Spacer  | 229. Screw    | 241. Setscrew |
| 218. Screw   | 230. Guide    | 242. Stud     |
| 219. Cap     | 231. Screw    |               |

Figure 4-29. Trolley, paper guide and nipping roller alignment assembly (Sheet 7 of 7).  
4-102

**4-72. Slow Down Sheeter Alignment Assembly**

- a. Inspect gears (29, 61, fig. 4-30) for broken or chipped teeth.
- b. Inspect all metal parts for bends, cracks, or warping.

**4-73. Counter Assembly**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Remove four screws (1, fig. 4-30).
  - (2) Loosen setscrew (2) and remove clutch (12).
- b. Replace defective counter assembly.

**4-74. Delivery Drive Tape Assembly**

- a. Inspect belts (126, fig. 4 30) for fraying, wear, cracks, or other wear.
- b. Inspect pulley (91, 114, 136, 152, 180, fig. 4-30) for breaks, cracks, or other damage.
- c. Inspect all metal parts for bends, cracks, or warping.

**4-75. Belts, HI and LO Speed**

- a. Inspect the belts for frayed edges, tears, cuts, and other indications of deterioration.
- b. Clean the belts with liquid detergent and a stiff brush.
- c. Adjust belts by adjusting pulleys (6, fig. 1-13).
- d. Belt Replacement. Replace any torn or broken belts on the delivery unit as follows (fig. 4-31).
  - (1) If the belt to be replaced is not in press, thread a steel tape measure around the pulleys of the press and measure the shortest usable length.

**NOTE**

If old belt is available, measure the length and add 5/8 inch, (1.5875 CM) then proceed as follows:

- (2) Place end of belt in grinder and bevel the end.
- (3) From point A (fig. 4-31a) measure the length determined in step (1) and cut off square.
- (4) Bevel this end on opposite surface. Belt should look as shown in figure 4-31 b.
- (5) Trim off ragged ground ends on the lap.
- (6) Preheat bonding press approximately 15 minutes.
- (7) Install belt in position around pulley and shaft on delivery unit.
- (8) Place one end of belt in bonding press, beveled side up as shown in figure 4-31c.
- (9) Lock hold down clamp and leave other end free.
- (10) Place paper under clamp.
- (11) With clean rag moistened with alcohol, or

any such grease solvent, wipe around ends clean.

**CAUTION**

After cleaning, do not touch ends or allow any dirt or grease to get on them.

- (12) After ends have dried, lightly wet both with Texalon cement. Wet free end first.
- (13) Place free end in bonding press and lock other hold down clamp. Carefully line up both ends.
- (14) With laps straight, place paper over the lap and close and tighten bonding press.
- (15) Wait 7 minutes, then remove side clamp and loosen pressure screw. Carefully remove soft lap.
- (16) Allow to cool and trim edges. Belt is now ready to run.

**4-76. Pile Lowering Mechanism.**

- a. Inspect sprockets (297, 315, 321, fig. 4-30) for broken or chipped teeth.
- b. Inspect gears (313, and 319, fig. 4-30) for broken or chipped teeth.

**4-77. Pawl and Ratchet, Pile Lowering**

- a. Removal (fig. 4-30).
  - (1) Refer to paragraph 4-20 and remove crank link guard assembly (4, fig. 4-8).
  - (2) Remove cotter pins (203 and 206), washers (205 and 208), and remove link (210, fig. 4-30)
  - (3) Drive a pin (267) from shaft (274) loosen setscrew (230) and remove collar (231).
  - (4) Pull level (241) from ratchet (246).
  - (5) Drive pin (243) from stud pawl (240), remove screw (242) from pawl (245) and remove pawl plate (244).
  - (6) Pull ratchet from shaft (274).
- b. Replace defective parts.
- c. Installation. Install pawl and ratchet in reverse order of removal.

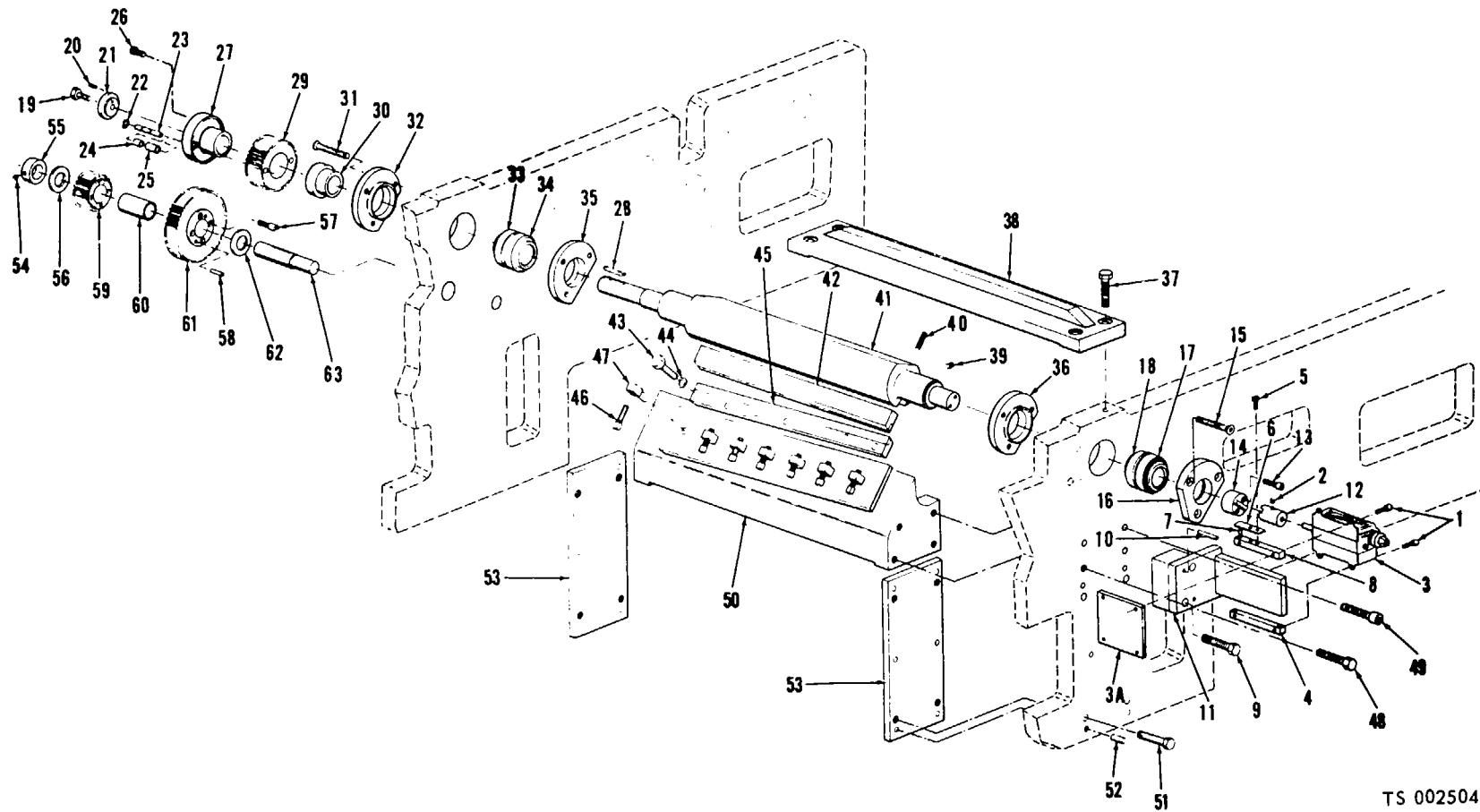
**4-78. Paper Stop Assembly**

- a. Removal.
  - (1) Place pin wrench in hole of collar (331, fig. 4-30), holding firmly. Loosen setscrew (324) and slowly rotate collar in direction of spring pressure with pin until all pressure is released.
  - (2) Remove setscrew (324) and remove handle (325, fig. 4-30).
  - (3) Remove setscrews (326) and remove collars (327).
  - (4) Push shaft (336) in and remove spring (330)
  - (5) Remove pin (329) and remove retainer (331) .
  - (6) Remove setscrews (334) and remove brackets (335).

- b. Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install paper stop assembly in reverse order of removal.

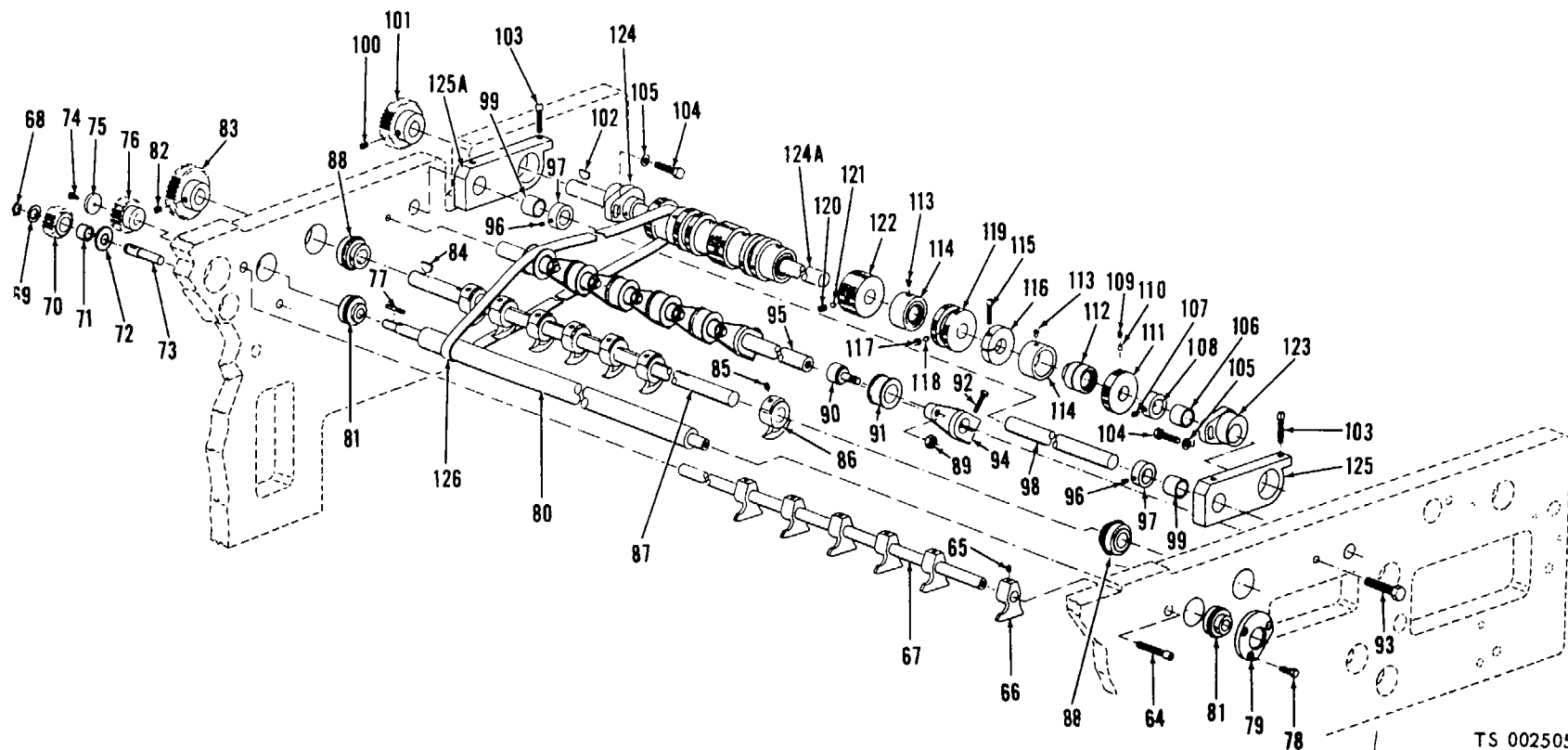
KEY to figure 4-30 (Sheet 1):

- 1. Screw
- 2. Setscrew
- 3. Counter
- 3A. Bar
- 4. Bar
- 5. Screw
- 6. Spring
- 7. Pin
- 8. Bar
- 9. Screw
- 10. Pin
- 11. Bracket
- 12. Clutch
- 13. Screw
- 14. Roller
- 15. Screw
- 16. Cap
- 17. Bearing
- 18. Bearing
- 19. Screw
- 20. Pin
- 21. Washer
- 22. Ring
- 23. Pin
- 24. Bushing
- 25. Bushing
- 26. Screw
- 27. Hub
- 28. Key
- 29. Gear
- 30. Spacer
- 31. Screw
- 32. Cap
- 33. Bearing
- 34. Bearing
- 35. Cap
- 36. Cap
- 37. Screw
- 38. Cross Brace
- 39. Setscrew
- 40. Setscrew
- 41. Cutter
- 42. Knife
- 43. Screw
- 44. Washer
- 45. Knife
- 46. Setscrew
- 47. Poppet
- 48. Screw
- 49. Screw
- 50. Bracket
- 51. Screw
- 52. Pin
- 53. Support
- 54. Setscrew
- 55. Collar
- 56. Washer
- 57. Screw
- 58. Pin
- 59. Gear
- 60. Bushing
- 61. Gear
- 62. Washer
- 63. Stud



TS 002504

Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 1 of 7).  
4-105

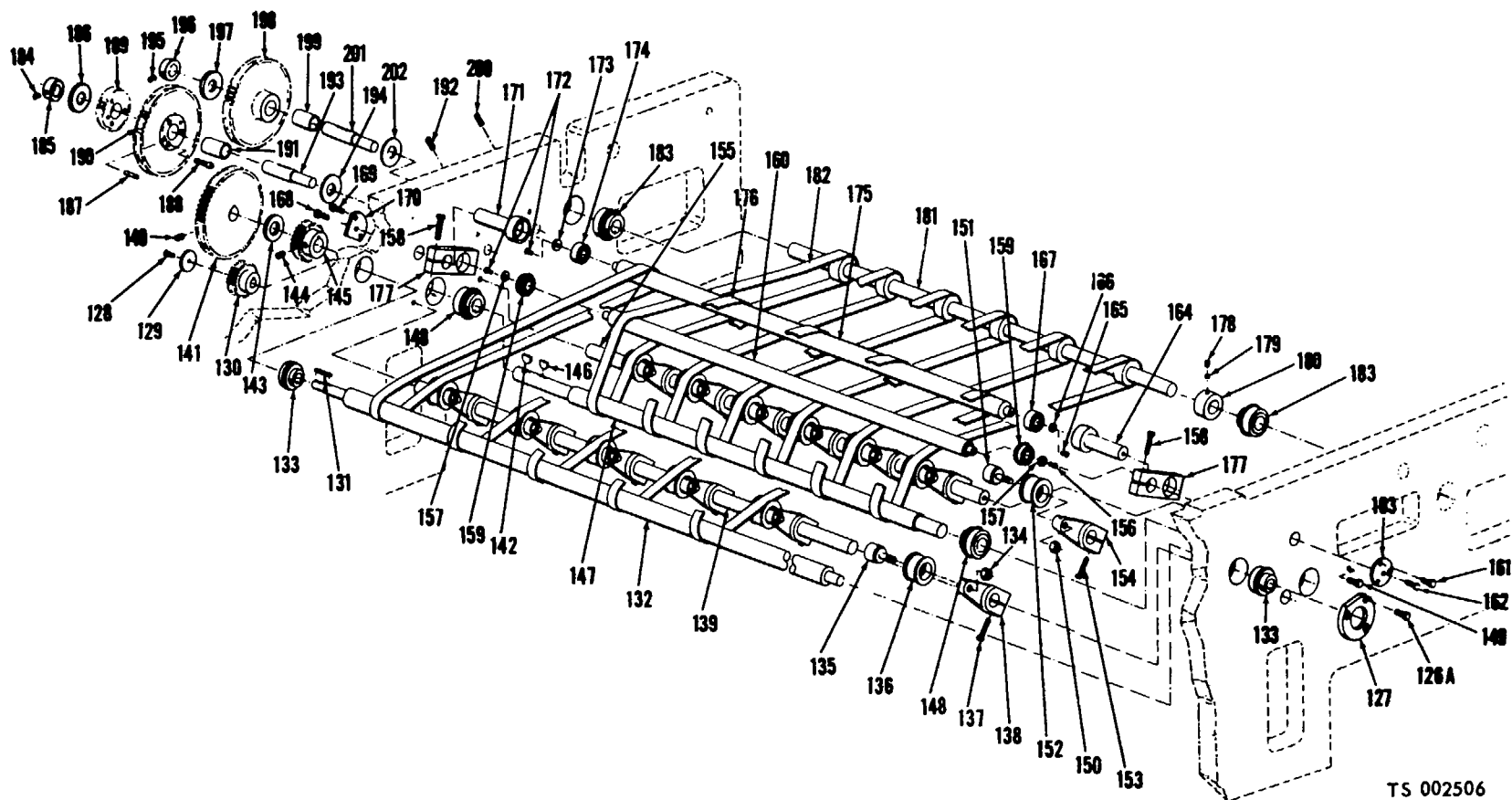


TS 002505

- |              |              |               |                   |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 64. Screw    | 81. Bearing  | 97. Collar    | 113. Oil cup assy |
| 65. Setscrew | 82. Setscrew | 98. Shaft     | 114. Pulley       |
| 66. Guide    | 83. Gear     | 99. Bushing   | 115. Screw        |
| 67. Shaft    | 84. Key      | 100. Setscrew | 116. Spacer       |
| 68. Ring     | 85. Setscrew | 101. Gear     | 117. Setscrew     |
| 69. Washer   | 86. Kicker   | 102. Key      | 118. Plug         |
| 70. Gear     | 87. Shaft    | 103. Setscrew | 119. Roller       |
| 71. Bushing  | 88. Bearing  | 104. Screw    | 120. Setscrew     |
| 72. Washer   | 89. Nut      | 105. Washer   | 121. Plug         |
| 73. Stud     | 90. Bearing  | 106. Bushing  | 122. Roller       |
| 74. Screw    | 91. Pulley   | 107. Setscrew | 123. Lever        |
| 75. Washer   | 92. Screw    | 108. Collar   | 124. Lever        |
| 76. Gear     | 93. Screw    | 109. Setscrew | 124A. Shaft       |
| 77. Key      | 94. Lever    | 110. Plug     | 125. Lever        |
| 78. Screw    | 95. Shaft    | 111. Roller   | 126. Belt         |
| 79. Retainer | 96. Setscrew | 112. Bearing  |                   |
| 80. Shaft    |              |               |                   |

Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 2 of 7).





TS 002506

- |               |               |               |               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 126A. Screw   | 139. Shaft    | 152. Pulley   | 165. Screw    | 178. Setscrew | 191. Bushing  |
| 127. Retainer | 140. Setscrew | 153. Screw    | 166. Washer   | 179. Plug     | 192. Setscrew |
| 128. Screw    | 141. Gear     | 154. Lever    | 167. Bearing  | 180. Pulley   | 193. Stud     |
| 129. Washer   | 142. Key      | 155. Shaft    | 168. Screw    | 181. Shaft    | 194. Washer   |
| 130. Gear     | 143. Washer   | 156. Screw    | 169. Screw    | 182. Belt     | 196. Setscrew |
| 131. Key      | 144. Setscrew | 157. Washer   | 170. Retainer | 183. Bearing  | 196. Collar   |
| 132. Shaft    | 145. Gear     | 158. Screw    | 171. Holder   | 184. Setscrew | 197. Washer   |
| 133. Bearing  | 146. Key      | 159. Bearing  | 172. Screw    | 185. Collar   | 198. Gear     |
| 134. Nut      | 147. Shaft    | 160. Shaft    | 173. Washer   | 186. Washer   | 199. Bushing  |
| 135. Bearing  | 148. Bearing  | 161. Screw    | 174. Bearing  | 187. Pin      | 200. Setscrew |
| 136. Pulley   | 149. Screw    | 162. Screw    | 175. Shaft    | 188. Screw    | 201. Stud     |
| 137. Screw    | 150. Nut      | 163. Retainer | 176. Belt     | 189. Gear     | 202. Washer   |
| 138. Lever    | 151. Bearing  | 164. Holder   | 177. Lever    |               |               |

Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 3 of 7).

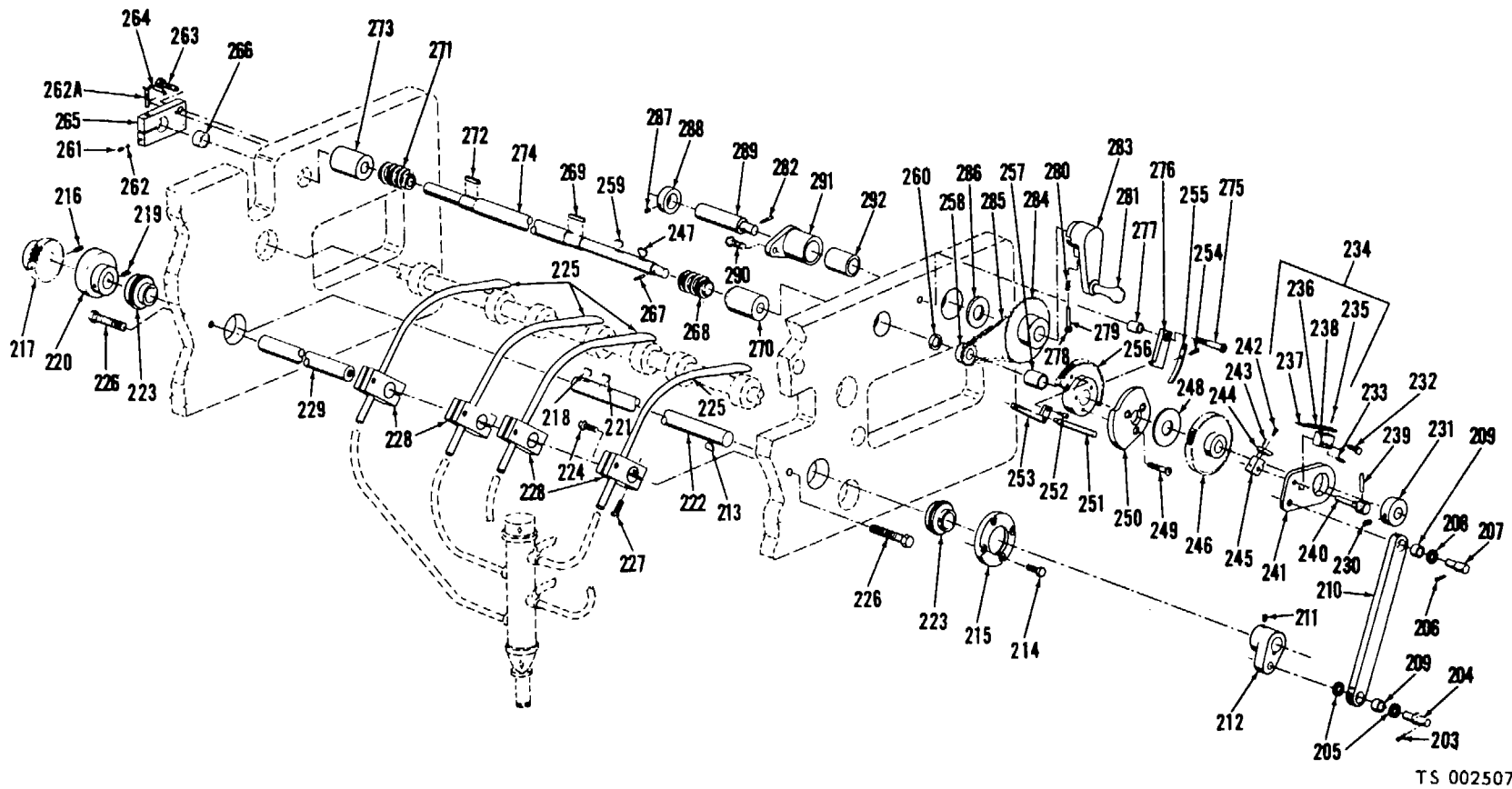
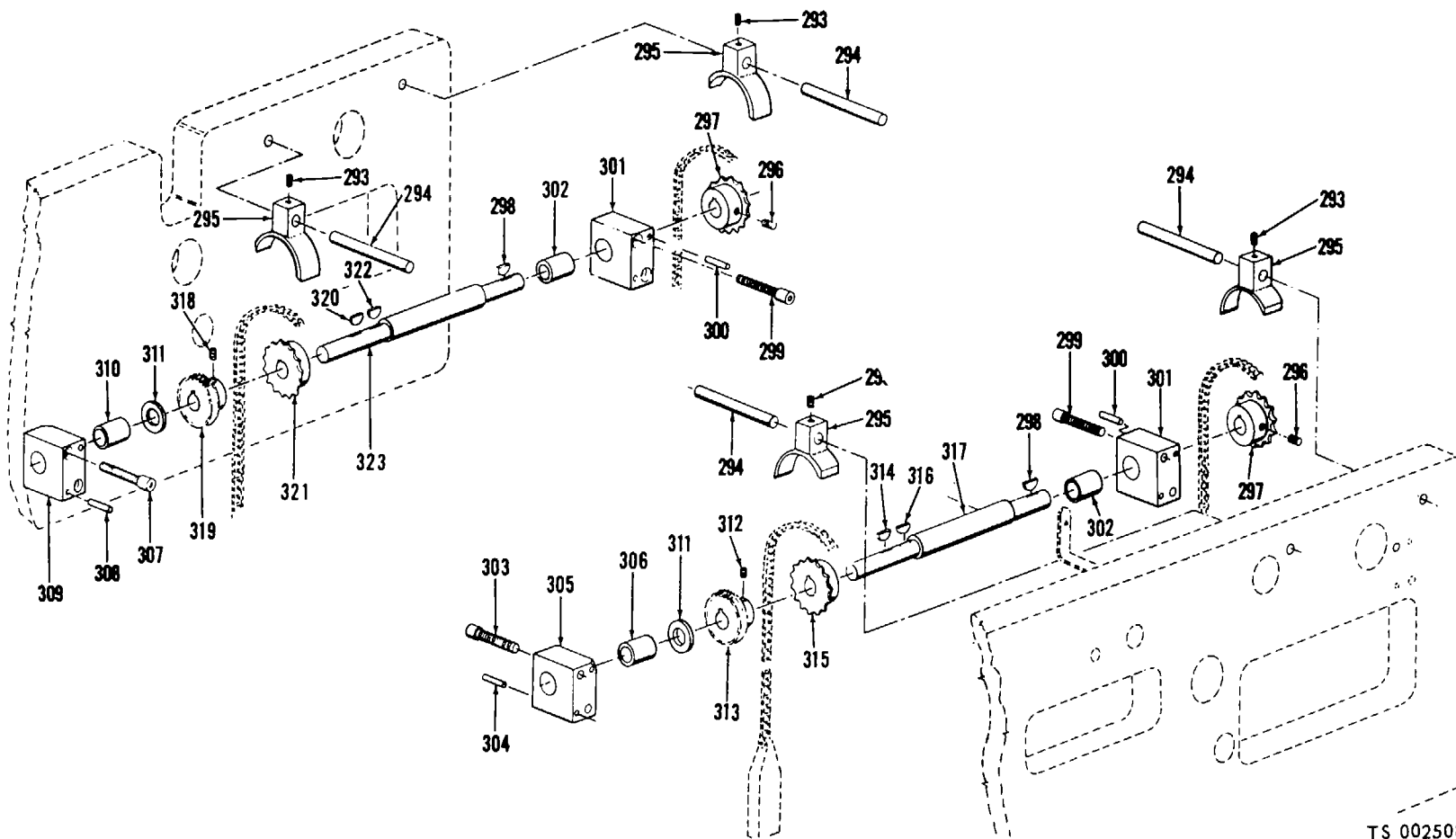


Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 4 of 7).  
4-108

KEY to figure 4-30 (Sheet 4):

- |   |                |
|---|----------------|
| 203. Pin  | 247. Key       |
| 204. Stud   | 248. Washer    |
| 205. Washer                                       | 249. Screw     |
| 206. Pin  | 250. Cam       |
| 207. Stud   | 251. Handle    |
| 208. Washer                                       | 252. Screw     |
| 209. Bearing                                      | 253. Arm       |
| 2 10. Link  | 254. Screw     |
| 211. Setscrew                                     | 255. Spring    |
| 212. Lever  | 256. Dial      |
| 213. Key  | 257. Bushing   |
| 214. Screw  | 258. Sprocket  |
| 215. Retainer                                     | 259. Key       |
| 216. Setscrew                                     | 260. Spacer    |
| 217. Gear   | 261. Setscrew  |
| 218. Key  | 262. Plug      |
| 219. Setscrew                                     | 263. Screw     |
| 220. Cam 265                                      | 264. Pin       |
| 221. Key 266                                      | 265. Tightener |
| 222. Shaft  | 266. Bushing   |
| 223. Bearing                                      | 267. Pin       |
| 224. Screw  | 268. Worm      |
| 225. Tube   | 269. Key       |
| 226. Screw  | 270. Bushing   |
| 227. Screw  | 271. Worm      |
| 228. Bracket                                      | 272. Key       |
| 229. Shaft  | 273. Bushing   |
| 230. Setscrew                                     | 274. Shaft     |
| 231. Collar                                       | 275. Screw     |
| 232. Screw  | 276. Pawl      |
| 233. Pin  | 277. Spacer    |
| 234. Pawl Adjustment Rod Spring and<br>Block Assy | 278. Collar    |
| 235. Screw  | 279. Pin       |
| 236. Spring                                       | 280. Spring    |
| 237. Spring                                       | 281. Handle    |
| 238. Block  | 282. Pin       |
| 239. Stud   | 283. Lever     |
| 240. Stud   | 284. Sprocket  |
| 241. Lever  | 285. Chain     |
| 242. Screw  | 286. Collar    |
| 243. Pin  | 287. Setscrew  |
| 244. Plate  | 288. Collar    |
| 245. Pawl   | 289. Shaft     |
| 246. Ratchet                                      | 290. Screw     |
|   | 291. Box       |
|   | 292. Bushing   |



TS 002508

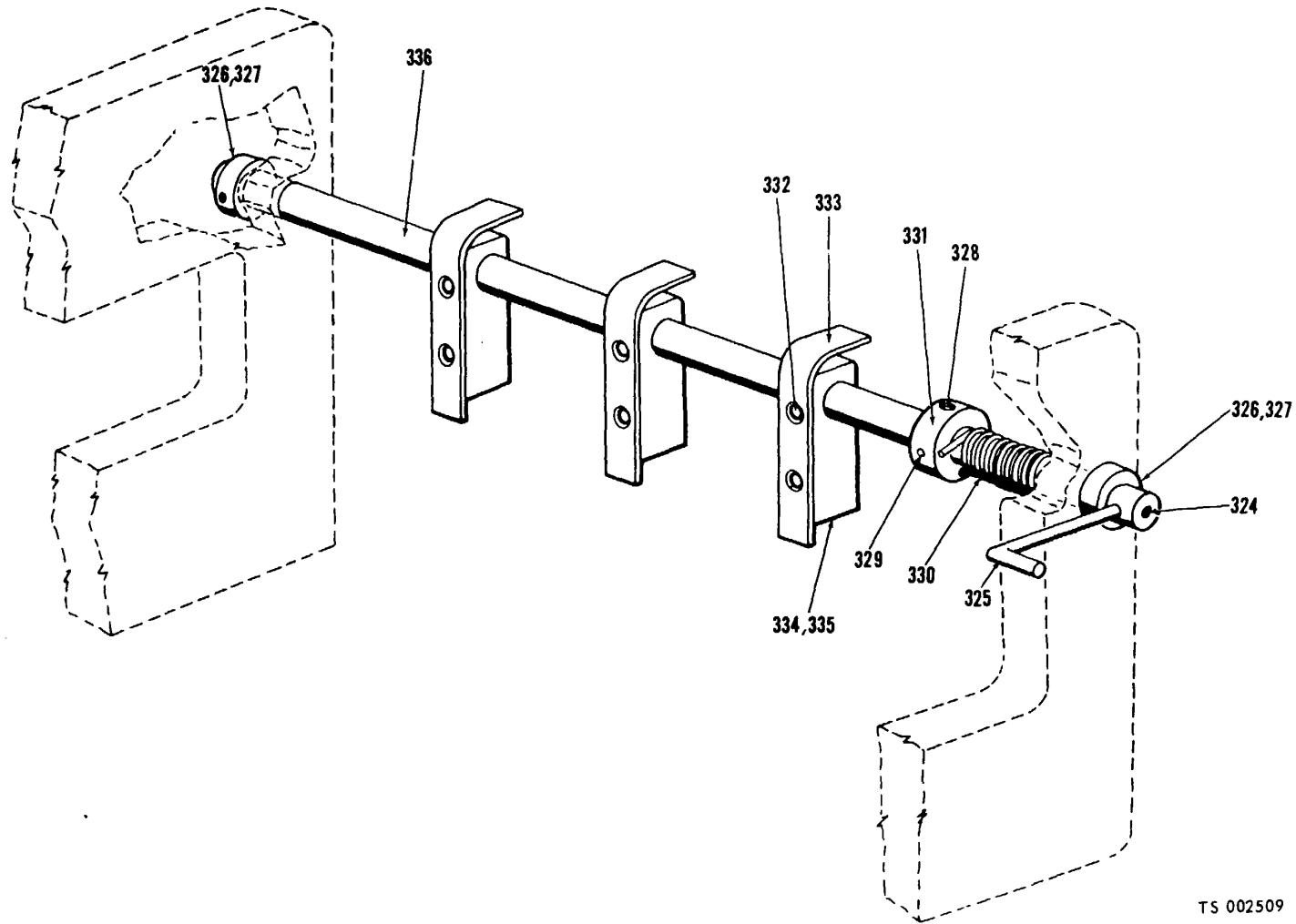
- 293. Setscrew
- 294. Stud
- 295. Pin
- 296. Setscrew
- 297. Sprocket
- 298. Key
- 299. Screw
- 300. Pin

- 301. Block
- 302. Bushing
- 303. Screw
- 304. Pin
- 305. Block
- 306. Bushing
- 307. Screw
- 308. Pin

- 309. Block
- 310. Bushing
- 311. Washer
- 312. Setscrew
- 313. Gear
- 314. Key
- 315. Sprocket
- 316. Key

- 317. Shaft
- 318. Setscrew
- 319. Gear
- 320. Key
- 321. Sprocket
- 322. Key
- 323. Shaft

Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 5 of 7).



TS 002509

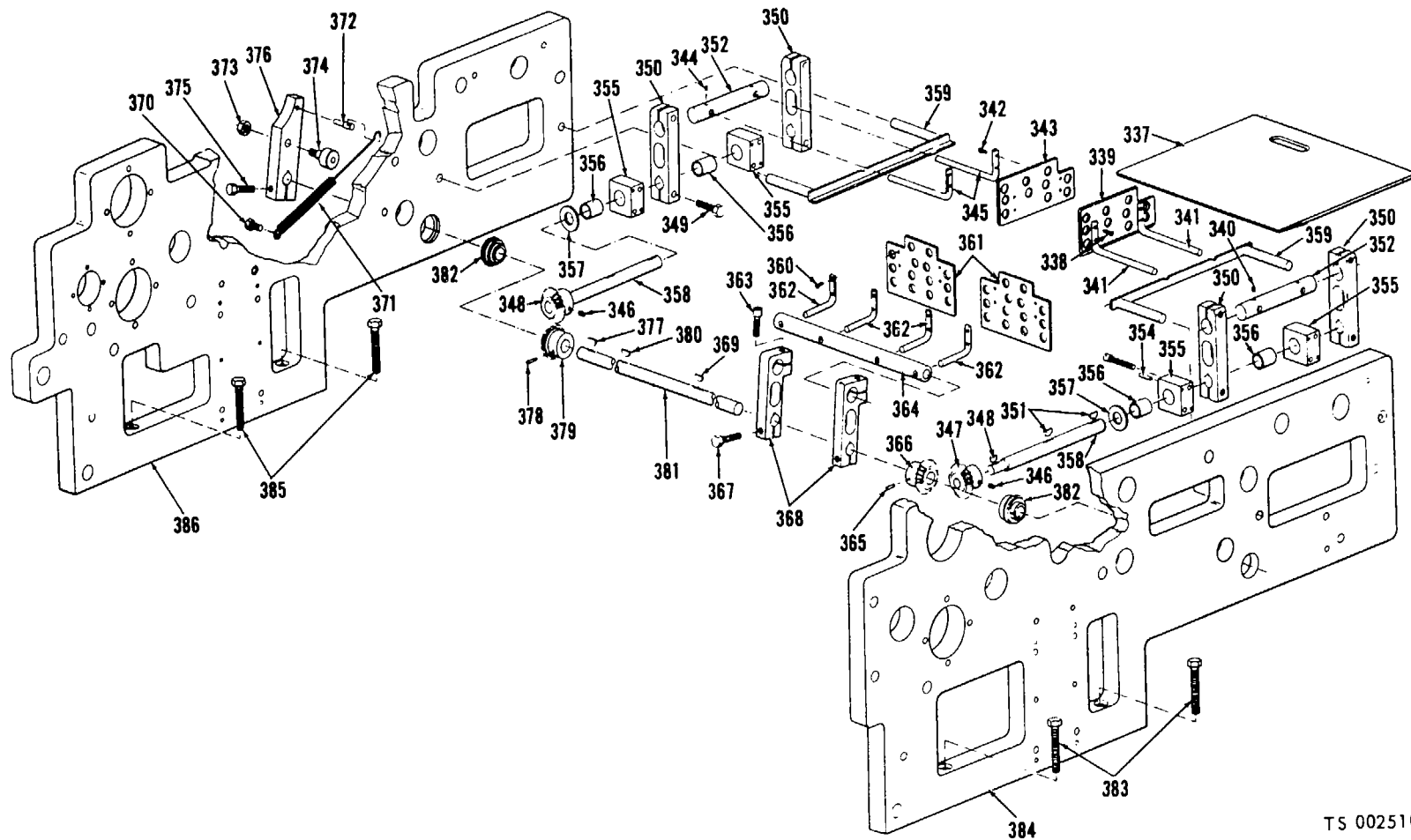
324. Setscrew  
325. Handle  
326. Setscrew  
327. Collar

328. Adjusting hole  
329. Spring  
330. Pin

331. Retainer  
332. Screw  
333. Plate

334. Setscrew  
335. Bracket  
336. Shaft

Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 6 of 7).



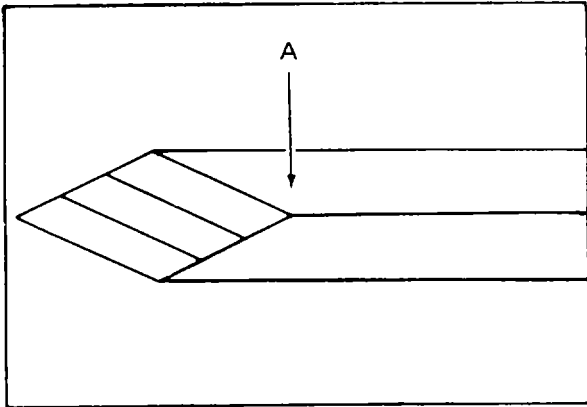
TS 002510

- |                                |               |                              |            |              |              |
|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------|------------|--------------|--------------|
| 337. Auxiliary Pile Board Assy | 346. Setscrew | 355. Block                   | 363. Screw | 371. Spring  | 379. Miter   |
| 338. Screw                     | 347. Miter    | 356. Bushing                 | 364. Shaft | 372. Stud    | 380. Key     |
| 339. Plate                     | 348. Key      | 357. Washer                  | 365. Pin   | 373. Nut     | 381. Shaft   |
| 340. Setscrew                  | 349. Screw    | 358. Shaft                   | 366. Miter | 374. Bearing | 382. Bearing |
| 341. Bar                       | 350. Lever    | 359. Auxiliary Board Support | 367. Screw | 375. Screw   | 383. Screw   |
| 342. Screw                     | 351. Key      | 360. Screw                   | 368. Lever | 376. Lever   | 384. Frame   |
| 343. Plate                     | 352. Shaft    | 361. Plate                   | 369. Key   | 377. Key     | 385. Screw   |
| 344. Setscrew                  | 353. Screw    | 362. Bar                     | 370. Screw | 378. Pin     | 386. Frame   |
| 345. Bar                       | 354. Pin      |                              |            |              |              |

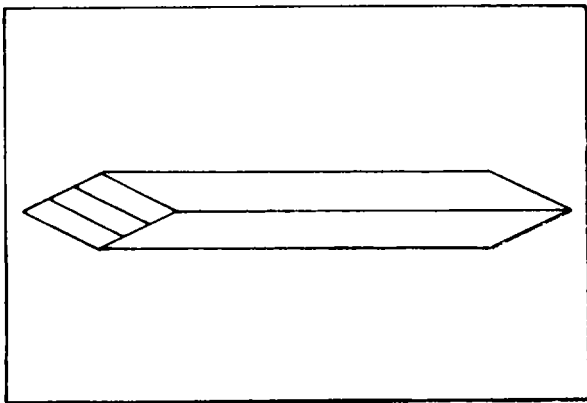
Figure 4-30. Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly (Sheet 7 of 7).

**4-79. Delivery, Board Assembly**

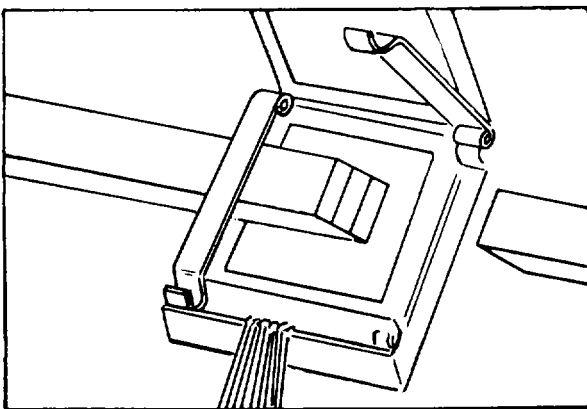
- a. Removal. Refer to figure 4-32 and remove Delivery Board assembly.
- b. Repair or replace defective parts.
- c. Install in reverse order of removal.



a



b



c

TS002511

**Figure 4-31. Replacement of delivery unit belts.**

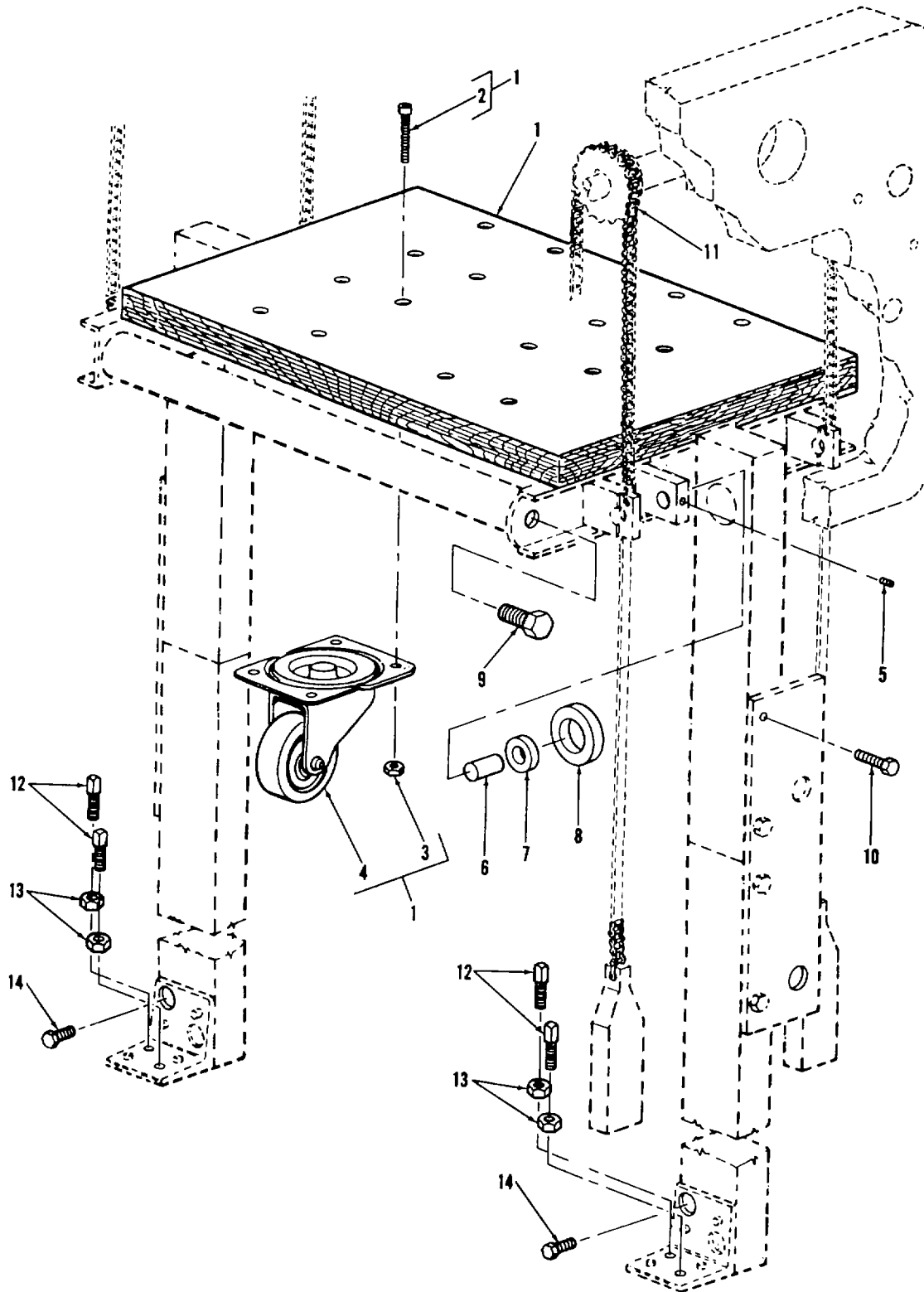


Figure 4-32. Delivery board assembly.

TS 002512

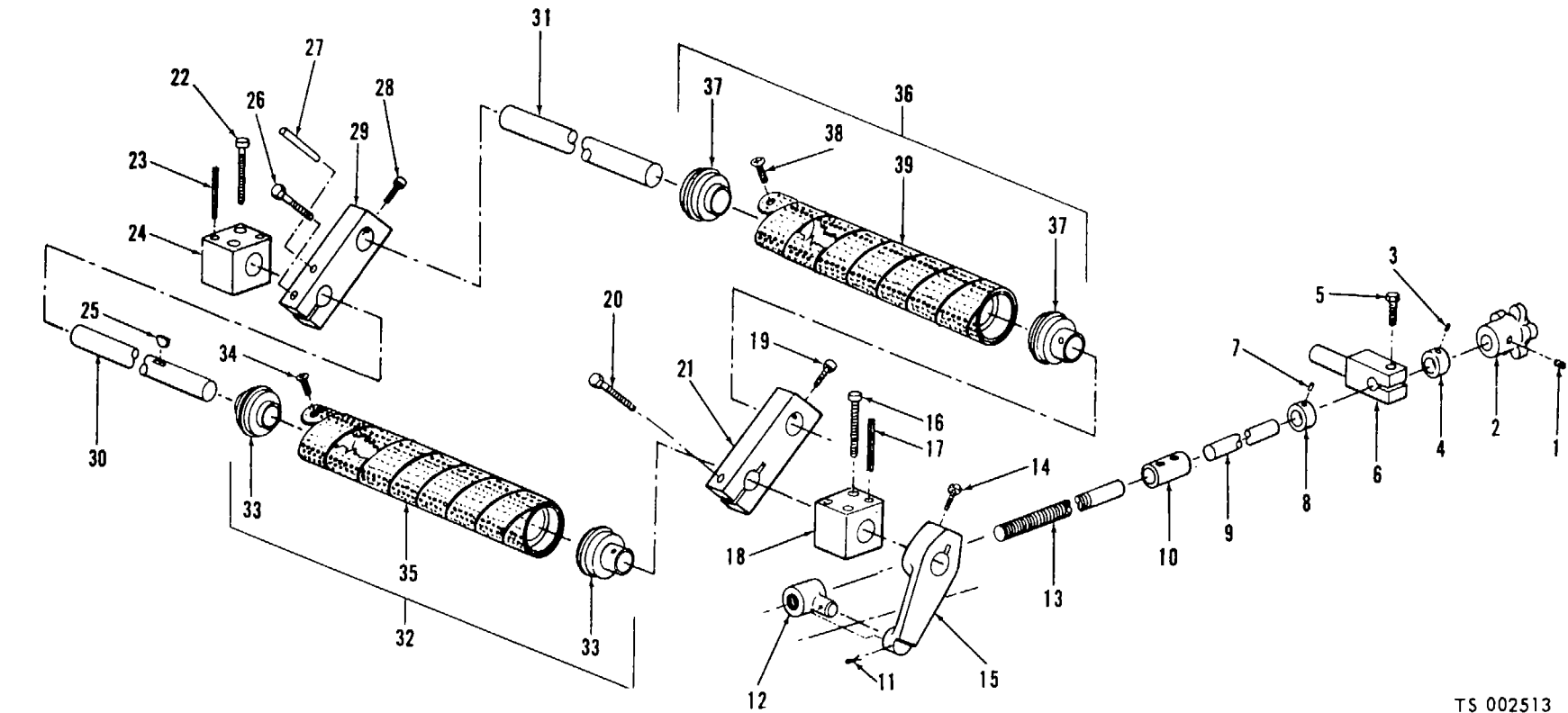


KEY to figure 4-32:

- |                   |              |
|-------------------|--------------|
| 1. Delivery Board | 8. Bushing   |
| 2. Screw          | 9. Screw     |
| 3. Nut            | 10. Screw    |
| 4. Caster         | 11. Chain    |
| 5. Setscrew       | 12. Setscrew |
| 6. Pin            | 13. Nut      |
| 7. Roll           | 14. Screw    |

**Section XIII. MAINTENANCE OF COMPENSATOR ROLLERS AND LEVERS**

Inspect lead roller assemblies (32 and 36, fig. 4-33) for wear. Inspect the grating material on the roller assemblies for damage.



TS 002513

- |              |              |              |                          |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Setscrew  | 11. Pin      | 20. Screw    | 29. Lever                |
| 2. Knob      | 12. Poppet   | 21. Lever    | 30. Shaft                |
| 3. Setscrew  | 13. Rod      | 22. Screw    | 31. Shaft                |
| 4. Collar    | 14. Setscrew | 23. Pin      | 32. Lead Roller Assembly |
| 5. Screw     | 15. Lever    | 24. Bracket  | 33. Bearing              |
| 6. Poppet    | 16. Screw    | 25. Key      | 34. Screw                |
| 7. Setscrew  | 17. Pin      | 26. Screw    | 35. Cover                |
| 8. Collar    | 18. Bracket  | 27. Pin      | 36. Lead Roller Assembly |
| 9. Rod       | 19. Setscrew | 28. Setscrew | 37. Bearing              |
| 10. Coupling |              |              | 38. Screw                |
|              |              |              | 39. Cover                |

Figure 4-33. Compensator rollers and Levers.

**Section XIV. MAINTENANCE OF TURN BARS**

**4-80. Turn Bar Assembly (fig. 4-34)**

- a. Inspect sprocket (44), (66) and (84) for broken teeth.
- b. Inspect chains (67) for wear.

**4-81. Oil Pump Drive Assembly (fig. 4-34)**

- a. Inspect sprockets (10) for broken teeth.
- b. Inspect hardware for damaged threads.

**4-82. Front and Drive Roller Assembly (fig. 4-34)**

Inspect roller (47, 49) for pits, gouges and flat spots.

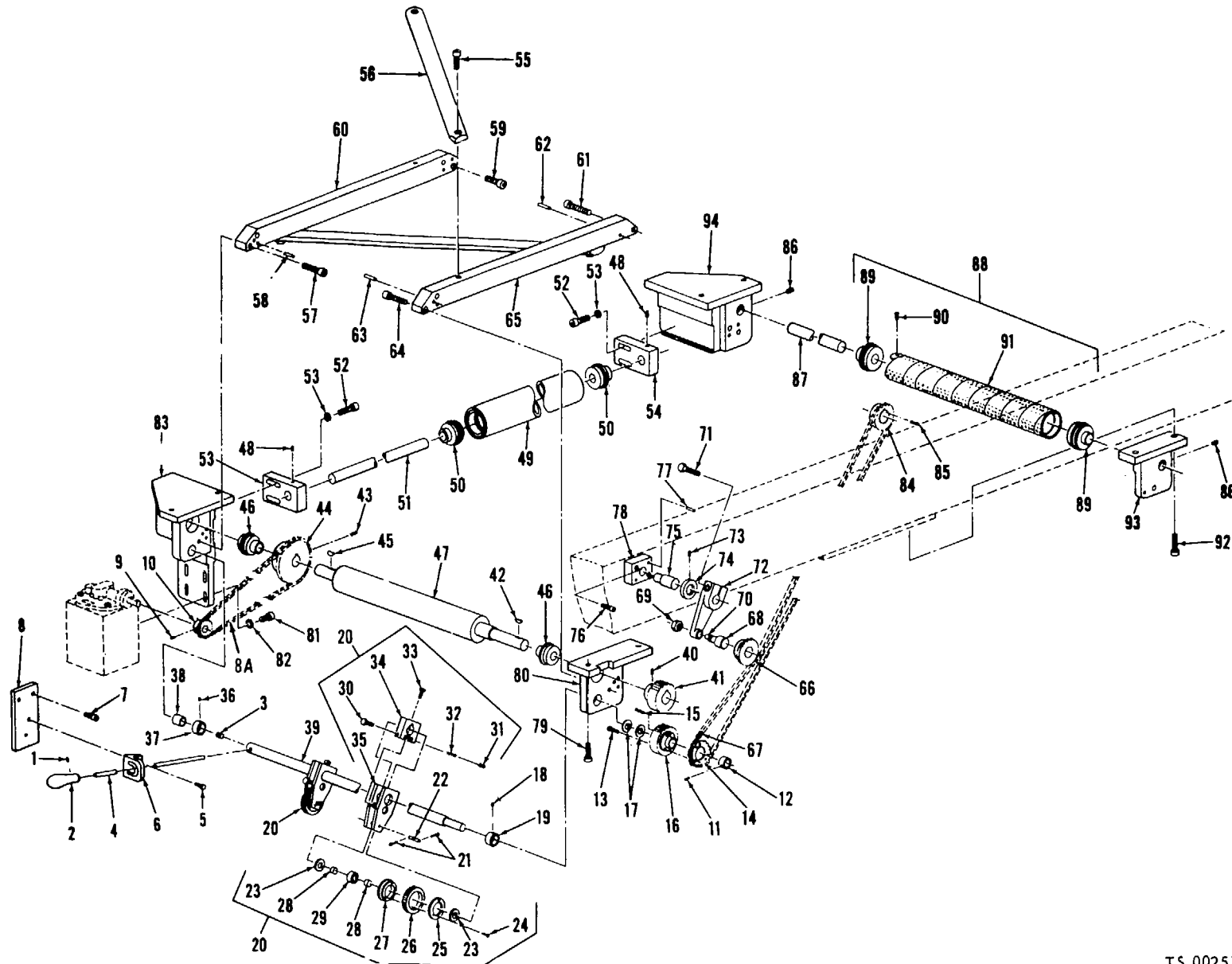


Figure 4-34. Turn bars assembly.  
4-118

KEY to figure 4-34:

- |                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Setscrew                 | 47. Driven Roller Assembly   |
| 2. Handle                   | 48. Setscrew                 |
| 3. Setscrew                 | 49. Front Roller Assembly    |
| 4. Rod                      | 50. Bearing                  |
| 5. Screw                    | 51. Shaft                    |
| 6. Bracket                  | 52. Screw                    |
| 7. Screw                    | 53. Washer                   |
| 8. Bracket                  | 54. Block                    |
| 8A. Chain                   | 55. Screw                    |
| 9. Setscrew                 | 56. Bar                      |
| 10. Sprocket                | 57. Screw                    |
| 11. Setscrew                | 58. Pin                      |
| 12. Collar                  | 59. Screw                    |
| 13. Screw                   | 60. Bar                      |
| 14. Sprocket                | 61. Screw                    |
| 15. Pin                     | 62. Pin                      |
| 16. Gear                    | 63. Pin                      |
| 17. Washer                  | 64. Screw                    |
| 18. Setscrew                | 65. Bar                      |
| 19. Collar                  | 66. Sprocket                 |
| 20. Roller Trolley Assembly | 67. Chain                    |
| 21. Pin                     | 68. Follower                 |
| 22. Stud                    | 69. Nut                      |
| 23. Washer                  | 70. Fitting                  |
| 24. Screw                   | 71. Screw                    |
| 25. Plate                   | 72. Lever                    |
| 26. Tire                    | 73. Setscrew                 |
| 27. Hub                     | 74. Spacer                   |
| 28. Spacer                  | 75. Stud                     |
| 29. Bearing                 | 76. Screw                    |
| 30. Screw                   | 77. Pin                      |
| 31. Plug                    | 78. Block                    |
| 32. Spring                  | 79. Screw                    |
| 33. Setscrew                | 80. Left Rear Bracket Assy   |
| 34. Block                   | 81. Screw                    |
| 35. Side Plate Assembly     | 82. Washer                   |
| 36. Setscrew                | 83. Right Rear Bracket Assy  |
| 37. Collar                  | 84. Sprocket                 |
| 38. Bearing                 | 85. Key                      |
| 39. Shaft                   | 86. Setscrew                 |
| 40. Setscrew                | 87. Shaft                    |
| 41. Gear                    | 88. Roller Assembly          |
| 42. Key                     | 89. Bearing                  |
| 43. Setscrew                | 90. Screw                    |
| 44. Sprocket                | 91. Cover                    |
| 45. Key                     | 92. Screw                    |
| 46. Bearing                 | 93. Left Front Bracket Assy  |
|                             | 94. Right Front Bracket Assy |

**Section XV. MAINTENANCE OF AIR PUMP AND BLOWER MOTOR**

**4-83. Air Pump and Blower Motor Assembly**

- a. Inspect air pump and blower motor assembly (fig. 4-35) for cracks and breaks.
- b. Inspect belt for frayed edges, tears, cuts and guard other indications of deterioration.

**4-84. Piping and Valves**

Inspect and replace damaged piping (items 1 deterioration. Replace defective belts.

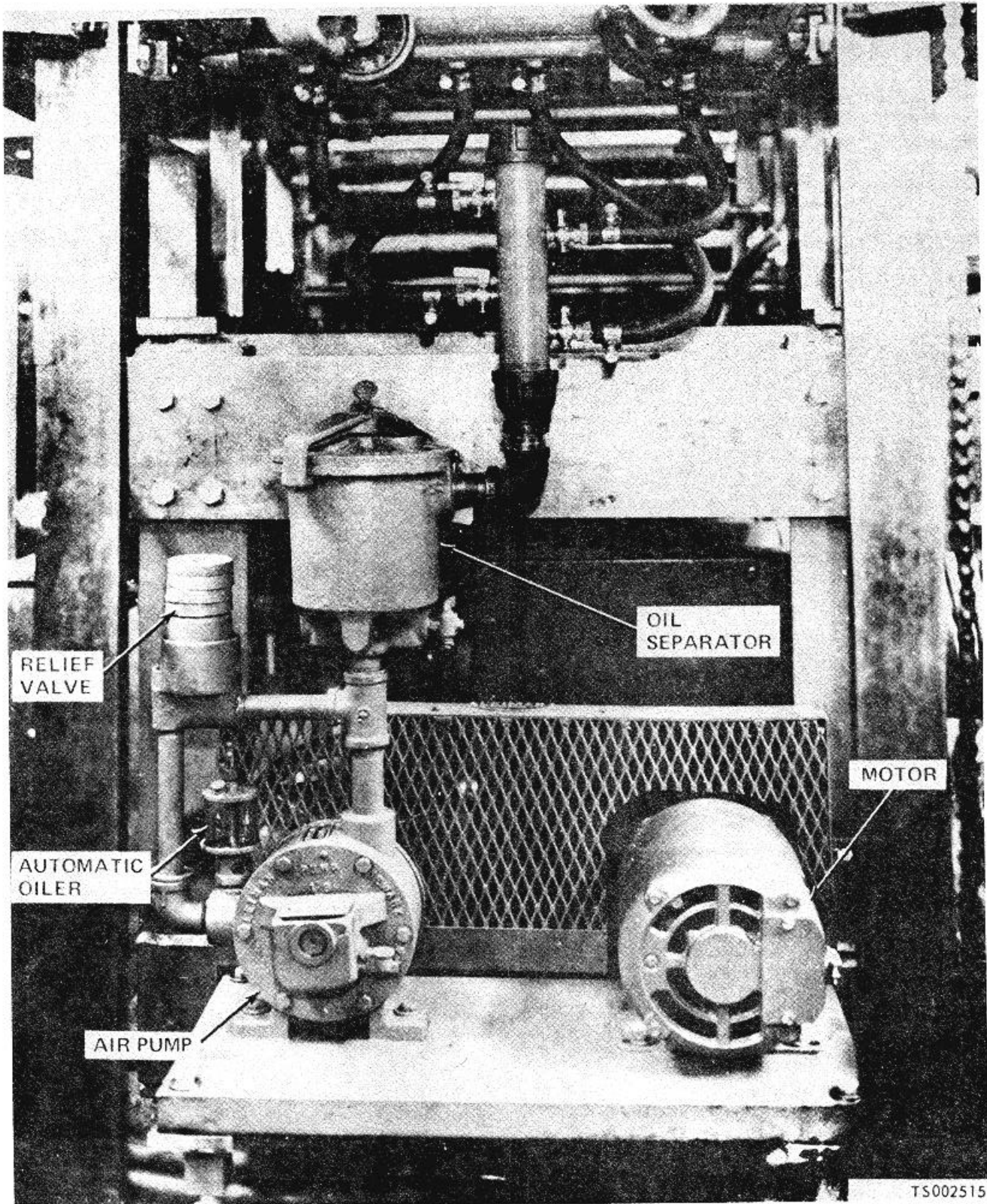
**4-85. Pump Drive Belt (fig. 4-36)**

*a. Removal.*

(1) Remove two screws (18) and remove (2) Loosen four nuts (27) and move motor forward to take tension off belt and remove.

*b. Inspect belt for frayed edges, cuts and deterioration. Replace defective belts.*

*c. Adjust belt by loosening four nuts (27) and move motor back until proper tension is obtained.*



TS002515

Figure 4-35. Air Pump and Blower Motor.



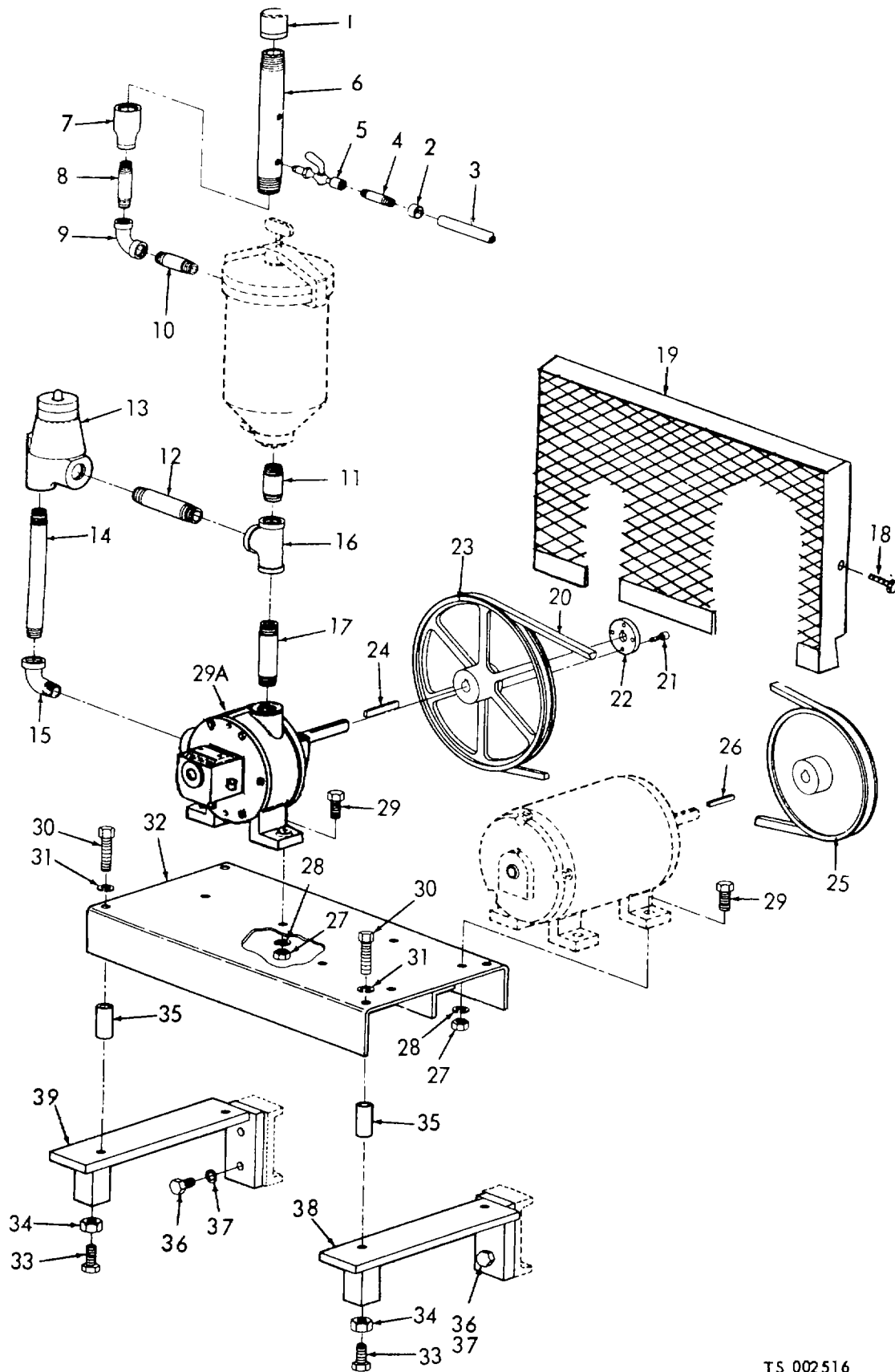


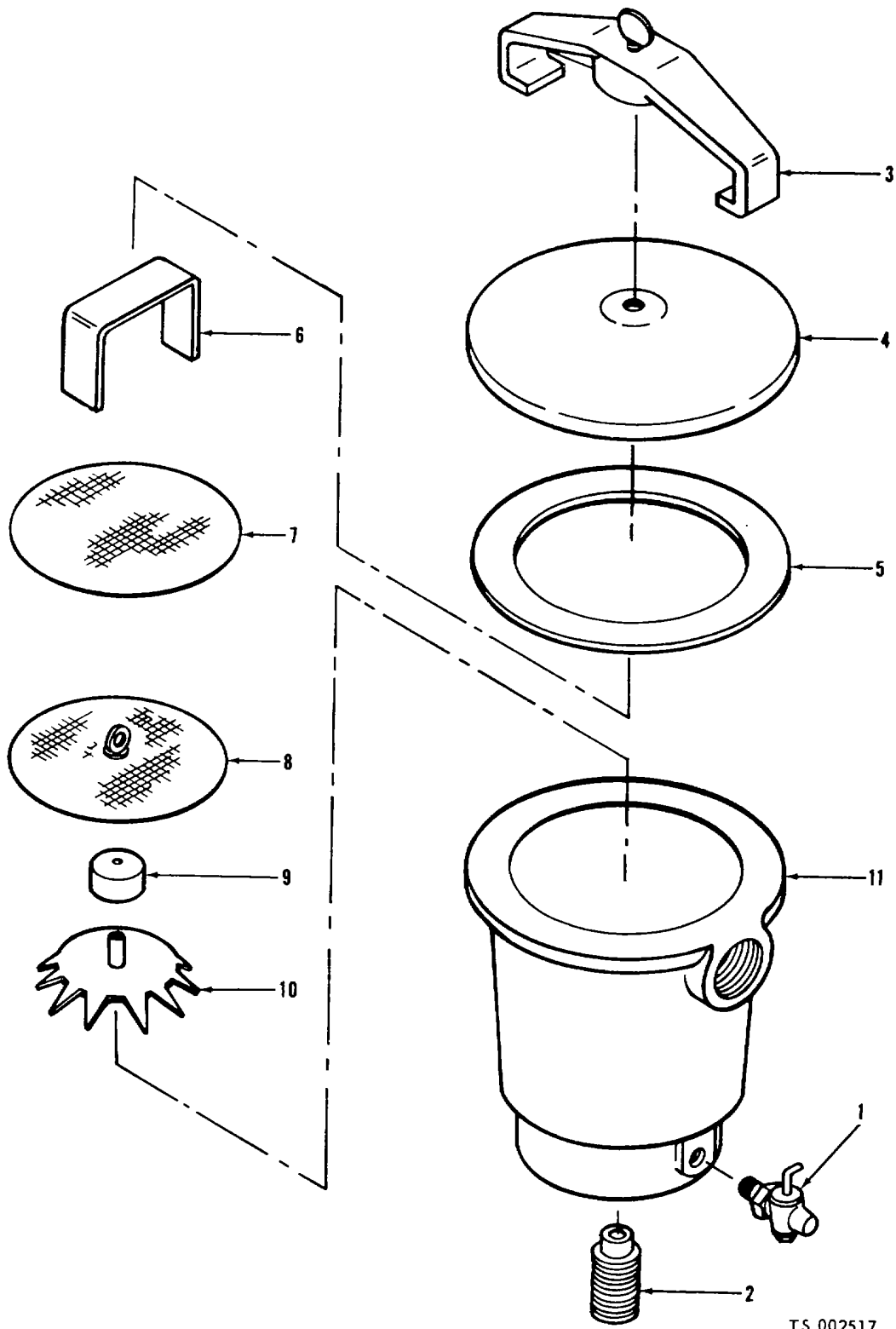
Figure 4-36. Air Pump and Blower Motor Assembly.

TS 002516



KEY to figure 4-36:

- |     |             |     |              |
|-----|-------------|-----|--------------|
| 1.  | Cap         | 21. | Screw        |
| 2.  | Clamp       | 22. | Washer       |
| 3.  | Hose        | 23. | Pulley       |
| 4.  | Nipple      | 24. | Key          |
| 5.  | Drain cock  | 25. | Pulley       |
| 6.  | Air Chamber | 26. | Key          |
| 7.  | Reducer     | 27. | Nut          |
| 8.  | Nipple      | 28. | Washer       |
| 9.  | Elbow       | 29. | Screw        |
| 10. | Nipple      | 30. | Screw        |
| 11. | Nipple      | 31. | Washer       |
| 12. | Nipple      | 32. | Base         |
| 13. | Valve       | 33. | Screw        |
| 14. | Nipple      | 34. | Nut          |
| 15. | Elbow       | 36. | Spacer       |
| 16. | Tee         | 36. | Screw        |
| 17. | Nipple      | 37. | Washer       |
| 18. | Screw       | 38. | Leg Assembly |
| 19. | Guard       | 39. | Leg Assembly |
| 20. | V-Belt      |     |              |



TS 002517

- 1. Drain Cock
- 2. Tube
- 3. Clamp
- 4. Cover
- 5. Gasket, Cover
- 6. Spacer, Top Screen

- 7. Screen, top
- 8. Screen, Bottom
- 9. Spacer, Baffle
- 10. Baffle
- 11. Tank

Figure 4-37. Oil Separator, exploded view.  
4-124

**4-86. Oil Separator**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-36 and remove piping, items (1 thru 10).
- b. Refer to figure 4-37 and replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**4-87. Automatic Oiler**

Refer to figure 3-8 and replace automatic oiler.

**4-88. Pump, Air**

- a. Inspect pump for cracks and breaks.
- b. *Service.* Flush out pump with kerosene monthly.
- c. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-36 items 1 thru 29A and remove pump.

**4-89. Motor Blower**

Inspect motor for cracks and breaks.

**Section XVI. MAINTENANCE OF AUTOMATIC LUBRICATOR****4-90. General**

This section contains instructions for inspecting service, repair, replacement and adjustment of the automatic lubricator. Repair consists mainly of replacement of components.

a. *Inspect.* Check lubricator for low level, broken or cracked tubes, loose connection, flattened outlet tube or clogged filter.

b. *Service.* Replace filter (9, fig. 4-38) on lubricator at least once a year.

c. *Removal.*

(1) Disconnect discharge line (4, fig. 4-14) by unfastening compression sleeve.

(2) Remove drive sprocket from lubricator drive shaft.

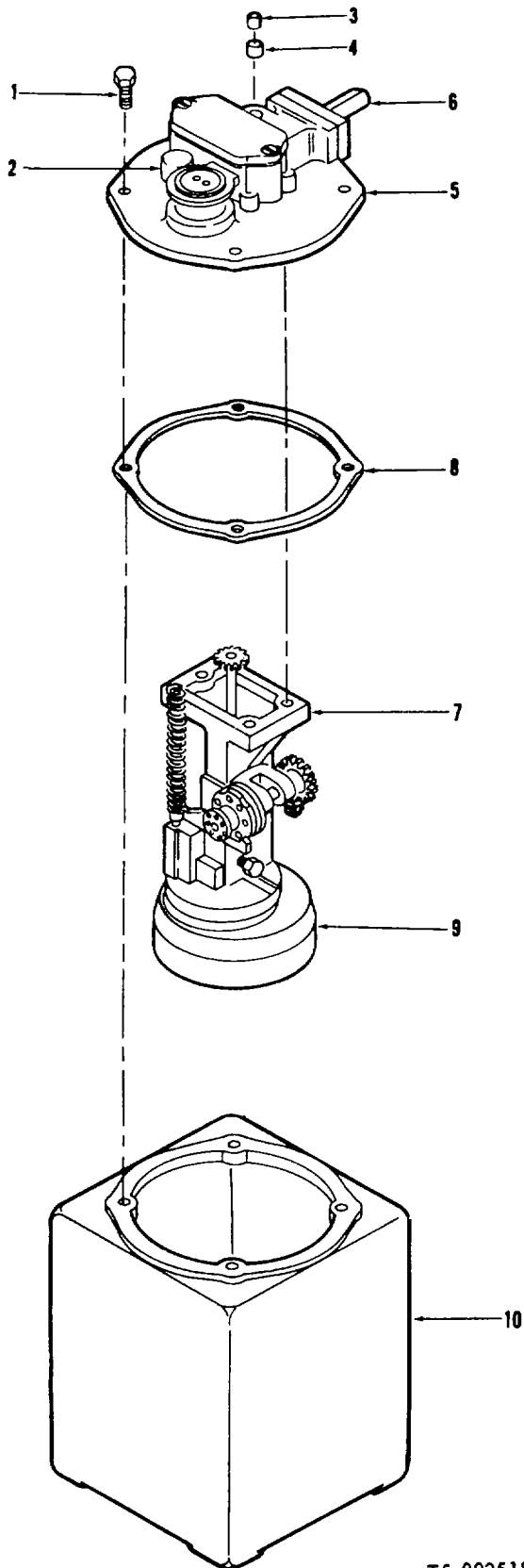
(3) Remove four bolts (5, fig. 4-14), four washers (6), and remove lubricator from press frame.

d. *Installation.*

(1) Install four washers (6, fig. 4-14) and four bolts (5).

(2) Install drive sprocket.

(3) Connect discharge line.



TS 002518

Figure 438. Automatic Lubricator.

KEY to figure 4-38:

- |                         |                                     |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Screw                | 6. Drive Shaft Assembly             |
| 2. Button               | 7. Vertical Shaft and Gear Assembly |
| 3. Bushing              | 8. Gasket                           |
| 4. Sleeve               | 9. Filter Assembly                  |
| 5. Cover Plate Assembly | 10. Reservoir                       |

e. *Adjust.* Upon completion of installation of automatic lubricator components, the fully automatic lubricating system is checked and tested as follows:

**NOTE**

**Check that lubricator reservoir is filled with 3-pints of oil as directed per lubrication Order, LO 10-3610-20012.**

(1) Start press and hold down instant feed button and lubricator until oil shows freely at all bearing points.

(2) If too little oil is being delivered at bearing points (evidenced by excessive heat) with press running at operating speed, increase oil feed as follows:

(a) Shut down press and remove lubricator unit from drive sprocket and discharge line.

(b) Remove lubricator from reservoir and note index hole number (fig. 4-39) on cam in which locating pin is engaged.

(c) Pull out knurled knob on cam and rotate until locating pin enters index hole with next higher number.

(d) Replace lubricator unit and reservoir on press, then, run press and check all bearing points thoroughly before further adjustment.

(3) If too much oil is being delivered at bearing points after full run-in period of press, reduce oil feed by following steps 1 through 4 above, except rotate cam knob until locating pin enters index hole with next lower number to original setting.

(4) If one particular bearing point receives too much oil, remove meter unit and replace with one of same type but next lower flow rate number. For too little oil at one bearing point, replace meter unit with one of same type but next higher flow rate number.

**NOTE**

**Each increase in flow rate doubles oil feed.**

(5) Cam Setting, Cycle Time and Discharge. The discharge figures shown in table 4-3 are for normal drive speed (600 rpm) and with bypass valve closed. The valve may be opened to reduce discharge to any desired amount down to 50 % of figures shown in table 4-3.

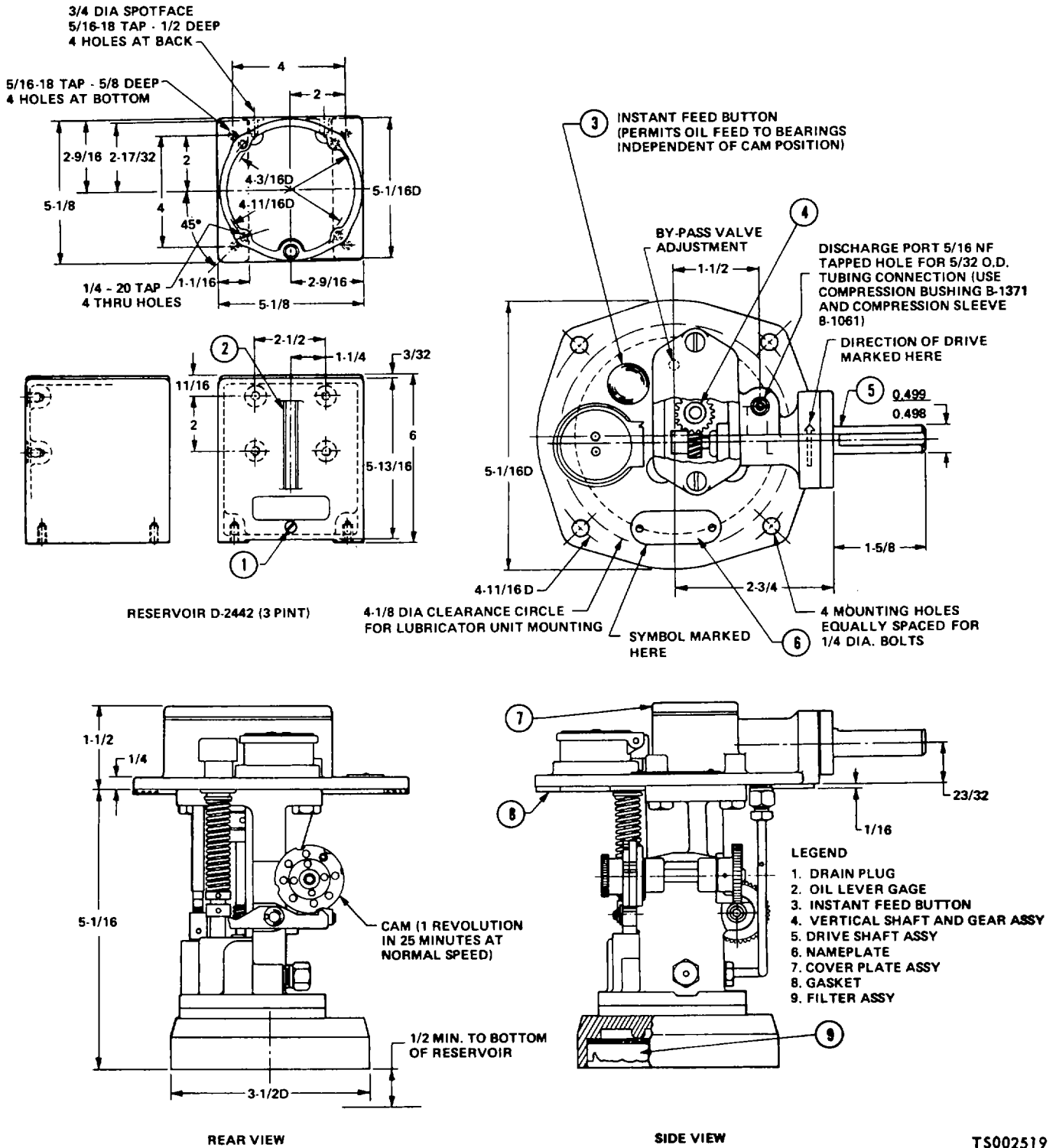


Figure 4-39. Oil reservoir and internal view of lubricator unit.

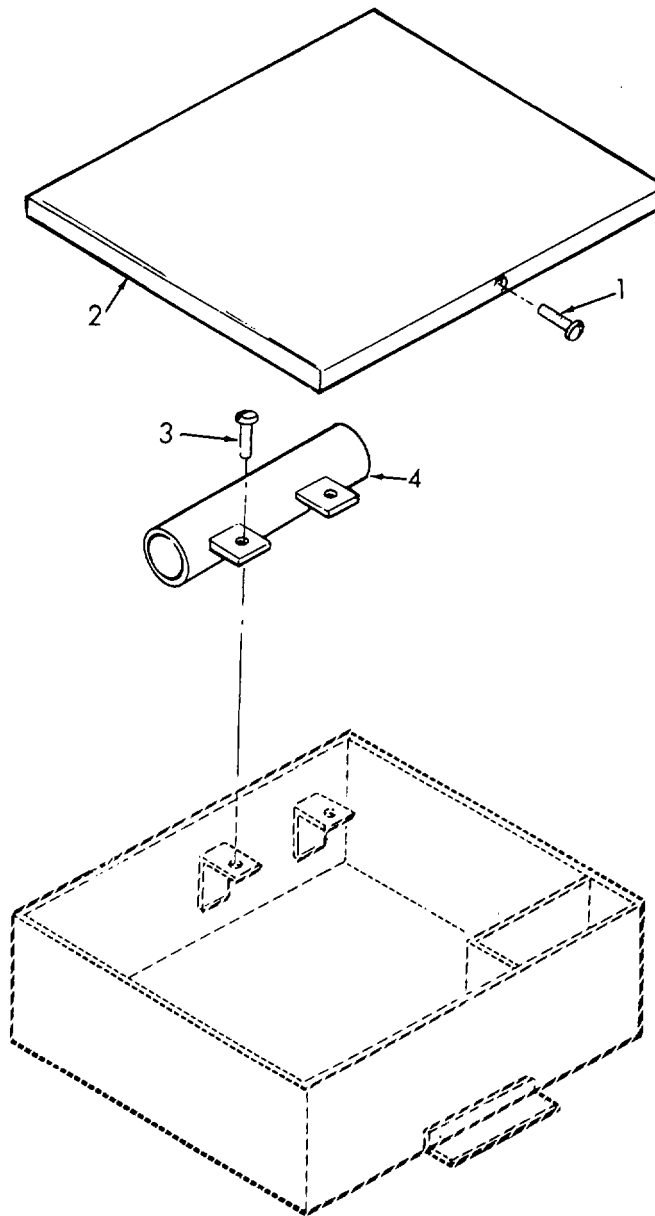
**Table 4-3. Lubricator Cam Setting, Cycle Time and Discharge Rates**

Cam Setting No.	Cycle Time	Discharge per Cycle	Discharge Per Hour	Time For 1 Pint Discharge
8	6 1/4 min.	32 cu cm	300 cu cm/hr	1 1/2 hrs.
7	6 1/4 min.	21 cu cm	200 cu cm/hr	2 1/2 hrs.
6	6 1/4 min.	14 cu cm	140 cu cm/hr	3 1/2 hrs.
5	6 1/4 min.	10 cu cm	90 cu cm/hr	5 1/2 hrs.
4	25 min.	21 cu cm	50 cu cm/hr	9 1/2 hrs.
3	25 min.	14 cu cm	35 cu cm/hr	14 hrs.
2	25 min.	11 cu cm	25 cu cm/hr	19 hrs.
1	25 min.	8 cu cm	20 cu cm/hr	24 hrs.

- NOTES: 1 Discharge per cycle is independent of lubricator drive speed.  
 2. Discharge is proportional to lubricator drive speed.  
 3. Cycle time is inversely proportional to lubricator drive speed.  
 4. 1 Cu inch = 16.4 cu cm.  
 5. 1 Cu cm = 30 drops (approx.)

**Section XVII. MAINTENANCE OF STATIC ELIMINATOR**

Inspect power unit resistors (4, fig. 4-40) for secureness of mounting and evidence of corrosion.



TS 002520

- 1. Screw
- 2. Cover

- 3. Screw
- 4. Resistor

Figure 4-40. Power unit, static eliminator.

**Section XVIII. MAINTENANCE OF PRESS FRAME STRUCTURE**

**4-92. Offset Structure Assembly**

Inspect offset structure assembly (fig. 4-41) for bends, breaks and warped parts.

**4-93. Leveling Block Assembly**

a. Inspect.

- (1) Inspect level (6, fig. 4-41) for damage.

(2) Inspect hardware for damaged threads.

b. *Removal.*

(1) Remove two screws (1, fig. 4-41), two washers (2) and remove from frame.

(2) Remove two screws (1, fig. 4-41), two washers (2) and remove from frame.

c. *Repair.* Repair damaged parts.

d. *Installation.*

(1) Install washer (5), screw (4), and install level to bracket (7).

(2) Install washer (2), screw (1), and install leveling block assembly to frame.

KEY to figure 4-41:

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. Screw                   | 11. Screw                              |
| 2. Washer                  | 12. Washer                             |
| 3. Leveling Block Assembly | 13. Plate                              |
| 4. Screw                   | 14. Screw                              |
| 5. Washer                  | 15. Washer                             |
| 6. Level                   | 16. Plate                              |
| 7. Bracket                 | 17. Screw                              |
| 8. Screw                   | 18. Washer                             |
| 9. Washer                  | 19. Plate                              |
| 10. Plate                  | 20. Delivery Unit Substructure<br>Assy |
|                            | 21. Offset Substructure Assembly       |



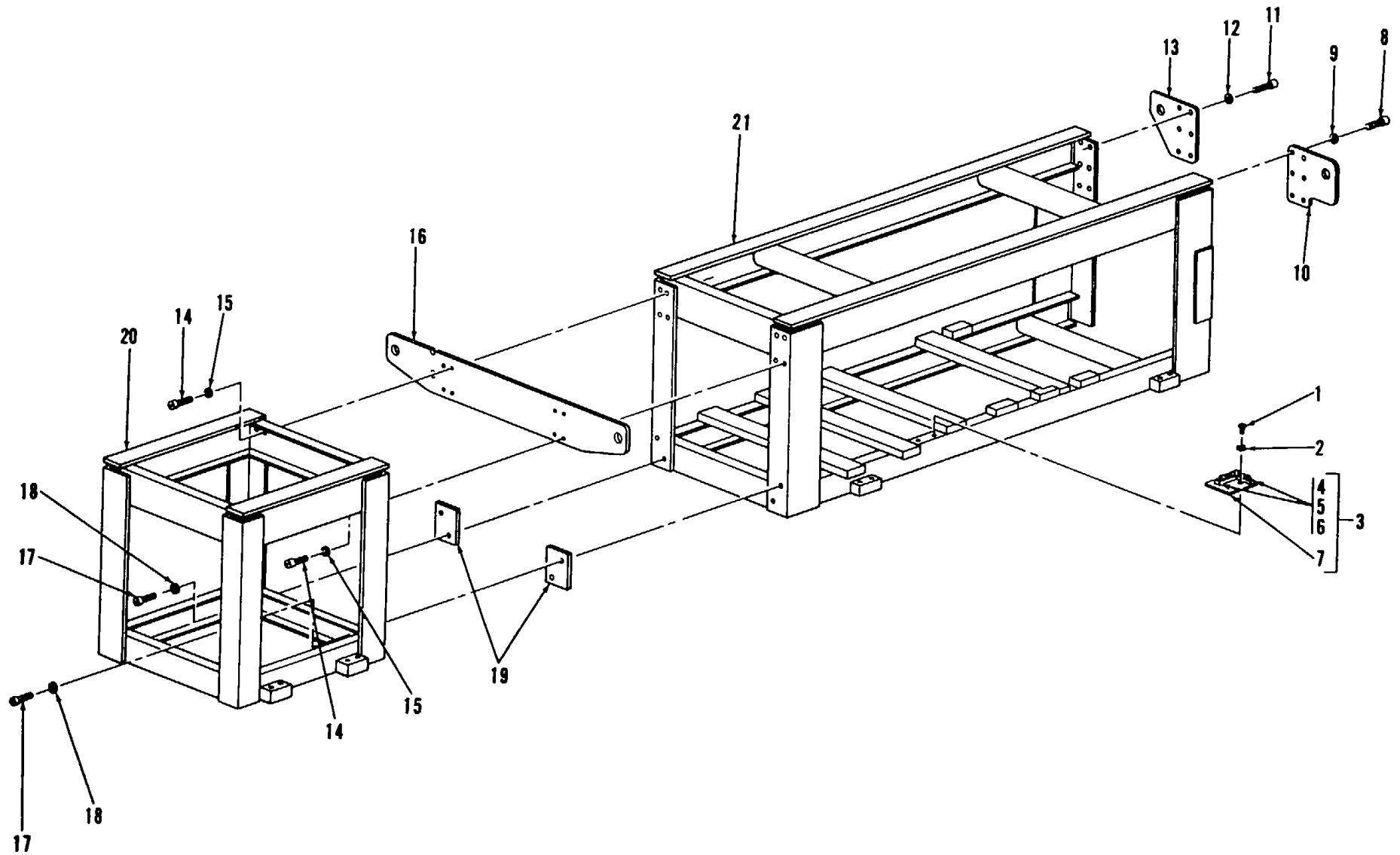


Figure 4-41. Offset Substructure Assembly.

## Section XIX. MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

### 4-94. Motor Main Drive D. C.

The motor is designed with a metermatic bearing lubrication system which provides for approximately one year of operation without greasing, permits regreasing as required by the particular application and prevents overgreasing. The lubrication procedure is as follows:

- (1) Remove plug from filling hole and install grease fitting.
- (2) With motor running, force grease through filling hole until grease appears along shaft. In greasing the fan-cooled motor, grease the bearing at the end opposite the fan end first. Note how much grease is required to make it appear along the shaft, then use approximately two thirds this amount of grease at the fan end.
- (3) Remove grease fitting and replace plug in filling hole.
- (4) Wipe away excess grease which has appeared at grease relief.
- (5) Use only clean grease from clean containers and handle so as to keep it clean.
- (6) Refer to lubrication order for lubricants to use and intervals.

### 4-95. Cabinet Assembly

The control Cabinet (fig. 4-42) is supplied with a filter built to remain efficient over a period of years. For proper air filtration, the filters (9, 18) must be cleaned and recharged properly at intervals depending upon the degree of abusive conditions that exist. Frequent and routine inspection of the cleanliness of filters is highly

recommended. Keeping spare filters on hand, for use during cleaning periods, will minimize equipment downtime.

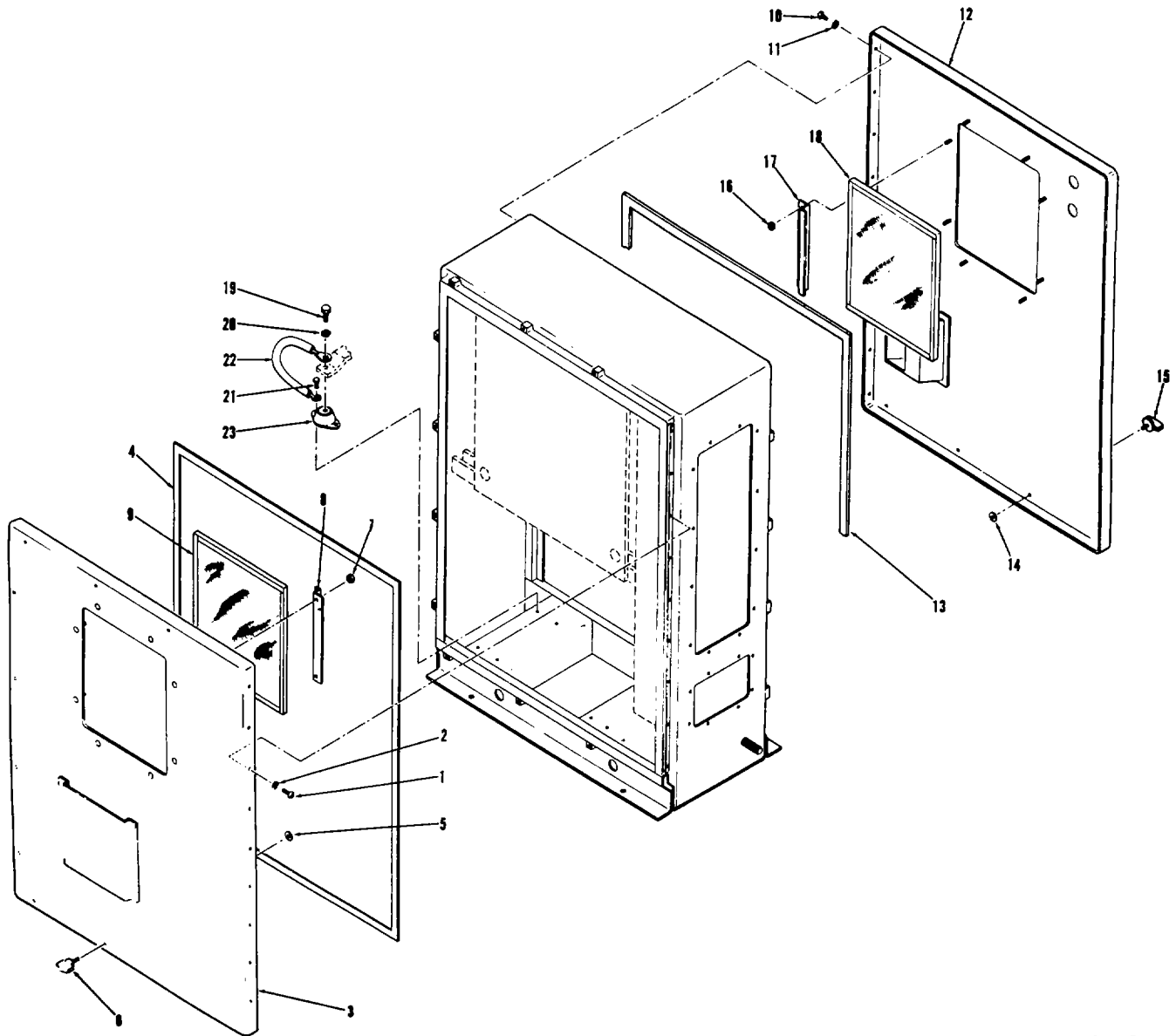
There are three means of cleaning wire filters:

(1) *Boiling:* Place filter, fine mesh down, in a tank containing solution of Oakite No. 20 (3 pounds (1360.8 grams) to 5 gallons (18.925 liters) of water) trisodium phosphate (1-1/2 pounds (680.4 grams) to 5 gallons (18.925 liters) of water), or other commercial solvent. Boil until the filter is clean. DO NOT USE CAUSTIC SODA.

(2) *Hot Water:* Agitate filter, fine mesh down, in tank containing hot water and Oakite No. 20 or equivalent. If using Oakite No. 20, a mixture of 3 pounds (1360.8 grams) to 5 gallons (18.925 liters) of water is recommended.

(3) *Hose:* Use flat nozzle and water pressure. Sweep back and forth across fine mesh side, holding nozzle firmly against surface, flushing out intake and discharge faces. Hot water is preferred.

After cleaning, the filter should be inspected by looking through it toward the light. When thoroughly clean, no cloudy areas will be seen. To recharge the clean filter, the adhesive may be applied by dipping in a suitable tank, power spray gun, or brush. When using the last two means, apply adhesive to both sides of filter to insure complete coverage. An adhesive supplied by the filter manufacturer, or regular SAE 30 to 50 motor oil may be used in recharging. The filter panels should be allowed to drain thoroughly before installing.



TS 002522

- 1. Screw
- 2. Washer
- 3. Door
- 4. Gasket
- 5. Retainer
- 6. Handle
- 7. Nut
- 8. Bracket
- 9. Filter
- 10. Screw
- 11. Washer

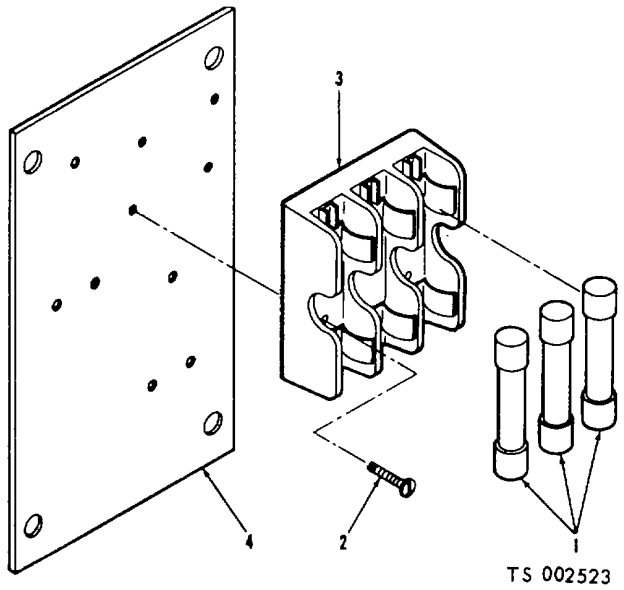
- 12. Door
- 13. Gasket
- 14. Retainer
- 15. Handle
- 16. Nut
- 17. Bracket
- 18. Filter
- 19. Screw
- 20. Washer
- 21. Screw
- 22. Strap
- 23. Dampener

Figure 4-42. Motor generator cabinet, exploded view.

**4-96. Panel Assembly**

a. Inspect panel assembly (fig. 4-43) for damaged parts.

b. Replace all damaged parts.



- |          |               |
|----------|---------------|
| 1. Fuse  | 3. Fuseholder |
| 2. Screw | 4. Panel      |

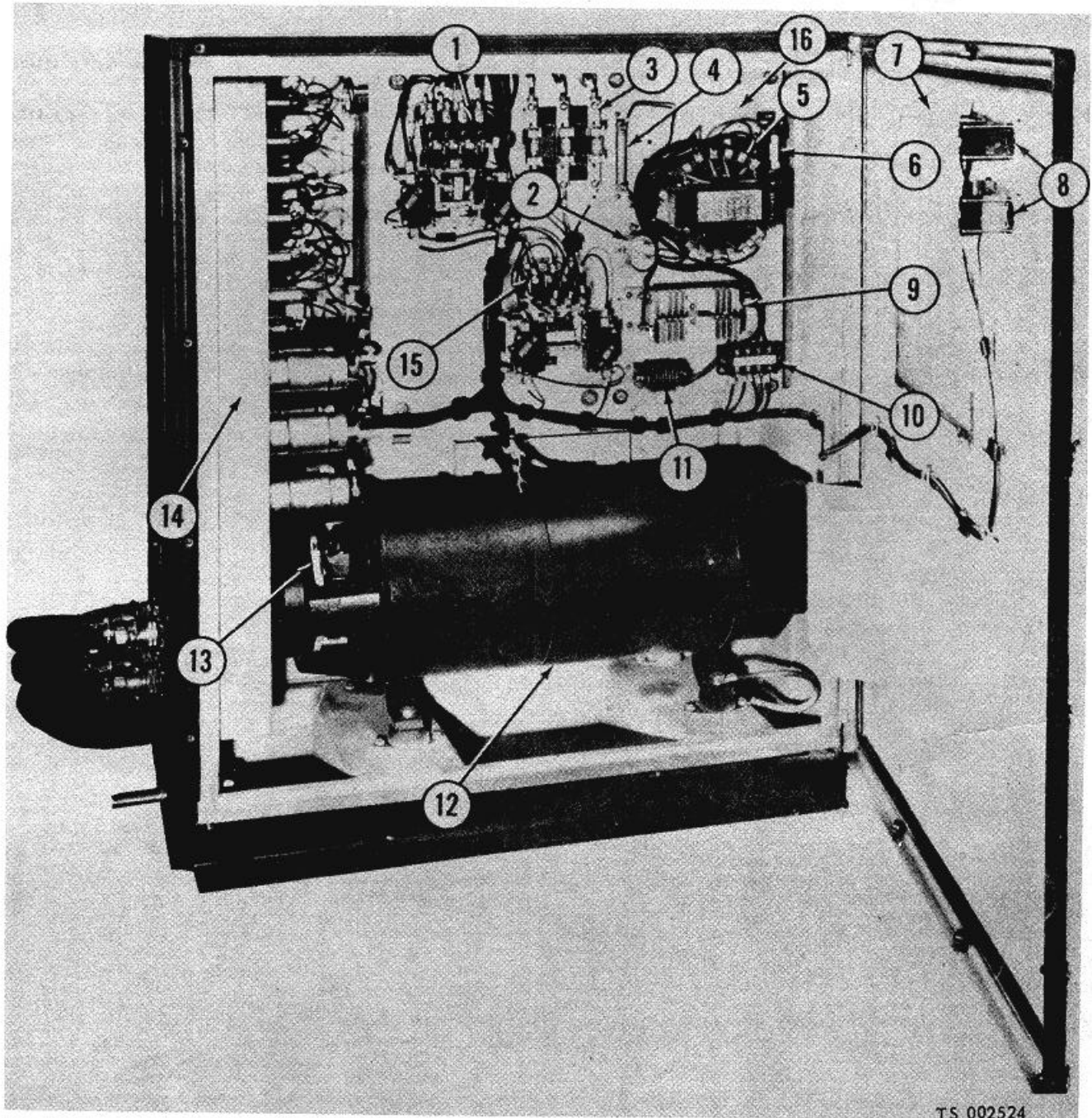
Figure 4-43. B Panel Assembly, exploded view.

**4-97. Power Unit, A. C. to D. C.**

a. Open motor generator front cover by unfastening turn screws (fig. 4-44).

b. Using compressed air, blow the dust from the brushes (13).

c. Inspect the brushes for loose electrical connections and for wear. The brushes should rest upon the commutator.



TS 002524

- |                                     |                         |                                      |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Starter 1N                       | 11. Suppressor 1SSR     | 20. Relay AP                         |
| 2. Capacitor 1C                     | 12. Power Unit          | 21. Resistors 101R, 102R, 103R, 104R |
| 3. Fuses 2NFU                       | 13. Brushes             | 22. Terminal Block                   |
| 4. Resistor 1R                      | 14. Filter Box Assembly | 23. Dynamic Breaking Assembly RM     |
| 5. Transformer 1T                   | 15. Starter 2N          | 24. Contactor RM                     |
| 6. Fuse 1FU                         | 16. VSX Exciter Panel   | 25. Dynamic Braking Assembly FM      |
| 7. Air Filter (two)                 | 17. Resistor 105R       | 26. Contactor FM                     |
| 8. Start-Stop Switches 101PB, 102PB | 18. Relay 1RR           | 27. Relay 10L                        |
| 9. Rectifier 1REC                   | 19. Relay RR            | 28. Magnetic Control Panel           |
| 10. Terminal Block                  |                         |                                      |

Figure 4-44. Motor generator (Sheet 1 of 2).

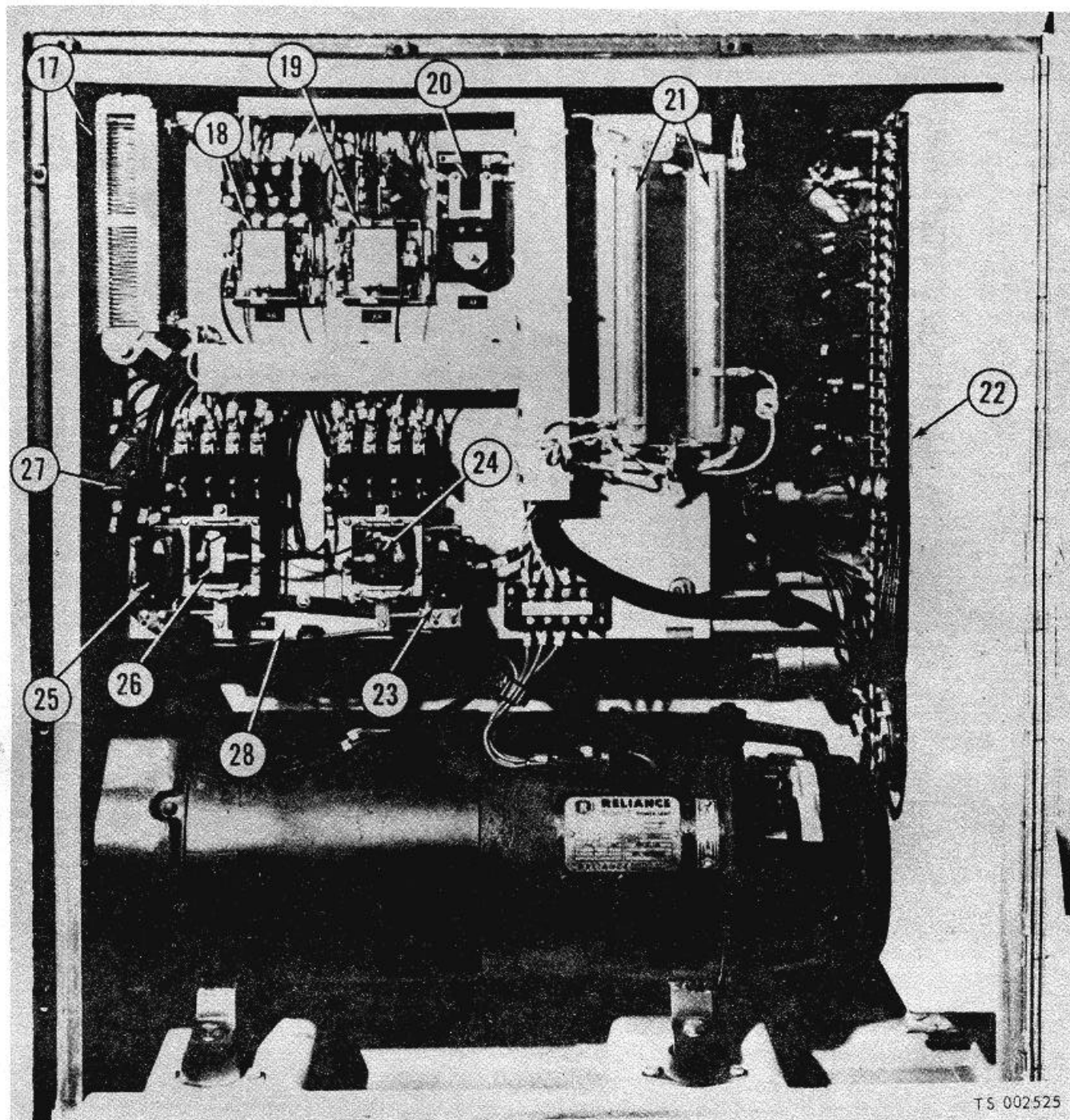
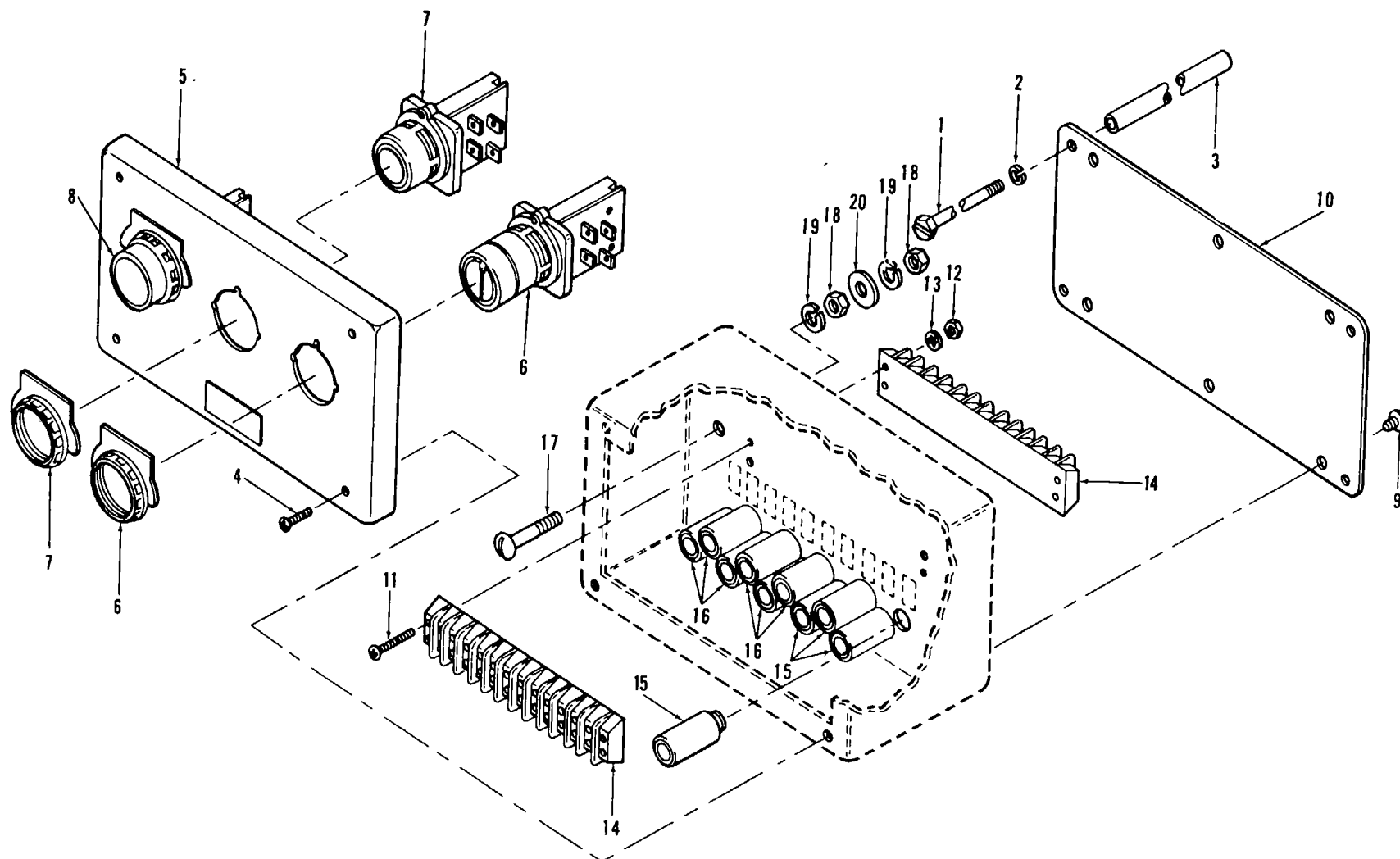


Figure 4-44. Motor generator (Sheet 2 of 2).

#### 4-98. Pushbutton Stations

- a. Remove switch plates (6, 7 and 8, fig. 4-45).
- b. Remove screw (4) and remove panel (5).

c. Inspect terminal board (14, fig. 4-45) for security of attachments and tighten all terminal screws.



- 1. Screw
- 2. Washer
- 3. Spacer
- 4. Screw
- 5. Panel

- 6. Switch
- 7. Switch
- 8. Switch
- 9. Screw
- 10. Plate

- 11. Screw
- 12. Nut
- 13. Washer
- 14. Terminal Board
- 15. Filter

- 16. Fitter
- 17. Screw
- 18. Nut
- 19. Washer
- 20. Washer

Figure 4-45. Pushbutton station.

**4-99. Switches, Push**

Inspect lead to switches for tightness.

**4-100. Main Operator's Station Switches and Rheostat Assembly**

Inspect switches and rheostat for security of attachment and tighten all terminal screws (fig. 4-46).

**4-101. Speed Indicator**

a. *Removal.* Remove two screws (31) two lock washers (32) and two flat washers (33), figure 4-46 and remove indicator.

b. *Install.* Install two flat washers (33) two lock washers (32) and two screws fig. 4-46.

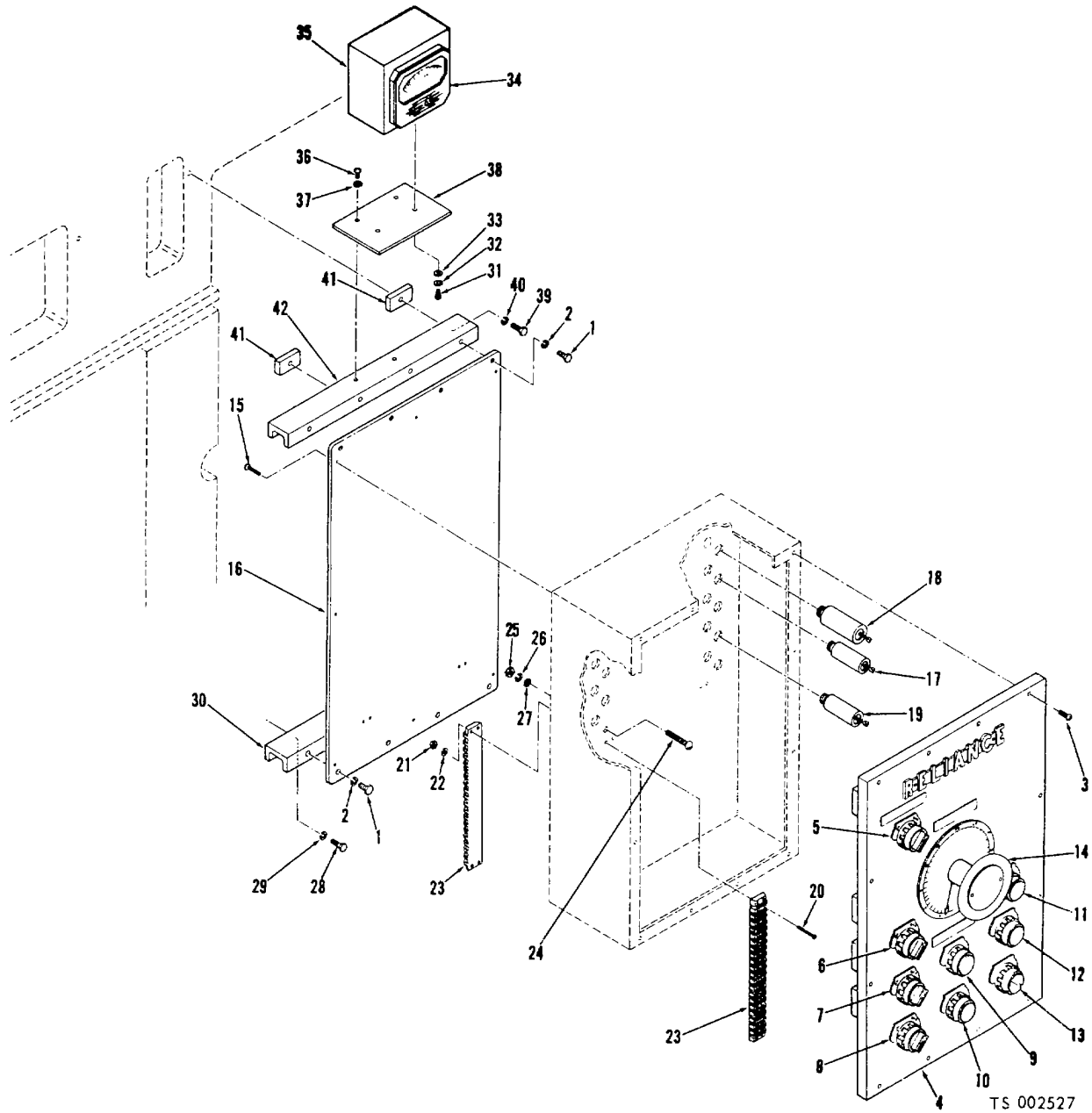


Figure 4-46. Main operator's station.



KEY to figure 4-46:

- |              |                    |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. Screw     | 22. Washer         |
| 2. Washer    | 23. Terminal Board |
| 3. Screw     | 24. Screw          |
| 4. Panel     | 25. Nut            |
| 5. Switch    | 26. Washer         |
| 6. Switch    | 27. Washer         |
| 7. Switch    | 28. Screw          |
| 8. Switch    | 30. Bracket        |
| 10. Switch   | 31. Screw          |
| 11. Switch   | 32. Washer         |
| 12. Switch   | 33. Washer         |
| 13. Switch   | 34. Indicator      |
| 14. Rheostat | 35. Box            |
| 15. Screw    | 36. Screw          |
| 16. Plate    | 37. Washer         |
| 17. Filter   | 38. Plate          |
| 18. Filter   | 39. Screw          |
| 19. Filter   | 40. Washer         |
| 20. Screw    | 41. Spacer         |
| 21. Nut      | 42. Bracket        |

**Section XX. MAINTENANCE OF PRESS PACKAGE ASSEMBLY**

**4-102. Ramp Assembly**

*a. Removal.* Remove ten nuts (9) ten washers (10) ten screws (8), figure 4-47 and remove ramp assembly.

*b. Inspect.* Inspect attaching hardware for cracks, and for damaged threads. Replace defective

parts.

*c. Installation.* Install ten screws (8) ten washers (10) ten nuts (9) and install ramp assembly.

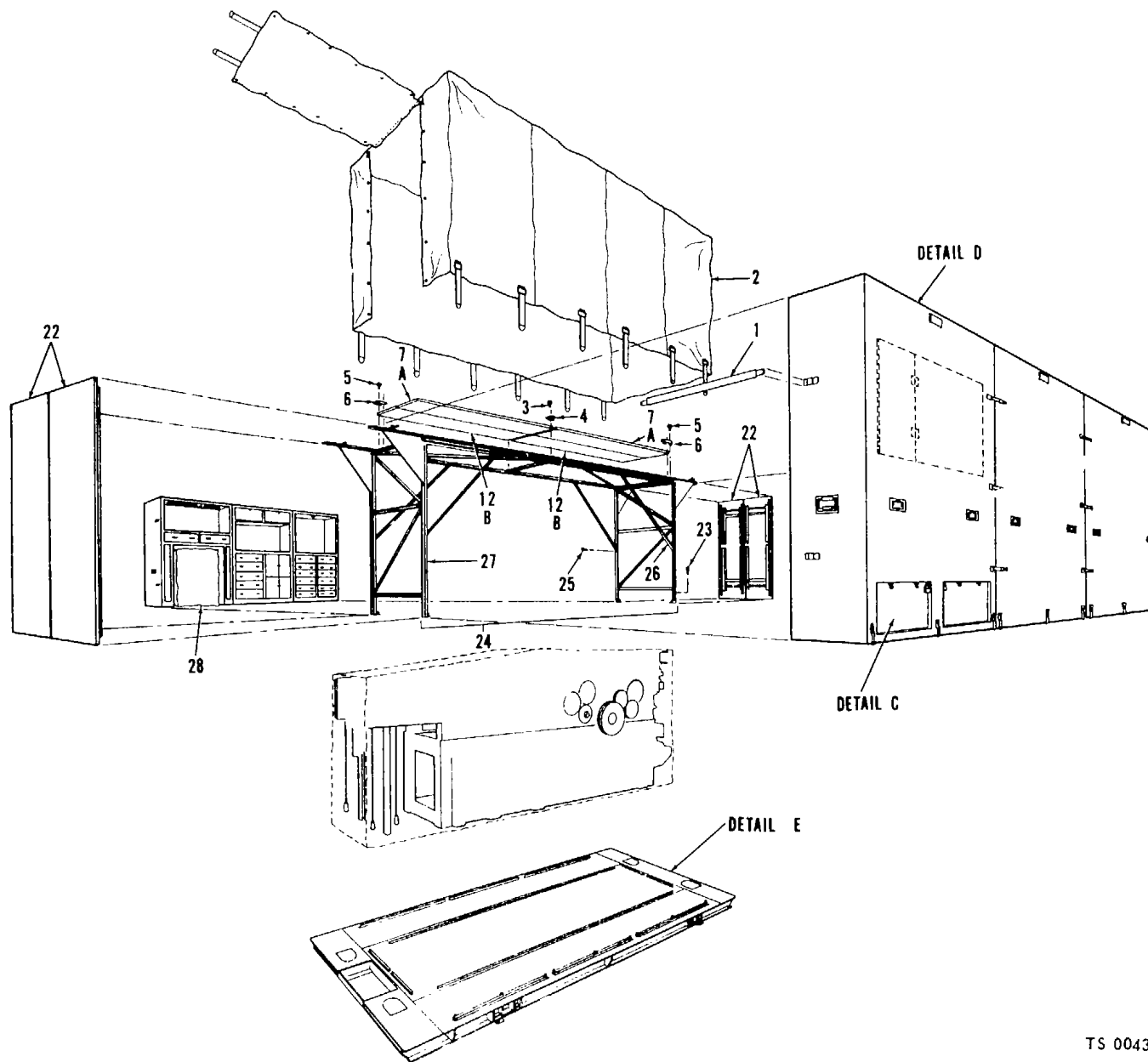


Figure 4-47. Press Package Assembly Type III (Sheet 1 of 2).

TS 004321

KEY to figure 4-47:

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. End Latch Extension Assy | 22. Table                |
| 2. Press Package Cover Assy | 23. Screw                |
| 3. Screw                    | 24. Spreader Frame Assy  |
| 4. Clamp                    | 25. Screw                |
| 5. Screw                    | 26. Brace                |
| 6. Clamp                    | 27. Frame Assembly       |
| 7. Ramp Assembly            | 28. Cover                |
| 8. Screw                    | 29. Cabinet Bar Assembly |
| 9. Nut                      | 30. Nut                  |
| 10. Washer                  | 31. Setscrew             |
| 11. Screw                   | 32. Pin                  |
| 12. Extension Platform Assy | 33. Bar                  |
| 13. Screw                   | 34. Bar                  |
| 14. Nut                     | 35. Table Angle Assembly |
| 15. Screw                   | 36. Nut                  |
| 16. Skid                    | 37. Setscrew             |
| 17. Skid                    | 38. Table Angle Assembly |
| 18. Screw                   | 39. Nut                  |
| 19. Delivery Ramp Assy      | 40. Setscrew             |
| 20. Block                   | 41. Jack                 |
| 21. Jack                    | 42. Drip Pan Assembly    |
|                             | 43. Base Assembly        |
|                             | 44. Screw                |

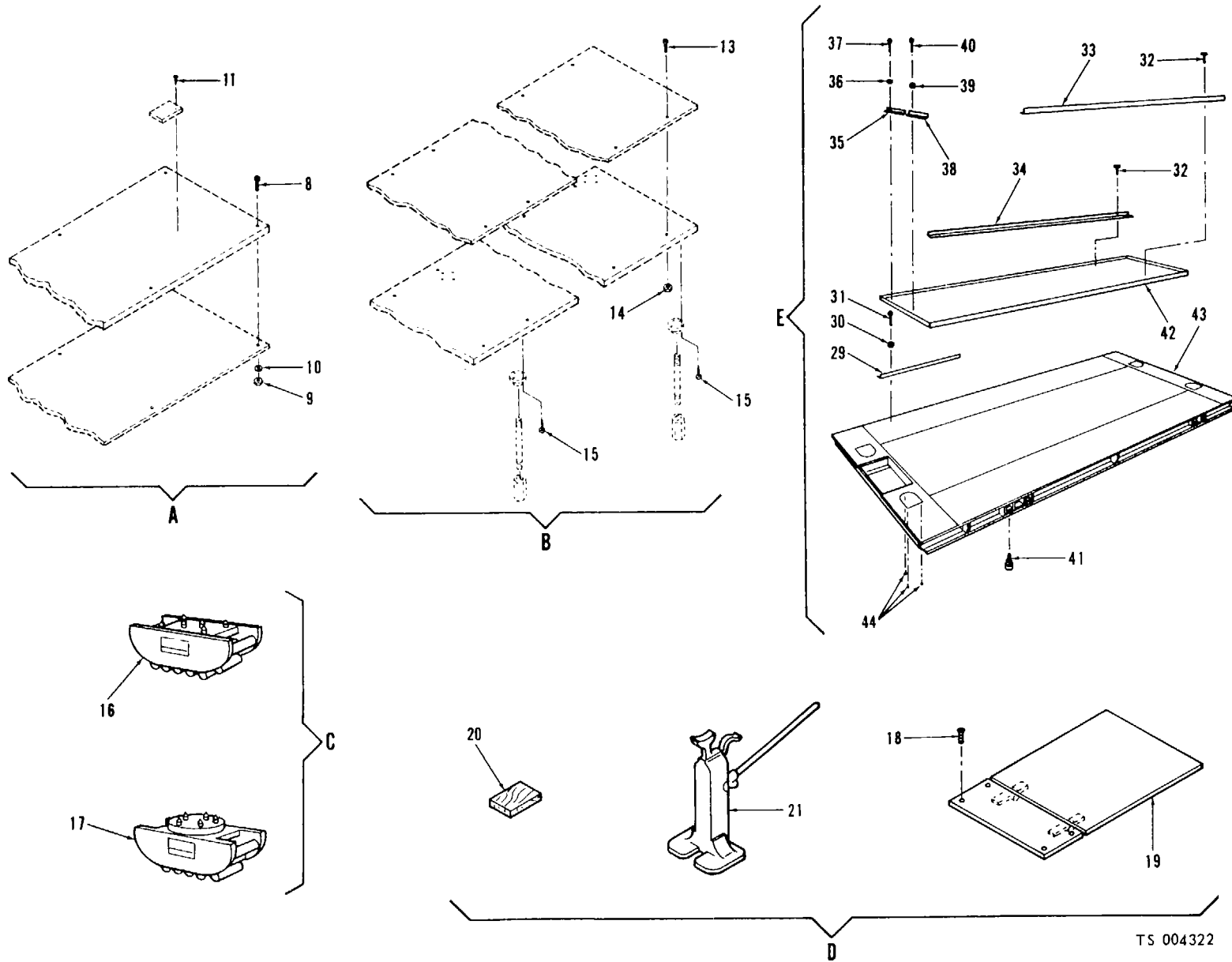


Figure 4-47. Press Package Assembly Type III (Sheet 2 of 2).

**4-103. Extension Platform Assembly**

*a. Removal.* Remove ten nuts (14) ten screws (13) twenty-four wood screws (15) fig. 4-47 and remove extension platform assembly.

*b. Inspect.* Inspect attaching hardware for cracks, and for damage threads.

*c. Installation.* Install twenty-four wood screws (15) ten screws (13) ten nuts (14) figure 4-47 and install extension platform assembly.

**4-104. Skids, Swivel and Fixed**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect skids (16) (17) fig. 4-47 for damage rollers.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective skids

**4-105. Delivery Ramp Assembly (19, fig. 4-47).**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect delivery ramp assembly for damage.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective delivery ramp assembly.

**4-106. Jack Assembly, Ratchet**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect Jack assembly (21 fig. 4-47) for damage.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective jack assembly.

**4-107. Table Folding**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect table folding (22, fig. 4-47) for damage.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective table.

**4-108. Spreader Frame Assembly**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect spreader frame assembly (24, fig. 4-47) for defective parts.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective parts.

**4-109. Cover, Press Package**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect cover (2, fig. 4-47) for rips and tears.

*b. Replace.* Replace defective parts.

**4-110. Cabinet Bar Assembly**

*a. Removal.* Loosen five nuts (30), and remove five screws (31) figure 4-47 and remove cabinet bar assembly (29).

*b. Replace.* Replace defective parts.

**4-111. Table Angle Assembly**

*a. Removal* Loosen six nuts (36) (39) and remove six screws (37) and (40) fig. 4-47 and remove table angle assembly (35) and (38).

*b. Replace.* Replace defective parts.

**4-112. Leveling Jack**

Inspect jack for ease of movement (41, fig. 4-47).

**4-113. Drip Pan Assembly**

Inspect drip pan for damage 42, fig. 4-47).

**4-114. Base Assembly**

Inspect base for damage (43, fig. 4-47).

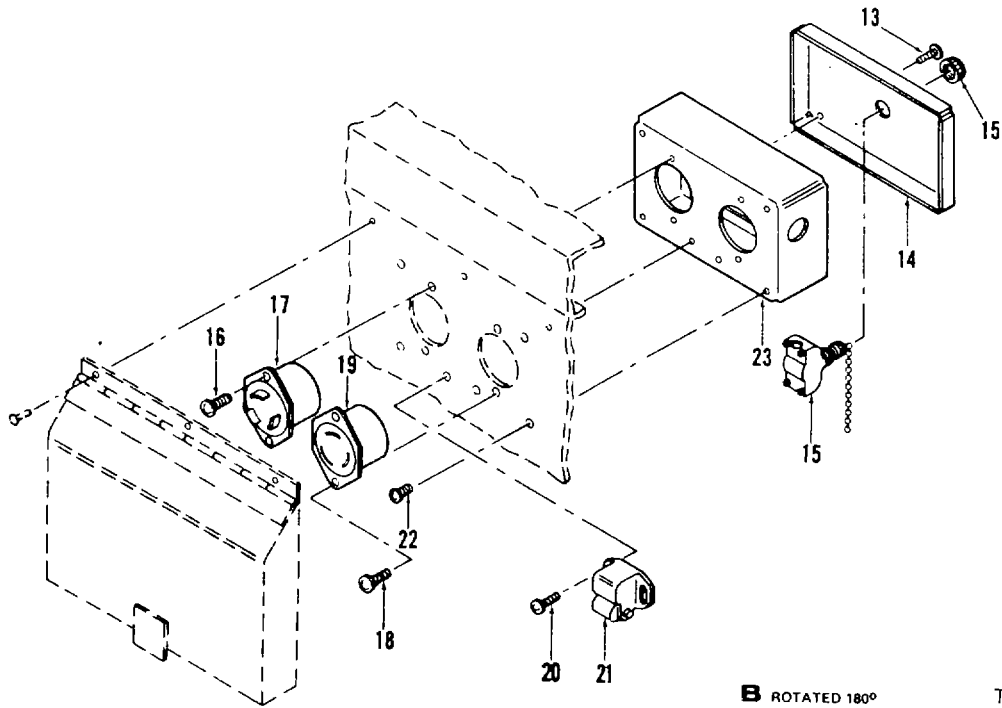
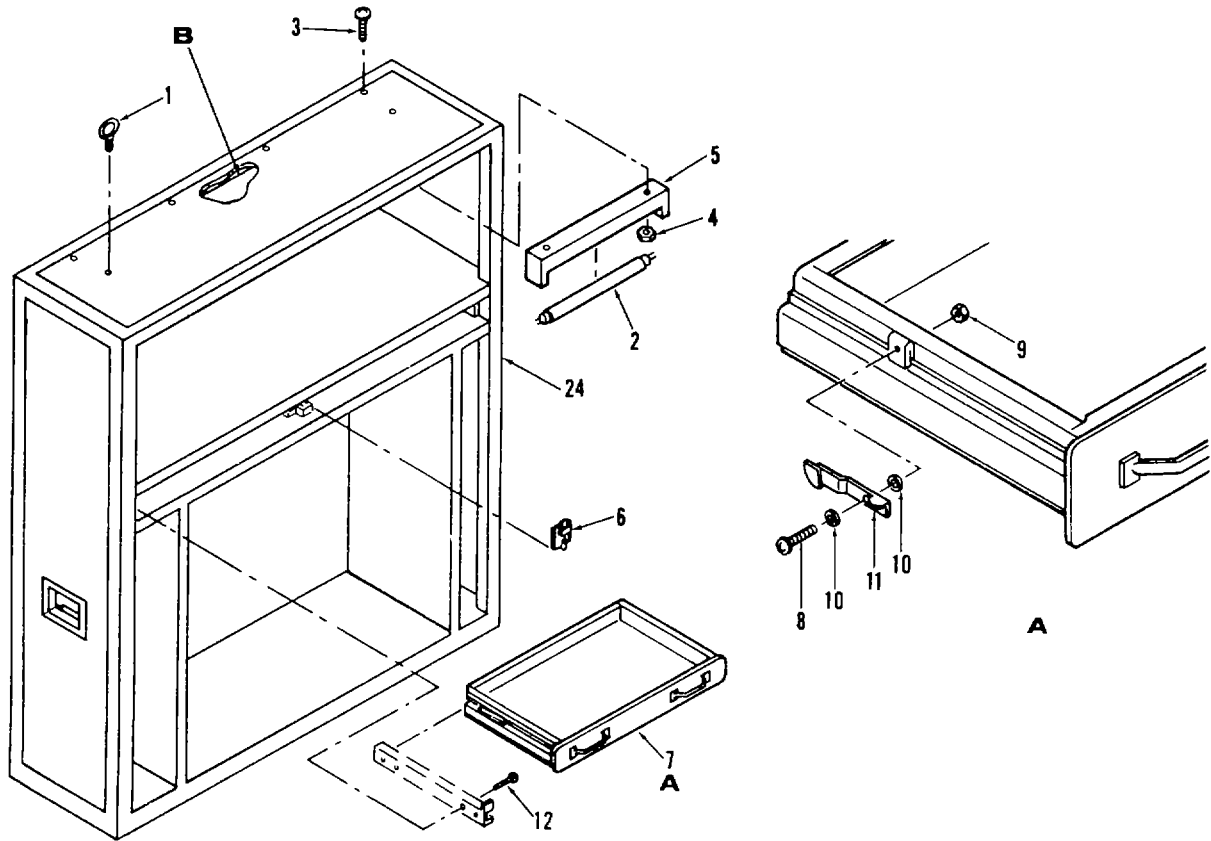
**Section XXI. MAINTENANCE OF CABINET ASSEMBLY**

**4-115. Drawer Lock Assembly**

*a. Inspect.* Inspect drawer lock assembly (6) figures 4-48, 4-49, 4-50, 4-51, 4-52, and 4-53 for damage.

*b. Removal.* Pull lock assembly release down and lift out assembly.

*c. Install.* Put bottom of lock assembly in hole in cabinet base and pull lock assembly release down and push into place.



B ROTATED 180°

TS 004323

Figure 4-48. Cabinet Assembly, A.

KEY to figure 4-48:

1. Eyebolt
2. Lamp
3. Screw
4. Nut
5. Lampholder
6. Drawer Lock Assembly
7. Drawer Assembly
8. Screw
9. Nut
10. Washer
11. Catch
12. Screw

13. Screw
14. Cover
15. Switch
16. Screw
17. Connector
18. Screw
19. Connector
20. Screw
21. Catch
22. Screw
23. Box
24. Frame Assembly

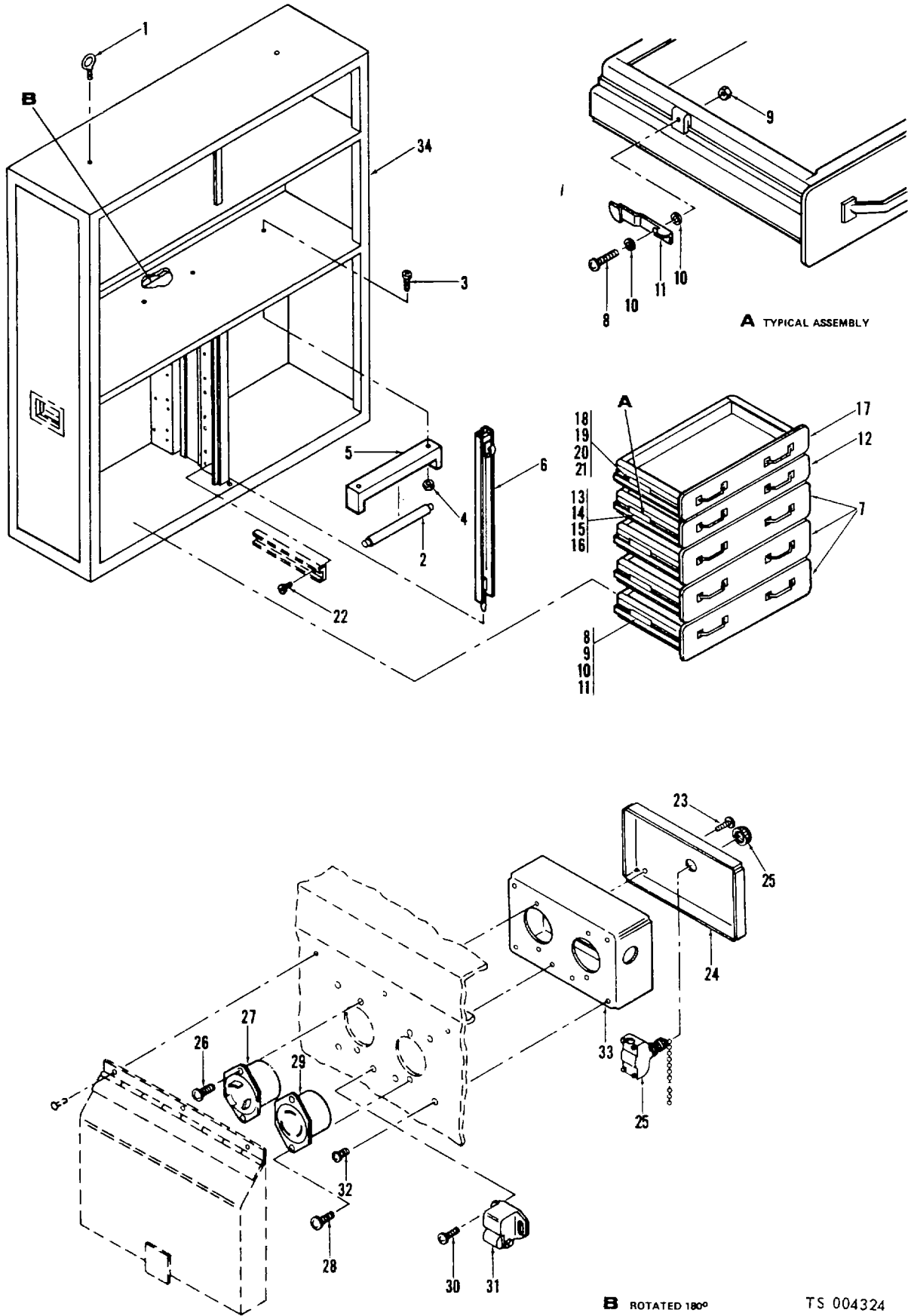


Figure 4-49. Cabinet Assembly, B.



KEY to figure 4-49:

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Eyebolt              | 18. Screw          |
| 2. Lamp                 | 19. Nut            |
| 3. Screw                | 20. Washer         |
| 4. Nut                  | 21. Catch          |
| 5. Lampholder           | 22. Screw          |
| 7. Drawer Lock Assembly | 24. Cover          |
| 8. Screw                | 25. Switch         |
| 9. Nut                  | 26. Screw          |
| 10. Washer              | 27. Connector      |
| 12. Drawer Assembly     | 29. Connector      |
| 13. Screw               | 30. Screw          |
| 14. Nut                 | 31. Catch          |
| 15. Washer              | 32. Screw          |
| 16. Catch               | 33. Box            |
| 17. Drawer Assembly     | 34. Frame Assembly |

**4-116. Lamp Switch**

*a. Removal.*

(1) Remove four screw (13) switch nut (15) and remove cover (14, fig. 4-48).

(2) Pull switch (15) out of box receptacle (23) and disconnect wires.

(3) All switch removed in same manner.

*b. Replace.*

(1) Attach wires to switch (15) and put in box receptacle (23) put on cover (14) put on switch nut (15) and install four screw (13).

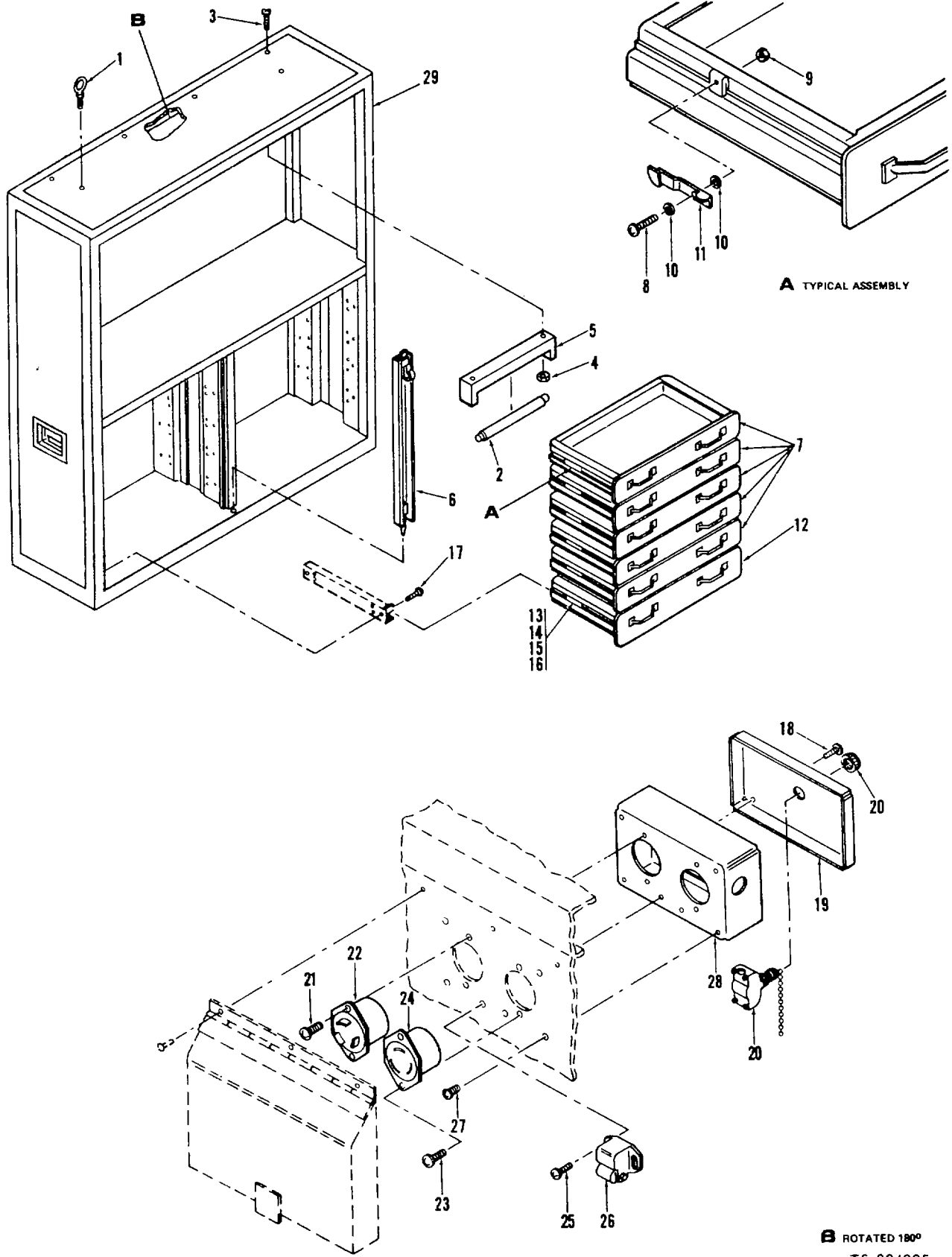


Figure 4-50. Cabinet Assembly, C.

KEY to figure 4-560:

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Eyebolt              | 15. Washer         |
| 2. Lamp                 | 16. Catch          |
| 3. Screw                | 17. Screw          |
| 4. Nut                  | 18. Screw          |
| 5. Lampholder           | 19. Cover          |
| 6. Drawer Lock Assembly | 20. Switch         |
| 7. Drawer Assembly      | 21. Screw          |
| 8. Screw                | 22. Connector      |
| 9. Nut                  | 23. Screw          |
| 10. Washer              | 24. Connector      |
| 11. Catch               | 25. Screw          |
| 12. Drawer Assembly     | 26. Catch          |
| 13. Screw               | 27. Screw          |
| 14. Nut                 | 28. Box            |
|                         | 29. Frame Assembly |

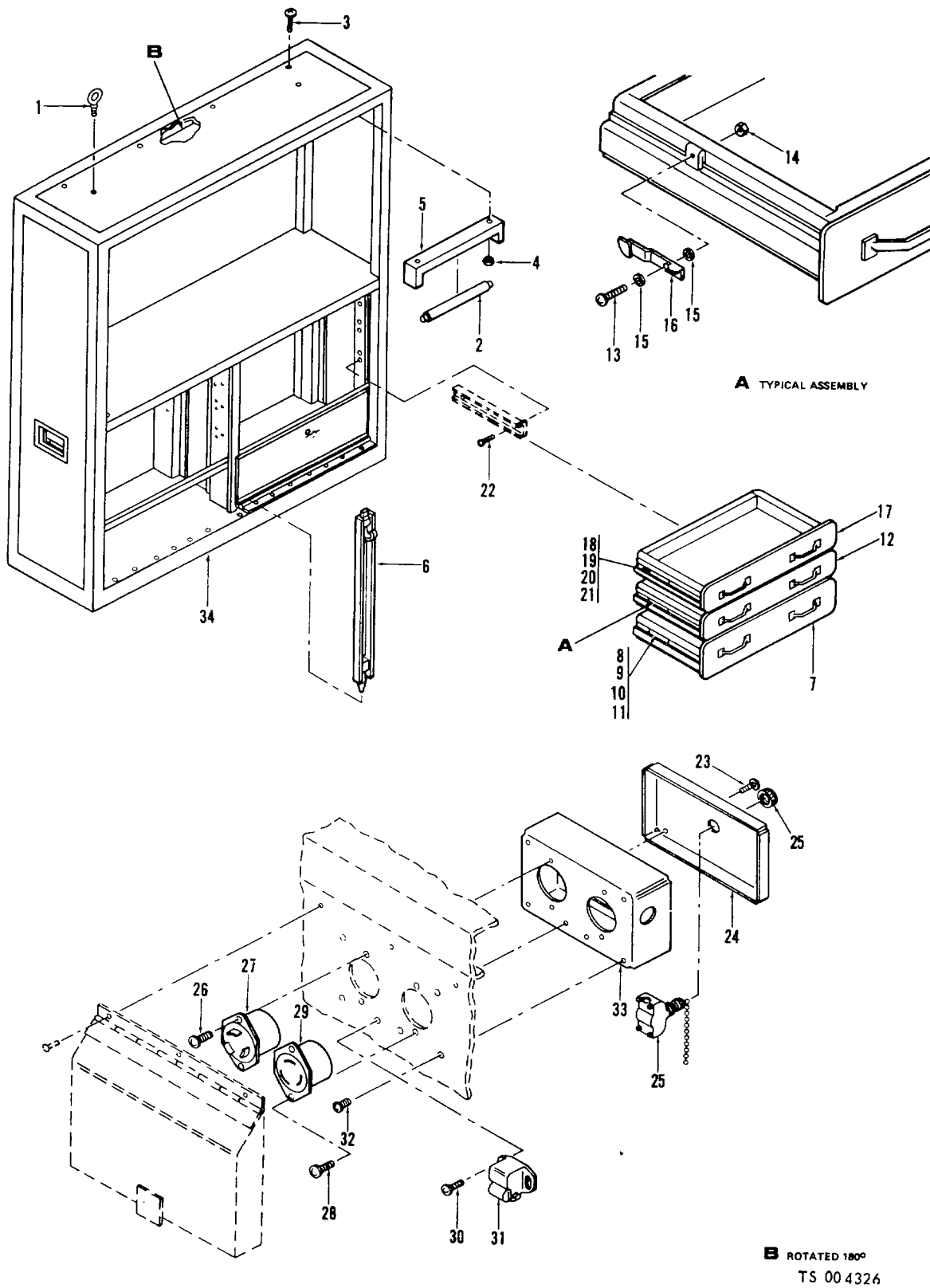


Figure 4-51. Cabinet Assembly, D.

KEY to figure 4-51:

- |                         |                    |
|-------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Eyebolt              | 18. Screw          |
| 2. Lamp                 | 19. Nut            |
| 3. Screw                | 20. Washer         |
| 4. Nut                  | 21. Catch          |
| 5. Lampholder           | 22. Screw          |
| 6. Drawer Lock Assembly | 23. Screw          |
| 7. Drawer Assembly      | 24. Cover          |
| 8. Screw                | 25. Switch         |
| 9. Nut                  | 26. Screw          |
| 10. Washer              | 27. Connector      |
| 11. Catch               | 28. Screw          |
| 12. Drawer Assembly     | 29. Connector      |
| 13. Screw               | 30. Screw          |
| 14. Nut                 | 31. Catch          |
| 15. Washer              | 32. Screw          |
| 16. Catch               | 33. Box            |
| 17. Drawer Assembly     | 34. Frame Assembly |

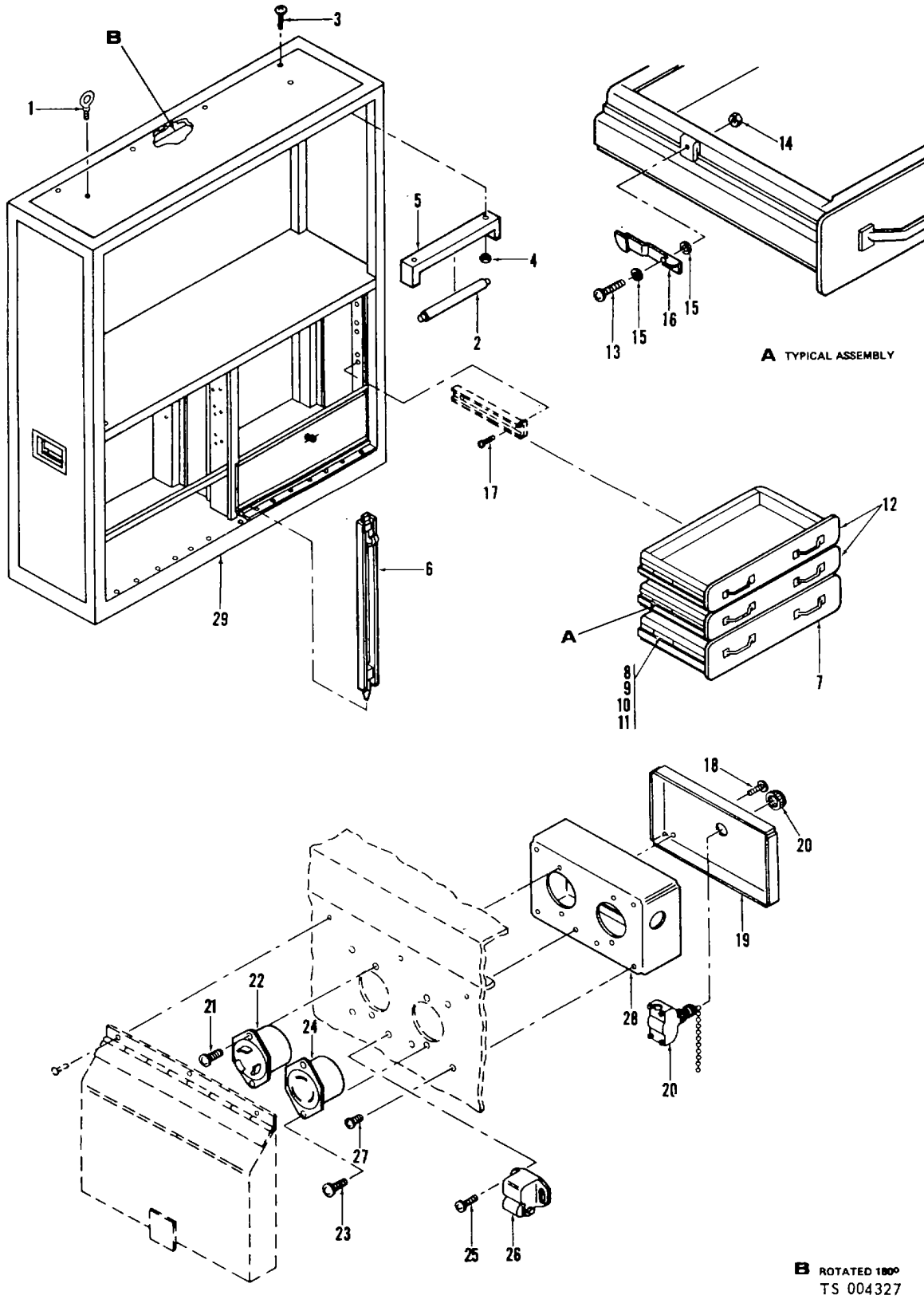


Figure 4-52. Cabinet Assembly. E.

## KEY to figure 4-52:

- |     |                      |     |                |
|-----|----------------------|-----|----------------|
| 1.  | Eyebolt              | 16. | Catch          |
| 2.  | Lamp                 | 17. | Screw          |
| 3.  | Screw                | 18. | Screw          |
| 4.  | Nut                  | 19. | Cover          |
| 5.  | Lampholder           | 20. | Switch         |
| 6.  | Drawer Lock Assembly | 21. | Screw          |
| 7.  | Drawer Assembly      | 22. | Connector      |
| 8.  | Screw                | 23. | Screw          |
| 9.  | Nut                  | 24. | Connector      |
| 10. | Washer               | 25. | Screw          |
| 11. | Catch                | 26. | Catch          |
| 12. | Drawer Assembly      | 27. | Screw          |
| 13. | Screw                | 28. | Box            |
| 14. | Nut                  | 29. | Frame Assembly |
| 15. | Washer               |     |                |

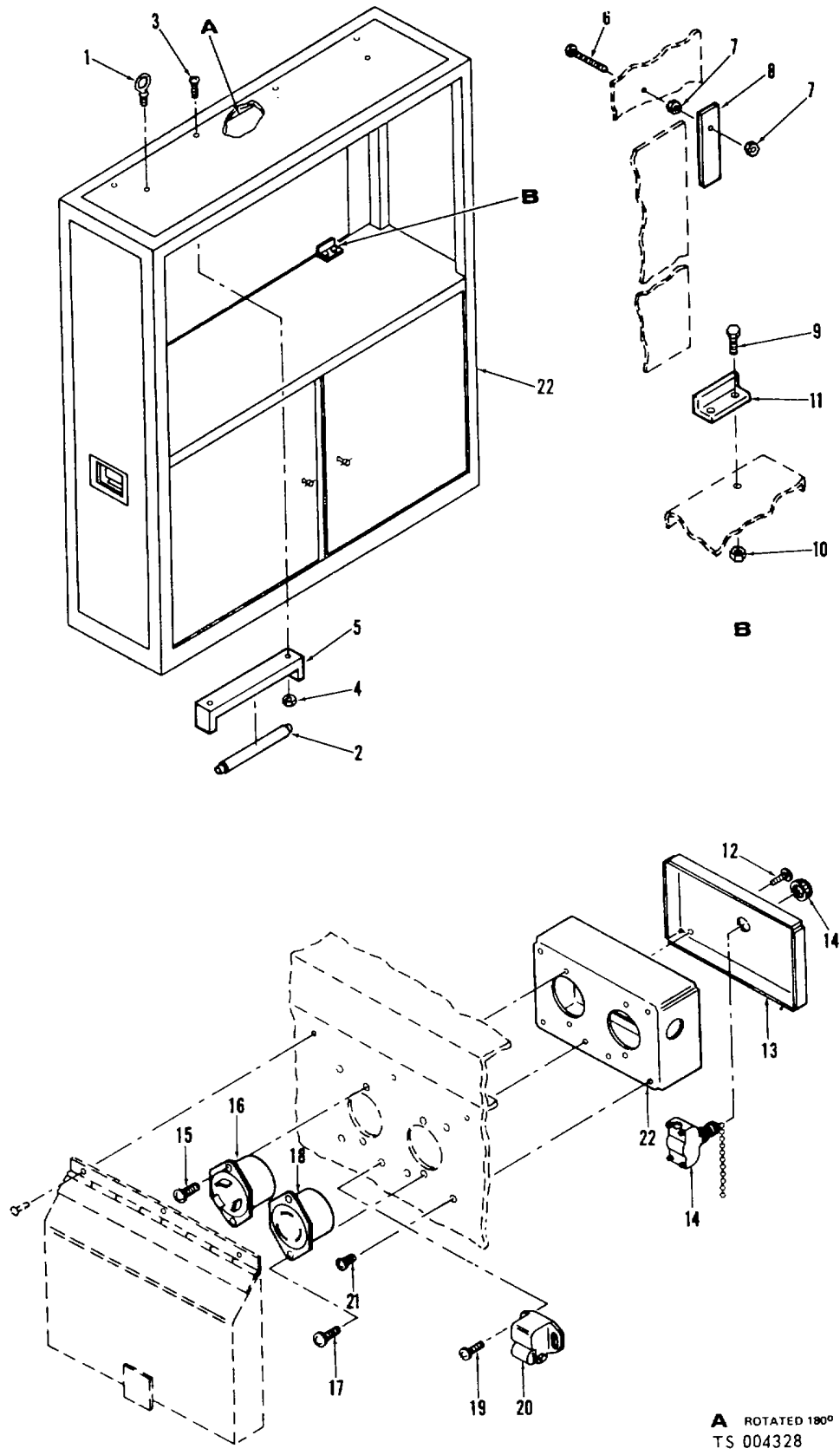


Figure 4-53. Cabinet Assembly, F.



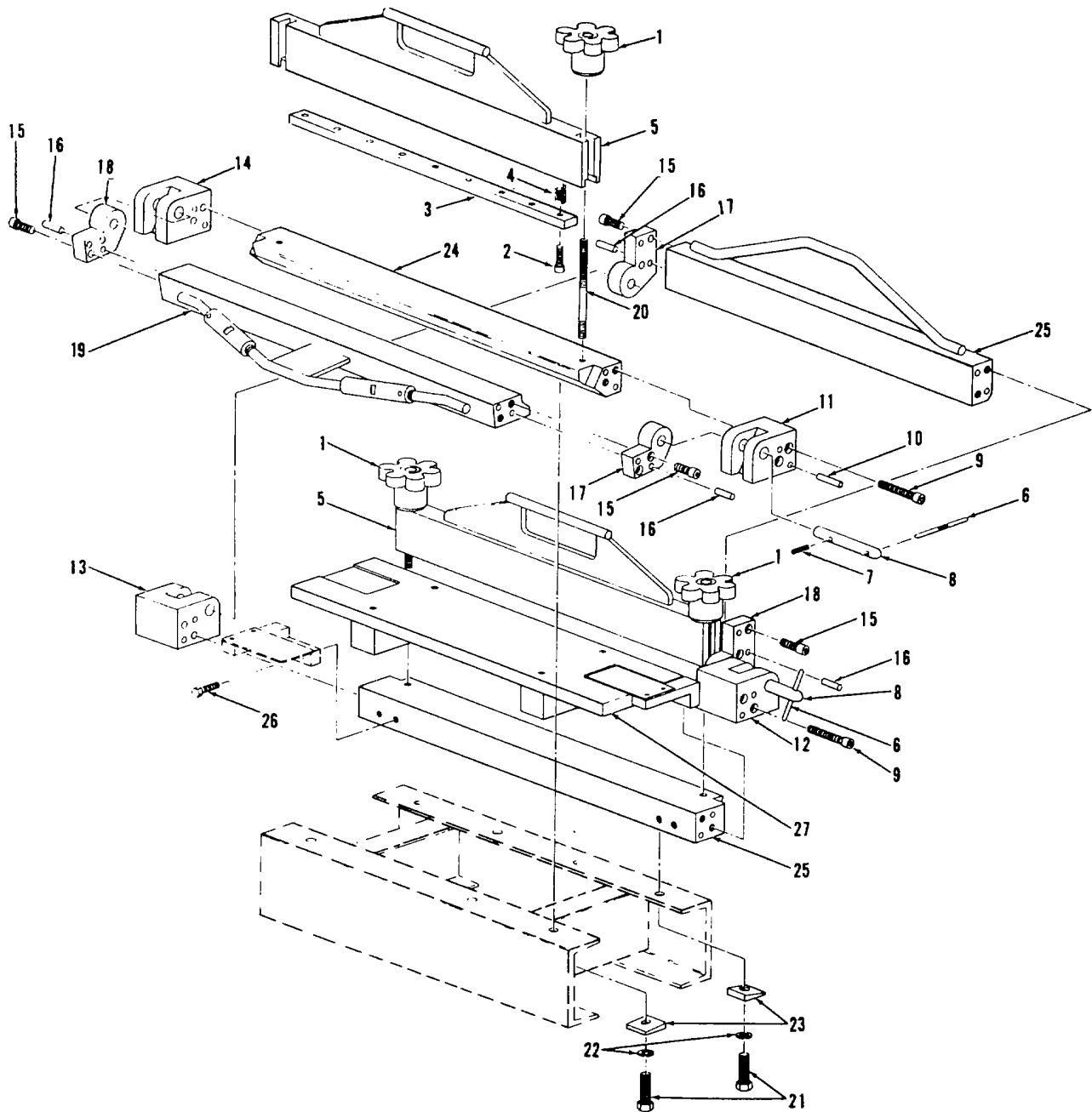
KEY to figure 4-53:

1.	Eyebolt	13.	Cover
2.	Lamp	14.	Switch
3.	Screw	15.	Screw
4.	Nut	16.	Connector
5.	Lampholder	17.	Screw
6.	Screw	18.	Connector
7.	Nut	19.	Screw
8.	Plate	20.	Catch
9.	Screw	21.	Screw
10.	Nut	22.	Box
11.	Bracket	23.	Frame Assembly
12.	Screw		

## Section XXII. REPAIR OF BENDING MACHINE

### 4-117. Plate Bending Jig Assembly

- a. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-54 and disassemble, plate bending jig assembly.
- b. *Inspect.* Inspect the attaching hardware for cracks and for damaged threads. Replace defective parts
- c. *Reassembly.* Assemble in reverse order of disassembly.



TS 002528

- |           |             |                 |                                |
|-----------|-------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Knob   | 8. Pin      | 15. Screw       | 22. Washer                     |
| 2. Screw  | 9. Screw    | 16. Pin         | 23. Washer                     |
| 3. Bar    | 10. Pin     | 17. Plate       | 24. Bar                        |
| 4. Spring | 11. Bracket | 18. Plate       | 25. Bar                        |
| 5. Bar    | 12. Bracket | 19. Bending bar | 26. Screw                      |
| 6. Handle | 13. Bracket | 20. Stud        | 27. Guide plate board assembly |
| 7. Pin    | 14. Bracket | 21. Screw       |                                |

Figure 4-54. Bending machine.

**CHAPTER 5  
DIRECT SUPPORT AND GENERAL SUPPORT  
MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS**

---

**Section I. REPAIR PARTS, SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT**

**5-1. Tools and Equipment**

There are no basic issue tools or repair parts issued with or authorized for the lithographic offset press.

**5-2. Special Tools and Equipment**

No special tools or equipment are required by direct support or general support maintenance personnel for the maintenance of the lithographic offset press.

**5-3. Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Repair Parts**

Repair parts and equipment are listed in the repair parts and special tools list covering organizational maintenance for this equipment.

**Section II. DIRECT SUPPORT AND GENERAL SUPPORT  
MAINTENANCE TROUBLESHOOTING**

**5-4. General**

This section contains troubleshooting information for locating and correcting troubles which may develop in the offset press and its components.

**5-5. Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Troubleshooting**

For direct support and general support maintenance troubleshooting refer to table 5-1.

**Table 5-1. Direct Support and General Support Maintenance Troubleshooting.**

---

**MALFUNCTION**

**TEST OR INSPECTION**

**CORRECTIVE ACTION**

---

**CONTROL DRIVE SPEED FLUCTUATIONS**

- Step 1. Improper chain tension  
           Check and adjust chain tension
- Step 2. Excessive shock loads  
           Inspect drive mounting.  
           Check all screws and nuts
- Step 3. Improper connections with other equipment  
           Check keys for size and fit
- Step 4. Closer limits on speed control necessary  
           Add preloading mechanism to absorb control system tolerances
- Step 5. Chain worn beyond effective limits  
           Check for recommended wear allowance.  
           Replace chain if necessary

**CONTROL DRIVE OVERHEATING**

- Step 1. Load exceeds drive capacity  
           Use oversize chain or larger size unit.  
           Lower load requirements.
- Step 2. Insufficient oil. Too much oil in drive: heat is generated by excessive oil churning  
           Check oil levels and adjust to proper level
- Step 3. Improper grade of oil  
           Flush and refill per data on nameplate
- Step 4. Excessive loading  
           Check and adjust chain tension

---

<b>MALFUNCTION</b>		
	<b>TEST OR INSPECTION</b>	
	<b>CORRECTIVE ACTION</b>	

---

**CONTROL DRIVE OVERHEATING-Continued**

- Step 5. Constant speed shaft RPM higher than 5% limit  
Reduce input speed of drive

**CONTROL DRIVE RAPID CHAIN WEAR**

- Step 1. Load exceeds drive capacity  
Use oversize chain or larger size unit.  
Lower load requirements
- Step 2. Improper chain tension  
Check and adjust chain tension

**CONTROL DRIVE NOISE AND VIBRATION**

- Step 1. Improper installation  
Check mounting bolts use lockwashers to prevent loosening
- Step 2. Wear evident by dullness of balls, rollers and raceways  
Replace worn bearings
- Step 3. Abrasives in oil  
Clean and flush drive and replace oil.
- Step 4. Spalling or flaking out of raceways  
Replace bearings
- Step 5. Unusual indication of overload. Gage failure indicates overload  
Check bearing adjustments, loading of drive coupling alignment, and overhung loads
- Step 6. Overloading causes pitting of tooth faces  
Reduce load or replace with drive of sufficient capacity
- Step 7. Shoe bracket springs in wrong locations  
Check for proper location
- Step 8. Improper care or excessive loads  
Check chain tension, loading, and lubrication.
- Step 9. Low oil level reduces lubrication effect of oil and increase friction in drive  
Fill to level indicated
- Step 10. Improper chain tension  
Check and adjust chain tension.

**CONTROL DRIVE EXCESSIVE SHAFT END PLAY**

- Normal wear or abrasive conditions  
Check adjustment on tapered bearings.  
Replace ball bearings and check seals for entrance of foreign material. Drain, flush, and refill.

**CONTROL DRIVE OIL LEAKAGE**

- Step 1. Excessive oil  
Check level
- Step 2. Worn seals  
Replace seals
- Step 3. Clogged breather holes  
Clean breather holes
- Step 4. Housing joints not sealed  
Refer to reassembly on cleaning and sealing metal-to-metal joints

**AIR PUMP RUNS HARD OR EXCESSIVELY HOT**

- Step 1. Pump wing burred or slightly oversize.  
Remove burr. Refit oversize wing.

**LACK OF PRESSURE OF AIR PUMP**

- Step 1. Pump not running at correct speed  
Check that inlet of pressure is free and open
- Step 2. Obstruction or leaks in air hoses  
Check that pump interior is free from dirt.  
Repair or replace all defective air hoses.

---

**Section III. GENERAL MAINTENANCE**
**5-6. General**

a. These instructions are published for the use of field and depot maintenance personnel maintaining the Model 3CX Lithographic Offset Press. They provide information on the maintenance of the equipment which is beyond the scope of the tools, equipment, personnel, or supplies normally available to using organizations.

b. Report all equipment improvement recommendations as prescribed by TM 38-750.

**5-7. Description**

For a complete description of the Model 3CX Offset Press, refer to paragraph 1-7.

Type.....PB  
 Part No. ....B-3513  
 Pressure Range.....0-200 lbs

**5-8. Tabulated Data**

*(1) Motor, drive, main*

Manufacturer ..... Reliance Electric and Engineering Company  
 Serial No. .... 11830005T1 meters)  
 Horsepower..... 7 1/2  
 Speed ..... 1750 RPM  
 Voltage..... 240  
 Amperes..... 28.6  
 Current ..... Direct  
 Model No..... H56-44353-06

*(2) Power units V\*S*

Manufacturer ..... Reliance Electric and Engineering Company  
 Serial No ..... 1ST830005T1  
 Frame ..... D-71/  
 Voltage..... 208  
 Amperes Locked Rotor ...204

*(3) Control drive, positive infinitely variable.*

Manufacturer ..... Link Belt Co.  
 Model No..... 1/2 -50  
 Input revolutions per minute ..... 690  
 Ratio..... 2:1  
 Horsepower delivered output RPM ..... 95 at 488 RPM  
 1.35 at 976 RPM  
 Chain size ..... 1-27 links per inch (2.54 CM) shaft  
 Weight..... 80 lbs (36.288 kg)

*(4) Lubricator unit.*

Manufacturer ..... Bijur Lubricating Corp.  
 Model No..... AAD-R3  
 Part No. .... D-2234  
 Lubricating Cycle ..... 4 min.  
 RPM of drive shaft..... Min: 400  
 Normal: 600  
 Max: 1000  
 Drive Direction ..... Right hand

*(5) Reservoir.*

Manufacturer ..... Bijur lubricating Corp.  
 Part No..... D-2214  
 Capacity ..... 3 phase (1400 cu cm.) when the gear is reinstalled.

*(6) Pressure gage.*

Manufacturer ..... Bijur Lubricating Corp.

*(7) Rotary air pump.*

Manufacturer..... Lemman Bros. Inc.  
 Type..... Curved Wing Type  
 Part No ..... B  
 Weight ..... 27 lbs  
 Speed ..... 600 RPM  
 Displacement..... 8.5 cu ft.(.24072 cu per minute

*(8) Blower motor.*

Manufacturer..... Wanger Electric Corp. St. Louis, Mo.  
 Type..... RP  
 Speed ..... 1725 RPM  
 Horsepower..... 1/2  
 Voltage ..... 208-220/440, 3 phase  
 Amperage ..... 1.8/1.8/.9, 60 Hertz  
 2/21, 50 Hertz

*(9) Static eliminator.*

Model No ..... D268R  
 Unit No.....  
 Voltage and Frequency..... 120 volt, 60 Hertz  
 Amperage ..... .25

*(10) Sheet Counter.*

Manufacturer ..... Veedor Root, Inc.  
 Series No. .... 1669  
 Part No ..... 166946-1  
 Shaft Rotation ..... No. 4 (one count per revolution of drive

**5-9. Press Maintenance**

When performing any maintenance on the press which involves removing parts of the press that to 35 min. below listed practices are recommended.

- a. Scribe lines or otherwise mark the position of the part that is to be removed, with respect to the part to which it is attached as well as its relative to any adjacent parts.
- b. When removing a gear, the meshing teeth of all gears in contact with the gear to be removed should be marked, to avoid a timing problem

**Table 5-2. Roller Bearing Data**

McGill Bearing Number	AFBMA Number	Max Clamping Torque Inch Pounds
CF-1/2N	001CTA	25 (.288 kg-M)
CF-1/2	003CTA	25
CF-9/16	005CTA	25
CF-5/8	013CTA	70 (.806 kg-M)
CF-11/16	015CTA	70
CF-3/4	021CTA	190 (2.2128 kg-M)
CF-7/8	027CTA	190
CF-1	031CTA	500 (5.76 kg-M)

McGill Bearing Number	AFBMA Number Inch Pounds	Max Clamping Torque
CF-1-1/8	035CTA	500
CF-1-1/4	045CTA	690 (7.97 kg-M)
CF-1-3/8	047CTA	690
CF-1-1/2	051CTA	1300 (13.8 kg-M)
CF-1-5/8	057CTA	1300
CF-1-3/4	065CTA	2500 (26.45 kg-M)
CF-1-7/8	069CTA	2500
CF-2	075CTA	3000 (32.21 kg-M)

**Table 5-3. Assembly Torque for Set Screws**

Set Screw Diam.	Hx. Size Across Flat	Min. Inch Lbs	Recommended Torque Foot Lbs.
#10 (.190)	3/32	28	2.3 (.318 kg-M)
1/4	1/8	66	5.5 (.76 kg-M)
5/16	5/32	126	10.5 (1.45 kg-M)
3/8	3/16	228	19.0 (2.638 kg-M)
7/16	7/32	348	29.0 (4.01 kg-M)
1/2	1/4	504	42.0 (5.81 kg-M)
5/8	5/16	1104	92.0 (12.72 kg-M)

**Section IV. REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION OF MAJOR COMPONENTS AND ASSEMBLIES**

**5-10. General**

This section provides instructions for removal and installation of major components of the offset press. In general the major components of the offset press are the motor generator unit with associated drive motor and control panel and the positive infinitely variable control unit.

**5-11. Motor-Generator Unit**

*a. Removal.* To remove the motor-generator unit from its location for any reason, remove the electrical connectors to the unit. The unit can now be lifted by inserting steel rods through the holes located at the bottom of the unit and placed on any suitable dolly for movement.

*b. Installation.* The motor-generator unit has a specific location within the press package. It should be mounted in this space with the front side facing the press. The front door of the control unit is of special construction incorporating both an air intake and exhaust. It is important that this side of the cabinet be clear from obstruction so that the unit will receive proper ventilation. It should be mounted on a firm, level foundation with approximately 6 inches clearance in the front. Rotating equipment of two bearing construction does not require a critical check of alignment. If the rotor and armature turn freely, it should give no trouble.

The drive motor and operator's control station and auxiliary pushbutton stations are properly located and mounted on the press. The drive motor and control station are completely interwired and if removed, care should be taken to see that all connecting wires are coded so that they can be correctly rewired.

**5-13. Positive Infinitely Variable Speed (P.I.V.) Control Unit**

*a. Removal.* To remove the variable speed control unit remove the four attaching capscrews and chain. Eyebolts are furnished for lifting and handling the unit; however, a rope sling can also be used to balance or level the drive. Use a hoist and sling only when properly secured and capable of handling the load.

*b. Installation.* Before installing, remove any rust preventive with kerosene or a similar solvent from shaft projections, seals and parts. Mount sprockets as close to the drive as possible, to minimize the overhung load. Avoid heavy blows which may damage the internal gears or bearings. Install unit with capscrew provided and check that unit rests evenly on support, if uneven, shim unit with flat shims so that units rests uniformly on support. This will prevent distortion and misalignment when bolted down. After a few days operation, check alignment and tighten bolts if necessary.

**5-12. Drive Motor and Operator's Control Station**

## CHAPTER 6

### REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS

#### Section I. REPAIR OF FEEDER ASSEMBLY

##### 6-1. Alignment, Assembly, Repair and Replacement

###### a. General.

(1) Remove dirt and grit from serviceable brake linings (29, 35, fig.4-13) using a clean dry cloth. Remove grease spots and roughen slick surfaces using fine steel wool or fine sandpaper.

(2) Replace all damaged fiber washers (8, 95, 106, 147).

b. Mount McGill CF Type Bearings (64, 75, 84, fig.4-13).

(1) The cam follower should be drawn up tightly endwise so the bearing end plate is securely backed up by the machine member. However precaution should be taken, that excessive torque is not applied when tightening the nut. Otherwise undue stress may be set up in the stud. (Table 5-2).

(2) A screw-driver slot is provided at the flanged end of the stud for the purpose of preventing the stud from turning when the nut is tightened. The bottom of the screwdriver slot is rounded and as necessary use a special screwdriver having a rounded edge to hold the stud securely.

(3) When driving the stud into the machine member, any pressure should be directed against the solid end of the stud, not against the flange portion. This operation should be performed on an arbor press if possible.

(4) The cam follower stud diameter should be a tight fit in the housing bore.

c. Mounting of Sealmaster Bearings (97, 155, 170, fig. 4-13).

#### NOTE

**The ball bearing extended inner race rings are ground for sliding fit over the shaft. They are easily and securely locked to the shaft by means of two self-locking, cup point, socket head setscrews.**

(1) When locking bearing unit to shaft, make certain that shafting is free of burrs. Slide bearing into position on the shaft. Never hammer the ends of the inner race since they are comparatively soft. If necessary, use a brass bar on pipe against the end of the inner race to drift bearing into place.

(2) Tighten the self-locking, cup point setscrews securely onto the shaft. Recommended torques for tightening the setscrews are given in table 5-3.

d. Mounting of Radial Ball Bearings. (142, 172, 174, 177, 179, 182, 184, 191, 201, fig. 4-13).

#### NOTE

**The bearing housing must be carefully cleaned to remove all traces of metal chips, filings, etc. It is very important that the bearing be left in its original carton or wrapping until it is to be installed. No attempt should be made to remove the slushing grease in which it is paced since this protective age is also lubricant. If it becomes absolutely necessary to clean the bearing before mounting, use filtered water free kerosene and immediately apply fresh lubricant.**

(1) To drive the inner ring of bearing on a shaft a piece of tubing should be used that will bear evenly against the face of the inner ring.

(2) Under no circumstances should pressure be applied to the outer ring of the ball assembly.

e. *Install Feed Rollers.* When installing feeder rollers (169, fig. 4-13), measure outside diameters of rollers with micrometer, then install roller with larger diameter in frame hole furthest away from the paper roll shaft. This will prevent the paper web from bunching up between these rollers and the feeder rider roller when press is operating.

##### 6-2. Roller Assemblies Repair and Replacement

###### a. Removal.

Refer to figure 4-13 item 89 thru 175 and remove roller assemblies.

b. Replace defective parts.

c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

###### a. Removal.

(1) Refer to paragraph 4-33 and remove speed control assembly.

(2) Remove plug (62, fig. 6-2) and drain oil.

b. *Disassembly* (fig. 6-1 and 6-2).

(1) Release tension by turning chain adjusting pinion (10, figure 6-1) in direction indicated while turning unit by hand. Next, remove chain adjusting pinion from unit.

(2) Remove indicator plate (14, fig. 6-2), lockplate (18) and hand wheel (2).

(3) Remove springs (33, fig. 6-2) from shoe bracket assembly. Note positions of springs as related to figure 6-3 in shoe mechanism and spring assembly.

(4) Uncouple and remove chain (44, fig. 6-2).

(5) Remove plate (4, fig. 6-2) and screw (5) from sideplates at control screw projection. Do not remove oil seal (6, fig. 6-2) from sideplate at the control screw unless damaged. File or polish setscrew marks or burrs from control screw projection. Do not remove oil seal (6, fig. 6-2) from sideplate at the control screw unless damaged. File or polish setscrew marks or burrs from control screw projection to protect seals from damage.

(6) Remove all keys (47, fig. 6-2) from extensions. Clean off all burrs and make provisions to protect seals if they are to be used again. Replace all damaged seals.

(7) For further disassembly the unit should be turned on its side, slinging whenever necessary. Turn internal assembly on its side and support it on blocks high enough to clear shaft projections.

(8) Remove all bolts in upper sideplate and separate joint with thin steel wedge or jack screws. Lift side plate straight up until clear of all projections; with a rope sling, lift out the balance of the internal parts of the unit as an assembly. Remove shoe bracket (37, fig. 6-2) and related items.

(9) For further dismantling, support the internal assembly on blocks placed under the control lever.

(10) Remove entire control screw (59, fig. 6-2) and related items by sliding it out of the slots in the levers (39).

#### CAUTION

**Be careful not to lose the control pivot blocks (48, fig. 6-2) on the end of the control pivots (49, 51, 52, 53).**

(11) Remove bolts (37A, fig. 6-2) from top of control levers and lift off. Note their position for reassembly. Holes are off-center and levers become right or left hand by inverting.

(12) Lift out chain adjusting screws (60, fig. 6-2) and related items.

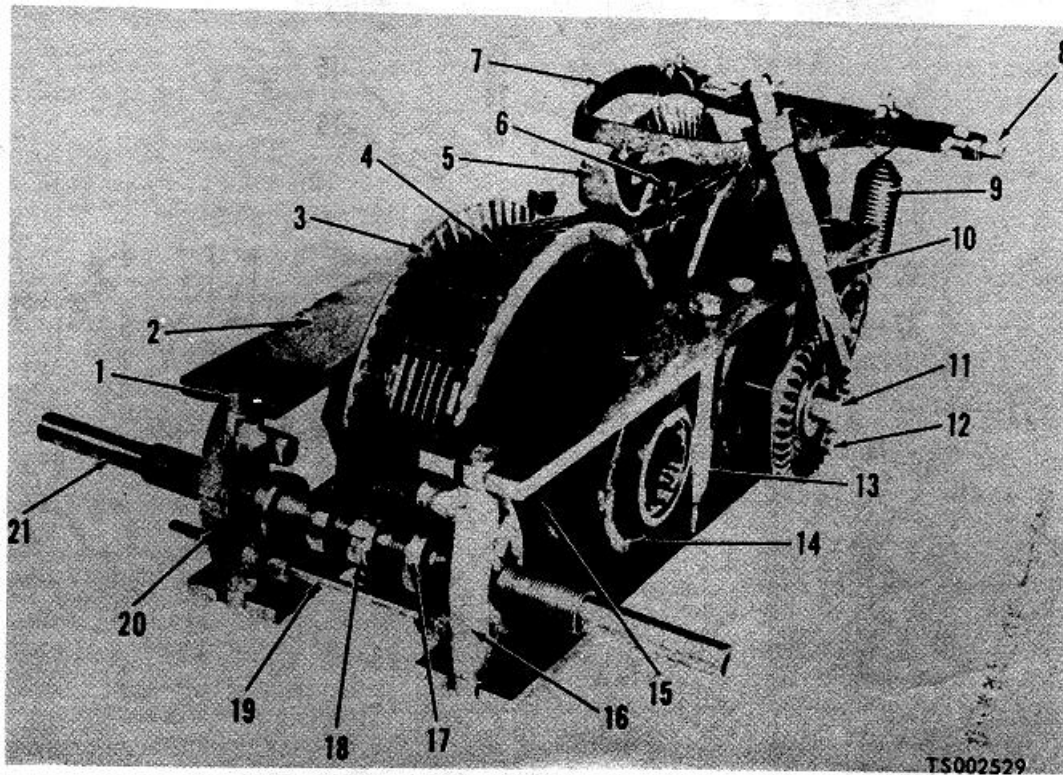
(13) Remove shafts (46, and figure 6-2) by lifting out entire assembly including wheel flanges (45), bearings (42) and yokes (41).

(14) Press bearings from shaft and remove thrust yoke.

(15) Remove thrust bearings, noting that the inside diameter of one race seats on hub of flange while the other does not. 6-2

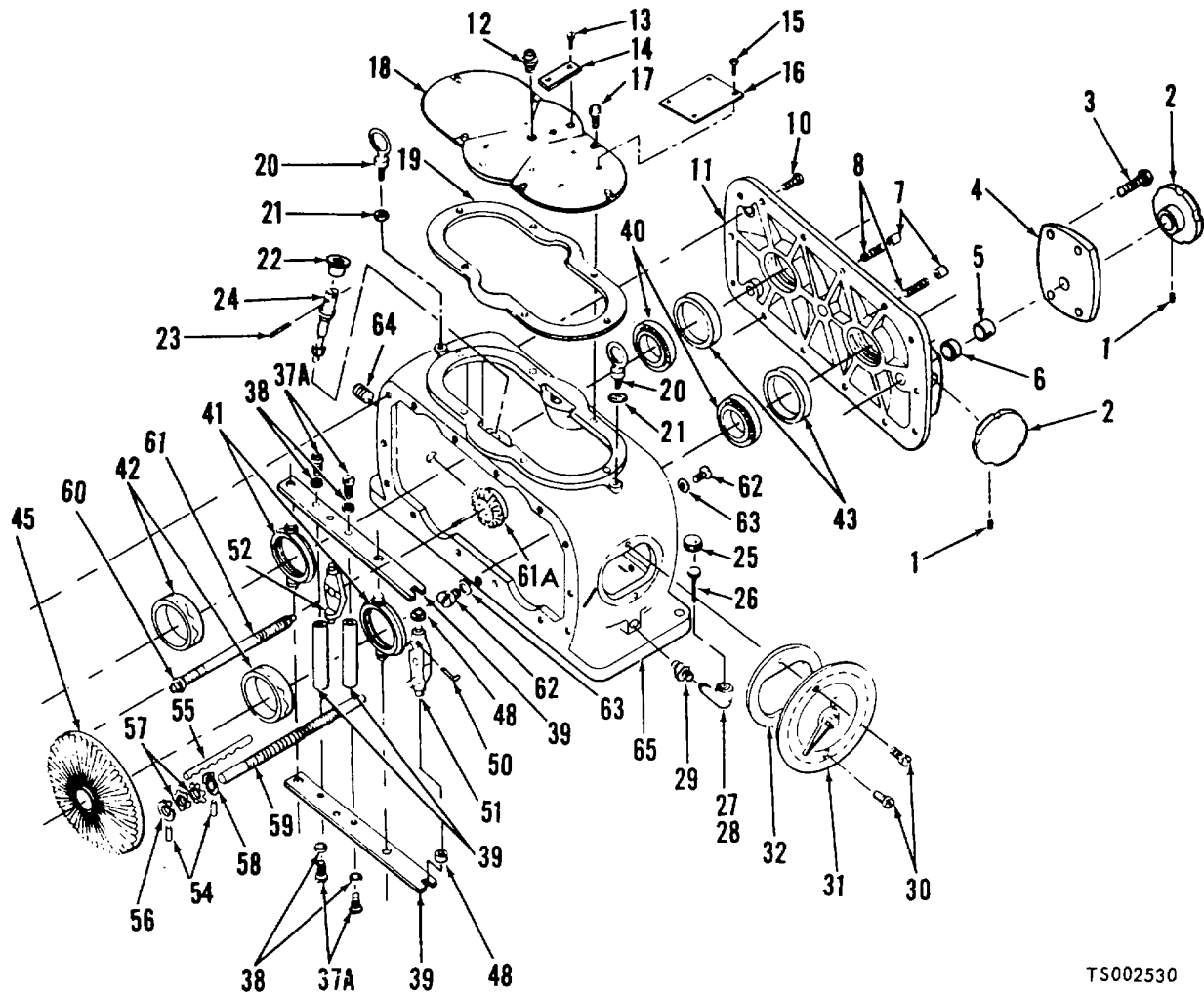
(16) Remove wheel flanges from shaft, keeping them in matched pairs for each shaft.





- |                        |             |
|------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Control Pivot Block | 12. Gear    |
| 2. Control Lever       | 13. Spacer  |
| 3. Wheel face          | 14. Yoke    |
| 4. Chain               | 15. Bearing |
| 5. Shoe                | 16. Pivot   |
| 6. Shoe pin            | 17. Nut     |
| 7. Shoe Bracket        | 18. Nut     |
| 8. Bushing             | 19. Rack    |
| 9. Spring              | 20. Pivot   |
| 10. Pinion             | 21. Screw   |
| 11. Screw              |             |

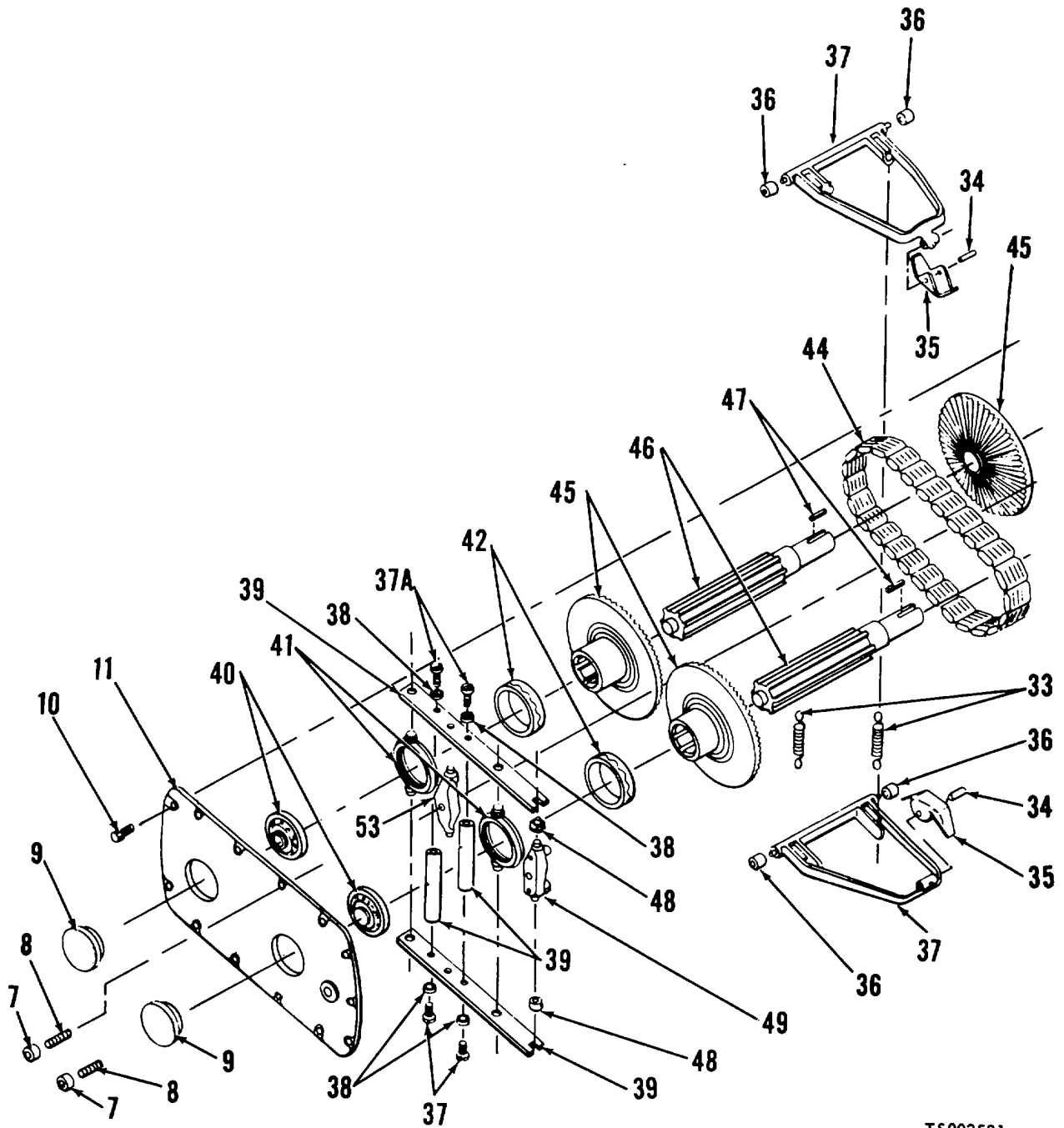
Figure 6-1. Internal view of P.I.V. Unit.



TS002530

- |              |                        |               |             |
|--------------|------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| 1. Setscrew  | 18. Plate              | 34. Pin       | 50. Pin     |
| 2. Handwheel | 19. Gasket             | 35. Shoe      | 51. Pivot   |
| 3. Screw     | 20. Bolt               | 36. Bushing   | 52. Pivot   |
| 4. Plate     | 21. Washer             | 37. Bracket   | 53. Pivot   |
| 5. Linkage   | 22. Bushing            | 37A. Screw    | 54. Pin     |
| 6. Seal      | 23. Pin                | 38. Washer    | 55. Rack    |
| 7. Nut       | 24. Pinion             | 39. Lever     | 56. Nut     |
| 8. Stud      | 25. Cap                | 40. Bearing   | 57. Nut     |
| 9. Closure   | 26. Pin                | 41. Yoke      | 58. Nut     |
| 10. Screw    | 27. Body               | 42. Bearing   | 59. Screw   |
| 11. Plate    | 28. Gasket             | 43. Seal      | 60. Shim    |
| 12. Breather | 29. Adapter            | 44. Chain     | 61. Screw   |
| 13. Screw    | 30. Screw              | 45. Wheelface | 61A. Gear   |
| 14. Plate    | 31. Indicator assembly | 46. Shaft     | 62. Plug    |
| 15. Screw    | 32. Gasket             | 47. Key       | 63. Gasket  |
| 16. Plate    | 33. Spring             | 48. Block     | 64. Plug    |
| 17. Screw    |                        | 49. Pivot     | 65. Housing |

Figure 6-2. PIV Unit (Sheet 1 of 2).



TS002531

Figure 6-2. PI V Unit (Sheet 2 of 2).

c. *Reassembly and Adjustment.* Reassembly is the reverse of disassembly with the following additional instructions.

(1) Thoroughly clean all parts before reassembly. Pay special attention to all metal-to metal sealing joints to assure oil-tight units after assembly.

(2) Replace wheel flanges on shafts in pairs as removed, noting etched numbers on back rim of flanges. Be sure they are assembled diametrically opposite.

**NOTE**

**If flanges require replacement, replace in pairs.**

(3) It is essential to evenly space control screw pivots and chain adjusting screw pivots on their respective screws before reassembling. This assures proper alignment of the assembled unit. Refer to figure 6-6.

(4) Guide control screw, chain adjusting screw and shoe bracket journals into their respective bores. Be certain each is properly seated and moves freely when the unit is reassembled.

(5) Tighten bolts uniformly on sideplates, covers, and attachments during assembly.

(6) Check rotation of the basic variable speed unit by hand. Then, reassemble geared input and output attachments in their proper positions.

(7) To adjust chain tension, loosen or tighten chain as required; rotate drive by hand and turn adjusting shaft in desired direction. See figure 412.

(8) To adjust ratio limits, turn the two adjustable limit nuts until they are back to back, approximately in the center of the indicator dial and pointer assembly at control end of unit (fig. 64). Be certain limit lock plate (fig. 6-5) engages with notches in adjustable limit nuts.

(9) Check Alignment after each dismantling and reassembly operation, using a straight edge and scale, through the inspection cover opening as follows:

(a) Place scale on back side of flange contacting rim at two points as far apart as possible and extending to second pair of flanges. Take accurate measurement from straight edge to back of flange. Record this dimension and repeat same procedure for opposite flange. The two dimensions (See figure 6-7) obtained by this method must not exceed the variation within .020 inch (approximately 1/64 inch) (.0397 CM).

(b) At 1 to 1 ratio, the flanges must be directly in line with each other subject to the above tolerances. When variations beyond these limits are encountered, it is necessary to dismantle the unit and reassemble it again. Pay particular attention to spacing of the control screw and chain adjusting screw pivots on their respective screws. Refer to figure 6-6.

(10) Fill with proper grade and quantity of lubricant for operating conditions, as specified in lubrication order.

(11) The shoe mechanism and spring assembly provide correct chain seating pressure. To produce the desired pressure on the shoe, attach springs (fig. 6-3) in the position shown in relation to the floor line.

(12) The control Screw Lock is an adjusting screw located in a clamping device (See figure 6-8) on the control screw. The amount of restraint applied to control screw is determined by the pressure exerted by the adjusting screw.

d. *Installation.* Refer to paragraph 4-29 and install speed control assembly in reverse order of removal.

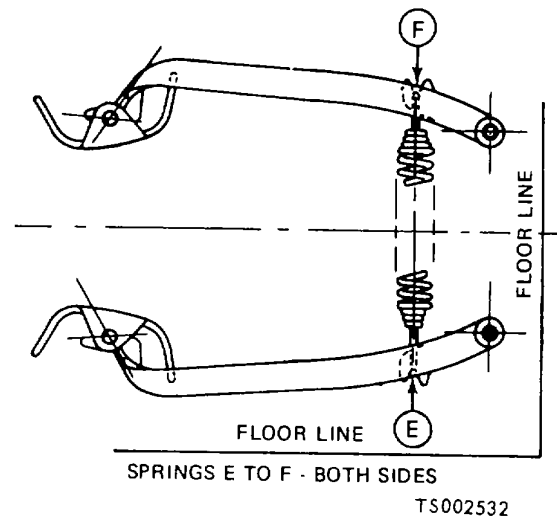


Figure 6-3. Shoe Mechanism Springs Installed.

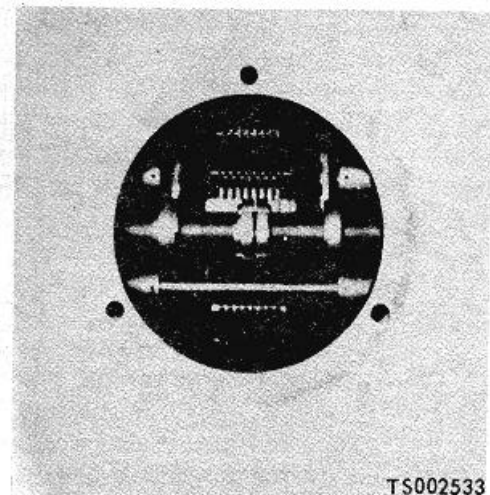
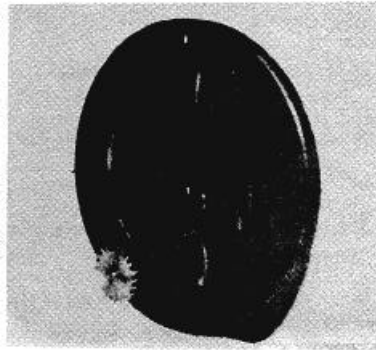


Figure 6-4. Adjustable Limit Nuts.



TS002534

Figure 6-5. Limit Lock Plate.

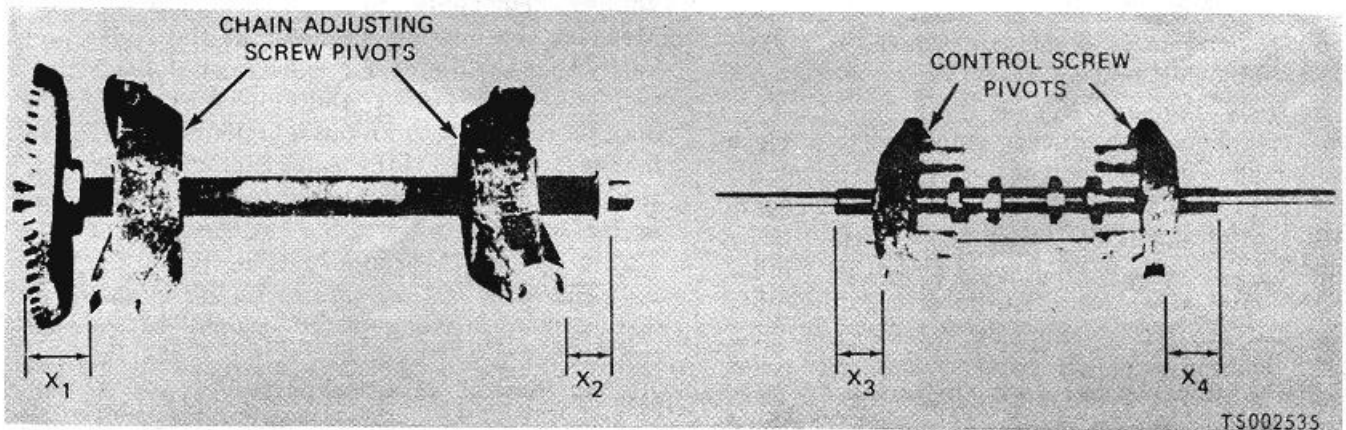


Figure 6-6. Adjustment Screw and Control Screw Pivots.

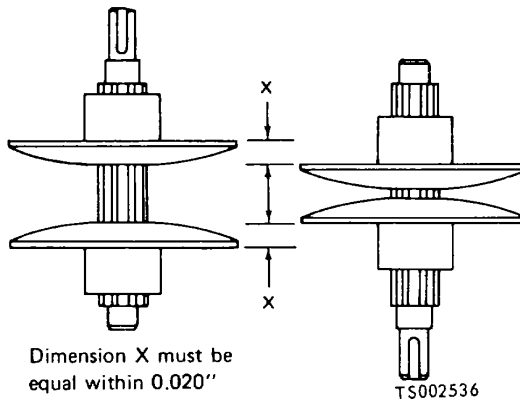


Figure 6-7. Alignment check of Wheel Flanges.

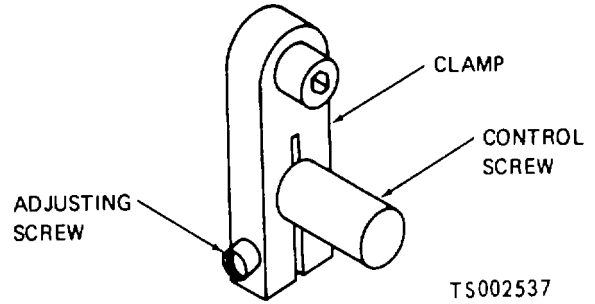


Figure 6-8. Control Screw Lock Adjustment

## Section II. REPAIR OF OFFSET UNIT

### 6-4. Ink Motion Assembly

a. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-21 and disassemble ink motion assembly.

b. *Inspection and Repair.*

(1) Clean each ductor roller with a cloth dampened with ink solvent, paying special attention to the ends of the rollers. Dry the rollers with a clean soft cloth, then inspect the ductor roller for pits, gouges, flat spots and other similar defects. Measure the outside diameter of the roller and verify that the dimension is between 1.9995 and 2.005 inches (5.079 and 5.09 cm). The roller may be reground to an outside diameter of 1.9995 inches (5.079). If the roller cannot be repaired, the roller must be rerubbered back to standards, or replaced.

(2) Clean distributor rollers with a cloth dampened with ink solvent, paying special attention to the ends of the rollers. Dry rollers with a clean soft cloth. Inspect the rollers for pits, gouges, flat spots, and other similar defects. Measure the outside diameter of the rollers and verify that the dimension is between 2.495 and 2.505 inches (6.337 and 6.363 cm). The roller may be reground to an outside diameter of 2.496 inches (6.337 cm). If the roller cannot be repaired, the roller must be rerubbered back to standards or replaced.

(3) Clean each ink form roller with a cloth dampened with ink solvent paying special attention to the ends of the rollers. Dry the rollers with a clean soft cloth. Inspect the rollers for pits, gouges, flat spot, and other similar defects.

Measure the outside diameter of the roller and verify that the dimension is between 2.495 inches and 2.505 inches (6.337 and 6.363 cm). The roller may be reground to an outside diameter of 2.495 inches (1.337 cm). If the roller cannot be repaired, the roller must be rerubbered back to standards, or replaced.

(4) Inspect bearings (69, 70, 113, 122, 205, 231, 250, 256, 260, 261, and 279) for evidence of dirt and abrasives, pitted scored or burned condition.

(5) Replace defective parts.

c. *Reassembly.* Refer to figure 4-21 and assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

### 6-5. Ink Vibrator Assembly and Roller Assembly

a. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-21 items (243 thru 268) and disassemble ink vibrator assembly.

b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.

c. *Reassembly.* Reassembly ink vibrator assembly in reverse order of disassembly.

### 6-6. Ink Vibrator Roller Assembly

a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-21 item 269 thru 291 and remove ink vibrator roller assembly.

b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.

c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-7. Plate Cylinder and Bushings

a. *Removal.*

(1) Refer to figure 4-23 and remove items 1 thru 29.

(2) Remove item 30, cylinder plate assembly, and disassemble in item number sequence 31 thru 58.

(3) Replace defective parts.

*b. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-8. Blanket Cylinder Assembly and Bushings

*a. Removal.*

(1) Refer to figure 4-23 and remove items 59 thru 75.

(2) Remove item 76, blanket cylinder assembly and disassemble in item number sequence 77 thru 91.

(3) Replace defective parts.

*b. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-9. Impression Cylinder Assembly and Bushings

*a. Removal.*

(1) Refer to figure 4-23 and remove items 92 thru 109.

(2) Remove item 110, impression cylinder assembly.

(3) Replace defective parts.

*b. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-10. Water Motion Assembly

*a. Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-27 and disassemble water motion assembly.

*b. Inspect and repair.*

(1) Remove the ductor and form roller 3/32 inch mollector cover and 1/16 inch flannel cover. Clean the ductor and form rollers (55, 142, and 150, figure 4-27) with a cloth dampened with solvent. Dry the rollers with a clean soft cloth, then, inspect the ductor and form roller for glazed spots, pits, gouges, flat spots, and other defects. Measure the outside diameter of the roller and

verify that the dimensions are between 1 59/64 and 1 61/64 in (4.88 and 2.42 cm). The rollers may be reground to an outside diameter 1 59/64 in (4.88 cm). If the rollers cannot be repaired, the rollers must be rerubbered back to standards or replaced. After repair, recover the ductor and form rollers with new mollector and flannel covers.

(2) Clean the vibrator roller (137) and with a clean, soft cloth dampened with solvent. Rinse roller with clean water and dry it with a soft clean cloth. Inspect the roller for breaks, cracks, nicks and other similar defects.

(3) Inspect bearings (45, 54, 74, 77, 85, 89, 141, 149) for evidence of dirt and abrasives, pitted, scored, or burned condition.

(4) Inspect bushings (3, 12, 31, 34, 64, 93, 98, 161, 163) for wear.

(5) Inspect lubrication fitting (90) on vibrator housing (92) for evidence of contaminated or clogged condition.

(6) Inspect fiber washers (26, 96, 99) and replace as required.

(7) Inspect springs (22, 38) for bends, cracks, breaks or distorted coils.

(8) Replace defective parts.

(9) Reassembly. Refer to figure 4-27 and assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

### 6-11. Water Vibrator Assembly

*a. Disassembly.* Refer to figure 4-27, items 68 thru 102 and disassemble water vibrator assembly.

*b. Repair.* Replace defective parts.

*c. Reassembly.* Reassemble water vibrator assembly in reverse order of disassembly.

## Section III. REPAIR OF DELIVERY UNIT

### 6-12. Trolley Drive Roller

*a. Removal.* Refer to figure 4-29 and remove items 111 thru 122.

*b. Repair.* Replace defective parts.

*c. Replace.* Replace trolley drive roller in reverse order of removal.

### 6-13. Compensator, and Lead Roller Assembly

*a. Removal.* Refer to figure 4-25, item 77 thru 110, and remove compensator and lead roller assembly .

*b. Repair.* Replace defective parts.

*c. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-14. Idler Roller Assembly

*a. Removal.* Refer to figure 4-29, items 127 thru 155, and remove idler roller assembly.

*b. Repair.* Replace defective parts.

*c. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

### 6-15. Nipping Roller and Paper Guide Assembly

*a. Removal.* Refer to figure 4-29, items 156 thru 242 and remove paper guide and nipping roller assemblies.

*b. Repair.* Replace defective parts.

*c. Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**6-16. Rotary Cutter Assembly**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-30, items 13 thru 42, and remove rotary cutter assembly.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**6-17. Delivery Drive Tape Assembly**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-30, items 64 thru 202, and remove delivery drive tape assembly.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**6-18. Pile Lowering Mechanism**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-30, items 203 thru 292, and remove pile lowering mechanism.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**6-19. Jogger Assembly, Rear and Side**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-30, item 337 thru 386, and remove jogger assembly.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

**Section IV. REPAIR OF COMPENSATOR ROLLERS AND LEVERS, AND TURN BARS**

**6-20. Compensator Rollers and Levers**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-33 and disassemble compensator roller and lever assembly by following sequence of numbers.
- b. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- c. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.

b. Inspect bearings (29, 38, 46, 50, 68, 89) for evidence of dirt and abrasives and pitted, burned or scored condition.

c. Inspect chain (67) for wear.

d. Reassemble items in reverse order of disassembly. After assembly, it may be necessary to adjust turning bars (56) to prevent web from wrinkling, to adjust, loosen screw (55) and turn turning bars (56) to left or right as required.

**6-21. Turn Bar Assembly**

- a. Disassemble the turn bar assembly by following sequence of index numbers assigned to exploded view illustration (fig. 4-34).

**Section V. REPAIR OF AIR PUMP AND BLOWER MOTOR**

**6-22. Air Pump**

- a. *Removal.* Refer to paragraph 4-88 and remove air pump.
- b. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 6-9 and disassemble air pump in numerical sequence.
- c. *Inspection.*

(3) If the lip of the worn wings have sharp edges (see figure 6-11) 12), these edges should be filed off round as shown in figure 6-11 11). The edges must be filled even and straight across, and should be checked with a square to see if they have been filed square with the sides of the wing.

**CAUTION**

**A small steel silver or pipe thread crumb (too small to be easily seen) under a wing will cause hard running and over heating.**

- (1) Inspect wings (9) for breaks or distortion.
- (2) Inspect all remaining parts for evidence of damage.
- d. *Repair.* When necessary to replace wings of pump proceed as follows:

(1) Bolt one cylinder head (5) to the side of the cylinder (12) with the piston (10) put in position.

(2) If the wings are wider than position that should be filed to match the piston. Each wing should be fitted separately by inserting in the piston, putting on the cylinder head and turning the piston one revolution. If the wing will not pass the top of the cylinder, the wing should be removed and the joint "A" (see figure 6-10).

**NOTE**

**All wings are numbered on side 1 2 3 4. Be sure to replace them in their proper socket in rotor, which is also numbered.**

(4) Install piston and wings in cylinder.

(5) It is not normally necessary to replace bearing washers 16), but in placing cylinder head on pump check that washers are not caught on the end of the shaft as it enters the bearing. Tighten bolts (3) opposite to each other and evenly all around. Rotate pump by hand as you proceed. If the pump does not rotate freely, repeat procedures above. Shaft end play must be 0.004 inch minimum, 0.006 maximum. If endplay is not within limits, thickness of washers (6) must be adjusted as required.

e. *Reassembly.* Assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

f. *Installation.* Refer to paragraph 8-4 and install pump.





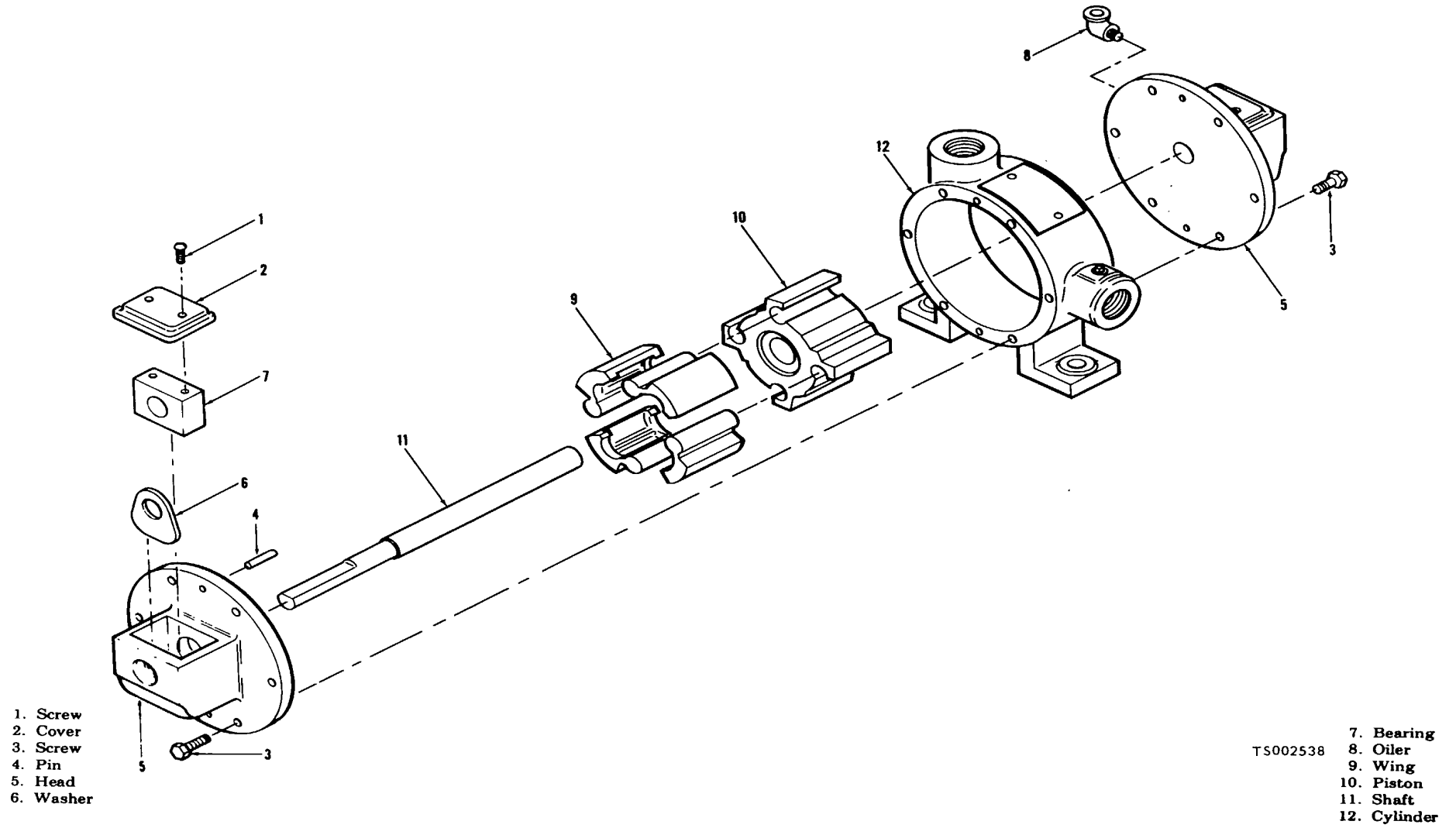


Figure 6-9. Air Pump, Exploded View.  
 6-11

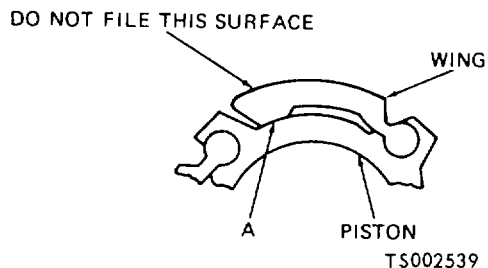


Figure 6-10. New Wing Installation on Air Pump.

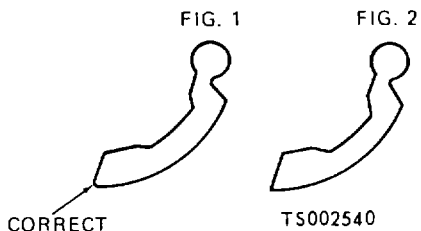


Figure 6-11. Refitting Old Wings.

**6-23. Blower Motor**

a. *Removal.* Refer to figure 4-36 and remove items 18, 19, 20, 25, 26, 27, 28, and 29.

b. *Disassemble.* Refer to figure 6-12 and disassemble blower motor in numerical sequence.

c. *Inspection.* Inspect bearings (9, 12) for evidence of dirt and abrasives and pitted, burned or scored condition. Check rotor and shaft (13) and wound stator frame (14) for burns, defects or contaminated conditions. Use armature test set to check for open coils or short circuits in rotor and shaft assembly and wound stator frame. Check insulation by applying 600 volts, 60 cps between rotor and shaft and wound stator and frame for one second; there shall be no indication of insulation breakdown.

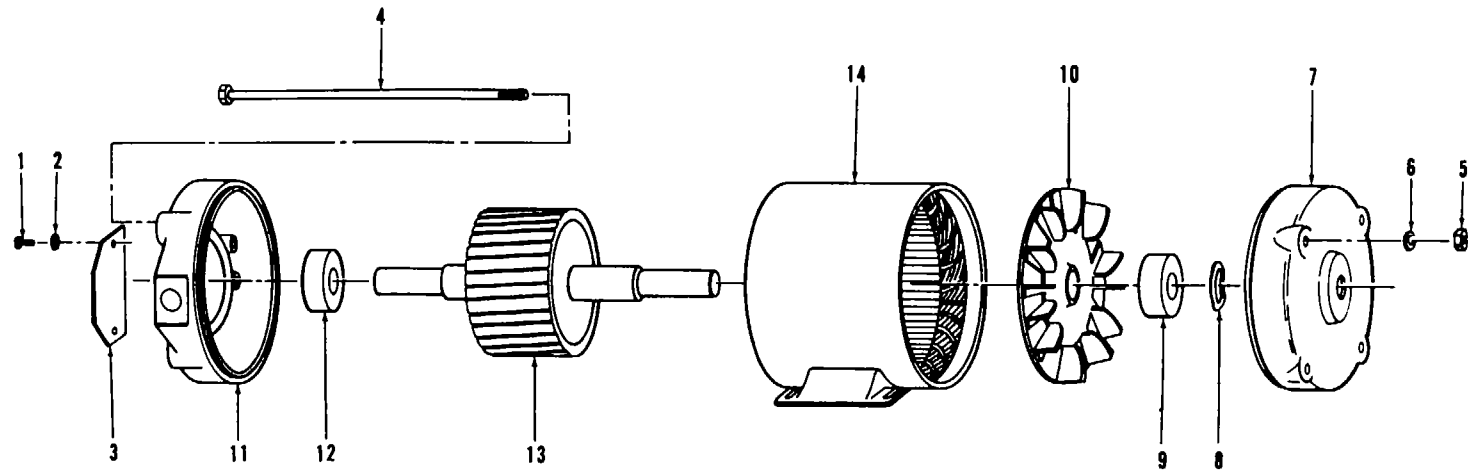
d. *Repair.*

(1) Ball bearings are prelubricated with a special grease, and require no other lubrication. If bearings are damaged, replace them.

(2) Renew surfaces of rotor and shaft assembly and wound stator frame at 135° C (275°F) for one hour and impregnate windings with varnish per military Specification MIL-V113-, Type M, Grade CB while under a pressure of two to five inches Hg absolute. Remove excess varnish. Bake rotor and shaft assembly and wound stator frame for 16 hours at 135 °C (275 °F).

e. *Reassembly.* Reassemble motor in reverse order of disassembly.

f. *Installation.* Install in reverse order of removal.



TS002541

- |               |                                |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Screw      | 8. Spring Bearing Load         |
| 2. Washer     | 9. Bearing                     |
| 3. Cover      | 10. Fan                        |
| 4. Bolt       | 11. End shield                 |
| 5. Nut        | 12. Bearing                    |
| 6. Washer     | 13. Rotor and Shaft Assembly   |
| 7. End Shield | 14. Stator Frame and Base Assy |

Figure 6-12. Blower Motor

## Section VI. REPAIR OF STATIC ELIMINATOR

## 6-24. Static Eliminator, BAR

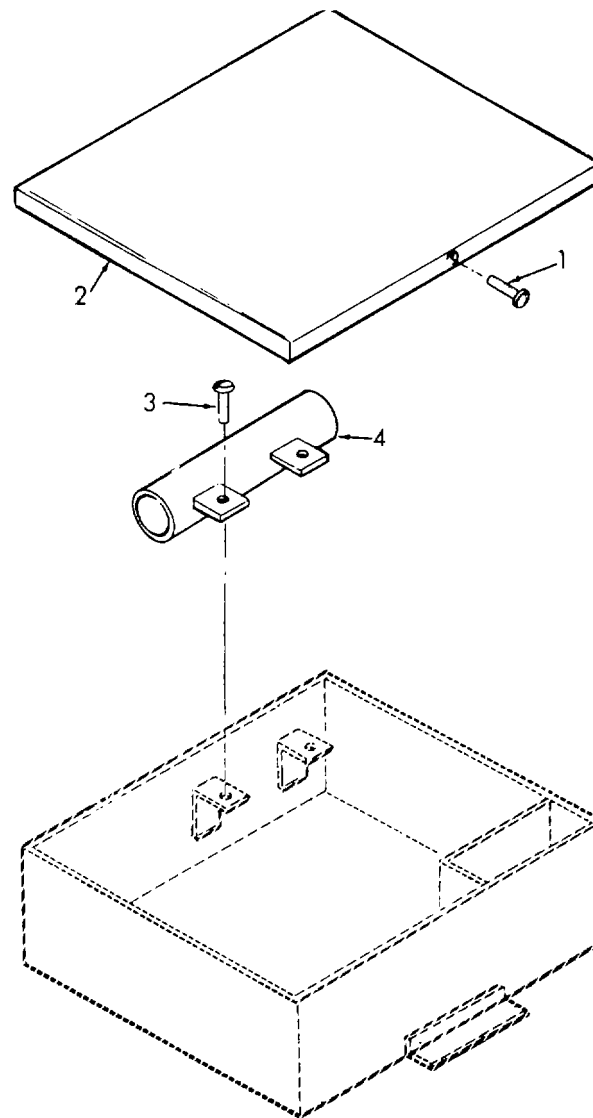
**WARNING**

Before attempting to perform maintenance on the static eliminator unit, remove incoming power.

- a. *Removal.* Remove cable figure 3-9 item 7, loosen clamps and lift eliminator bar out.
- b. *Disassembly.* Refer to figure 3-9 and disassemble.
- c. *Repair.* Replace defective parts.
- d. *Reassembly.* Assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

## 6-25. Power Unit Repair

- a. Remove screw (1) figure 6-13 and remove cover (2).
- b. Remove screw (3) and replace resistor (4).
- c. Put cover and screw back on unit.
- d. Replace complete power unit if the potted transformer is defective.



TS002520

- |          |             |
|----------|-------------|
| 1. Screw | 3. Screw    |
| 2. Cover | 4. Resistor |

Figure 6-13. Power Unit Static Eliminator.

## Section VII. REPAIR OF ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

**6-26. Motor, Main Drive D.C.**

a. *Inspection.* Inspect bearing for excessive heat.

b. *Removal.*

- (1) Refer to paragraph 4-13 and remove guards.
- (2) Disconnect motor from line.
- (3) Remove bolts mounting motor to frame.
- (4) Remove motor from base.

c. *Disassembly.* (fig. 6-14).

- (1) Remove protective covers.
- (2) Remove brushes, disconnect leads to brush-holder studs.

d. *Armature Assembly Repair.* An armature assembly (47, fig. 6-14) in good condition is clean and smooth and has a medium polish and is light brown in color. Keep clean by occasionally wiping with a canvas pad. Use no lubricant or emery abrasive. If the armature assembly becomes rough it needs to be resurfaced. Roughness can be easily detected with the machine running by resting a pencil-like rod of insulating material (dry wood) on one of the brushes. In mild cases, a dressing stone can be used. Very rough or out of round armature assemblies require turning in a lathe. In every case, maintain concentricity and remove the minimum material required for proper clean-up. Under-cut the mica approximately 1/16 inch (.15875 cm) and polish. Adjust brush holders for approximately 1/8 inch (.3175 cm) clearance to armature assembly.

e. *Reassembly.* Reassembly of the parts is primarily a matter of reversing the disassembly operations. Care must be exercised to avoid injury to critical parts, to make sure all parts are clean and are returned to their original positions and alignment. Specific instructions are as follows:

- (1) Place bearing in its cap and heat in oven at 250°F (121 C) for 30 minutes maximum. Bearing can then be pressed into shouldered

position by hand. Gloves worn should be clean. Higher temperatures or longer heating periods may cause separation of oil in the grease. After installing front end bearing (43) install lock washer (44) and then bend washer ears.

- (2) Install back end bracket (6) on armature assembly (47) and tighten bearing cap screws.

Avoid damage to metering plate (10) in bracket hub. A long threaded stud may be useful in aligning bearing cap holes.

- (3) Install main poles (60) and interpoles (57) reconnect correctly. Make sure original bolts and shims are replaced. Brass shims are placed next to the frame. Pole bolts must be tight.

- (4) Use the same care in placing the armature assembly (47) in the frame as in removing it. Bolt the back end bracket (6) to frame.

- (5) Replace the front end bracket (30) and bolt to the frame. Make sure bracket is in its original position. Avoid injury to the metering plate (45) in the hub. Replace bearing cartridge cap screws.

- (6) Reconnect the leads to the brush-holder studs (31) and replace brushes (36).

- (7) Brush-holders (35) should have 1/8 inch (.3175 cm) clearances to the surface of the armature assembly (47). A 1/8 inch thick piece of hard-board or plastic may be used as a gauge. All brushes on each stud must be in line. After seating the brushes, this may be checked by noting if they toe in the same commutator slot or bar. The brushes must be equally spaced around the commutator. This spacing is assured by the milled brush stud slots in the rocker (40). If the rocker has been reduced by turning or grinding, it may be necessary to reset the rocker so that the brushes are on the electrical neutral. The preferred method of checking rocker position to observe full load speed in both directions of rotation. Adjust the rocker until speed in both directions is equal.

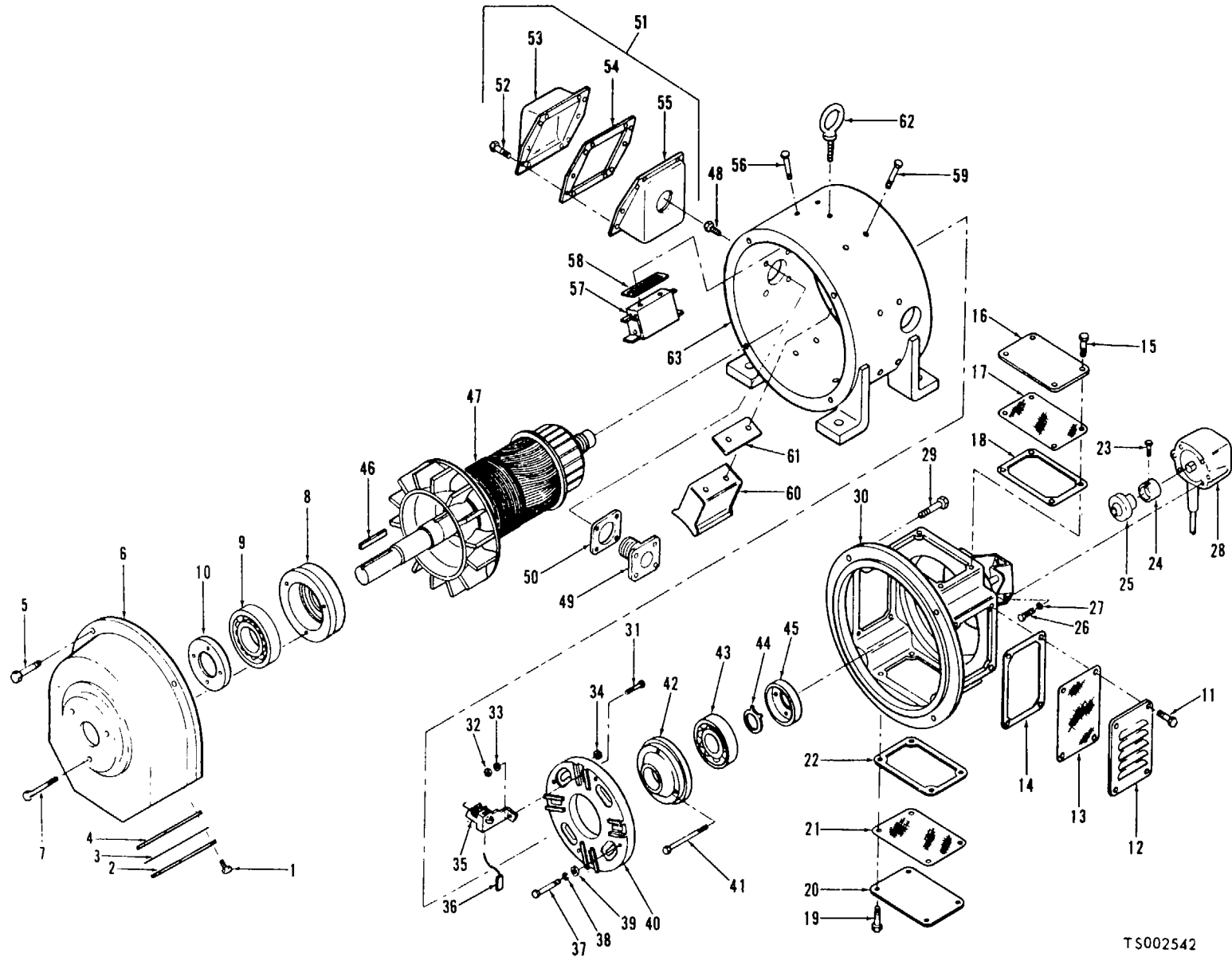


Figure 6-14. D.C. Drive Motor, Exploded View.

TS002542

KEY to figure 6-14:

- |                         |                          |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Screw                | 33. Lockwasher           |
| 2. B.E. Bracket Cover   | 34. Retaining ring       |
| 3. Screen               | 35. Brush holder         |
| 4. Gasket               | 36. Carbon brush         |
| 5. Screw                | 37. Screw                |
| 6. B.E. Bracket         | 38. Lockwasher           |
| 7. Screw                | 39. Flat washer          |
| 8. B.E. Inner Cap       | 39. Flat washer          |
| 9. B.E. Bearing         | 41. Screw                |
| 10. B.E. Metering Plate | 42. F.E. Inner Cap       |
| 11. Screw               | 43. F.E. Bearing         |
| 12. F.E. Side Cover     | 44. Lockwasher           |
| 13. Screen              | 45. F.E. Metering Plate  |
| 14. Gasket              | 46. Key                  |
| 15. Screw               | 47. Armature assembly    |
| 16. F.E. Top Cover      | 48. Screw                |
| 17. Screen              | 49. Lead outlet base     |
| 18. Gasket              | 50. Gasket               |
| 19. Screw               | 51. Conduit box assembly |
| 20. F.E. Bottom Cover   | 52. Screw                |
| 21. Screen              | 53. Cover                |
| 22. Gasket              | 54. Gasket               |
| 23. Screw               | 55. Conduit box          |
| 24. Shaft Coupling      | 56. Screw                |
| 25. Adapter Coupling    | 57. Interpole assembly   |
| 26. Screw               | 58. Shim                 |
| 27. Lockwasher          | 59. Screw                |
| 28. A.C. Tachometer     | 60. Main pole assembly   |
| 29. Screw               | 61. Shim                 |
| 30. F.E. Bracket        | 62. Eye bolt             |
| 31. Carriage Bolt       | 63. Frame                |
| 32. Jam Nut             |                          |

**6-27. Motor Generator Magnetic Control**

*a. Inspect.*

- (1) Check moving parts for easy operation.
- (2) Check moving parts for proper seating when operating coil is energized.
- (3) Check return spring tension to make sure moving parts seat properly when operating coil is de-energized.

(4) Check relay contacts for pitting or corrosion. Clean with No. 000 sandpaper if

*b. Replace.* Refer to figure 6-15 and replace magnetic control components.



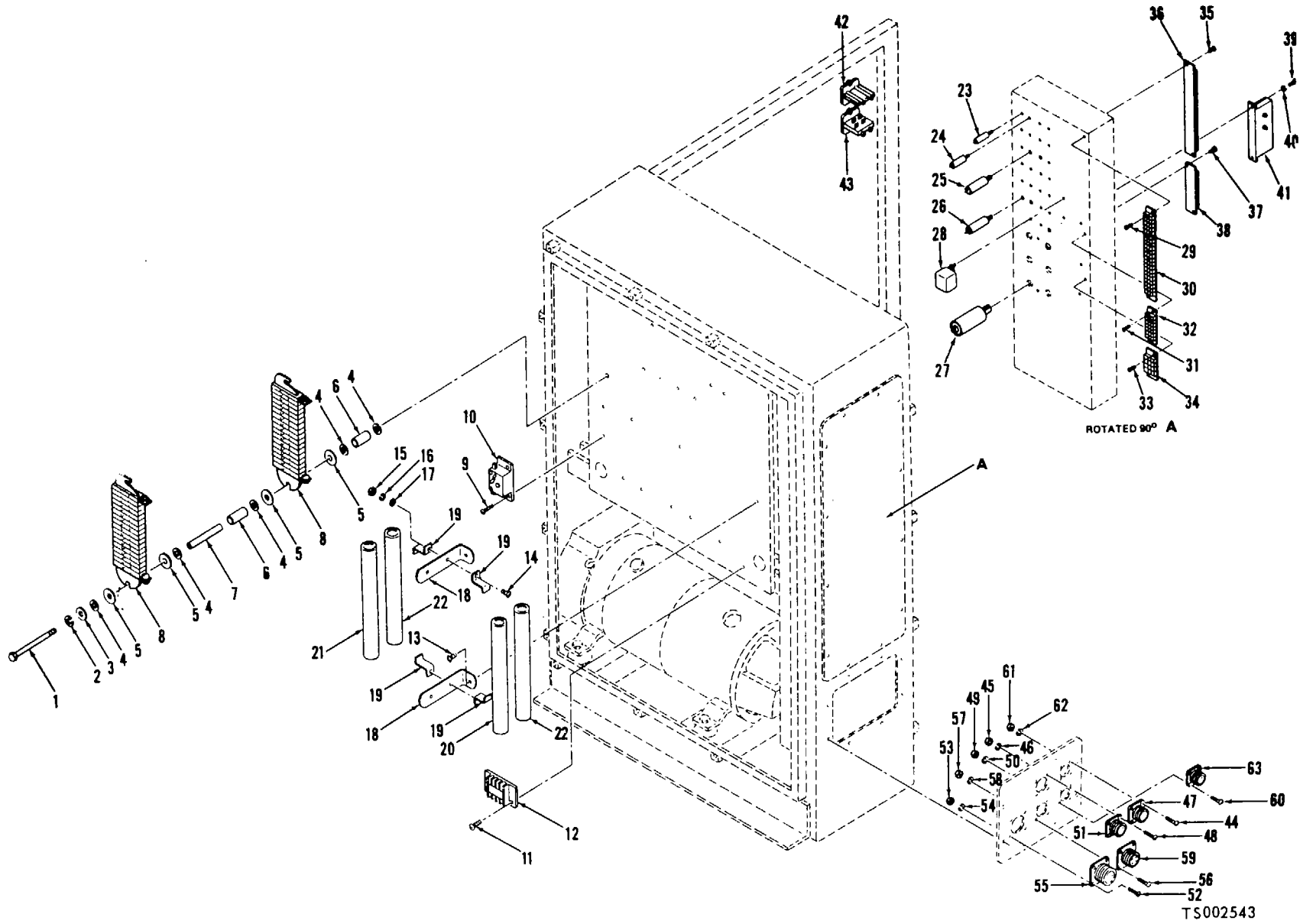


Figure 6-15. Magnetic Control.

KEY to figure 6-15:

- |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Screw           | 33. Screw          |
| 2. Washer          | 34. Terminal Board |
| 3. Washer          | 35. Screw          |
| 4. Washer          | 36. Terminal Board |
| 5. Washer          | 37. Screw          |
| 6. Spacer          | 38. Terminal Board |
| 7. Tube            | 39. Screw          |
| 8. Resistor        | 40. Washer         |
| 9. Screw           | 41. Filter         |
| 10. Relay          | 42. Switch         |
| 11. Screw          | 43. Switch         |
| 12. Terminal board | 44. Screw          |
| 13. Screw          | 45. Nut            |
| 14. Screw          | 46. Washer         |
| 15. Nut            | 47. Connector      |
| 16. Washer         | 48. Screw          |
| 17. Washer         | 49. Nut            |
| 19. Bracket        | 56. Wash           |
| 20. Resistor       | 52. Screw          |
| 21. Resistor       | 53. Nut            |
| 22. Resistor       | 54. Washer         |
| 23. Filter         | 55. Connector      |
| 24. Filter         | 56. Screw          |
| 25. Filter         | 57. Nut            |
| 26. Filter         | 58. Washer         |
| 27. Filter         | 59. Connector      |
| 28. Filter         | 60. Screw          |
| 29. Screw          | 61. Nut            |
| 30. Terminal board | 62. Washer         |
| 31. Screw          | 63. Connector      |
| 32. Terminal Board |                    |

**6-28. Cabinet Assembly**

a. *Wire Filters.* Refer to paragraph 4-95 for instructions to clean, inspect and recharge the filters.

b. *Starter.* (fig. 6-16).

(1) Inspect for broken spring.

(2) Repair Starter, Part No. 64407-12W (fig. 6-16).

(a) *Movable Contacts:* Remove allen head screw (1) take off cross arm (3). Depress movable contact (4) to notches in post (7), rotate 90 ° and lift off. Remove spring washer (5) the same way. Now lift off spring (6).

(b) *Stationary Contacts:* with cross arm (3) removed, take out terminal screw (10) and spring clip (11) from head. Now the stationary contacts (8, 9) can be removed.

**CAUTION**

**Do not file contacts, do not lubricate.**

(c) *Coil:* With cross arm (3) removed, slide plunger(14) out bottom of magnet. Remove plunger guide (16) and pull out bottom of magnet. Take out coil clip (17) and coil washers (18). Now coil (19) can be removed.

(d) *Overload Relay:* Replace relay by removing screws (21).



KEY to figure 6-16:

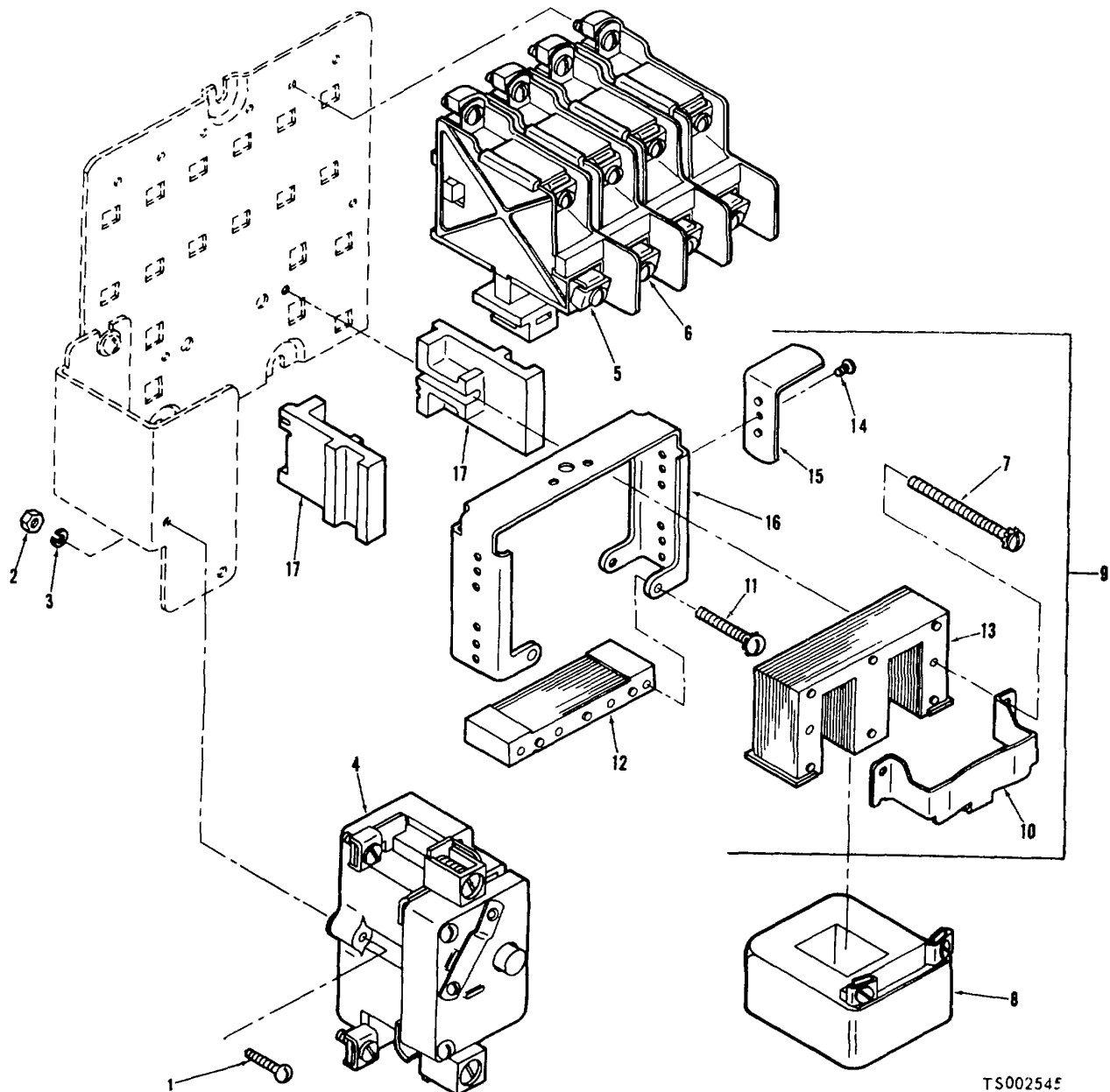
- |              |                  |            |
|--------------|------------------|------------|
| 1. Screw     | 8. Contact       | 15. Screw  |
| 2. Washer    | 9. Contact       | 16. Guide  |
| 3. Cross Arm | 10. Screw        | 17. Clip   |
| 4. Contact   | 11. Clip         | 18. Washer |
| 5. Washer    | 12. Screw        | 19. Coil   |
| 6. Spring    | 13. Contact Head | 20. Washer |
| 7. Post      | 14. Plunger      | 21. Screw  |

c. *Repair.* Starter Part No. 76620-21RB Repair (fig. 6-17).

(1) Remove overload relays (4) by removing nuts (2), lockwashers (3), and screws (1).

(2) Remove pole assemblies (5, 6) by unscrewing captive screws (7) and bracket (10).

(3) Remove coil (8) by removing two screws (9) and bracket (10).



- |           |                  |  |             |             |                                |
|-----------|------------------|--|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Screw  | 4. Relay         | 7. Screw                               | 10. Bracket | 13. Magnet  | 16. Bracket                    |
| 2. Nut    | 5. Pole assembly | 8. Coil                                | 11. Screw   | 14. Screw   | 17. Mounting Bracket and Guide |
| 3. Washer | 6. Pole assembly | 9. Eight Pole Base and Magnet assembly | 12. Magnet  | 15. Bracket |                                |

Figure 6-17. Starter Part No. 76620-21RB.

d. *Repair.* Contactor, Part No; 64402-14S (figure 6-18).

(1) *Movable contacts:* Unscrew Allen head screw (1) and remove cross arm (3). Depress movable contact (4) to notches in contact post (7), turn 90 , lift off. The spring washer (5) is removed the same way. Now lift off contact spring (6).

(2) *Stationary Contacts:* Remove cross arm (3), terminal screws (10) and holding clips (11). Now the stationary contacts (8, 9) may be pulled out.

(3) *Coil:* Unscrews screws (12) to remove power plant. Remove cross arm (3), slide plunger (13) out bottom of magnet. Plunger guide (15) is removed the same way.

Remove coil clip (16) and coil washers (17 and 20). Remove screw (18) at top center of magnet, withdraw coil (20) and pull magnet stop (21) from center of coil.

KEY to figure 6-18:

- |              |                  |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Screw     | 13. Plunger      |
| 2. Washer    | 14. Screw        |
| 3. Cross Arm | 15. Guide        |
| 4. Contact   | 16. Clip         |
| 5. Washer    | 17. Washer       |
| 6. Spring    | 18. Screw        |
| 7. Post      | 19. Washer       |
| 8. Contact   | 20. Coil         |
| 9. Contact   | 21. Stop         |
| 10 Screw     | 22 Screw         |
| 10. Screw    | 22. Screw        |
| 11. Clip     | 23. Contact head |
| 12. Screw    |                  |

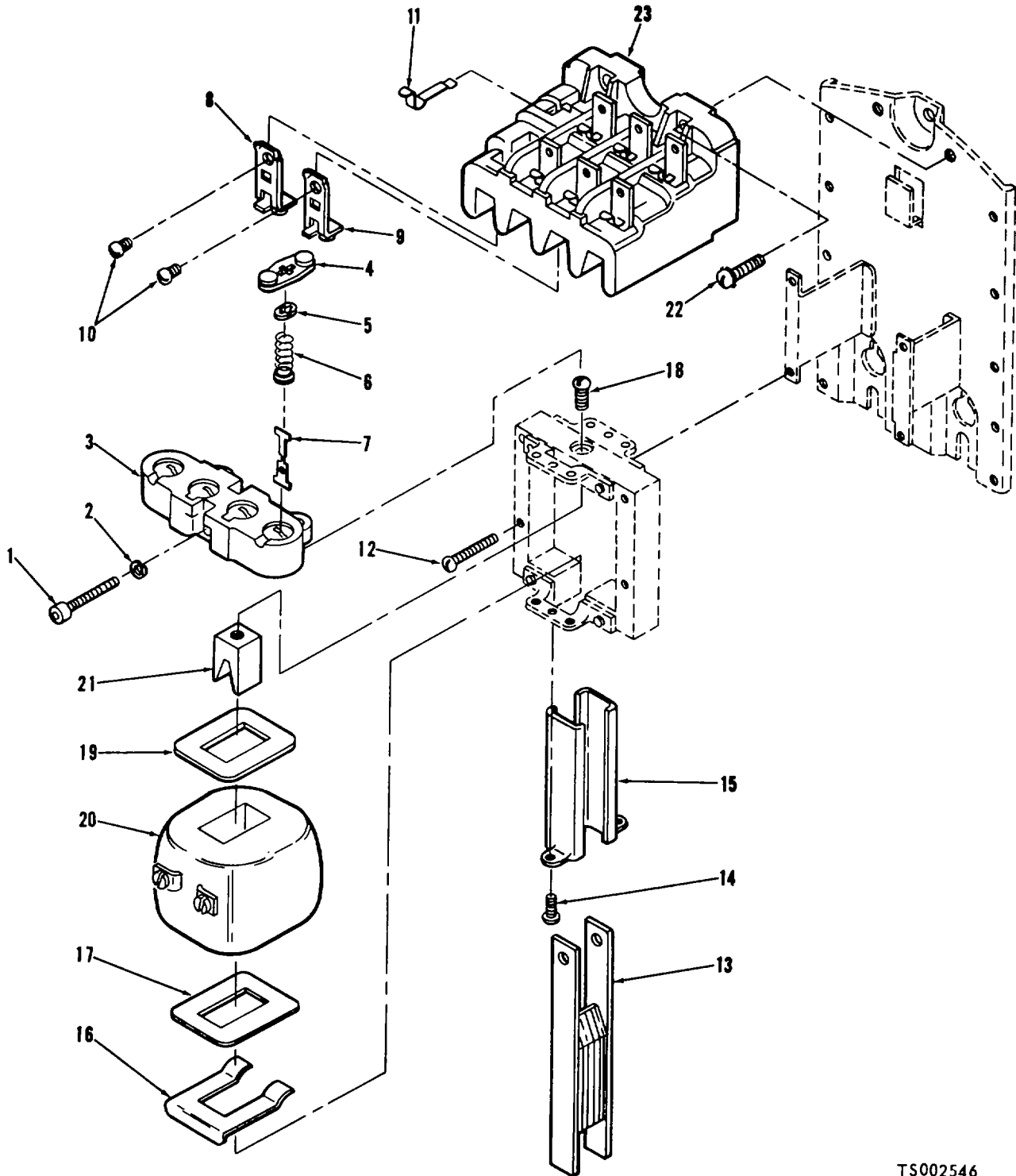


Figure 6-18. Contactor Part No. 64402-14S.

TS002546

e. Repair Dynamic Braking Assembly (Fig. 6-19).

(1) Movable contact: Lift contact carrier (4). Depress movable contact (5) to notches in pin, rotate 90° and lift off. Now spring washer (9) and spring (6) may be removed.

(2) Stationary contacts: Disengage tail6-23 spring (7) from its anchors. Lift movable contact and carrier (4), using the proper size socket head wrench unscrew the stationary contacts (8).

KEY to figure 6-19:

- |                           |                  |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. Screw                  | 11. Terminal Bar |
| 2. Operating Arm Assembly | 12. Screw        |
| 3. Anchor                 | 13. Shaft        |
| 4. Carrier                | 14. Screw        |
| 5. Contact                | 15. Screw        |
| 6. Spring                 | 16. Screw        |
| 7. Spring                 | 17. Washer       |
| 8. Contact                | 18. Bracket      |
| 9. Washer                 | 19. Support      |
| 10. Pin                   |                  |

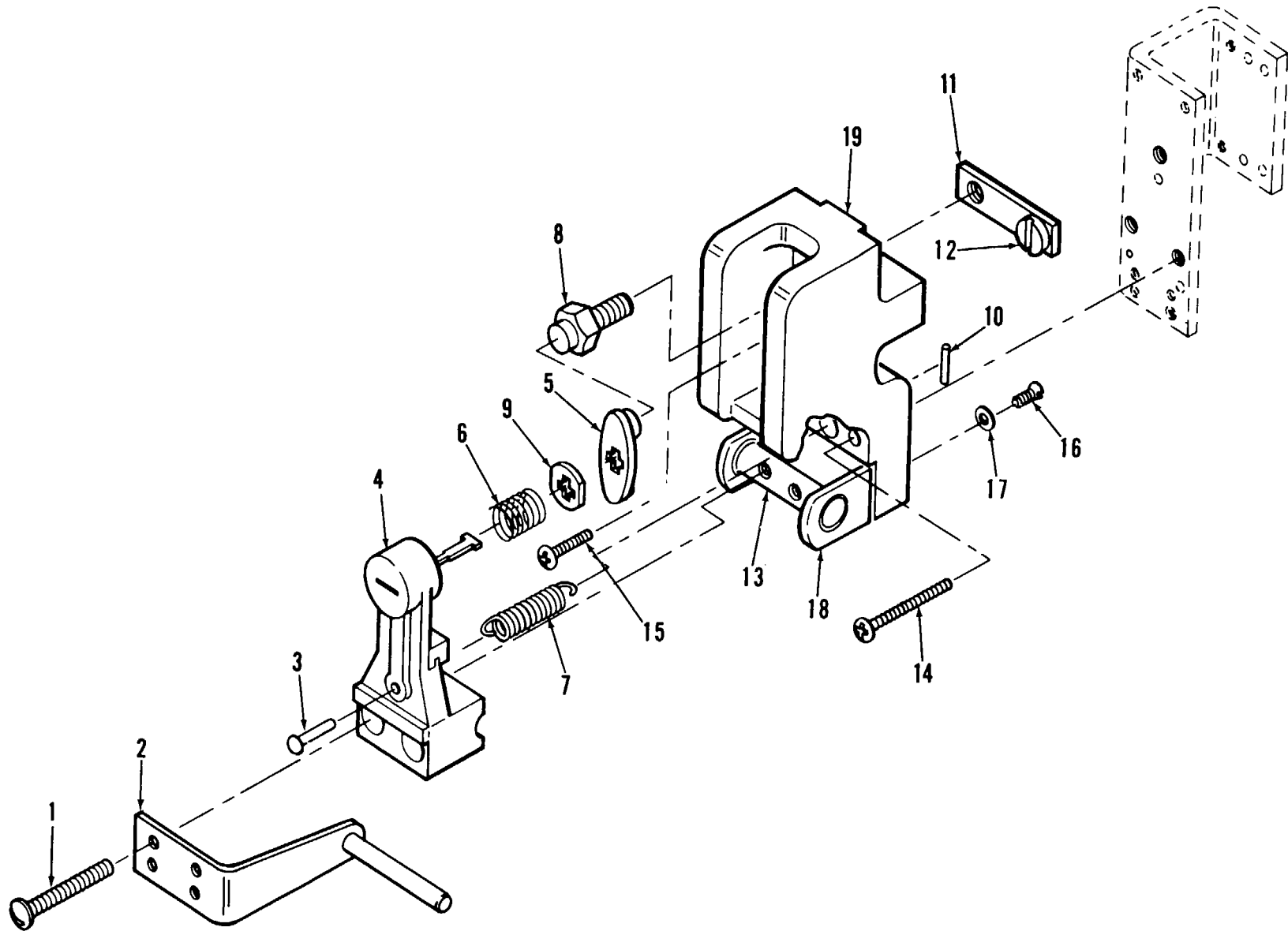


Figure 6-19. Dynamic Braking Assembly.

TS002547



f. *Repair Relay, Part No. 76621-4RY (fig. 620 )*

(1) *Contact pole assemblies:* Unscrew captive screw (9) and lift complete pole assembly (10, 11) off base plate.

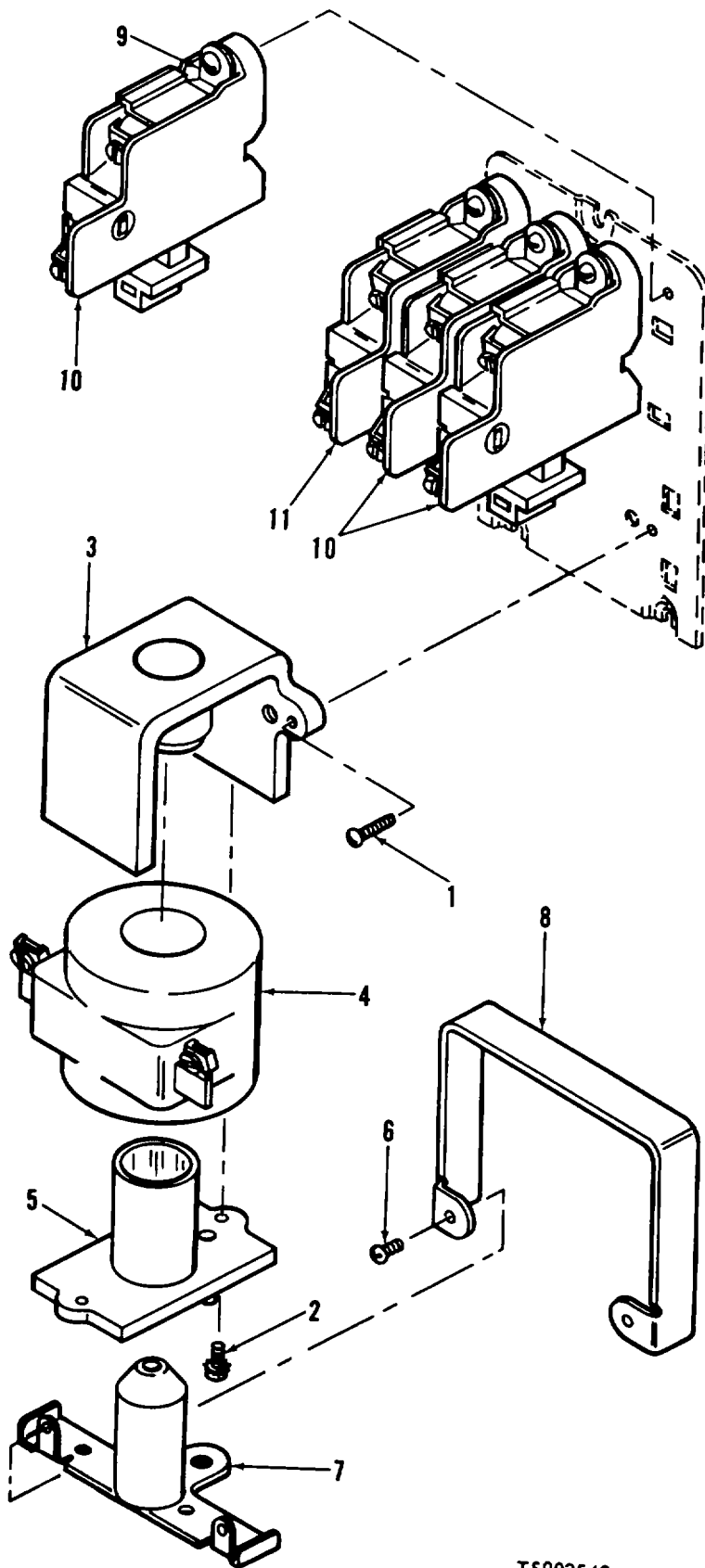
(2) *Coil:* To remove entire power plant, remove screws (6) to disengage bracket (8) and unscrew frame mounting screws (1). Lift entire power plant off base plate, withdraw solenoid plunger (7) unscrew two screws (2) and remove frame plate (5). Now coil (4) can be removed.

**NOTE**

**When reassembling make sure that nylon plunger guide (not shown) is installed with the shouldered end toward the open end of the magnet.**

KEY to figure 6-20:

- |          |                   |
|----------|-------------------|
| 1. Screw | 7. Plunger        |
| 2. Screw | 8. Bracket        |
| 3. Cover | 9. Screw          |
| 4. Coil  | 10. Pole assembly |
| 5. Plate | 11. Pole assembly |
| 6. Screw |                   |



TS002548

Figure 6-20. Relay part no. 76621-4RY.

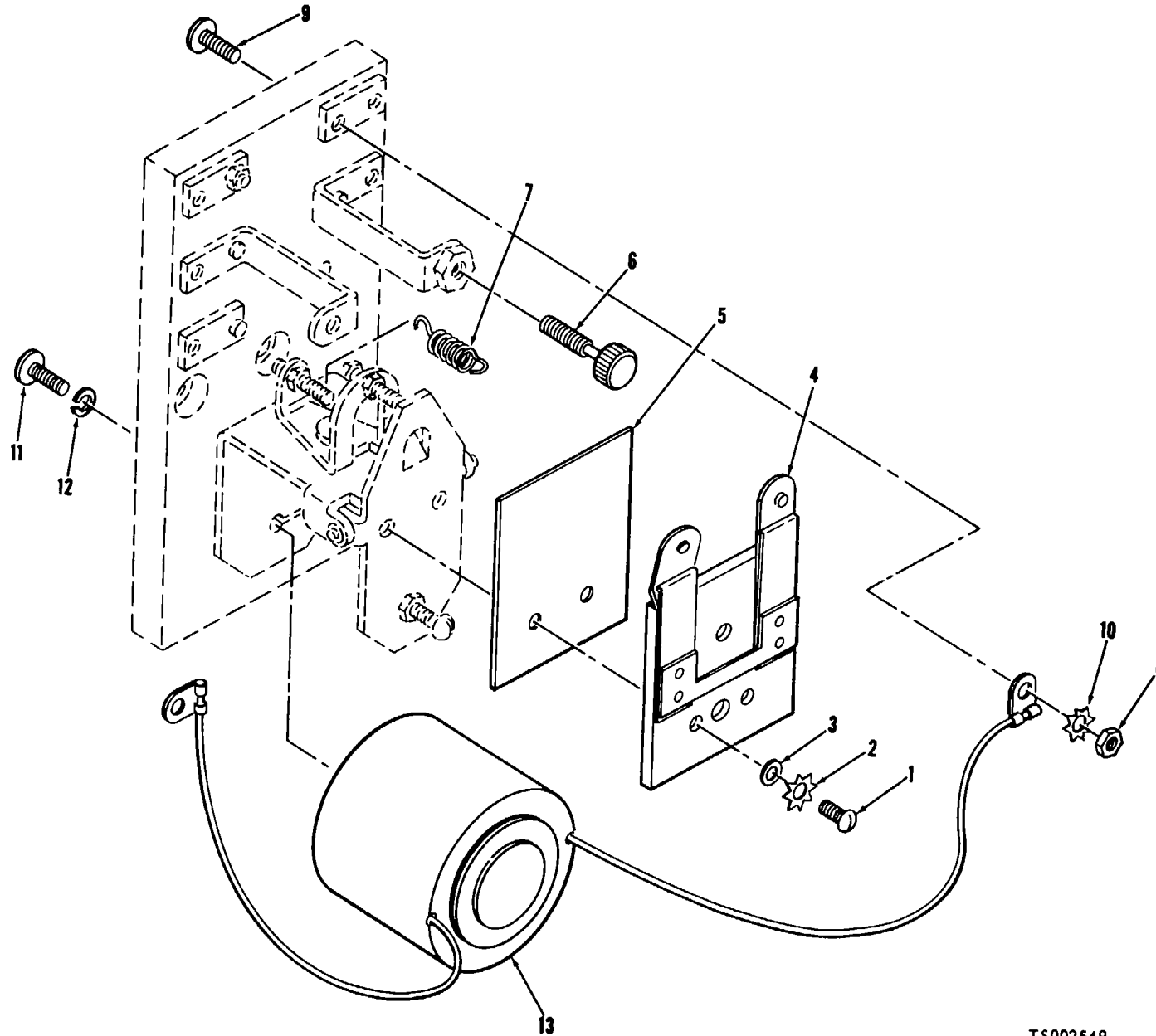
d. Repair of Relay Part No. 69331-IR (fig. 621).

(1) Remove coil by removing nuts (8), lockwashers (10), and screws (9) securing coil leads. Remove screw (11) and lockwashers (12) then coil (13).

KEY to figure 6-21:

1. Screw
2. Washer
3. Washer
4. Contact Arm Assembly
5. Insulator
6. Contact screw assembly
7. Spring

8. Nut
9. Screw
10. Washer
11. Screw
12. Washer
13. Coil



TS002549

Figure 6-21. Relay Part No. Exploded View 69331-1R.  
6-29

**6-29. VSX Regulator Panel Assembly**

*a. Removal. (fig. 6-22) removal.*

- (1) Remove fuse (1).
- (2) Remove two screws (2) and remove fuseholder (3).
- (3) Remove four screws (4) and remove transformer (5).
- (4) Remove two screws (6) and remove resistor (7).
- (5) Remove two screws (9) two washers (10) and remove capacitor (11).
- (6) Remove four screws (12) and remove rectifier assembly (13).
- (7) Remove four nuts from semiconductor device (14) and (15) and remove from heat sink (25).
- (8) Remove four screws (31) and remove suppressor (32).

*b. Repair. Replace defective parts.*

*c. Installation. Install in reverse order of*

KEY to figure 6-22:

- |                          |                    |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Fuse                  | 19. Screw          |
| 2. Screw                 | 20. Nut            |
| 3. Fuseholder            | 21. Washer         |
| 4. Screw                 | 22. Bus bar        |
| 5. Transformer           | 23. Bracket        |
| 6. Screw                 | 24. Screw          |
| 7. Resistor              | 25. Heatsink       |
| 8. Bracket               | 26. Screw          |
| 9. Screw                 | 27. Nut            |
| 10. Washer               | 28. Washer         |
| 11. Capacitor            | 29. Washer         |
| 12. Screw                | 30. Bracket        |
| 13. Rectifier assembly   | 31. Screw          |
| 14. Semiconductor device | 32. Suppressor     |
| 15. Semiconductor device | 33. Screw          |
| 16. Screw                | 34. Terminal board |
| 17. Strip                | 35. Panel          |
| 18. Screw                |                    |



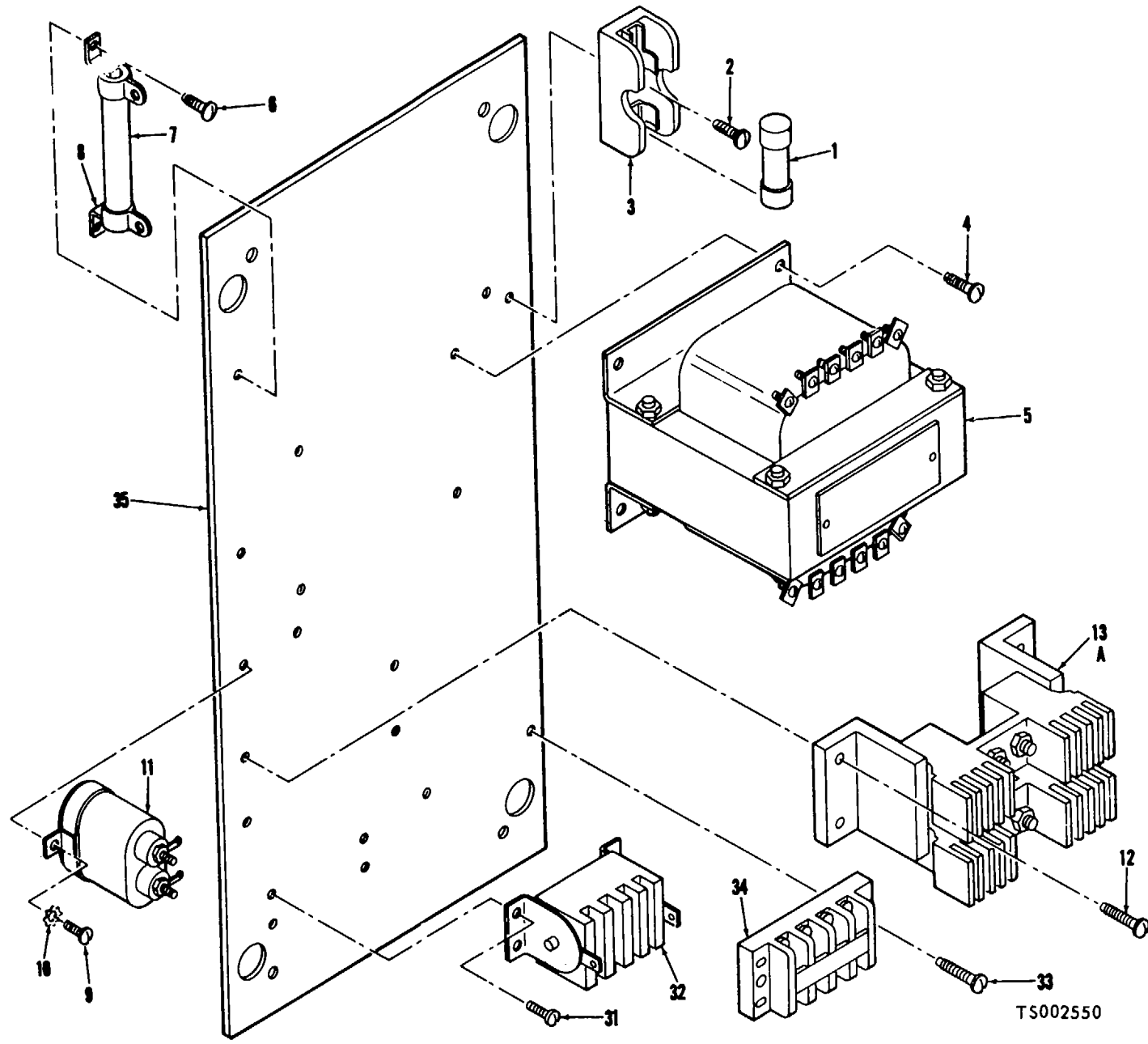


Figure 6-22. VSX Exciter Panel Assembly, (Sheet 1 of 2)

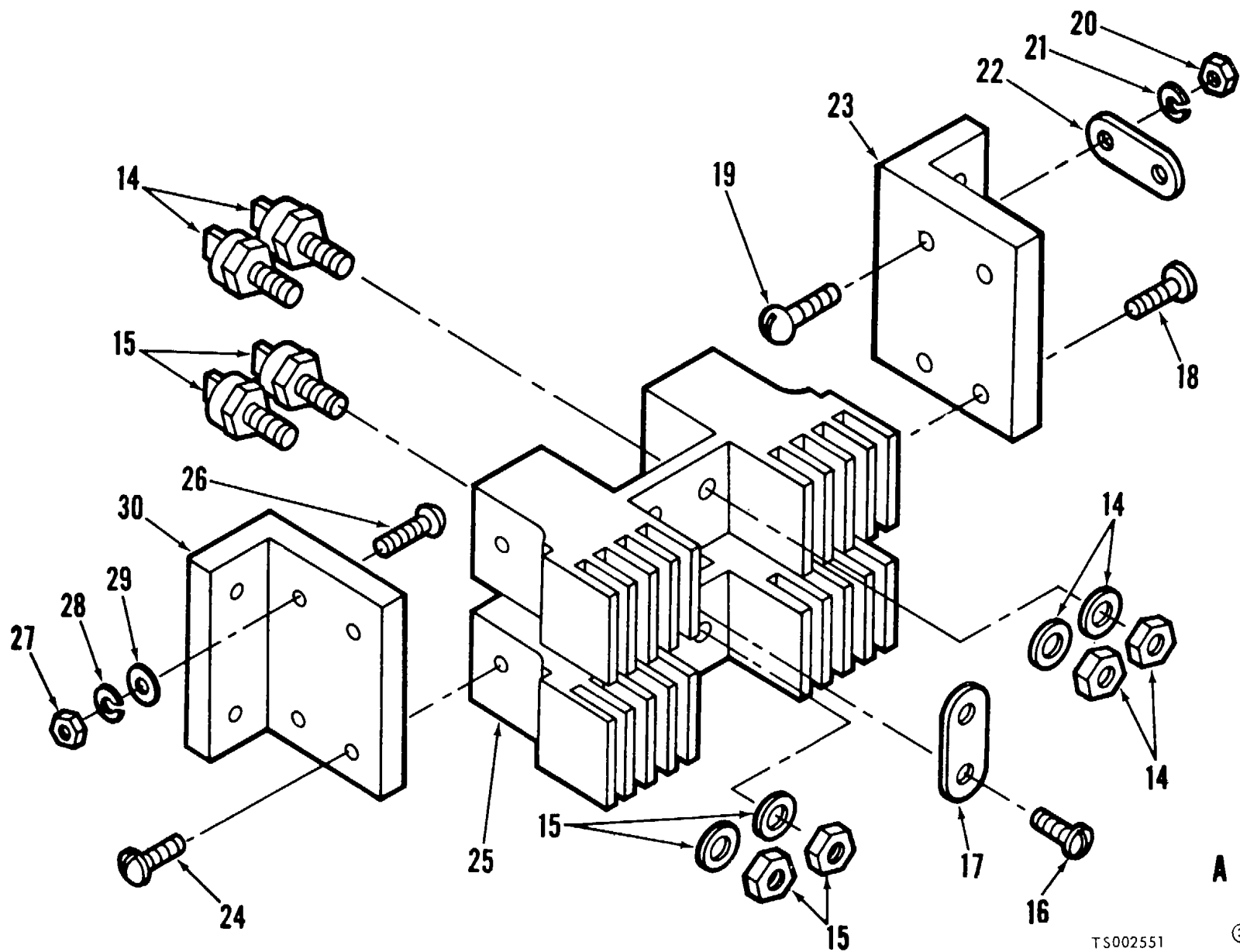


Figure 6-22. VSX Exciter Panel Assembly, (Sheet 2 of 2)



**6-30. Power Unit**

*a. Removal.*

(1) Disconnect electrical wires from cabinet to power unit.

(2) Remove four screws and four lockwasher mounting power unit to cabinet and remove power unit.

*b. Disassembly.* Refer to figure 6-23 and disassemble power unit in numerical sequence.

*c. Replace.* Replace defective parts.

*d. Reassembly.* Assemble in reverse order of disassembly.

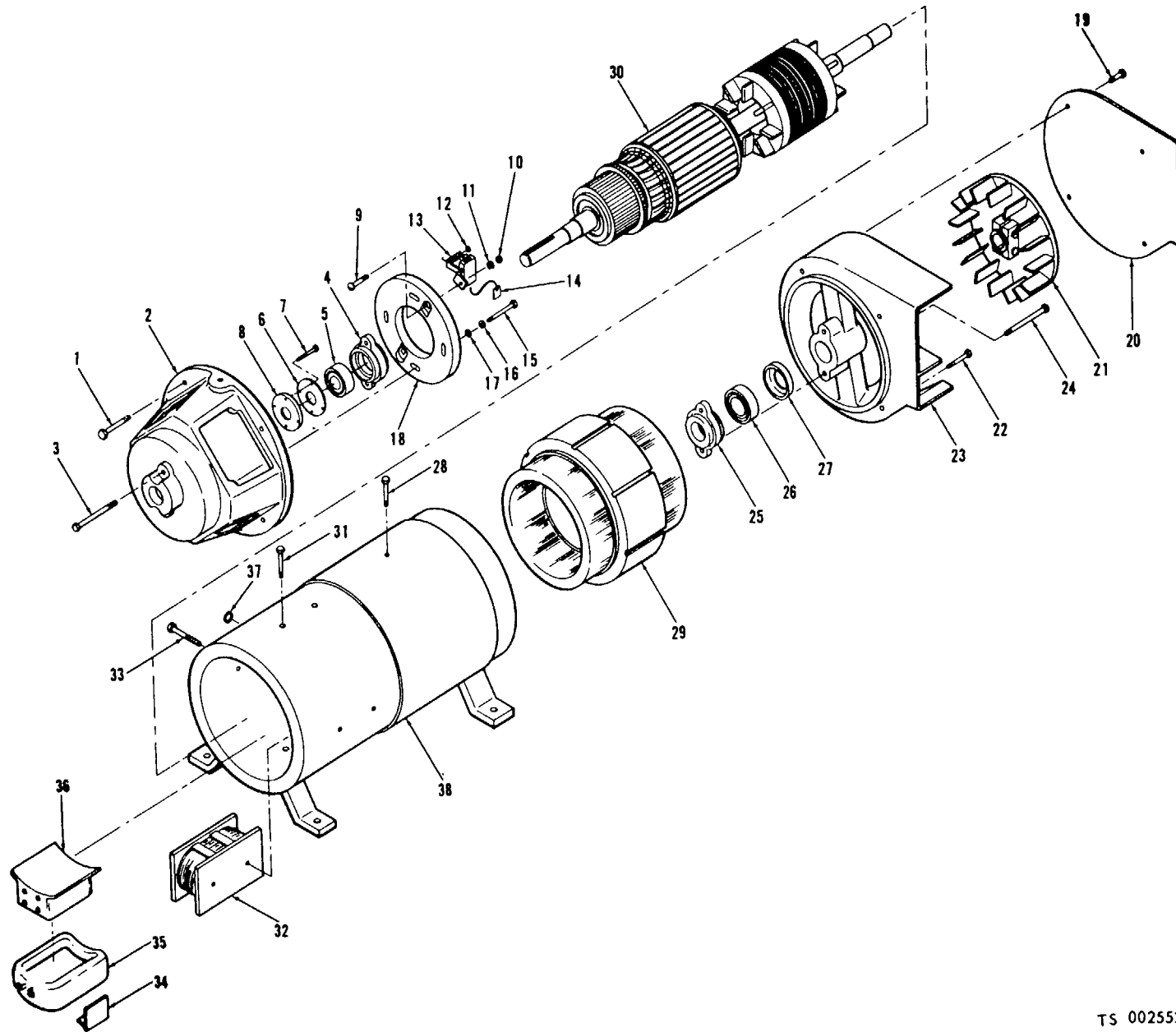


Figure 6-23. Motor Generator Power Unit.

TS 002552

KEY to figure 6-23:

- |                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Screw               | 20. B.E. Bracket Cover  |
| 2. F.E. Bracket        | 21. Motor Fan           |
| 4. F.E. Inner Cap      | 23. B.E. Bracket        |
| 5. F.E. Bearing        | 24. Screw               |
| 6. Shim                | 25. B.E. Metering Plate |
| 7. Screw               | 26. B.E. Bearing        |
| 8. F.E. Metering Plate | 27. B.E. Inner Cap      |
| 9. Carriage Bolt       | 28. Screw               |
| 10. Jam Nut            | 29. Stator Core         |
| 11. Lockwasher         | 30. Rotating Unit       |
| 12. Retaining ring     | 31. Screw               |
| 13. Brushholder        | 32. Interpole           |
| 14. Carbon Brush       | 33. Screw               |
| 15. Screw              | 34. Field Pole Clip     |
| 16. Lockwasher         | 35. Main Pole           |
| 17. Flat Washer        | 36. Field Pole          |
| 18. Rocker             | 37. Grommet             |
| 19. Screw              | 38. Motor Frame         |

**6-31. Pushbutton**

*a. Removal (fig. 4-45).*

(1) Disconnect electrical leads.

(2) Remove pushbutton stations from press by removing four screws (1), four lockwashers (2), and four spaces (3).

*b. Disassembly.*

(1) Remove rear plate (10) by removing six screws (9). Inspect terminal board (14) for security of attachment and tighten all terminal screws.

(2) Remove four screws (4) and carefully pull front panel (5) away from case. To replace switches, remove screws securing leads to switch, then unscrew dress nut and slide switch away from front panel.

(3) With front panel (5) removed, inspect terminal board (14) for security of attachment and tighten all terminal screws. (31) tag leads and studs for proper reconnection.

(4) Observe special care to protect mating surfaces and fit of motor

(5) Lockwashers should be noted for proper replacement when reassembling.

(6) Remove cap screws near shaft holding bearing cap to front (commutator) end bracket.

(7) Remove four cap screws (29) attaching front end bracket to frame. Remove front end bracket (30) from frame (63). Due to the close fits between the bracket and the frame and bearing cap, force is required to remove the bracket. Force should be evenly applied to the bracket around the frame fit using either a lead mallet or a wood block to transmit the blows. Use care to avoid injury to the armature assembly (47) when removing the bracket. The bracket

should be well supported and balanced during removal. Do not let the bracket bear on the armature assembly to avoid damage to the metering plate (45) installed in the bracket hub.

(8) Remove four cap screws (5) attaching the back (drive) end bracket (6) to the frame. Remove the armature assembly (47) and bracket from the frame together. Do not damage the armature assembly. Use a rope sling and a hoist to support the weight of the armature and bracket. A long pipe with a snug fit to the drive shaft extension is useful as a lever to balance the armature during removal. As the armature is inched out, move the Assembly rope sling progressively closer to the center of gravity of the assembly. Do not place the sling under the coil heads or commutator. Rest the armature on wood supports under the core iron only

(9) Remove the back end bearing cap screws (7).

(10) Remove the back end bracket (6) from the armature assembly (47) with the care to avoid damage to the metering plate (10).

(11) If bearings are not being replaced, protect them from dirt and contamination by wrapping the entire bearing and cartridge assembly with clean wrapping paper. Seal the paper to the shaft with tape.

(12) If a bearing is to be replaced, remove it by unscrewing the bearing cap. Pull off the bearing by applying steady pressure on the cap with a bearing puller. Use a spacer block to protect the shaft center.

(13) To remove main poles (60) or interpoles (57), disconnect the leads and remove the bolts (56, 59) holding the field poles to the frame. The shims (58, 61) must be kept with the pole to which they belong for proper reassembly. Stainless steel interpole bolts must be kept with the interpoles. Diagram or tag the field coil connections so that proper reconnection can be made.

(14) Because of the critical nature of the alignment of the brush rigging, these parts should not be dismantled unless necessary. Disassembly is easily accomplished by loosening or removing the bolts (31) which hold the brush holders (35) to the rocker (40), and then remove bolts (37) holding the rocker to the frame. Before disassembly, mark all parts so that they can be reassembled in their original positions to give the same spacing and setting of the brushes relative to the bracket.

**6-32. Main Operator's Station**

*a. Removal (fig. 4-46).*

(1) Disconnect electrical leads

(2) Remove the main operator's station from

the press by removing eight screws (1) and eight lockwashers (2).

*b. Disassembly and Repair.*

(1) Remove rear panel (16) by removing eight screws (15). Inspect terminal block (23) for security of attachment and tighten all terminal screws.

(2) Remove twelve screws (3) and carefully pull front panel (4) away from case. To replace switches (6 through 13), remove screws securing leads to switch, then unscrew dress nut and slide switch away from front panel.

(3) With front panel (4) removed, inspect terminal block (23) for security of attachment and tighten all terminal screws.

## APPENDIX A

## REFERENCES

- 
- A-1. Fire Protection**  
TB 5-4200-200-10 Hand Portable Fire Extinguisher Approved for Army Users
- A-2. Lubricants**  
C9100IL Fuel, Lubricants, Oils, and Waxes  
LO 10-3610-200-12 Lubrication Order
- A-3. Painting**  
TM 9-213 Painting Instructions for Field Use
- A-4. Cleaning**  
C6800IL Chemicals and Chemical Products
- A-5. Maintenance**  
TM 38-750 The Army Maintenance Management System  
TM 5-764 Electric Motor and Generator Repair  
TM 10-3610-215-24P Organizational, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance  
Repair Parts and Special Tools List (Including Depot Maintenance  
Repair Parts and Special Tools)
- A-6. Shipment and Storage**  
TB 740-97-2 Preservation of USATROSCOM Mechanical Equipment for Storage  
TM 740-90-1 Administrative Storage of Equipment
- A-7. Operating Supplies**  
SC 3610-97-CL-E17 Printing Plant, Special Warfare: Semi-Trailer Mounted

**APPENDIX B  
COMPONENTS OF END ITEM LIST**

**Section I. INTRODUCTION**

**1. Scope**

This appendix lists integral components of and basic issue items for the printing press to help you inventory items required for safe and efficient operation.

**2. General**

The Components of End Item List is divided into the and characteristics of the item by means of its following sections:

*a. Section II. Integral Components of the End Item.* These items, when assembled, comprise the printing press and must accompany it whenever it is transferred or turned in. These illustrations will help you identify these items.

*b. Section III. Basic Issue Items.* These are minimum essential items required to place the printing press in operation, and to operate it, and to perform emergency repairs. Although shipped and packed separately they must accompany the equipment during operation and whenever it is transferred between accountable officers. The illustrations will assist you with hard-to-identify items. This manual is your authority to requisition replacement BII, based on Table(s) of Organization and Equipment (TOE)/Modification Table of Organization and Equipment (MTOE) authorization of the end item.

**3. Explanation of Columns**

*a. Illustration.* This column is divided as follows:

(1) *Figure Number.* Indicates the figure number of the illustration on which the item is shown (if applicable).

(2) *Item Number.* The number used to identify item called out in the illustration.

*b. National Stock Number (NSN).* Indicates the National Stock Number assigned to the item and which will be used for requisitioning.

*c. Part Number (P/N).* Indicates the primary number used by the manufacturer, which controls the design engineering drawings, specifications, standards, and inspection requirements to identify an item or range of items.

*d. Description.* Indicates the Federal item name and, if required, a minimum description to identify the item

*e. Location.* The physical location of each item listed is given in this column. The lists are designed to inventory all items in one area of the major item before moving on to an adjacent area

*f. Usable On Code.* "USABLE ON" codes are included to help you identify which component items are used on the different models. Identification of the codes used in these lists are:

Code	Used On
(Not Applicable)	

*g. Quantity Required (Qty Reqd).* This column lists the quantity of each item required for a complete major item.

*h. Quantity.* This column is left blank for use during inventory. Under the Rcv'd column, list the quantity you actually receive on your major item. The Date columns are for use when you inventory the major item at a later date, such as for shipment to another site.

**Section II. INTEGRAL COMPONENTS OF END ITEM**

(1) Illustration		(2) National Stock Number	(3) Part No. & FSCM		(4) Description	(5) Location	(6) Usable On Code	(7) Qty Reqd	(8) Quantity			
(a) Figure No.	(b) Item No.								Rcv'd	Date	Date	Date
4-47	16		6-1-3225-7	(81337)	Skid, Fixed			2				
4-47	17	361000443-3747	MK4s	(04135)	Skid, Swivel			1				
4-47	19	361000442-2885	6-1-3221-16	(81337)	Delivery Ramp Assembly			1				
4-47	21	512000834-5869	84A	(59462)	Jack, Ratchet			2				
4-47	22	361000447-5700	6-1-3221-12	(81337)	Table, Folding			4				
4-47	7	361000448-2884	6-1-3220-17	(81337)	Ramp Assembly			2				
4-47	12		6-1-3224-21	(81337)	Extension Platform Assembly			2				
4-54	—	361000256-5423	6-1-3007-11	(81337)	Plate Bending Jig Assembly			1				
4-47	2		6-1-3227-13	(81337)	Cover, Press Package Assembly			1				
4-47	24		6-1-3010-10	(81337)	Spreader Frame Assembly			1				
4-48	A		6-1-3212-4	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, A			1				
4-49	B		6-1-3213-5	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, B			1				
4-50	C		6-1-3214-6	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, C			1				

INTEGRAL COMPONENTS OF END ITEM - Continued

(1) Illustration		(2) National Stock Number	(3) Part No. & FSCM		(4) Description	(5) Location	(6) Usable On Code	(7) Qty Reqd	(8) Quantity			
(a) Figure No.	(b) Item No.								Rev'd	Date	Date	Date
4-51	D	3610-00-617-7566	6-1-3215-7	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, D			1				
4-52	E		6-1-3216-8	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, E			1				
4-53	F		6-1-3217-9	(81337)	Cabinet Assembly, F			1				
1-3	-		21006-41S	(50380)	Magnetic Control (Motor Generator Unit)			1				
4-47	43		6-1-3008-3	(81337)	Base Assembly			1				
4-47	2		HB2212	(28410)	Drip Pan Assembly			1				
1-1	-		3CX	(28410)	Printing Press, Offset			1				
4-3	20		6375B	(92194)	Cable, Power, 100FTLG			1				
4-3	18		1937-3B	(92194)	Cable, Blower Motor			1				
4-3	-		6145-00-770-4127	4620	(92194)	Cable, Control, 20 FT LG			1			
			3610-00-418-4744	6-1-4058-4-1	(81337)	Roller Assembly, INK Ductor			3			
			3610-00-418-4740	6-1-4059-4-15	(81337)	Roller Assembly, INK Form and Distributor			18			
			3610-00-418-4765	6-1-4039-5-11	(81337)	Roller Assembly, Water Form and Ductor			9			
		5307-00-422-0976	6-1-4067-4-99	(81337)	Stud, Ink and Water Form Roller			24				
		3120-00-445-7107	6-1-4067-4-104	(81337)	Stud, Ink and Water Ductor Roller Bearing			12				
		3610-00-418-4763	6-1-4064-4-63	(81337)	Block, Ink Distributor Roller			24				
		3110-00-990-4223	620A2RSC3	(52676)	Bearing, Roller			60				
		5310-00-446-8129	6-1-4068-4-113	(81337)	Washer, Roller End			60				
			6-1-4005-4-218	(81337)	Screw, Cap, FH, Hex Socket STL. CAD-PLD, 1/4-20 UNC-2A, 112 IN. LG			60				

Section III. BASIC ISSUE ITEM

(1) Illustration		(2) National Stock Number	(3) Part No. & FSCM		(4) Description	(5) Location	(6) Usable On Code	(7) Qty Reqd	(8) Quantity			
(a) Figure No.	(b) Item No.								Rev'd	Date	Date	Date
56	1	5120-00-152-2344	6-1-4046-61	(81337)	Wrench, Sheeter Pin			2				
56	2	5120-00-152-2343	6-1-4046-59	(81337)	Wrench, Roller Setting Pin			2				
56	3	5120-00-152-2341	6-1-4046-56	(81337)	Wrench, Plate & Blanket Cylinder			2				
56	4	5210-00-497-1614	6-1-4046-58	(81337)	Gage, Blanket			2				
56	5	5210-00-185-6797	6-1-4046-60	(81337)	Gage, Knife Edge Cylinder			1				
		5210-00-517-8096			Gage, Thickness, 9 Blades, 6 in. lg. x 1/2 in. wide, 0.0015 thru 0.015 in. thk., FED SPEC GGG-G-17, Type VIII, Class 1, Style B, Size 1			1				
		4930-00-253-2478			Gun, Grease, Lever Operated, High Pressure, 14 oz. capacity MIL-G- 3859C, Type I, Size 1			1				
		5120-00-293-0486			Hammer, Plastic, Screw-in Inserted Face, 1 in. Dia., 8 oz., Total Wt. FED SPEC GGG-H-33, Type 1, Class 3, Style B, Design A							
		5120-00-935-4641			Key, Socket Head Screw (Allen Type) Short Series, L-Handle w/Metal Case, Sizes 0. 0.028, 0.035, 0.050, 1/16, 5/64, 3/32, 7/64, 1/8, 9/64, 5/32, 3/16, 7/32, 1/4, 5/16, 3/8, 7/16, 1/2, 9/16, 5/8 and 3/4 in. FED SPEC GGG-K-275, Type 1, Class 1			1				

Section III. BASIC ISSUE ITEMS—Continued

(1) Illustration		(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8) Quantity			
(a) Figure No.	(b) Item No.	National Stock Number	Part No. & FSCM	Description	Location	Usable On Code	Qty Reqd	Rev'd	Date	Date	Date
		5120-00-935-7340		Key, Socket Head Screw T-Handle Type, Nonreplaceable Blades, 8-3/4 in. lg., sizes 3/32, 7/64, 1/8, 9/64, 5/32, 3/16, 7/32, 1/4, 5/16, and in. across Flats			1				
		5120-00-221-1536		Knife, Putty, Flexible Blade, 1-1/4 in. w. X 3-1/2 in. lg., FED SPEC GGG-K-481, Type IV, Class I			2				
		5120-00-223-9159		Caliper, Micrometer, Paper, Ratchet Stop, 0 thru 3/8 x 1/1000 in., FED SPEC GGG-C-105, Type 1, Class 2			1				
		5210-00-293-3514		Rule, Machinist, Steel R.H. Reading Graduations, 32d's and 64th's, One Side Only, .500 in w. x 6 in. lg., FED SPEC GGG-R-791, Type IV.			1				
		5120-00-831-1054		Wrench, Reversible Ratchet, Size 3/8 in. and 7/16. in., Double End, Six Point Box Wrench, FED SPEC GGG-W-001405			1				
		5120-00-293-0315		Screwdriver, Medium-Heavy Duty, Design A, Round Blade, Shape A, 3/8 in. Dia. x 6 in. lg., FED SPEC GG-S- 121, Class 5			1				
		5120-00-293-3309		Screwdriver, Medium-Heavy Duty, Design A, Round Blade, Shape A, 3/8 in. Dia. x 10 in. Lg., FED SPEC GG-S-121, Class 5			1				
		5120-00-228-9504		Wrench, Box and Open End Combination, Box End Offset, 15 Degree 3/8 in. Size Both Ends, FED SPEC GGG-W-636, Type III			1				
		4930-00-141-8703		Oiler, Hand, Compressible Feed, 9 in. lg. Spout, 16 oz. capacity, FED SPEC GGG-O-591, Type 1, Class B			1				
		5120-00-271-2311		Wrench, Open End, Fixed Double Head, Engineer's, 15 Degree Angle Opening, FED SPEC GGG-W-636, Type IV			1				
		5120-00-277-2307		Wrench Opening Size 1/4 in. x 5/16 in.			1				
		5120-00-293-1329		5/16 in. x 3/8 in.			1				
		5120-00-277-4834		3/8 in. x 1/2 in.			1				
		5120-00-277-1228		7/16 in. x 9/16 in.			1				
		5120-00-277-8299		19/32 in. x 11/16 in.			1				
		5120-00-187-7131		11/16 in. x 3/4 in.			1				
		5120-00-187-7134		7/8 in. x 15/16 in.			1				
				1-1/16 in. x 1-1/4 in.			1				
				Wrench, Socket, Single Socket, T Type, Fixed Handle, Hex Socket SOCKET SIZE NOMINAL O/A LENGTH			1				
		5120-00-227-7382		1/2 in. 5-1/4 in.			1				
		5120-00-227-7412		9/16 in. 5-3/4 in.			1				
		5120-00-227-7385		5/8 in. 6 in.			1				
		5120-00-227-7387		3/4 in. 6-1/8 in.			1				
		5140-00-331-5496		Box, Tool, 7 in. x 7 in. x 9 in. Size, FED SPEC GGG-T-558							



BASIC ISSUE TEMS-Continued

(1) Illustration		(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8) Quantity			
(a) Figure No.	(b) Item No.	National Stock Number	Part No. & FSCM	Description	Location	Usable On Code	Qty Reqd	Rev'd	Date	Date	Date
		3160-00-971-2223	Model 6-80 Beveler, (92075)	Belt Hand			1				
		3610-00-962-4713	Model 5-80 (92075)	Press, Belt			1				
		6530-00-772-0326		Bowl, Surgical Sponge, 6-1/4 in. I.D. x 3/4 in. Deep, FED SPEC RRR-B-616, Size 2			3				
		7240-00-274-3875		Pail, Stainless Steel, 4 gal. Size, MIL-P-20637A			1				
		7240-00-2567700		Can, Flammable Waste STL, 10 Gal. Capacity, Foot Operated, FED SPEC RR-C- 114			1				
		7240-00-404-9792		Funnel, Plastic, 7-3/4 in. O.D. Rigid Spout w/o Strainer, 2 QT Capacity, FED SPEC L-F-1593, Class 2			1				
		6630-00-247-2956		Hydrometer, Graduated Scale, Baume 0 to 20 Deg., 6 in. Lg. w/ Jar, FED SPEC 66-H-925, Type 1, Class A			2				
		6640-00-427-5250		Graduate, Liquid Laboratory Glass, Conical, 200 to 1000 ML, w/Pour Out Graduations 8, 12, 16, 20, 24, 28 and 32 oz., FED SPEC DD-G-666, Type III, Size I			2				
		7350-00-170-8333		Pitcher, Stainless Steel 5 QT. Capacity, FED SPEC RR-P-386			1				
		6640-00-264-8285		Spatula, Laboratory, Steel Blade, 1-3/4 in. w. x 12 in. lg., Wooden Handle, FED SPEC NNN-S-1356, Class 2, Size 6			3				
		6640-00-634-9313	35999-1 (96906)	Rod, Stirring, Laboratory, Phenol Fiber, Flat Ends, 3/in in. Dia. x 18 in. lg.			3				
		7240-00-244-7412		Safety Can, Steel, 1 in. Dia. Fixed Spout, 1 QT. Capacity, FED SPEC RR-S-30, Style 1			4				
			TM10-3610-215-14	Technical Manual, Department of the Army, Operator, Organizational, Direct and General Support Main- tenance			1				

Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remark			
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K					
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul	Rebuild					
0612	Counter Assy	C			C				O								
		0.2			0.1				2.0								
0613	Rotary Cutter Assy	C							F	F				4-D		N-I	
		0.5							24.0	16.0							
0614	Stationary and Rotary Knives	C		C	C				C					5-D		O-C, D	
		0.2		1.0	2.0				4.0								
0615	Delivery Drive Tape Assys	O							F	F							
		0.5							24.0	30.0							
0616	Belts, Hi and Lo Speed	O		O	O				O								P-C, D
		0.2		0.5	1.0				2.0								
0617	Pile Lowering Mechanism	O							F	F							
		0.5							24.0	30.0							
0618	Pawl and Ratchet, Pile Lowering	C							O								
		0.2							1.0								
0619	Paper Stop Assy	O							O	O							
		0.2							2.0	2.0							
0620	Jogger Assys, Rear and Side	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				16.0	8.0							
0621	Delivery Board Assy	C							O	O							
		0.2							0.2	2.0							
	07 Compensator Rollers & Levers																
0701	Compensator Rollers & Levers Assy	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				12.0	20.0							
0702	Lead Roller Assy	O							F	F							
		0.5							4.0	8.0							
	08 Turn Bars																
0801	Turn Bars Assy	O							H	H							
		0.5							12.0	24.0							
0802	Oil Pump Drive Assy	O							F	F							
		0.5							8.0	12.0							
0803	Trolley Roller Assy	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				4.0	8.0							
0804	Front and Drive Roller Assys	O							H	H							
		0.5							12.0	16.0							
	09 Air Pump & Blower Motor																
0901	Air Pump & Blower Motor Assy	O							F								
		0.5							16.0								
0902	Piping & Valves	O							O								
		0.5							8.0								
0903	Pump Drive Belt	O			O				O								Q-D
		0.2			0.5				0.5								
0904	Oil Separator	C		C					O	O							R-C
		0.2		1.0					1.0	2.0							
0905	Automatic Oiler	C		C	C				O								S-C
		0.2		0.5	0.1				1.0								
0906	Pump, Air	O		O					O	F							T-C
		0.5		1.0					2.0	8.0							
0907	Motor, Blower	O							F	F							
		0.5							2.0	8.0							
	10 Automatic Lubricator																
1001	Automatic Lubricator Assy	O		O	C				O	O							U-C
		0.5		1.0	1.0				1.0	4.0							
1002	Reservoir, Lubricator	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
	11 Static Eliminator																
1101	Static Eliminator Unit	C		C					F	F							V-C
		0.5		2.0					2.0	4.0							
1102	Power Unit	O							F	F							
		0.5							1.0	2.0							

Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remark				
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K						
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul	Rebuild						
0612	Counter Assy	C			C				O									
		0.2			0.1				2.0									
0613	Rotary Cutter Assy	C							F	F					4-D		N-I	
		0.5							24.0	16.0								
0614	Stationary and Rotary Knives	C		C	C				C						5-D		O-C, D	
		0.2		1.0	2.0				4.0									
0615	Delivery Drive Tape Assys	O							F	F								
		0.5							24.0	30.0								
0616	Belts, Hi and Lo Speed	O		O	O				O								P-C, D	
		0.2		0.5	1.0				2.0									
0617	Pile Lowering Mechanism	O							F	F								
		0.5							24.0	30.0								
0618	Pawl and Ratchet, Pile Lowering	C							O									
		0.2							1.0									
0619	Paper Stop Assy	O							O	O								
		0.2							2.0	2.0								
0620	Jogger Assys, Rear and Side	C			C				F	F								
		0.5			0.2				16.0	8.0								
0621	Delivery Board Assy	C							O	O								
		0.2							0.2	2.0								
	07 Compensator Rollers & Levers																	
0701	Compensator Rollers & Levers Assy	C			C				F	F								
		0.5			0.2				12.0	20.0								
0702	Lead Roller Assy	O							F	F								
		0.5							4.0	8.0								
	08 Turn Bars																	
0801	Turn Bars Assy	O							H	H								
		0.5							12.0	24.0								
0802	Oil Pump Drive Assy	O							F	F								
		0.5							8.0	12.0								
0803	Trolley Roller Assy	C			C				F	F								
		0.5			0.2				4.0	8.0								
0804	Front and Drive Roller Assys	O							H	H								
		0.5							12.0	16.0								
	09 Air Pump & Blower Motor																	
0901	Air Pump & Blower Motor Assy	O							F									
		0.5							16.0									
0902	Piping & Valves	O							O									
		0.5							8.0									
0903	Pump Drive Belt	O			O				O								Q-D	
		0.2			0.5				0.5									
0904	Oil Separator	C		C					O	O							R-C	
		0.2		1.0					1.0	2.0								
0905	Automatic Oiler	C		C	C				O								S-C	
		0.2		0.5	0.1				1.0									
0906	Pump, Air	O		O					O	F							T-C	
		0.5		1.0					2.0	8.0								
0907	Motor, Blower	O							F	F								
		0.5							2.0	8.0								
	10 Automatic Lubricator																	
1001	Automatic Lubricator Assy	O		O	C				O	O							U-C	
		0.5		1.0	1.0				1.0	4.0								
1002	Reservoir, Lubricator	O							O									
		0.2							1.0									
	11 Static Eliminator																	
1101	Static Eliminator Unit	C		C					F	F							V-C	
		0.5		2.0					2.0	4.0								
1102	Power Unit	O							F	F								
		0.5							1.0	2.0								

Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions										(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks				
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J			K			
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul			Rebuild			
1328	Switches, Push	O							F								
		0.5							1.0								
1329	Filters, R.F.	F							F								
		0.5							1.0								
1330	Main Operator's Station	O							F	F							
		0.5							4.0	24.0							
1331	Switches, Rotary	O							F								
		0.5							2.0								
1332	Switches, Push	O							F								
		0.5							1.0								
1333	Rheostat Assy	O							F								
		0.5							2.0								
1334	Filters, R.F.	F							F								
		0.5							1.0								
1335	Indicator, Speed	O							O								
		0.5							1.0								
	14 Cable Assys																
1401	Cable Assys, Power	O							F	F							
		0.5							1.0	2.0							
	15 Press Package																
1501	Press Package Assy	O							O	O							
		1.0							8.0	80.0							
1502	Ramp Assy	O							O	O							
		0.2							1.0	2.0							
1503	Extension Platform Assy	O							O	O							
		0.2							1.0	2.0							
1504	Skids, Swivel & Fixed	O							O								
		0.2							4.0								
1505	Delivery Ramp Assy	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
1506	Jack Assy, Ratchet	O							O								
		0.2							2.0								
1507	Table Folding	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
1508	Spreader Frame Assy	O							O	O							
		0.3							2.0	8.0							
1509	Cover, Press Package	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
1510	Cabinet Bar Assys	O							O								
		0.2							2.0								
1511	Table Angle Assy	O							O								
		0.2							4.0								
1512	Leveling Jack	O							H								
		0.2							4.0								
1513	Drip Pan Assy	O							H								
		0.2							16.0								
1514	Base Assy	O							H	H							
		0.5							16.0	24.0							
	16 Cabinets, "A" thru "F"																
1601	Cabinet Assembly	O							O	O							
		0.3							2.0	8.0							
1602	Lamp Assembly	F							F	F							
		0.2							2.0	2.0							
1603	Drawer Lock Assy	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
1604	Switch, Lamp	O							O								
		0.1							1.0								
1605	Cable Assys	O							O	O							
		0.2							0.5	1.0							

**Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART**

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks		
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K				
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul	Rebuild				
1701	Kits, Starter Repair .....							F								
1801	18 Special Tools & Support Equipment Plate Bending Jig Assy .....	C 0.5			C 0.5					O 1.0	O 12.0					

**Section III. SPECIAL TOOL AND SPECIAL TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Reference code	Maintenance level	Nomenclature	Tool Number
1-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Roller Setting	NSN 5120-00-152-2343
2-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Plate and Blanket Cylinder	NSN 5120-00-152-2341
3-D	C	Gage, Blanket	NSN 5120-00-497-1614
4-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Sheeter	NSN 5120-00-152-2344
5-D	C	Gage, Knife Edge Cylinder	NSN 5120-00-185-6797

**Section IV. REMARKS**

Reference code	Remarks
A-I	Straighten and weld
B-I	Replace damaged tubing, sleeves and defective metering units.
C-C	Lubricate bearings weekly
D-I	Replace defective lining
E-I	Replace defective shock absorber
F-I	Check adjustment weekly
G-C	Replace P.I.V. oil every 2500 hours of operation
G-D	Check P.I.V. chain adjustment every 1000 hours of operation
H-I	Replace defective wash-up blade
I-A	Check daily for overheating
J-D	Check adjustment weekly
K-C	Clean reservoir bi-weekly
L-A	Check rubber tires daily for distortion
M-D	Check power cut-off operation bi-monthly
N-I	Replace damaged shear pins
O-C	Sharpen blades as required
O-D	Adjust blades after replacement
P-C	Clean belts weekly
P-D	Adjust belt tension monthly
Q-D	Adjust belt tension monthly
R-C	Clean bi-monthly
S-C	Fill with lubricant daily
T-C	Flush out pump with kerosene monthly
U-C	Drain and replace filter once a year
V-C	Clean static bars weekly
W-C	Check brushes quarterly
X-C	Clean filters bi-monthly
Y-C	Check brushes quarterly

**APPENDIX C  
ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST  
(Not Applicable)**

**Change 1 C-1**

## APPENDIX D MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART

---

### Section I. INTRODUCTION

#### D-1. General

a. This section provides a general explanation of all maintenance and repair functions authorized at various maintenance levels.

b. Section II designates overall responsibility for the performance of maintenance functions on the identified end item or component and the work measurement time required to perform the functions by the designated maintenance level. The implementation of the maintenance function upon the end item or component will be consistent with the assigned maintenance functions.

c. Section III lists the special tools and test equipment required for each maintenance function as referenced from Section II.

d. Section IV contains supplemental instructions or explanatory notes for a particular maintenance function.

#### D-2. Explanation of Columns in Section II

a. *Column (1), Group Number.* A number is assigned to each group in a top down breakdown sequence. The applicable groups are listed on the MAC in disassembly sequence beginning with the first group removed.

b. *Column (2), Functional Group.* This column contains a brief description of the components of each numerical group.

c. *Column (3), Maintenance Functions.* This column lists the various maintenance functions (A through K). The lowest maintenance level authorized to perform these functions is indicated by a symbol in the appropriate column. Work measurement time standards (The active repair time required to perform the maintenance function) are shown directly below the symbol identifying the maintenance level. The symbol designations for the various maintenance levels are as follows:

- C - Operator or Crew
- O - Organization maintenance
- F - Direct support maintenance
- H - General support maintenance
- D - Depot maintenance

The maintenance functions are defined as follows:

A. *Inspect.* To determine serviceability of an item by comparing its physical, mechanical, and electrical characteristics with established standards through examination.

B. *Test.* To verify serviceability and detect incipient failure by measuring the mechanical or electrical characteristics of an item and comparing those characteristics with prescribed standards.

C. *Service.* Operations required periodically to keep an item in proper operating condition, i.e., to clean, to preserve, to drain, to paint, or to replenish fuel, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or compressed air supplies.

D. *Adjust.* To maintain within prescribed limits, by bringing into proper or exact position, or by setting the operating characteristics to specified parameters.

E. *Align.* To adjust specified variable elements of an item to bring about optimum or desired performance.

F. *Calibrate.* To determine and cause corrections to be made or to be adjusted or instruments or test measuring and diagnostic equipments used in precision measurement. Consists of comparisons of two instruments, one of which is a certified standard of known accuracy, to detect and adjust any discrepancy in the accuracy of the instrument being compared.

G. *Install.* The act of emplacing, seating, or fixing into position an item, part, or module (Component of assembly) in a manner to allow the proper functioning of an equipment or system.

H. *Replace.* The act of substituting a serviceable like type part, subassembly, or module (Component or assembly) for an unserviceable counterpart.

I. *Repair.* The application of maintenance services (inspect test, service, adjust, align calibrate, or replace) or other maintenance actions (welding, grinding, riveting, straightening, facing remachining or resurfacing) to restore serviceability to an item by correcting

specific damage, fault, malfunction, or failure in a part, subassembly, module (component or assembly), end item, or system.

*J. Overhaul.* That maintenance effort (service/action) necessary to restore an item to a completely serviceable/operational condition as prescribed by maintenance standards (i.e., DMWR) in appropriate technical publication. Overhaul is normally the highest degree of maintenance performed by the Army. Overhaul does not normally return an item to like new condition.

*K. Rebuild.* Consists of those services/actions necessary for the restoration of unserviceable equipment to a like new condition in accordance with original manufacturing standards. Rebuild is the highest degree of materiel maintenance applied to Army equipment. The rebuild operation includes the act of returning to zero those age measurement (hours/miles, etc.) considered in classifying Army equipment/components.

*d. Column (4), Tools and Equipment.* This column is provided for referencing by code the special tools and test equipment, (Sec. III) required to perform the maintenance functions (Sec. II).

*e. Column (5), Remarks.* This column is provided for referencing by code the remarks (Sec. IV) pertinent to the maintenance functions.

**D-3. Explanation of Columns in Section III**

*a. Reference Code.* This column consists of a number and a letter separated by a dash entered from column 4 on the MAC. The number references the special tools and test equipment requirements and the letter represents the specific maintenance function the item is to be used with. The letter is representative of columns A through K on the MAC.

*b. Maintenance Category.* This column shows the lowest level of Maintenance authorized to use the special tools or test equipment.

*c. Nomenclature.* This column lists the name or identification of the tools or test equipment.

*d. Tool Number.* This column lists the manufacturer's code and part number, or Federal stock number of tools and part number, or Federal stock number

**D-4. Explanation of Columns in Section IV**

*a. Reference Code.* This column consists of two letters separated by a dash, entered from column 5, Section II. The first letter references the Remark and the second letter references a maintenance function, column (3), A through K, to which the remark applies.

*b. Remarks.* This column lists information pertinent to the maintenance function being performed, as indicated on the MAC Section II.

**Section II. MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART**

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions										(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks		
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J			K	
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul			Rebuild	
<b>01 GUARD ASSEMBLIES</b>															
0101	Guard, Main Drive .....	O							O	O					A-I
		0.2							1.0	2.0					
0102	Guard, Offset Unit .....	O							O	O					A-I
		0.2							1.0	2.0					
0103	Guard, Delivery Unit .....	O							O	O					A-I
		0.2							1.0	2.0					
0104	Guard, Feeder Unit .....	O							O	O					A-I
		0.2							1.0	2.0					
<b>02 OIL LINE ASSEMBLIES</b>															
0201	Oil Lines, Drive Side .....	O							O	O					B-I
		0.1							0.3	0.5					
0202	Oil Lines, Offset Unit .....	O							O	O					B-I
		0.1							0.3	0.5					
0203	Oil Lines, Delivery Unit .....	O							O	O					B-I
		0.1							0.3	0.5					
0204	Oil Lines, Feeder Unit .....	O							O	O					B-I
		0.1							0.3	0.5					



MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART - Continued

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions										(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks		
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J			K	
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul			Rebuild	
<b>03 FEEDER ASSEMBLY</b>															
0301	Feeder Alignment Assy. ....	O 0.5		O 0.5					F 8.0	F 32.0					C-C
0302	Shaft Assy, Paper Roll. ....	C 0.2			C 0.4				O 0.2	O 4.0					
0303	Brake Shoe Assemblies. ....	C 0.2		C 0.3	C 0.4				O 0.5	O 4.0					D-I
0304	Roller Assemblies. ....	O 0.2			O 0.4				F 1.0	F 4.0					
0305	Counterweight. ....	C 0.2			C 0.4				O 1.0	O 4.0					E-I
0306	Vernier Adjustment Assy. ....	C 0.2			C 0.2				O 0.5	O 1.0					
0307	Stop Assy, Feed Roll. ....	C 0.2			C 0.5				O 2.0	O 4.0					F-I
0308	Speed Control Assy. ....	O 0.5		O 1.0	O 2.0				O 2.0	F 16.0					G-C, D
<b>04 OFFSET UNIT</b>															
0401	Offset Unit Assy. ....	O 1.0							H 32.0						
0402	Ink Wash-Up Device Assy. ....	C 0.2		C 0.3	C 0.5				O 1.0	O 2.0					H-I
0403	Paper Brake Mechanism Assy. ....	C 0.2			C 0.5				O 1.0	O 2.0					
0404	Guard Assy, Cylinder. ....	C 0.2							O 1.0						
0405	Throw-Off Assy, Ink Motion. ....	O 0.5							O 4.0	O 6.0					
0406	Impression Cylinder Adjustment Assy. ....	O 0.2							O 4.0	O 6.0					
0407	Outer Linkage Assy, Blanket Cylinder. ....	O 0.2							O 6.0	O 8.0					
0408	Throw-Off Assy, Impression Cylinder. ....	O 0.2							O 4.0	O 6.0					
0409	Solenoid Assy. ....	O 0.2							O 2.0	O 2.0					
0410	Ink Motion Assembly. ....	O 0.5							F 6.0	F 12.0					
0411	Blade, Ink Fountain. ....	C 0.2		C 0.2	C 0.4				O 1.0						
0412	Adjustment Screws Ink Fountain. ....	C 0.2		C 0.4					O 1.0						
0413	Ink Fountain Roller. ....	C 0.2		C 0.2					O 6.0						
0414	Pawl and Ratchet, Ink Fountain. ....	C 0.2			C 0.1				O 3.0						
0415	Ink Ductor, Distributor & Form Roller Assys. ....	C 0.2			C 1.0				O 2.0					1-D	
0416	Ink Vibrator Assy. ....	O 0.5							F 4.0	F 8.0					
0417	Ink Vibrator Roller Assys. ....	O 0.5							F 4.0	F 8.0					
0418	Cylinder & Main Drive Assy. ....	O 0.5							H 24.0						
0419	Side Register Mechanism, Plate Cylinder. ....	C 0.2			C 0.2				O 2.0	O 2.0					
0420	Plate Cylinder Assy. ....	C 0.5			O 1.0				F 16.0	F 8.0				2-D	

MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART - Continued

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly Group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K		
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul	Rebuild		
0421	Blanket Cylinder Assy	C			O				F	F			2-D	
		0.5			1.0				20.0	12.0			3-D	
0422	Impression Cylinder Assy	C			O				F					
		0.5			1.0				24.0					
0423	Bushings, Cylinder	O							F					1-A
		0.5							8.0					
0424	Drive Gears, Cylinder	O							O					
		0.5							2.0					
0425	Belts, Main Drive	O			O				O					J-D
		0.2			1.0				1.0					
0426	Pulley Shaft Assy	O								O				
		0.5							8.0	16.0				
0427	Gears, Main Drive	O							O					
		0.5							2.0					
0428	Water Stop Assy	C		C					O	O				
		0.2		0.3					1.0	0.5				
0429	Water Motion Assy	O							F	F				
		0.5							6.0	12.0				
0430	Roller, Water Fountain	C							O					
		0.2							6.0					
0431	Water Ductor & Form Roller Assys	C			C				O				1-D	
		0.2			1.0				2.0					
0432	Drive Sprockets	O							O					
		0.5							1.0					
0433	Water Vibrator Assy	O							F	F				
		0.5							4.0	8.0				
0434	Water Vibrator Roller Assy	O							F	F				
		0.5							4.0	8.0				
05 WATER BOTTLE & BRACKET ASSY														
0501	Water Level Unit	C		C					O	O				K-C
		0.2		1.0					1.0	2.0				
0502	Cap and Valve Assy	C							O					
		0.2							0.5					
0503	Bracket Assy, Water Bottle Holder	C			C				O					
		0.2			0.2				0.5					
06 DELIVERY UNIT														
0601	Delivery Unit Assy	O							H	H				
		0.1							40.0	80.0				
0602	Trolley Paper Guide Assy	O							O	O				L-A
		0.2							4.0	8.0				
0603	Clutch Assy, Main Drive	O		O					O	O				
		0.5		0.2					8.0	16.0				
0604	Trolley Roller Assy	C			C				O	O				L-A
		0.5			0.2				1.0	2.0				
0605	Trolley Drive Roller	O							F					
		0.2							4.0					
0606	Compensator Assy	C			C				F	F				
		0.5			0.2				12.0	20.0				
0607	Lead Roller Assy	O							F	F				
		0.5							4.0	8.0				
0608	Paper Guide Assy	O							F	F				
		0.2							2.0	1.0				
0609	Nipping Roller Assy	C			C				F	F				
		0.5			0.2				12.0	20.0				
0610	Pile-Up Assy, Paper	O			O				O	O				M-D
		0.2			1.0				1.0	2.0				
0611	Slow Down Sheeter Alignment Assy	O							H	H				
		0.5							24.0	16.0				

MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART - Continued

(1) Group No.	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5)			
		A Inspect	B Test	C Service	D Adjust	E Align	F Calibrate	G Install	H Replace	I Repair	J Overhaul	K Rebuild					
0612	Counter Assy. . . . .	C			C				O								
		0.2			0.1				2.0								
0613	Rotary Cutter Assy . . . . .	C							F	F					4-D		N-I
		0.5							24.0	16.0							
0614	Stationary and Rotary Knives . . . . .	C		C	C				C	C					5-D		O-C, D
		0.2		1.0	2.0				4.0								
0615	Delivery Drive Tape Assys. . . . .	O							F	F							
		0.5							24.0	30.0							
0616	Belts, Hi and Lo Speed . . . . .	O		O	O				O								P-C, D
		0.2		0.5	1.0				2.0								
0617	Pile Lowering Mechanism . . . . .	O							F	F							
		0.5							24.0	30.0							
0618	Pawl and Ratchet, Pile Lowering . . . . .	C							O								
		0.2							1.0								
0619	Paper Stop Assy. . . . .	O							O	O							
		0.2							2.0	2.0							
0620	Jogger Assys, Rear and Side . . . . .	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				16.0	8.0							
0621	Delivery Board Assy . . . . .	C							O	O							
		0.2							0.2	2.0							
07 COMPENSATOR ROLLERS & LEVERS																	
0701	Compensator Rollers & Levers Assy . . . . .	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				12.0	20.0							
0702	Lead Roller Assy . . . . .	O							F	F							
		0.5							4.0	8.0							
08 TURN BARS																	
0801	Turn Bars Assy . . . . .	O							H	H							
		0.5							12.0	24.0							
0802	Oil Pump Drive Assy . . . . .	O							F	F							
		0.5							8.0	12.0							
0803	Trolley Roller Assy . . . . .	C			C				F	F							
		0.5			0.2				4.0	8.0							
0804	Front and Drive Roller Assys. . . . .	O							H	H							
		0.5							12.0	16.0							
09 AIR PUMP & BLOWER MOTOR																	
0901	Air Pump & Blower Motor Assy . . . . .	O							F								
		0.5							16.0								
0902	Piping & Valves . . . . .	O							O								
		0.5			O				8.0								
0903	Pump Drive Belt . . . . .	O							O								Q-D
		0.2			0.5				0.5								
0904	Oil Separator . . . . .	C		C					O	O							R-C
		0.2		1.0					1.0	2.0							
0905	Automatic Oiler . . . . .	C		C	C				O								S-C
		0.2		0.5	0.1				1.0								
0906	Pump, Air. . . . .	O		O					O	F							T-C
		0.5		1.0					2.0	8.0							
0907	Motor, Blower . . . . .	O							F	F							
		0.5							2.0	8.0							



MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART - Continued

(1)	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions										(4) Tools and equipment	(5)					
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J			K				
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul			Rebuild				
1320	Suppressor, Surge . . . . .	F							F									
		0.5							2.0									
1321	Panel Assy, B . . . . .	O											O					
		0.2											0.4					
1322	Power Unit, A.C. to D.C. . . . .	F		O					H	H								Y-C
		0.5		2.0					4.0	24.0								
1323	Bearings, Power Unit . . . . .	H							H									
		0.5							1.0									
1324	Brush Holder . . . . .	H							H									
		0.5							1.0									
1325	Rotating Unit . . . . .	H							H	H								
		1.0							2.0	6.0								
1326	Main & Field Poles . . . . .	H							H									
		1.0							4.0									
1327	Pushbutton Stations . . . . .	O							F	F								
		0.5							2.0	12.0								
1328	Switches, Push . . . . .	O							F									
		0.5							1.0									
1329	Filters, R.F. . . . .	F							F									
		0.5							1.0									
1330	Main Operator's Station . . . . .	O							F	F								
		0.5							4.0	24.0								
1331	Switches, Rotary . . . . .	O							F									
		0.5							2.0									
1332	Switches, Push . . . . .	O							F									
		0.5							1.0									
1333	Rheostat Assy . . . . .	O							F									
		0.5							2.0									
1334	Filters, N.F. . . . .	F							F									
		0.5							1.0									
1335	Indicator, Speed . . . . .	O							O									
		0.5							1.0									
	14 CABLE ASSYS																	
1401	Cable Assys, Power . . . . .	O							F	F								
		0.5							1.0	2.0								
	15 PRESS PACKAGE																	
1501	Press Package Assy . . . . .	O							O	O								
		1.0							8.0	80.0								
1502	Ramp Assy . . . . .	O							O	O								
		0.2							1.0	2.0								
1503	Extension Platform Assy . . . . .	O							O	O								
		0.2							1.0	2.0								
1504	Skids, Swivel & Fixed . . . . .	O							O									
		0.2							4.0									
1505	Delivery Ramp Assy . . . . .	O							O									
		0.2							1.0									
1506	Jack Assy, Ratchet . . . . .	O							O									
		0.2							2.0									
1507	Table Folding . . . . .	O							O									
		0.2							1.0									
1508	Spreader Frame Assy . . . . .	O							O	O								
		0.3							2.0									
										8.0								

**MAINTENANCE ALLOCATION CHART - Continued**

(1)	(2) Assembly group	(3) Maintenance functions											(4) Tools and equipment	(5) Remarks			
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K					
		Inspect	Test	Service	Adjust	Align	Calibrate	Install	Replace	Repair	Overhaul	Rebuild					
1509	Cover, Press Package	O							O								
		0.2							1.0								
1510	Cabinet Bar Assys	O							O								
		0.2							2.0								
1511	Table Angle Assy	O							O								
		0.2							4.0								
1512	Leveling Jack	O							H								
		0.2							4.0								
1513	Drip Pan Assy	O							H								
		0.2							16.0								
1514	Base Assy	O							H	H							
		0.5							16.0	24.0							
16 CABINETS, "A" THRU "F"																	
1601	Cabinet Assembly	O							O	O							
		0.3							2.0	8.0							
1602	Lamp Assembly	F							F	F							
		0.2							2.0	2.0							
1603	Drawer Lock Assy	O															
		0.2							1.0								
1604	Switch, Lamp	O							O								
		0.1							1.0								
1605	Cable Assys	O							O	O							
		0.2							0.5	1.0							
1701	Kits, Starter Repair							F									
18 SPECIAL TOOLS & SUPPORT EQUIPMENT																	
1801	Plate Bending Jig Assy	C			C				O	O							
		0.5			0.5				1.0	12.0							

**Section III. SPECIAL TOOL AND SPECIAL TEST EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Reference code	Maintenance level	Nomenclature	Tool Number
1-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Roller Setting	NSN 5120-00-152-2343
2-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Plate and Blanket Cylinder	NSN 5120-00-152-2341
3-D	C	Cage, Blanket	NSN 5120-00-497-1614
4-D	C	Wrench, Pin, Sheeter	NSN 5120-00-152-2344
5-D	C	Cage, Knife Edge Cylinder	NSN 5120-00-185-6797

**Section IV. REMARKS**

REFERENCE CODE	REMARKS
A-1	Straighten and weld
B-1	Replace damaged tubing, sleeves and defective metering units.
C-C	Lubricate bearings weekly
D-1	Replace defective lining
E-1	Replace defective shock absorber
F-1	Check adjustment weekly
G-C	Replace P.I.V. oil every 2500 hours of operation
C-D	Check P.I.V. chain adjustment every 1000 hours of operation
H-1	Replace defective wash-up blade
1-A	Check daily for overheating
J-D	Check adjustment weekly
K-C	Clean reservoir bi-weekly

REMARKS - Continued

REFERENCE CODE	REMARKS
L-A	Check rubber tires daily for distortion
M-D	Check power cut-off operation by-monthly
N-I	Replace damaged shear pins
O-C	Sharpen blades as required
O-D	Adjust blades after replacement
P-C	Clean belts weekly
P-D	Adjust belt tension monthly
Q-D	Adjust belt tension monthly
R-C	Clean bi-monthly
S-C	Fill with lubricant daily
T-C	Flush out pump with kerosene monthly
U-C	Drain and replace filter once a year
V-C	Clean static bars weekly
W-C	Check brushes quarterly
X-C	Clean filters bi-monthly
Y-C	Check brushes quarterly

**APPENDIX E  
EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS LIST**

**Section I. INTRODUCTION**

**1. Scope**

This appendix lists Expendable Supplies and Materials you will need to operate and maintain the printing press. These items are authorized to you by CTA50-970, Expendable Items (except Medical, Class V, Repair Parts and Heraldic Items).

**2. Explanation of Columns**

*Column 1 Item Number.* This number is assigned to the entry in the listing and is referenced in the narrative instructions to identify the material.

*Column 2 Level.* This column identifies the lowest level of maintenance that requires the listed item.

*c. Column 3 National Stock Number (NSN).* This is the national stock number assigned to the item; use it to request or requisition the item.

*d. Column 4 Description.* Indicates the federal item name and, if required, a description to identify the item. The last line for each item indicates the part number followed by the Federal Supply Code for Manufacturer (FSCM) in parenthesis, if applicable.

*e. Column 5 Unit of Measure (U/M).* Indicates the measure used in performing the actual maintenance function. This measure is expressed by a two-character alphabetical abbreviation (e.g., each (ea), inch (in.), pair (pr), etc.). If the unit of measure differs from the unit of issue, requisition the lowest unit of issue that will satisfy your requirements.

**Section II. EXPENDABLE SUPPLIES AND MATERIALS LIST**

(1) Item Number	(2) Level	(3) National Stock Number	(4) Description	(5) U/M
	C	8305-00-170-5063	Cheesecloth, Unbleached, Closely Woven, 50 YD Bolt, Size 36 in. x. x 1.07 to Square Yard, Fed Spec CCC-C-440	BO
	C	6510-00-201-4000	Cotton, Surgical, 1 lb. Roll, Grade A, USP, Fed Spec JJJ-C-561	PG
	C	6640-00-290-0146	Litmus Paper, Blue Strip, 5 CM LG, 0.6 CM W, 100 Units per Vial	VI
	C	6640-00-290-0147	Litmus Paper, Red Strip, 5 CM LG, 0.6 CM W, 100 Units per Vial	VI
	C	5320-00-240-2920	Steel Wool, Grade 00, 1 lb. Pkg.	PC
	C	7920-00-240-2555	Sponge, Cellulose, Rectangular, 6 in. lg., x 3-13/16 in. W. x 1-7/8 THK, Fed Spec L-S-626, Type II, Class 2, Porosity B	EA
	C	3610-00-263-9017	Stone, Correction, Litho, Etching Slip, Rectangular or Round, MIL-S- 11476, Type II	EA
	C	3610-00-263-9018	Stone, Correction, Litho, Scotch Hone Square, MIL-S-11476, Type I	EA
	C	8310-00-238-2401	Thread, Linen, Polished, 8 Ply, 84 yd ball, Fed Spec V-T-291, Type B	EA
	C	7920-00-205-1711	Rag, Wiping, Cotton, Unbleached, 50 lb. Bale Fed Spec DDD-R-30, Class 2, Grade B	BE
	C	6850-00-291-0963	Lithographic Blanket -- Roller Wash, Slow drying, Type I, Fed Spec O-L-298	GL
	C	6850-00-281-1985	Dry Cleaning Solvent, Liquid, 1 Gal. Can, Fed Spec D-D-680, Type I	GL
	C	7510-00-018-9480	Ink, Printing, Offset Process, Full Tone & Halftone, 5 lb. Can Black	CN
	C	7510-00-018-9481	Warm Red	CN
	C	7510-00-018-9484	Rhodamine Red	CN
	C	7510-00-018-9485	Process Blue	CN
	C	7510-00-935-7246	Victoria Blue	CN
	C	7510-00-018-9486	Bright Green	CN
	C	7510-00-018-9487	Benzadine Yellow	CN
	C	7510-00-935-7427	Gold	CN



(1) Item Number	(2) Level	(3) National Stock Number	(4) Description	(5) U/M
	C	6850-00-270-9991	Regenerator, Lithographic Blanket, Liquid 1 Qt. Can, Fed Spec O-R-1151	QT
	C	5350-00-161-9034	Pumice, Technical, Pulverized, 5 lb. Can, Fed Spec SS-P-821, Grade FF	CN
	C	6850-00-281-3461	Lithographic Plate, Asphaltum Solution, 1 QT. Can	QT
	C	3610-00-926-5361	Lithographic Plate Kit, Bi-Metallic, Fredrick H. Levey Co., P/N LPILS C/o 25 each plates and Processing Chemicals	KT
	O	3030-00-124-1238	Cement, Texalon, P/N 20ZTC (92075), 2 oz. Bottle	BT
	C	7510-00-262-8617	Varnish, Lithographic, O Viscosity, I QT Can	CN
	C	7510-00-262-8618	Varnish, Lithographic, 8 Viscosity, I QT Can	CN
	C	6810-00-270-9989	Talc, Technical, Powder, 1 lb. Can, Fed Spec ZZ-T-416, Type IV, Class C	LB
	C	6810-00-753-4777	Phosphoric Acid, ACS, 1 PT Bottle, Fed Spec O-C-265	BT
	C	6850-00-935-7244	Gum., Arabic Solution, 14 Baume	CN
	C	6515-00-339-7900	Gloves, Surgeon's, Rubber, Medium Weight Size 8-1/2., Fed Spec ZZ-G-421, Type 11, Grade A	PR
	C	3610-00-495-6048	Blanket, Lithographic, Rubber, w/Bars Size 11-9/16 in. Around the Cylinder Lay x 16-5/8 in. Wide	EA
	C	3610-00-741-5520	Cover. Roller, Inner, Flannel, to fit over 1-15/16 In. Dia. x 17 in. Lg Roller. Final Dia. Size w/Molleton Cover 2-1/4 in.	EA
	C	3610-00-777-5382	Cover, Roller, Molleton to fit over 1-15/16 in. Dia. x 17 in. Lg Roller w/one Inner Flannel Final Dia. Size 2-1/4 in.	EA
	C	8150-00-163-1547	Needle, Sailmaker's, Stell, Straight Shank, Triangular Point, Size 14, 25 per Pkg., Fed Spec GGG-N-202	PC
	C	9150-00-265-9435	Lubricating Oil, Engine, OE-30, 5 Gal., Can, MIL-L-2 104	CN
	O	9150-00-265-9442	Lubricating Oil, Engine, OE-50, 5 Gal., Can, MIL-L-2104	CN
	C	9150-00-190-0905	Grease, Automotive and Artillery, GAA, 5 lb. Can, MIL-G-10924	CN
	C	9310-00-727-0511	Paper, Book, Uncoated, White Chemical - Wood Paper. Offset or Letterpress, Long Grain, Size 16 in. w. x 32 in. dia., 80 lb., Wt. Basis: 1000 SH 25" x 38"	RL
	C	9310-00-727-7071	Paper, Book, Uncoated, White Chemical - Wood Paper, Offset or Letterpress, Long Grain, Size 16 in. w. x 32 in. dia., 100 lb., Wt. Basis: 1000 SH 25" x 38"	RL
	C	9310-00-727-0510	Paper, Book, Uncoated, White Chemical - Wood Paper. Offset or Letterpress Long Grain, Size 16 in. w. x 32 in. dia., 120 lb., Wt. Basis: 1000 SH 25" x 38"	RL

Change 1 E-2

ALPHABETICAL INDEX

	Paragraph	Page		Paragraph	Page
<b>A</b>					
Adjustment of blanket and impression cylinders .....	4-60	4-77	Direct support and general support maintenance troubleshooting ..	5-5	5-1
Adjustment screws, ink fountain ...	3-17,4-42	3-8,4-69	Drawer lock assembly .....	4-115	4-143
Administrative storage .....	1-6	1-1	Dismantling for movement .....	4-5	4-6
Air Pump .....	6-22	6-10	Drip pan assembly .....	4-113 13	4-143
Air pump and blower motor assembly .....	4-83	4-119	Drive gears, cylinder .....	4-52	4-80
Alignment, assembly, repair and replacement .....	6-1	6-1	Drive motor and operator's control station .....	5-12	5-4
Automatic lubricator .....	4-91	4-125	Drive side and feeder unit oil line assembly .....	4-24	4-17
Automatic oiler .....	3-43,4-87	3-13,4-126	Drive sprocket .....	4-60	4-82
<b>B</b>					
Base assembly .....	4-116	4-143	<b>E</b>		
Belts, Hi and Lo speed .....	4-75	4-103	Equipment serviceability criteria (ESC) ..	1-4	1-1
Belts main drive .....	4-53	4-80	Extension platform assembly .....	4-103	4-143
Blade, ink fountain .....	3-16,4-41	3-8,4-69	<b>F</b>		
Blanket cylinder assembly and bushings .....	3-23,6-8	3-9,6-9	Feeder unit guard assembly .....	4-20	4-15
Blower Motor .....	6-23	6-12	Front and drive roller assembly .....	4-82	4-117
Bracket assembly .....	3-30	3-10	<b>G</b>		
Brake shoe assembly .....	3-9	3-4	Gears, Main drive .....	4-55	4-80
Brake shoe assembly repair and replacement .....	4-28	4-35	General lubrication .....	3-1	3-1
Bushing, cylinder .....	4-51	4-80	General methods used to attain proper suppression .....	4-14	4-9
<b>C</b>					
Cabinet assembly .....	4-95,6-28	4-1326-18	Guard assembly .....	3-15	3-8
Cabinet bar assembly .....	4-110	4-143	Guard assembly cylinder .....	4-36	4-49
Cap and valve assembly .....	3-29	3-10	<b>I</b>		
Clutch assembly main drive .....	4-68	4-93	Idler roller assembly .....	6-14	6-9
Compensator assembly color register ..	3-32	3-11	Impression cylinder assembly .....	3-24	3-9
Compensator rollers and levers .....	6-20	6-10	Impression cylinder assembly and bushings .....	6-9	6-9
Compensator and lead roller assembly .....	6-13	6-9	Ink ductor, distributor and form roller assembly .....	4-45	4-70
Compensator rollers and levers assembly cutoff register .....	3-40	3-13	Ink fountain roller .....	3-18,4-43	3-8,4-69
Controls and instruments .....	2-2	2-1	Ink motion assembly .....	4-40,6-4	4-58,6-8
Counter assembly .....	3-34,4-73	3-11,4-103	Ink roller assembly .....	3-20	3-8
Counterweight assembly, inspect and adjust .....	3-10	3-5	Ink vibrator assembly and roller assembly .....	4-46,6-5	4-71,6-8
Counterweight assembly repair and replace .....	4-30	4-45	Ink vibrator roller assembly .....	4-47,6-6	4-71,6-8
Cover, press package .....	4-109	4-143	Ink wash-up device assembly .....	3-13,4-34	3-6,4-47
Cylinder and main drive assembly .....	4-48	4-71	Inspecting and servicing equipment .....	4-3	4-6
<b>D</b>					
Data, tabulated .....	5-8	5-3	Installation of setting up instructions .....	4-4	4-6
Delivery board assembly .....	3-39,4-79	3-13,4-113	<b>J</b>		
Delivery drive tape assembly .....	4-74,6-17	4-103,6-10	Jack assembly, ratchet .....	4-106	4-143
Delivery ramp assembly .....	4-105	4-143	Jogger assemblies, rear and side ..	3-38,6-19	3-13,6-10
Delivery unit guard .....	4-19	4-13	<b>L</b>		
Delivery unit oil line assembly .....	4-26	4-31	Lamp switch .....	4-116	4-147
Description .....	1-7,5-7	1-1,5-3	Lead roller assembly.....	4-71	4-93
Destruction of Army Materiel to Prevent Enemy Use .....	1-5	1-1	Leveling block assembly .....	4-89	4-125
Detailed lubrication .....	3-2	3-1	Leveling jack .....	4-112	4-143
Direct support and general support maintenance repair parts.....	5-3	5-1	Lubrication: Detailed .....	3-2	3-1
			General .....	3-1	3-1
			<b>M</b>		
			Main drive guard .....	4-17	4-9
			Main operator s station .....	6-32	6-35

Paragraph	Page	Paragraph	Page
Main operator's station switches, and rheostat assembly ..... 4- 100	4-138	Reinstallation after movement .....	4-6 4-7
Maintenance forms and records .....	1-2 1-1	Replacement of suppression components	4-15 4-9
Motor blower .....	4-89 4-125	Reporting of errors .....	1-3 1-1
Motor generator magnetic control .....	6-27 6-17	Roller assemblies .....	4-29 4-35
Motor generator unit .....	5-11 5-4	Roller assemblies repair and replacement .....	6-2 6-1
Motor, main drive d.c. ....	4-94,6-26 4-132,6-15	Roller water fountain .....	3-26,4-58 3-10,4-82
<b>N</b>		Rotary cutter assembly .....	3-35,6- 16 3-11,6-10
Nipping roller and paper guide assembly .....	6-15 6-9	Scope .....	1-1 1-1
Nipping roller assembly .....	3-33 3- 11	Shaft assembly paper roll replacement and repair .....	4-27 4-35
<b>O</b>		Shutting down equipment .....	2-4 2-20
Offset Structure assembly .....	4-92 4 129	Side register mechanism plate cylinder .....	3-21,4-49 3-9,4-71
Offset unit guard .....	4-18 4-11	Skids, swivel and fixed .....	4-104 4-143
Offset unit oil line assembly .....	4-25 4-21	Slowdown sheeter alignment assembly	4-72 4-103
Oil pump drive assembly .....	4-81 4-117	Solenoid assembly .....	4-39 4-58
Oil separator .....	3-42,4-86 3-13,4-125	Special tools and equipment .....	4-8,5-2 4-7,5-1
Operation of equipment .....	2-3 2-5	Speed control assembly .....	4-33 4-45
Operator's preventive maintenance checks and services .....	3-4 3-2	Speed control assembly repair .....	6-3 6-1
Operator side guard .....	4-22 4-15	Speed indicator .....	4-101 4-138
Operator's troubleshooting .....	3-6 3-3	Spreader frame assembly .....	4- 108 4-143
Organizational maintenance checks and services .....	4-11 4-7	Static eliminator bar .....	6-24 6-14
Organizational maintenance repair parts	4-9 4-7	Static eliminator unit .....	3-44 3-15
Organizational maintenance troubleshooting	4-12 4-8	Stationary and rotary knives .....	3-36 3-11
Outer linkage assembly blanket cylinder .....	4-38 4-55	Stop assembly feed roll .....	3-12,4-32 3-6,4-45
<b>P</b>		Switch lamp .....	4-116 4-147
Panel assembly .....	4-96 4-133	Switches, push .....	4-9 4-138
Paper break mechanism assembly	3-14,4-35 3-6,4-49	<b>T</b>	
Paper guide assembly .....	4-70 4-93	Table angle assembly .....	4-111 4-143
Paper pile up assembly .....	4-69 4-93	Table, folding .....	4-107 4-143
Paper roll shaft assembly .....	3-8 3-4	Tabulated data .....	1-8,5-8 1-14,5-3
Paper stop assembly .....	4-48 4-71	Throw-off assembly ink motion .....	4-37 4-51
Pawl and ratchet .....	3-37 3-13	Tools and equipment .....	4-7,5-1 4-7,5-1
Pawl and ratchet ink fountain .....	3-19,4-44 3-8,4-70	Trolley drive roller .....	4-67,6- 12 4 -93,6-9
Pawl and ratchet pile lowering .....	4-77 4-103	Trolley paper guide assembly .....	4-65 4-93
Pile lowering mechanism .....	4-76,6-18 4-103,6-10	Trolley roller assembly .....	3-31,3-41, 3-11,3-13, 4-93
Piping and valves .....	4-84 4-119	Troubleshooting:	
Plate bending jig assembly .....	4-117 4-155	Operator .....	3-6 3-3
Plate cylinder assembly .....	3-22 3-9	Organizational .....	4- 12 4-8
Plate cylinder and bushings .....	6-7 6-8	Turn bar assembly .....	4-80,6-21 4-117,6-10
Plate cylinder, blanket cylinder, impression cylinder assembly and justing .....	3-22,3-23,3-24,4-50 3-9,4-77	<b>U</b>	
Positive infinitely variable speed (P.I.V.) control unit .....	5-13 5-4	Unloading the equipment .....	4-1 4-1
Power unit .....	6-30 6-33	Unpacking the equipment .....	4-2 4-5
Power unit A.C. to D.C. ....	4-97 4-134	<b>V</b>	
Power unit repair .....	6-25 6-14	Variable control guard assembly .....	4-21 4-15
Press maintenance .....	5-9 5-3	Vernier adjustment assembly .....	4-31 4-45
Preventive maintenance checks and services:		Vernier adjusting knob .....	3-11 3-6
Operation .....	3-4 3-2	VSX regulator panel assembly .....	6-29 6-30
Organizational .....	4-11 4-7	<b>W</b>	
Pulley shaft assembly .....	4-54 4-80	water doctor and form roller .....	4-59 4-82
Pump. air .....	4-88 4-125	Water level unit .....	3-28,4-64 3-10,4-91
Pump drive belt .....	4-85 4-119	Water motion assembly .....	4-57 6-10 4-82,6-9
Pushbutton stations .....	4-98 6-31 4-136,6-35	Water roller assembly .....	3-27 3-10
<b>R</b>		Water stop assembly .....	3-25,4-56 3-9,4-80
Ramp assembly .....	4-102 4-139	Water vibrator assembly .....	4-61,6-11 4-82,6-9
		Water vibrator roller assembly .	4-62 4-82

By Order of the Secretary of the Army:

Official:  
VERNE L. BOWERS  
*Major General, United States Army,  
The Adjutant General.*

FRED C. WEYAND  
*General, United States Army,  
Chief of Staff.*

Distribution:

To be distributed in accordance with DA Form 12-25A, (qty rqr block no. 853) Operator maintenance requirements for Platemaker and Copier.

☆U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE : 1989 0 - 242-451 (5425)

RECOMMENDED CHANGES TO EQUIPMENT TECHNICAL PUBLICATIONS



THEN...JOT DOWN THE  
DOPE ABOUT IT ON THIS FORM.  
CAREFULLY TEAR IT OUT, FOLD IT  
AND DROP IT IN THE MAIL.

**SOMETHING WRONG WITH PUBLICATION**

FROM: (PRINT YOUR UNIT'S COMPLETE ADDRESS)

DATE SENT

PUBLICATION NUMBER

PUBLICATION DATE

PUBLICATION TITLE

BE EXACT PIN-POINT WHERE IT IS

PAGE  
NO.

PARA-  
GRAPH

FIGURE  
NO.

TABLE  
NO.

IN THIS SPACE, TELL WHAT IS WRONG  
AND WHAT SHOULD BE DONE ABOUT IT.

PRINTED NAME, GRADE OR TITLE AND TELEPHONE NUMBER

SIGN HERE

**PIN: 009774-000**